The **lwarp** package

LaTeX to HTML

v0.51 — 2018/03/24

© 2016–2018 Brian Dunn
bd@BDTechConcepts.com

Abstract

The **lwarp** package allows LaTeX to directly produce HTML5 output, using external utility programs only for the final conversion of text and images. Math may be represented by SVG files or MathJax.

Documents may be produced by pdfLaTeX, LuaLaTeX, or XeLaTeX. A **texlua** script removes the need for system utilities such as **make** and **gawk**, and also supports **xindy** and **latexmk**. Configuration is automatic at the first manual compile.

Print and HTML versions of each document may coexist, each with its own set of auxiliary files. Support files are self-generated on request. Assistance is provided for import into EPUB conversion software and word processors.

A modular package-loading system uses the **lwarp** version of a package for HTML when available. More than two hundred LaTeX packages are supported with these high-level source compatibility replacements, and many others work as-is.

A tutorial is provided to quickly introduce the user to the major components of the package.

To update existing projects, see section 2, Updates.

Note that this is still a "beta" version of lwarp, and some things may change in response to user feedback and further project development.

License:

This work may be distributed and/or modified under the conditions of the LaTeX Project Public License, either version 1.3 of this license or (at your option) any later version. The latest version of this license is in http://www.latex-project.org/lppl.txt and version 1.3 or later is part of all distributions of LaTeX version 2005/12/01 or later.

1 Supporting TEX development

TEX and related projects:

- are mostly open-sourced and a volunteer effort;
- benefit students, academics, scientists, engineers, and businesses;
- help drive education, public and private research, and commercial activity;
- are used in the fields of mathematics, science, engineering, and humanities;
- span decades of development;
- are enduring — many older packages are still actively used and maintained;
- are largely backwards compatible;
- are portable across all the major computing platforms;
- are usable even on older computers and away from internet access;
- are continuing to maintain relevance with modern improvements;
- require no yearly subscription fees;
- and are supported by an active community of knowledgeable volunteers.

Please consider helping by joining and/or contributing to the TEX Users Group, a United States 501(c)(3) tax-exempt charitable organization. Contributions are accepted by credit card, check, or Pay Pal, via the United Way, or by USA or European bank transfer. Membership in TUG supports the development of TEXLive, the major TEX distribution.

Donations may be directed towards individual projects:

TUG Bursary Fund: Assistance for attending annual TUG meetings.
CTAN: The Comprehensive TEX Archive Network — Central storage for TEX.
TeX Development Fund: Support for specific projects.
EduTeX: Teaching and using TEX in schools and universities.
GUST e-foundry fonts: Enhanced for math and additional language groups.
LaTeX Project: Modernizing the LATEX core.
Libre Font Fund: Fonts, tools (FontForge), and distribution (the Open Font Library).
LuaTeX: Combining the pdfTEX engine and the Lua language.
MetaPost: Postscript graphics.
MacTeX: TEX for Mac.
PDF Accessibility: Modern PDF standards.
Other: Additional projects may be specified.

To make a contribution: https://www.tug.org/donate.html

For country-specific TEX users groups: http://tug.org/usergroups.html

For users of MiKTEX: https://miktex.org/donations.html

Contents

1 Supporting TEX development 2

List of Figures 41

List of Tables 41

2 Updates 42

3 Introduction 53
3.1 Supported packages and features . . . 55

4 Alternatives 59
4.1 Internet class . . . 59
4.2 TeX4ht . . . 59
4.3 Translators . . . 59
4.4 AsciiDoc and Asciidoctor . . . 60
4.4.1 Asciidoctor-LaTeX . . . 60
4.5 Pandoc . . . 60
4.6 Word processors . . . 60
4.7 Commercial systems . . . 60
4.8 Comparisons . . . 60

5 Installation 62
5.1 Installing the **lwarp** package . . . 64
5.2 Installing the **lwarpmk** utility . . . 65
5.2.1 Using a local copy of **lwarpmk** . . . 67
5.3 Installing additional utilities . . . 67

6 Tutorial 70
6.1 Starting a new project . . . 70
6.2 Compiling the print version with **lwarpmk** . . . 74
6.3 Compiling the HTML version with **lwarpmk** . . . 75
6.4 Generating the SVG images . . . 76
6.5 Using MathJax for math . . . 77
6.6 Changing the CSS style . . . 78
6.7 Customizing the HTML output . . . 78
6.8 Using **latexmk** . . . 79
6.9 Using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX . . . 80
6.10 Using a glossary . . . 81
6.11 Cleaning auxiliary files . . . 82
6.12 Cleaning auxiliary and output files . . . 82
6.13 Processing multiple projects in the same directory . . . 82
6.14 Using the **make** utility . . . 82

7 Converting an existing document 83

8 Additional details 84
8.1 Font and UTF-8 support . . . 84
8.1.1 Indexes and UTF-8 . . . 85
8.2 **lwarp** package loading and options . . . 86
8.3 Customizing the HTML output . . . 88
8.3.1 Example HTML file naming . . . 92
8.4 Customizing the CSS . . . 93
8.5 Selecting the operating system . . . 94
8.6 Selecting actions for print or HTML output . . . 95
8.7 Commands to be placed into the `warpprint` environment . . . 96
8.8 Title page . . . 96
8.9 HTML page meta descriptions . . . 97
8.10 HTML page meta title . . . 98
8.11 HTML page meta author . . . 98
8.12 Modifying **xindy** index processing . . . 98

9 Special cases and limitations 99
9.1 Things to avoid . . . 99
9.2 Formatting . . . 99
9.2.1 Text formatting . . . 99
9.2.2 Horizontal space . . . 99
9.2.3 Text alignment . . . 100
9.2.4 Accents . . . 100
9.2.5 Textcomp . . . 100
9.2.6 Superscripts and other non-math uses of math mode . . . 100
9.2.7 Empty `\item` followed by a new line of text or a nested list: . . . 100
9.2.8 Filenames and URLs in lists or footnotes . . . 100
9.2.9 **relsize** package . . . 101
9.3 Boxes and minipages . . . 101
9.3.1 Marginpars . . . 101
9.3.2 Save Boxes . . . 101
9.3.3 Minipages . . . 101
9.3.4 Side-by-side minipages . . . 102
9.3.5 Framed minipages and other environments . . . 102
9.3.6 **fancybox** package . . . 104
9.3.7 **mdframed** package . . . 105
9.4 Cross-references . . . 106
9.4.1 Page references . . . 106
9.4.2 **cleveref** and **varioref** packages . . . 106
9.4.3 Hyperlinks, **hyperref**, and **url** . . . 106
9.4.4 Footnotes and page notes . . . 107
9.5 Front and back matter . . . 107
9.5.1 Custom classes with multiple authors and affiliations . . . 107
9.5.2 Starred chapters and sections . . . 107
9.5.3 **abstract** package . . . 108
9.5.4 **titling** and **authblk** . . . 108

9.5.5 **tocloft** package . . . 108
9.5.6 **appendix** package . . . 109
9.5.7 **pagenote** package . . . 109
9.5.8 **endnotes** package . . . 109
9.5.9 **glossaries** package . . . 109
9.5.10 Index and the **tocbibind** package . . . 110
9.6 Math . . . 111
9.6.1 Rendering tradeoffs . . . 111
9.6.2 SVG option . . . 112
9.6.3 MathJax option . . . 112
9.6.4 Display math . . . 114
9.6.5 **chemformula** package . . . 114
9.6.6 **mhchem** package . . . 115
9.6.7 **ntheorem** package . . . 115
9.6.8 **siunitx** package . . . 115
9.6.9 **units** and **nicefrac** packages . . . 115
9.6.10 **newtxmath** package . . . 115
9.7 Graphics . . . 116
9.7.1 **tikz** package . . . 117
9.7.2 **grffile** package . . . 117
9.7.3 **color** package . . . 117
9.7.4 **xcolor** package . . . 117
9.7.5 **epstopdf** package . . . 118
9.7.6 **overpic** package . . . 118
9.8 Tabbing . . . 118
9.9 Tabular . . . 118
9.9.1 **longtable** package . . . 121
9.9.2 **supertabular** and **xtab** packages . . . 122
9.9.3 **bigdelim** package . . . 122
9.10 Floats . . . 122
9.10.1 **float**, **trivfloat**, and/or **algorithmicx** together . . . 122
9.10.2 **caption** and **subcaption** packages . . . 123
9.10.3 **subfig** package . . . 123
9.10.4 **floatrow** package . . . 123
9.10.5 **keyfloat** package . . . 124
9.11 Koma-Script . . . 124
9.12 Memoir . . . 124
9.13 Miscellaneous . . . 125
9.13.1 **verse** and **memoir** . . . 125
9.13.2 **newclude** package . . . 126
9.13.3 **babel** package . . . 126
9.13.4 **todonotes** and **luatodonotes** packages . . . 126
9.13.5 **fixme** . . . 126
9.13.6 xparse . . . 127

10 EPUB conversion 128

11 Word-processor conversion 130
11.1 Activating word-processor conversion . . . 130
11.2 Additional modifications . . . 132
11.3 Recommendations . . . 133
11.4 Limitations . . . 134

12 Modifying lwarp 136
12.1 Modifying a package for **lwarp** . . . 136
12.1.1 Adding a package to the **lwarp.dtx** file . . . 137
12.2 Modifying a class for **lwarp** . . . 137
12.3 Testing **lwarp** . . . 138
12.4 Modifying **lwarpmk** . . . 138

13 Troubleshooting 139
13.1 Using the **lwarp.sty** package . . . 139
13.1.1 Debug tracing output . . . 142
13.2 Compiling the `lwarp.dtx` file . . . 142

1 lwarp.sty 143

14 Implementation 143

15 Section depths and HTML headings 144

16 Source Code 145

17 Detecting the TEX Engine — pdflatex, lualatex, xelatex 146

18 MD5 hashing 146

19 pdfLaTeX T1 and UTF8 encoding 147

20 Unicode input characters 147

21 Miscellaneous tools 148

22 Early package requirements 148

23 Operating-System portability 149
23.1 Common portability code . . . 149
23.2 Unix, Linux, and Mac OS . . . 149
23.3 MS-WINDOWS . . . 149

24 Package options 150
24.1 Conditional compilation . . . 153

25 Package load order 154

25.1 Tests of package load order . . . 154
25.2 Enforcing package loading after lwarp . . . 156

26 Required packages 161

27 Loading packages 166

28 Additional required packages 169

29 File handles 169

30 Include a file 170

31 Copying a file 171

32 Debugging messages 172

33 HTML-conversion output modifications 173
33.1 User-level controls . . . 173
33.2 Heading adjustments . . . 175

34 Remembering original formatting macros 176

35 Accents 179

36 Configuration Files 181
36.1 project_html.tex . . . 181
36.2 lwarpmk.conf . . . 181
36.3 project.lwarpmkconf . . . 182
36.4 lwarp.css . . . 183
36.5 lwarp_sagebrush.css . . . 211
36.6 lwarp_formal.css . . . 216
36.7 sample_project.css . . . 221
36.8 lwarp.xdy . . . 221
36.9 lwarp_one_limage.cmd . . . 222
36.10 lwarp_mathjax.txt . . . 222
36.11 lwarpmk option . . . 225

37 Stacks 238
37.1 Assigning depths . . . 238
37.2 Closing actions . . . 239
37.3 Closing depths . . . 239
37.4 Pushing and popping the stack . . . 240

38 Data arrays 241

39 Sanitizing labels and filenames 242

40 HTML entities 242

41 HTML filename generation 243

42 Homepage link 246

43 `\LWRPrintStack` diagnostic tool 247

44 Closing stack levels 247

45 PDF pages and styles 248

46 HTML tags, spans, divs, elements 249
46.1 Mapping LaTeX Sections to HTML Sections . . . 250
46.2 Babel-French . . . 250
46.3 HTML tags . . . 251
46.4 Block tags and comments . . . 253
46.5 Div class and element class . . . 254
46.6 Single-line elements . . . 255
46.7 HTML5 semantic elements . . . 256
46.8 High-level block and inline classes . . . 256
46.9 Closing HTML tags . . . 258

47 Paragraph handling 259

48 Paragraph start/stop handling 262

49 Page headers and footers 265

50 CSS 266

51 Title, HTML meta author, HTML meta description 266

52 Footnotes 267
52.1 Regular page footnotes . . . 268
52.2 Minipage footnotes . . . 268
52.3 Titlepage thanks . . . 268
52.4 Regular page footnote implementation . . . 268
52.5 Minipage footnote implementation . . . 270
52.6 Printing pending footnotes . . . 272

53 Marginpars 273

54 Splitting HTML files 274

55 Sectioning 281
55.1 User-level starred section commands . . . 281
55.2 Book class commands . . . 282

55.3 Sectioning support macros . . . 282
55.4 \section and friends . . . 289

56 Starting a new file 292

57 Starting HTML output 294

58 Ending HTML output 297

59 Title page 299
59.1 Setting the title, etc. . . . 300
59.2 \if@titlepage . . . 301
59.3 Changes for \affiliation . . . 301
59.4 Printing the thanks . . . 302
59.5 Printing the title, etc. in HTML . . . 302
59.6 Printing the title, etc. in print form . . . 304
59.7 \maketitle for HTML output . . . 304
59.8 \published and \subtitle . . . 308

60 Abstract 309

61 Quote and verse 310
61.1 Citations and attributions . . . 310
61.2 Quotes, quotations . . . 310
61.3 Verse . . . 311

62 Verbatim and tabbing 312

63 Theorems 315

64 Lists 316
64.1 List environment . . . 316
64.2 Itemize . . . 320
64.3 Enumerate . . . 321
64.4 Description . . . 321
64.5 Patching the lists . . . 322

65 Tabular 323
65.1 Limitations . . . 323
65.2 Token lookahead . . . 326
65.3 Tabular variables . . . 327
65.4 Handling &, @, !, and bar . . . 330
65.4.1 Localizing & catcodes . . . 332
65.4.2 Handling & . . . 333
65.4.3 Filling an unfinished row . . . 334
65.5 Handling \\ . . . 335
65.6 Parsing @, >, <, !, bar columns . . . 336

65.7 Parsing 'l', 'c', or 'r' columns . . . 339
65.8 Parsing 'p', 'm', or 'b' columns . . . 340
65.9 Parsing 'D' columns . . . 340
65.10 Parsing the column specifications . . . 340
65.11 **colortbl** and **xparse** tabular color support . . . 345
65.12 Starting a new row . . . 347
65.13 Printing vertical bar tags . . . 348
65.14 Printing at or bang tags . . . 349
65.15 Data opening tag . . . 350
65.16 Midrules . . . 352
65.17 Cell colors . . . 357
65.18 Multicolumns . . . 360
65.18.1 Parsing multicolumns . . . 360
65.18.2 Multicolumn factored code . . . 363
65.18.3 Multicolumn . . . 365
65.18.4 Longtable captions . . . 366
65.18.5 Counting HTML tabular columns . . . 368
65.19 Multicolumnrow . . . 370
65.20 Utility macros inside a table . . . 371
65.21 Special-case tabular markers . . . 372
65.22 Checking for a new table cell . . . 373
65.23 `\mrowcell` . . . 376
65.24 `\mcolrowcell` . . . 376
65.25 New `tabular` environment . . . 376

66 Cross-references 383
66.1 Setup . . . 383
66.2 Zref setup . . . 385
66.3 Labels . . . 386
66.4 References . . . 388
66.5 Hyper-references . . . 390

67 Floats 393
67.1 Float captions . . . 394
67.1.1 Caption inside a float environment . . . 396
67.1.2 Caption and LOF linking and tracking . . . 396

68 Table of Contents, LOF, LOT 400
68.1 Reading and printing the TOC . . . 400
68.2 High-level TOC commands . . . 404
68.3 Side TOC . . . 404
68.4 Low-level TOC line formatting . . . 405

69 Index and glossary 409

70 Bibliography presentation 411

71 Restoring original formatting 412

72 Math 415
72.1 Limitations . . . 415
72.1.1 Rendering tradeoffs . . . 415
72.1.2 SVG option . . . 416
72.1.3 MathJax option . . . 416
72.1.4 Display math . . . 418
72.2 Inline and display math . . . 418
72.3 MathJax support . . . 428
72.4 Equation environment . . . 430
72.5 `\displaymathnormal` and `\displaymathother` . . . 433
72.6 AMS Math environments . . . 434
72.6.1 Support macros . . . 434
72.6.2 Environment patches . . . 435

73 Lateximages 444
73.1 Description . . . 444
73.2 Support counters and macros . . . 445
73.3 Font size . . . 445
73.4 Sanitizing math expressions for HTML . . . 446
73.5 Equation numbers . . . 448
73.6 HTML `<alt>` tags . . . 449
73.7 `lateximage` . . . 450

74 `center`, `flushleft`, `flushright` 455

75 Pre-loaded packages 457

76 Siunitx 457

77 Graphics print-mode modifications 458
77.1 General limitations . . . 458
77.2 Print-mode modifications . . . 459

78 Xcolor boxes 460

79 Chemmacros environments 463

80 Cleveref 464

81 Picture 468

82 Boxes and Minipages 468
82.1 Counters and lengths . . . 469
82.2 Footnote handling . . . 469
82.3 Minipage handling . . . 469

82.4 Parbox, mbox, makebox, framebox, fbox, raisebox 473

83 Direct formatting 478

84 Skips, spaces, font sizes 485

85 \phantomsection 493

86 \LaTeX and other logos 493
86.1 HTML logos 494
86.2 Print logos 496

87 \AtBeginDocument, \AtEndDocument 496

88 Koma-script 496

89 Memoir 497

90 Trademarks 498

2 lwarp-a4.sty 499

91 a4 499

3 lwarp-a4wide.sty 499

92 a4wide 499

4 lwarp-a5comb.sty 499

93 a5comb 499

5 lwarp-abstract.sty 499

94 abstract 499

6 lwarp-acro.sty 502

95 acro 502

7 lwarp-acronym.sty 503

96 acronym 503

8 lwarp-adjmulticol.sty 505

97 adjmulticol 505

9 lwarp-addlines.sty 506

98 addlines 506

10 lwarp-afterpage.sty 506

99 afterpage 506

11 lwarp-algorithmicx.sty 506

100 algorithmicx 506

12 lwarp-alltt.sty 507

101 alltt 507

13 lwarp-amsthm.sty 508

102 amsthm 508

14 lwarp-anonchap.sty 512

103 anonchap 512

15 lwarp-anysize.sty 512

104 anysize 512

16 lwarp-appendix.sty 513

105 appendix 513

17 lwarp-arabicfront.sty 513

106 arabicfront 513

18 lwarp-array.sty 514

107 array 514

19 lwarp-atbegshi.sty 514

108 atbegshi 514

20 lwarp-authblk.sty 515

109 authblk 515

21 lwarp-axodraw2.sty 516

110 axodraw2 516

22 lwarp-backref.sty 516

111 backref 516

23 lwarp-balance.sty 516

112 balance 516

24 lwarp-bigdelim.sty 517

113 bigdelim 517

25 lwarp-bigstrut.sty 518

114 bigstrut 518

26 lwarp-blowup.sty 519

115 blowup 519

27 lwarp-bookmark.sty 519

116 bookmark 519

28 lwarp-booktabs.sty 519
117 booktabs 519

29 lwarp-boxedminipage.sty 520
118 boxedminipage 520

30 lwarp-boxedminipage2e.sty 520
119 boxedminipage2e 520

31 lwarp-breakurl.sty 521
120 breakurl 521

32 lwarp-bytefield.sty 521
121 bytefield 521

33 lwarp-cancel.sty 522
122 cancel 522

34 lwarp-caption.sty 523
123 caption 523

35 lwarp-caption2.sty 526
124 caption2 526

36 lwarp-ccaption.sty 526
125 ccaption 526

37 lwarp-changebar.sty 526
126 changebar 526

38 lwarp-changepage.sty 527

127 changepage 527

39 lwarp-chngpage.sty 527

128 chngpage 527

40 lwarp-chappg.sty 528

129 chappg 528

41 lwarp-chapterbib.sty 528

130 chapterbib 528

42 lwarp-chemfig.sty 528

131 chemfig 528

43 lwarp-chemformula.sty 529

132 chemformula 529

44 lwarp-chemgreek.sty 534

133 chemgreek 534

45 lwarp-chemmacros.sty 535

134 chemmacros 535
134.1 Changes to the user's document 536
134.2 Code 536
134.3 Loading modules 536
134.4 New environments 536
134.5 Acid-base 537
134.6 Charges 539
134.7 Nomenclature 539
134.8 Particles 542
134.9 Phases 542

134.10 Mechanisms . . . 543
134.11 Newman . . . 545
134.12 Orbital . . . 546
134.13 Reactions . . . 547
134.14 Redox . . . 547
134.15 Scheme . . . 548
134.16 Spectroscopy . . . 549
134.17 Thermodynamics . . . 553

46 lwarp-chemnum.sty 555

135 chemnum 555

47 lwarp-cite.sty 556

136 cite 556

48 lwarp-color.sty 557

137 color 557

49 lwarp-colortbl.sty 557

138 colortbl 557

50 lwarp-continue.sty 559

139 continue 559

51 lwarp-crop.sty 559

140 crop 559

52 lwarp-cuted.sty 560

141 cuted 560

53 lwarp-cutwin.sty 560

142 cutwin 560

54 lwarp-dblfloatfix.sty 561

143 dblfloatfix 561

55 lwarp-dblfnote.sty 561

144 dblfnote 561

56 lwarp-dcolumn.sty 562

145 dcolumn 562

57 lwarp-diagbox.sty 562

146 diagbox 562

58 lwarp-draftwatermark.sty 564

147 draftwatermark 564

59 lwarp-easy-todo.sty 564

148 easy-todo 564

60 lwarp-ebook.sty 565

149 ebook 565

61 lwarp-ellipsis.sty 565

150 ellipsis 565

62 lwarp-emptypage.sty 566

151 emptypage 566

63 lwarp-endfloat.sty 566

152 endfloat 566

64 lwarp-endheads.sty 566

153 endheads 566

65 lwarp-endnotes.sty 567

154 endnotes 567

66 lwarp-enumerate.sty 568

155 enumerate 568

67 lwarp-enumitem.sty 568

156 enumitem 568

68 lwarp-epigraph.sty 569

157 epigraph 569

69 lwarp-epstopdf.sty 570

158 epstopdf 570

70 lwarp-epstopdf-base.sty 571

159 epstopdf-base 571

71 lwarp-eso-pic.sty 571

160 eso-pic 571

72 lwarp-everypage.sty 572

161 everypage 572

73 lwarp-everyshi.sty 572

162 everyshi 572

74 lwarp-extramarks.sty 572

163 extramarks 572

75 lwarp-fancybox.sty 573

164 fancybox 573

76 lwarp-fancyheadings.sty 577

165 fancyheadings 577

77 lwarp-fancyhdr.sty 578

166 fancyhdr 578

78 lwarp-fancyref.sty 578

167 fancyref 578

79 lwarp-fancyvrb.sty 579

168 fancyvrb 579

80 lwarp-figcaps.sty 585

169 figcaps 585

81 lwarp-figsize.sty 585

170 figsize 585

82 lwarp-fix2col.sty 586

171 fix2col 586

83 lwarp-fixme.sty 586

172 fixme 586

84 lwarp-fixmetodonotes.sty 588

173 fixmetodonotes 588

85 lwarp-flafter.sty 588

174 flafter 588

86 lwarp-float.sty 589

175 float and \newfloat 589

87 lwarp-floatflt.sty 590

176 floatflt 590

88 lwarp-floatpag.sty 591

177 floatpag 591

89 lwarp-floatrow.sty 591

178 floatrow 591

90 lwarp-fltrace.sty 597

179 fltrace 597

91 lwarp-flushend.sty 597

180 flushend 597

92 lwarp-fncychap.sty 598

181 fncychap 598

93 lwarp-fnlineno.sty 598

182 fnlineno 598

94 lwarp-fnpos.sty 599

183 fnpos 599

95 lwarp-fontenc.sty 599

184 fontenc 599

96 lwarp-fontspec.sty 599

185 fontspec 599

97 lwarp-footmisc.sty 600

186 footmisc 600

98 lwarp-footnote.sty 601

187 footnote 601

99 lwarp-footnotehyper.sty 602

188 footnotehyper 602

100 lwarp-footnpag.sty 602

189 footnpag 602

101 lwarp-framed.sty 602

190 framed 602

102 lwarp-ftnright.sty 605

191 ftnright 605

103 lwarp-fullpage.sty 605

192 fullpage 605

104 lwarp-fullwidth.sty 605

193 fullwidth 605

105 lwarp-fwlw.sty 606

194 fwlw 606

106 lwarp-geometry.sty 606

195 geometry 606

107 lwarp-glossaries.sty 607

196 glossaries 607

108 lwarp-graphics.sty 608

197 graphics 608
197.1 Graphics extensions 608
197.2 Length conversions and graphics options 609
197.3 Printing HTML styles 611
197.4 `\includegraphics` 612
197.5 Boxes 617

109 lwarp-graphicx.sty 619

198 graphicx 619

110 lwarp-grffile.sty 620

199 grffile 620

111 lwarp-grid.sty 620

200 grid 620

112 lwarp-hang.sty 620

201 hang 620

113 lwarp-hanging.sty 622

202 hanging 622

114 lwarp-hypcap.sty 623

203 hypcap 623

115 lwarp-hypdestopt.sty 623

204 hypdestopt 623

116 lwarp-hypernat.sty 623

205 hypernat 623

117 lwarp-hyperref.sty 624

206 hyperref 624

118 lwarp-hyperxmp.sty 628

207 hyperxmp 628

119 lwarp-hyphenat.sty 628

208 hyphenat 628

120 lwarp-idxlayout.sty 629

209 idxlayout 629

121 lwarp-ifoddpage.sty 630

210 ifoddpage 630

122 lwarp-indentfirst.sty 630

211 indentfirst 630

123 lwarp-inputenc.sty 631

212 inputenc 631

124 lwarp-keyfloat.sty 631

213 keyfloat 631

125 lwarp-layout.sty 633

214 layout 633

126 lwarp-letterspace.sty 634

215 letterspace 634

127 lwarp-lettrine.sty 634

216 lettrine 634

128 lwarp-lineno.sty 635

217 lineno 635

129 lwarp-lips.sty 638

218 lips 638

130 lwarp-listings.sty 638

219 listings 638

131 lwarp-longtable.sty 642

220 longtable 642

132 lwarp-lscape.sty 644

221 lscape 644

133 lwarp-ltcaption.sty 644

222 ltcaption 644

134 lwarp-ltxgrid.sty 645

223 ltxgrid 645

135 lwarp-ltxtable.sty 645

224 ltxtable 645

136 lwarp-luacolor.sty 645

225 luacolor 645

137 lwarp-luatodonotes.sty 646

226 luatodonotes 646

138 lwarp-marginfit.sty 648

227 marginfit 648

139 lwarp-marginfix.sty 648

228 marginfix 648

140 lwarp-marginnote.sty 649

229 marginnote 649

141 lwarp-mcaption.sty 649

230 mcaption 649

142 lwarp-mdframed.sty 650

231 mdframed 650
231.1 Limitations . . . 650
231.2 Package loading . . . 651
231.3 Patches . . . 651
231.4 Initial setup . . . 652
231.5 Color and length HTML conversion . . . 652
231.6 Environment encapsulation . . . 652
231.7 Mdframed environment . . . 654
231.8 Titles and subtitles . . . 655
231.9 New environments . . . 657

143 lwarp-memhfixc.sty 660

232 memhfixc 660

144 lwarp-metalogo.sty 660

233 metalogo 660

145 lwarp-mhchem.sty 661

234 mhchem 661

146 lwarp-microtype.sty 663

235 microtype 663

147 lwarp-midfloat.sty 664

236 midfloat 664

148 lwarp-midpage.sty 665

237 midpage 665

149 lwarp-morefloats.sty 665

238 morefloats 665

150 lwarp-moreverb.sty 665

239 moreverb 665

151 lwarp-morewrites.sty 667

240 morewrites 667

152 lwarp-mparhack.sty 667

241 mparhack 667

153 lwarp-multicol.sty 667

242 multicol 667

154 lwarp-multirow.sty 669

243 multirow 669
243.1 Multirow 669
243.2 Combined multicolumn and multirow 671

155 lwarp-multitoc.sty 672

244 multitoc 672

156 lwarp-nameref.sty 672

245 nameref 672

157 lwarp-natbib.sty 672

246 natbib 672

158 lwarp-needspace.sty 673

247 needspace 673

159 lwarp-newclude.sty 674

248 newclude 674

160 lwarp-newunicodechar.sty 674

249 newunicodechar 674

161 lwarp-nextpage.sty 674

250 nextpage 674

162 lwarp-nonfloat.sty 675

251 nonfloat 675

163 lwarp-nonumonpart.sty 675

252 nonumonpart 675

164 lwarp-nopageno.sty 675

253 nopageno 675

165 lwarp-nowidow.sty 675

254 nowidow 675

166 lwarp-ntheorem.sty 676

255 ntheorem 676
255.1 Limitations . . . 676
255.2 Options . . . 677
255.3 Remembering the theorem style . . . 677
255.4 HTML cross-referencing . . . 681
255.5 `\newtheoremstyle` . . . 681
255.6 Standard styles . . . 681

255.7 Additional objects . . . 683
255.8 Renewed standard configuration . . . 683
255.9 amsthm option . . . 685
255.10 Ending a theorem . . . 687
255.11 \NoEndMark . . . 687
255.12 List-of . . . 687
255.13 Symbols . . . 688
255.14 Cross-referencing . . . 688

167 lwarp-overpic.sty 688

256 overpic 688

168 lwarp-pagegrid.sty 689

257 pagegrid 689

169 lwarp-pagenote.sty 689

258 pagenote 689

170 lwarp-pagesel.sty 690

259 pagesel 690

171 lwarp-paralist.sty 690

260 paralist 690

172 lwarp-parskip.sty 691

261 parskip 691

173 lwarp-pbox.sty 691

262 pbox 691

174 lwarp-pdflscape.sty 691

263 pdflscape 691

175 lwarp-pdfrender.sty 692

264 pdfrender 692

176 lwarp-pdfsync.sty 692

265 pdfsync 692

177 lwarp-pfnote.sty 692

266 pfnote 692

178 lwarp-phfqit.sty 693

267 phfqit 693

179 lwarp-placeins.sty 693

268 placeins 693

180 lwarp-prelim2e.sty 694

269 prelim2e 694

181 lwarp-prettyref.sty 694

270 prettyref 694

182 lwarp-preview.sty 694

271 preview 694

183 lwarp-quotchap.sty 695

272 quotchap 695

184 lwarp-ragged2e.sty 696
273 ragged2e 696

185 lwarp-realscripts.sty 697
274 realscripts 697

186 lwarp-relsize.sty 698
275 relsize 698

187 lwarp-resizegather.sty 699
276 resizegather 699

188 lwarp-romanbar.sty 699
277 romanbar 699

189 lwarp-romanbarpagenumber.sty 700
278 romanbarpagenumber 700

190 lwarp-rotating.sty 700
279 rotating 700

191 lwarp-rotfloat.sty 700
280 rotfloat 700

192 lwarp-savetrees.sty 701
281 savetrees 701

193 lwarp-scalefnt.sty 702
282 scalefnt 702

194 lwarp-schemata.sty 702

283 schemata 702

195 lwarp-scrextend.sty 703

284 scrextend 703

196 lwarp-scrhack.sty 706

285 scrhack 706

197 lwarp-scrlayer.sty 706

286 scrlayer 706

198 lwarp-scrlayer-notecolumn.sty 708

287 scrlayer-notecolumn 708

199 lwarp-scrlayer-scrpage.sty 708

288 scrlayer-scrpage 708

200 lwarp-section.sty 709

289 section 709

201 lwarp-sectionbreak.sty 710

290 sectionbreak 710

202 lwarp-sectsty.sty 711

291 sectsty 711

203 lwarp-setspace.sty 711

292 setspace 711

204 lwarp-shadow.sty 712

293 shadow 712

205 lwarp-showidx.sty 713

294 showidx 713

206 lwarp-showkeys.sty 713

295 showkeys 713

207 lwarp-sidecap.sty 713

296 sidecap 713

208 lwarp-sidenotes.sty 714

297 sidenotes 714

209 lwarp-siunitx.sty 716

298 siunitx 716

210 lwarp-soul.sty 721

299 soul 721

211 lwarp-soulpos.sty 723

300 soulpos 723

212 lwarp-soulutf8.sty 724

301 soulutf8 724

213 lwarp-stabular.sty 724

302 stabular 724

214 lwarp-stfloats.sty 725

303 stfloats 725

215 lwarp-subfig.sty 725

304 subfig 725

216 lwarp-subfigure.sty 730

305 subfigure 730

217 lwarp-supertabular.sty 731

306 supertabular 731

218 lwarp-syntonly.sty 732

307 syntonly 732

219 lwarp-tabls.sty 733

308 tabls 733

220 lwarp-tabularx.sty 733

309 tabularx 733

221 lwarp-tabulary.sty 734

310 tabulary 734

222 lwarp-textarea.sty 734

311 textarea 734

223 lwarp-textcomp.sty 735

312 textcomp **735**
312.1 Limitations . . . 735
312.2 Package loading . . . 735
312.3 Remembering original defintions . . . 735
312.4 HTML symbols . . . 736
312.4.1 pdfLaTeX symbols . . . 736
312.4.2 XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX symbols . . . 736
312.5 HTML dicritics . . . 737
312.6 Inside a `lateximage` . . . 738

224 lwarp-textfit.sty **738**

313 textfit **738**

225 lwarp-textpos.sty **739**

314 textpos **739**

226 lwarp-theorem.sty **740**

315 theorem **740**
315.1 Remembering the theorem style . . . 740
315.2 CSS patches . . . 742

227 lwarp-threeparttable.sty **744**

316 threeparttable **744**

228 lwarp-tikz.sty **745**

317 tikz **745**

229 lwarp-titleps.sty **746**

318 titleps **746**

230 lwarp-titleref.sty **749**

319 titleref **749**

231 lwarp-titlesec.sty 750

320 titlesec 750

232 lwarp-titletoc.sty 752

321 titletoc 752

233 lwarp-titling.sty 753

322 titling 753

234 lwarp-tocbasic.sty 758

323 tocbasic 758

235 lwarp-tocbibind.sty 759

324 tocbibind 759

236 lwarp-tocloft.sty 761

325 tocloft 761

237 lwarp-tocstyle.sty 768

326 tocstyle 768

238 lwarp-todo.sty 768

327 todo 768

239 lwarp-todonotes.sty 769

328 todonotes 769

240 lwarp-transparent.sty 771

329 transparent 771

241 lwarp-trivfloat.sty 772

330 trivfloat **772**
330.1 Combining \newfloat, \trivfloat, and algorithmicx 773

242 lwarp-turnthepage.sty 773

331 turnthepage **773**

243 lwarp-typearea.sty 773

332 typearea **773**

244 lwarp-ulem.sty 774

333 ulem **774**

245 lwarp-upref.sty 776

334 upref **776**

246 lwarp-verse.sty 777

335 verse **777**

247 lwarp-vertbars.sty 778

336 vertbars **778**

248 lwarp-vmargin.sty 779

337 vmargin **779**

249 lwarp-vwcol.sty 780

338 vwcol **780**

250 lwarp-wallpaper.sty 782

339 wallpaper **782**

251 lwarp-watermark.sty 783

340 watermark **783**

252 lwarp-wrapfig.sty 783

341 wrapfig **783**

253 lwarp-xcolor.sty 784

342 xcolor **784**
342.1 Limitations . . . 785
342.2 Xcolor definitions: location and timing . . . 785
342.3 Package loading . . . 787
342.4 Remembering and restoring original definitions . . . 787
342.5 HTML color style . . . 788
342.6 HTML border . . . 789
342.7 High-level macros . . . 789
342.8 Row colors . . . 793

254 lwarp-xfrac.sty 795

343 xfrac **795**

255 lwarp-xltxtra.sty 798

344 xltxtra **798**

256 lwarp-xmpincl.sty 798

345 xmpincl **798**

257 lwarp-xtab.sty 799

346 xtab **799**

258 lwarp-xurl.sty 801

347 xurl **801**

259 lwarp-xy.sty 801

348 xy **801**

260 lwarp-zwpagelayout.sty 802

349 zwpagelayout **802**

261 lwarp-patch-komascript.sty 803

350 patch-komascript **803**

262 lwarp-patch-memoir.sty 805

351 patch-memoir **805**
351.1 Packages . . . 806
351.2 Preliminary setup . . . 807
351.3 Laying out the page . . . 807
351.4 Text and fonts . . . 810
351.5 Titles . . . 811
351.6 Abstracts . . . 811
351.7 Docment divisions . . . 811
351.8 Pagination and headers . . . 814
351.9 Paragraphs and lists . . . 815
351.10 Contents lists . . . 816
351.11 Floats and captions . . . 821
351.12 Page notes . . . 826
351.13 Decorative text . . . 827
351.14 Poetry . . . 828
351.15 Boxes, verbatims and files . . . 828
351.16 Cross referencing . . . 829
351.17 Back matter . . . 830
351.18 Miscellaneous . . . 830
351.19 Final patchwork . . . 831

Change History and Index 832

List of Figures

1 tutorial.tex listing 71

List of Tables

1 LaTeX–HTML generation — lwarp package — Supported features . . . 55
2 Required software programs 63
3 Files created along with the print version 73
4 Package options 86
5 HTML settings 88
6 Section HTML headings for word-processor conversion 134
7 Section depths and HTML headings 144
8 Tabular baseline 341
9 Tabular HTML column conversions 342
10 Cross-referencing data structures 384
11 Float data structures 393
12 AMSthm package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs 508
13 Ntheorem package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs 676
14 Theorem package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs 740

2 Updates

The following is a summary of updates to **lwarp**, highlighting new features and any special changes which must be made due to improvements or modifications in **lwarp** itself.

For a detailed list of the most recent changes, see the end of the Change History on page 850.

v0.51:

- Docs: Added Things to avoid.
- Docs: Added to Converting an existing document.
- Docs: Multiple authors and affiliations with custom classes. See section 9.5.1.
- Docs: **tikz** with matrices. See section 9.7.1.

SVG math

- Improved SVG math baseline.
- Improved SVG math font and color.
- Faster SVG math rendering.
- Improved support for display math containing complicated math objects, such as **tikz-cd**. See section 9.6.4.
- Fix: `\addcontentsline` inside SVG math.
- Fix: SVG math containing an embedded `lateximage`.

MathJax

- MathJax now handles `\ensuremath` in expressions.

misc. fixes

- Fix: Added `alignat` environment.
- Fix: **afterpackage** no longer required, which conflicted with **scrlfile**.
- Fix: **titling** `\thanks` mark.
- Fix: **fancybox** improvements.
- Fix: **tikz** `\tikz` macro. (Previously only the `tikzpicture` environment worked.)
- Fix: **tikz** with optional argument.

packages

- Added **mhchem**, **chemfig**, **chemformula**, **chemmacros**, **chemnum**, **chemgreek**, **epstopdf-base**, **grid**, **ltxgrid**.

v0.50:

SVG math

- SVG math and other `lateximages` now are converted to SVG using parallel background tasks, utilizing all available CPU cores.
- Inline SVG math image file names now are MD5 hashes made from their source LaTeX code. Identical inline math expressions, such as multiple instance of x, now share a single image file. This reduces the number of images to store, transmit, process, and display. Each image file is only

converted to SVG a single time, and reused if it already exists. Display math and other forms of SVG image such as `picture` and Ti*k*z still use individual image files which are recreated each time ***`lwarpmk limages`*** is run.

- Fixes: SVG math and/or `\underline` in a sectioning file name.
- Improved SVG display math and tags.
- Improved SVG math and **siunitx** `alt` tags.
- Improved **siunitx** units.
- Fix: `\ensuremath` with MathJax now creates a `lateximage`.
- Fix: `\centering`, etc. in SVG math, `lateximage`, Ti*k*z.

misc. fixes
- Fix: Made various macros robust, additionally fixing **authblk**.
- Fix: **ntheorem** if neither `standard` nor `amsthm` selected.
- Fix: **listings**: Improved column alignment.
- Fix: Load **fontspec** if necessary.

packages
- Added **xy**, **epstopdf**, **diagbox**, **pbox**, **bytefield**, **axodraw2**, **phfqit**, **schemata**, **dblfloatfix**, **nonfloat**, **morefloats**.

v0.49:

tabular
- Added **xcolor** `\rowcolors`.
- Fix: `\noalign` inside a `tabular`.

math
- Fix: `\eqref` in a caption.

misc fixes
- Fix: Incorrect PDF font size changes caused occasional HTML corruption.
- Fix: **printlen** changes are now grouped for HTML output.

packages
- Added **vwcol**, **vertbars**, **hyphenat**, **lineno**, **fnlineno**, **figsize**, **hypdestopt**, **pagegrid**, **pdfrender**, **luacolor**, **resizegather**.

v0.48:

docs
- Added some documentation regarding converting an existing document. See section 7.

cleveref
- Updated compatibility for new **cleveref** v0.21.

tabular
- Fix: Ignores optional tabular column arguments.

minor updates
- Added `\leftline`, `\centerline`, `\rightline`.
- Lists have improved font control via `\makelabel`.
- Print-mode `lateximage` now boxed to the natural width of its multiline contents.
- `abstract` now allows an optional name, as required by some classes.

math
- Fix: Improved spacing, `\mbox`, and font sizes with SVG math, Ti*k*z.

- **siunitx**: Improved SVG math, fraction compatibility, color output.

misc. fixes
- Fix: LOF/LOT links.
- Fix: Virtual page size grouping caused excessive PDF page breaks.
- Fix: Parsing similar package names in a single `\usepackage`.
- Fix: Adapts to classes without `\part`.
- Fix: `\newline` in `\title` was causing `<br>` in window title.
- Fix: `\maketitle` with `\cr`, `\crcr`, `\noalign`, for **IEEEtran** class.
- Fix: **xfrac** neutralized `BlockClass` and others.
- Fix: **todonotes** and **luatodonotes**: Improved `\todototoc`.

packages
- Added **colortbl**, **chapterbib**, **acro**, **acronym**, **hypernat**, **hypcap**, **stfloats**, **vmargin**, **fancyheadings**.
- **fancyref**: Now directly supported.

v0.47:

math
- Improved SVG math baseline and sizing.
- Fixes: SVGmath in captions, subcaptions, `\nameref`.
- Fixes: Line wrap at hyphen in HTML output.

packages
- Added **endheads**, **multitoc**, **sectionbreak**, **blowup**, **xurl**.

v0.46:

⚠ name change
- `\PrintStack` changed to `\LWRPrintStack`.

misc. fixes
- Fix: Empty lines between `tabular` rows.
- Fix: Stack unnesting.
- Fix: SVG math and `lateximages` in numerous situations.
- Fix: Spaces in `\usepackage`.
- Fix: Now allows MathJax inside `verse`.

v0.45:

docs
- Improved **MikTeX** install instructions.
- Improved graphics and **epstopdf** instructions.
- Updates to the Introduction.

memoir
- Added **memoir**, **memhfixc**. See section 9.12.

cross-references
- Fix: Now allows underscores in labels.
- Fix: `\_` and `\<blank>` in section/file names.

math
- Fix: Now allows MathJax inside `tabbing`.

bibliography
- Fix: Bibliography `\em` names.

- Added **cite**, **natbib**, **backref**. (Also works as-is with **biblatex**.)

misc. fixes
- Fix: Empty lines between `tabular` rows.
- Fix: "Improper `\prevdepth`" with minipages, lists.
- Fix: Incorrect SVG math and `lateximages` with **subfig**.
- Fix: Lateximages from incorrect pages with Mathjax.
- Fix: Missing sidetoc if using **listings**.
- Fix: Added an **array** emulation package.

packages
- Added **subfigure**, **prettyref**, **hanging**, **midpage**, **flafter**, **fltrace**, **changebar**, **endfloat**, **continue**, **fwlw**, **turnthepage**, **footnpag**, **pagesel**, **textfit**, **titleref**.

v0.44:

koma-script
- Added **koma-script** classes (except **scrlttr2**, **scrjura**).
- Added **scrextend**, **scrlayer**, **scrlayer-notecolumn**, **scrlayer-scrpage**, **scrhack**, **tocstyle**, **tocbasic**.

HTML title and author
- Added `\HTMLTitle`. Fixed web page title if `\HTMLTitle` empty and no `\title` given and not using **titling** package.
- Fixed web page author if `\HTMLauthor` is empty and `\author` is not given.

encodings
- If using **pdflatex**, automatically loads T1 and UTF8 encodings. (Additional **fontenc** encodings may be loaded after **lwarp**.)

lists
- Added `list` and `trivlist` environments, **hang**.

tabular
- Fix: `\multicolumn` alignment if formatting for a word processor.
- Added **ltxtable**.

math
- Fix: MathJax combined with `lateximages`.
- **algorithmicx**: Improved comment symbol and floating.

packages
- Completed **todonotes** and **luatodonotes**.
- Added **todo**, **easy-todo**, **fixmetodonotes**, **fixme**.
- Added **soulutf8**, **soulpos**, **cancel**.
- Added **section**, **fancyref**, **ifoddpage**.
- Added **preview**, **atbegshi**, **watermark**.
- Improved **tocloft** `\newlistof` and `\newlistentry`.

v0.43:

- Docs: Reorganized HTML customization, added an HTML settings table. See section 8.3.

footnotes
- Added `FootnoteDepth` to control the placement of pending footnotes before section breaks. By default, pending footnotes are printed before each `\subparagraph` or higher.

sectioning
- Fix: Expansion in section name.

tabular
- Fix: Ignore spaces in tabular column specification.
- Fix: Tabular rules at bottom or when finishing incomplete rows.
- Fix: `\multicolumn` at/bang/before/after specifications, trim, and vertical rules.
- Fix: **supertabular** and **xtab** column misalignment.

math
- Fix: `equation*`.
- Fix: SVG math in a section name.
- Fix: `\ref` and `\eqref` in SVG math.

packages
- Added **todonotes** and **luatodonotes** (but only `disabled`).
- Added **breakurl**.
- **hyperref**: Fix: Several macros were made robust, `\Gauge` added.

v0.42:

Support TEX!
- Added TEX development support page, Supporting TEX development.

word-processor conversion
- Improved assitance for word-processor conversions when boolean `FormatWP` is set `true`. See section 11.

⚠ name change
  - The boolean `FormatWordProcessor` has been renamed `FormatWP`.

⚠ name change
  - The boolean `HTMLMarkFloats` has been renamed `WPMarkFloats`.
  - New booleans control whether to place additional marks around mini-pages, at the table of contents, at the LOF and LOT, and whether to print math as LATEX source for copy/paste into the **LibreOffice Writer TeXMaths** extension.
  - Improved formatting for numerous objects. See section 11.

tabbing
- Add: `tabbing` environment.

overpic
- Add: **overpic** package. See section 256.

math
- Fix: Text copy/paste of $\mathcal{AMS}$ math environment numbers and names.
- Improved `\ensuremath`.
- MATHJAX with **siunitx**: Updated script and documentation.

symbols
- **textcomp**: Improved `\interrobangdown`.
- **realscripts**: Fix for subscripts in a `lateximage`.

load order
- **morewrites**: Enforces loading before **lwarp**.

v0.41:

tabular
- Added tabular vertical rules, subject to some limitations. See the rules section of section 9.9.
- Improved **booktabs**: Width and trim are honored.

⚠ new syntax

- Added \mcolrowcell for empty cells inside a \multicolumnrow. Use \mcolrowcell instead of \mrowcell for two-dimensional cells created by \multicolumnrow. Continue to use \mrowcell for empty cells in a \multirow. See section 243.2 on section 243.2.
- Fix: Unfinished tabular rows are automatically filled.
- Fix for tabular column specifiers while using **babel-french**. (\NoAutoSpacing is activated then nullified inside the tabular, due to a conflict with the tabular column parsing code.)

v0.40:

graphics, graphicx

- **graphics** and **graphicx** have been moved from the **lwarp** core, and are only loaded if requested with \usepackage.

\includegraphics path

⚠ image file extensions

- Improved **graphics** \graphicspath support. Multiple image directories may now be used. Refer to .pdf files without a file extension to allow the HTML version to use a .svg, .png, .jpg, or .gif version instead. See section 9.7.
- **grffile** is now directly supported instead of emulated.

bigdelim

- Fix for **bigdelim**, and improved documentation. See section 113.

symbols

- Improved LaTeX and **textcomp** symbols.

fixes

- Fix for LaTeX logos and \InlineClass, etc. inside a lateximage.
- Fix for **xltxtra** with XeLaTeX.
- Fixes for **tocbibind** with \simplechapter, etc.
- Fixes for \multicolumnrow and \nullfonts with older versions of **multirow** and **xparse**.
- Added \underline.

margins

- Added **adjmulticol**.

columns

- Added **cuted**, **midfloat**.

footnotes

- Added **pfnote**, **fnpos**, **dblfnote**.

tabular

- Added **stabular**, **tabls**.

sectioning

- Added **sectsty**, **anonchap**, **quotchap**.

v0.39:

title pages

⚠ \published and \subtitle

⚠ load order

- Improved the titlepage HTML code, \thanks notes, and \maketitle. **titling** is no longer required, but is still supported. The \published and \subtitle fields are no longer provided, but \AddSubtitlePublished replicates them using **titling**. See section 59.8. **authblk** is added, and should be loaded before **titling**. See section 59.

tabular

- \multirow now supports the new optional vpos argument.

multi column/row cell

- Added \multicolumnrow for combined \multicolumn and \multirow. See section 243.2.

- Tabular special cases:
  - Added \TabularMacro to mark custom macros inside tabular data cells, avoiding row corruption. See section 9.9.
  - Added \ResumeTabular for use when a tabular environment is defined inside another environment. See section 9.9.
- Added **supertabular**, **xtab**, **bigstrut**, **bigdelim**.
- Added **fullwidth**.
- Added **addlines**, **anysize**, **a4**, **a4wide**, **a5comb**, **textarea**, **zwpagelayout**, **typearea**, **ebook**.

⚠ macros inside tabular

⚠ tabular defined inside another environment

tabular

margins

page layout

v0.38:

- Added ***lwarpmk print1*** and ***lwarpmk html1*** actions to force a compile of the project a single time. Useful when multiple passes are not needed, or changes were not detected.
- Added \ForceHTMLPage and \ForceHTMLTOC to force a starred sectional unit onto its own HTML page and with its own TOC entry. See section 9.5.2.
- Modified the tutorial to use the new \ForceHTMLPage and \ForceHTMLTOC macros.
- Added **appendix**, **tocbibind**, **fncychap**, **fix2col**.
- Added **relsize**, **scalefnt**.
- Added **realscripts**, **metalogo**, **xltxtra**.
- Added **grffile**, **romanbar**.
- Added **arabicfront**, **chappg**, **nonumonpart**, **nopageno**, **romanbarpagenumber**.
- Docs: Improved description of the use of front/back matter. See section 9.5.
- Fix: **color** requests **xcolor**.
- Fix: \part for **article** class.

forced single-pass compile

starred sections

updated tutorial

packages

font size

page numbering

front & back matter

v0.37:

- \include now maintains independent .aux files for HTML versions.
- **comment**, used by **lwarp**, now maintains independent cut files for print and HTML versions, helping **latexmk** to better know whether to recompile.
- Improved support for LaTeX accents, **textcomp**, **siunitx** symbols.
- Improved **babel-french** handling for load order and ~ tilde.

\include for HTML

latexmk

accents and symbols

babel-french

v0.36:

- Recorganized the documentation section regarding special cases and limitations. (Section 9)
- Improved source formatting.

boxes and frames
- \fbox and related now use \fboxsep and \fboxrule.
- \makebox and \framebox now use width and position.
- \fcolorbox and related now work inside a lateximage.

babel-french
- **babel-french**: Improvements for French variants, load order, footnotes, ellipses.

footnotes
- Improved footnote numbering. lateximage footnotes now appear as regular footnotes to match the numbering of the print version. Also fixed a regression with MathJax.

siunitx
- Improved **siunitx** units.
- Fix for filenames while using MathJax.
- Fix for \rule when **xcolor** is not loaded.
- Added **transparent**, **upref**.

v0.35: Fix: \textbf and related.

v0.34:

⚠ Optional arguments
- BlockClass's optional argument has been moved in front of the mandatory argument:

  BlockClass[style]{class} (NEW)

  instead of:

  BlockClass{class}[style] (OLD)

  This change makes it more consistent with LaTeX standards, and avoids problems with space between arguments.

⚠ Optional arguments
- Likewise, \InlineClass's optional argument now comes before the mandatory arguments:

  \InlineClass[style]{class}{text}

spans with minipages
framing minipages
- Improved compatibility between spans, minipages, lists, frames, and math. Handles minipages and lists inside an HTML span, such as an \fbox containing a minipage, although with minimal HTML fomatting. See section 9.3.3. \fboxBlock is added to frame minipages, tables, and lists with full HTML formatting but no longer inline, and behaves as \fbox for print output. The fminipage environment is added for framed minipages, as an environment with full HTML formatting, and draws a framed minipage in print output. See section 9.3.5. \fbox and minipages now often work in SVG math and lateximages. MathJax supports \fbox, but not \fboxBlock nor fminipage.

lateximage, SVG math, tabular
- Improved compatibility between lateximage and minipage, \parbox, \makebox, \fbox, \framebox, \raisebox, \scalebox, \reflectbox, tabular, **booktabs**.
- Improved font control for lateximagees and SVG math.

eqnarray
- Added the eqnarray environments.

verbatim packages

- **fancyvrb** is no longer required (preloaded), but is still supported.
- Added **verbatim** and **moreverb**.

framing packages

- Added **fancybox**, **boxedminipage2e** and **shadow**.

list packages

- **enumitem** is no longer required, but is still supported.
- Added **enumerate** and **paralist**.
- **titleps** is no longer required, but is still supported.
- Added **crop**.
- Added **rotfloat**, **marginfit**, and several minor packages; see the change log.

babel-french

- Adds fixed-width HTML spaces around punctuation when using **babel-french**. LuaTEX does not yet use the extra punctuation spacing.

v0.33:

- Tabular `@` and `!` columns now have their own HTML columns.
- `&` catcode changes are localized, perhaps causing errors about the tab alignment character `&`, so any definitions of macros or environments which themselves contain `tabular` and `&` must be enclosed within `\StartDefiningTabulars` and `\EndDefiningTabulars`. See section 65.4.1. This change is not required for the routine use of tables, but only when a table is defined inside another macro or environment, and while also using the `&` character inside the definition. This may include the use inside conditional expressions.
- Several math environments were incorrectly placed inline. Also, for **amsmath** with SVG math, the `fleqn` option has been removed, resulting in improved spacing for aligned equations.
- Bug fixes; see the changelog.

v0.32: Bug fixes; no source changes needed:

- **lwarpmk** has been adjusted to work with the latest **luatex**.
- Spaces in the `\usepackage` and `\RequirePackage` package lists are now accepted and ignored.
- Fix for the **glossaries** package and `\glo@name`.

v0.31: Bug fix; no source changes needed:

- Improved compatibility with **keyfloat**, including the new `keywrap` environment.

v0.30:

⚠ **lwarp-newproject**

- **lwarp-newproject** has been removed, and its functions have been combined with **lwarp**.

  To modify existing documents, remove from the document source:

  ```
  \usepackage{lwarp-newproject}
  ```

  The **lwarp** package now produces the configuration files during print output, and also accepts the option `lwarpmk` if desired.

⚠ HTML setup changes.

- A number of macros related to HTML settings have been converted to options, and other macros and options have been renamed to create a consistent syntax:

Old Macro	New Package Option
`\HomeHTMLFileName`	`HomeHTMLFilename`
`\HTMLFileName`	`HTMLFilename`
`\useLatexmk`	`latexmk`
`\warpOSwindows`	`OSWindows`

Old Package Option	New Package Option
`lwarpmklang`	`IndexLanguage`
(new)	`xdyFilename`

Old Macro	New Macro
`\MetaLanguage`	`\HTMLLanguage`
`\HTMLauthor`	`\HTMLAuthor`
`\NewHTMLdescription`	`\HTMLDescription`
`\SetFirstPageTop`	`\HTMLFirstPageTop`
`\SetPageTop`	`\HTMLPageTop`
`\SetPageBottom`	`\HTMLPageBottom`
`\NewCSS`	`\CSSFilename`

- Per the above changes, in existing documents, modify the package load of **lwarp**, such as:

```
\usepackage[
    HomeHTMLFilename=index,
    HTMLFilename={},
    IndexLanguage=english
]{lwarp}
```

- The file `lwarp_html.xdy` has been renamed `lwarp.xdy`. To update each document's project:

  1. Make the changes shown above.
  2. Recompile the document in print mode. This updates the project's configuration files, and also generates the new file `lwarp.xdy`.

3. The old file `lwarp_html.xdy` may be deleted.

- The new **lwarp** package option optnxdyFilename may be used to tell **lwarpmk** to use a custom `.xdy` file instead of `lwarp.xdy`. See section 8.12.
- Improvements in index processing:
  - **xindy**'s language is now used for index processing as well as glossary.
  - Print mode without **latexmk** now uses **xindy** instead of **makeindex**.
  - **texindy**/**xindy** usage depends on **pdflatex** vs **xelatex**, **lualatex**.
  - For **pdflatex** and **texindy**, the `-C utf8` option is used. This is supported in modern distributions, but a customized `lwarpmk.lua` may need to be created for use with older distributions.

v0.29:

- Add: `lwarpmklang` option for **lwarp-newproject** and **lwarp**. Sets the language to use while processing the glossary. (As of v0.30, this has been changed to the `IndexLanguage` option.)
- Fix: `\includegraphics` when no optional arguments.

v0.28:

- `\HTMLAuthor {`⟨*name*⟩`}` assigns HTML meta author if non-empty. Defaults to `\theauthor`.
- Booean `HTMLDebugComments` controls whether HTML comments are added for closing `<div>`s, opening and closing sections, etc.
- Boolean `FormatEPUB` changes HTML output for easy EPUB conversion via an external program. Removes per-file headers, footers, and nav. Adds footnotes per chapter/section.
- Boolean `FormatWordProcessor` changes HTML output for easier conversion by a word processor. Removes headers and nav, prints footnotes per section, and also forces single-file output and turns off HTML debug comments. Name changed to `FormatWP` as of v0.42.
- Boolean `HTMLMarkFloats` adds text marks around floats only if `FormatWordProcessor`. These make it easier to identify float boundaries, which are to be manually converted to word-processor frames. Name changed to `WPMarkFloats` as of v0.42.
- Updated for the new MathJax CDN repository.
- Adds **tabulary**.
- Supports the options syntax for **graphics**.
- Improved index references, now pointing exactly to their target.
- Adds **glossaries**. **lwarpmk** is modified to add `printglosssary` and `htmlglossary` actions.

3 Introduction

The **lwarp** project aims to allow a rich LaTeX document to be converted to a reasonable HTML5 interpretation, with only minor intervention on the user's part. No attempt has been made to force LaTeX to provide for every HTML-related possibility, and HTML cannot exactly render every possible LaTeX concept. Where compromise is necessary, it is desirable to allow the print output to remain typographically rich, and compromise only in the HTML conversion.

Several "modern" features of HTML5, CSS3, and SVG are employed to allow a fairly feature-rich document without relying on the use of JAVASCRIPT. Limited testing on older browsers shows that these new features degrade gracefully.

---

lwarp is a native LaTeX package, and operates by either patching or emulating various functions. Source-level compatibility is a major goal, but occasional user intervention is required in certain cases.

As a package running directly in LaTeX, **lwarp** has some advantages over other methods of HTML conversion. TeX itself is still used, allowing a wider range of TeX trickery to be understood. Lua expressions are still available with LuaTeX. Entire categories of LaTeX packages work as-is when used with **lwarp**: definitions, file handling, utilities, internal data structures and calculations, specialized math-mode typesetting for various fields of science and engineering, and anything generating plain-text output. Blocks of PDF output may be automatically converted to SVG images while using the same font and spacing as the original print document, directly supporting Ti*k*z and `picture`. Numerous packages are easily adapted for HTML versions, either by loading and patching the originals, or by creating nullified or emulated replacements, and all without resorting to external programming. As a result, several hundred packages have already been adapted (table 1), and an uncounted number more work as-is.

Packages have been selected according to several criteria: perceived importance, popularity lists, recent CTAN updates, CTAN topics, mention in other packages, support by other HTML conversion methods, and from sample documents taken from public archives[1].

Assistance is also provided for modifying the HTML output to suit the creation of EPUB documents, and for modifying the HTML output to ease import into a word processor.

---

[1] An amazing number of decades-old packages are still in use today.

pdflatex, **xelatex**, or **lualatex** may be used, allowing **lwarp** to process the usual image formats. While generating HTML output, SVG files are used in place of PDF. Other formats such as PNG and JPG are used as-is.

SVG images may be used for math, and are also used for `picture`, Ti*k*z, and similar environments. The SVG format has better browser and e-book support than MathML (as of this writing), while still allowing for high-quality display and printing of images (again, subject to potentially bug-ridden[2] browser support).

Furthermore, SVG images allow math to be presented with the same precise formatting as in the print version. Math is accompanied by `<alt>` tags holding the LaTeX source for the expression, allowing it to be copy/pasted into other documents.[3] Custom LaTeX macros may be used as-is in math expressions, since the math is evaluated entirely inside LaTeX. An MD5 hash is used to combine multiple instances of the same inline math expression into a single image file, which then needs to be converted to SVG only a single time.

The MathJax JavaScript display engine may be selected for math display instead of using SVG images. Subject to browser support and Internet access, MathJax allows an HTML page to display math without relying on a large number of external image files.[4] **lwarp** maintains LaTeX control for cross-referencing and equation numbering, and attempts to force MathJax to tag equations accordingly.

A **texlua** program called **lwarpmk** is used to process either the print or HTML version of the document. A few external utility programs are used to finish the conversion from a LaTeX-generated PDF file which happens to have HTML5 tags, to a number of HTML5 plain-text files and accompanying images.

lwarp automatically generates the extra files necessary for the HTML conversion, such as CSS and `.xdy` files, and configuration files for the utility **lwarpmk**. Also included is a parallel version of the user's source document, `<sourcename>-html.tex`, which selects HTML output and then inputs the user's own source. This process allows both the printed and HTML versions to co-exist side-by-side, each with their own auxiliary files.

When requesting packages during HTML conversion, **lwarp** first looks to see if it has its own modified version to use instead of the standard LaTeX version. These `lwarp-packagename.sty` files contain code used to emulate or replace functions for HTML output.

---

[2] Firefox has had an on-again/off-again bug for quite some time regareding printing SVGs at high resolution.

[3] There seems to be some debate as to whether MathML is actually an improvement over LaTeX for sharing math. The author has no particular opinion on the matter, except to say that in this case LaTeX is much easier to implement!

[4] One SVG image file per math expression, except that duplicate inline math expressions are combined into a single file according to the MD5 hash function of its contents. A common scientific paper can easily include several thousand files, and in one case the MD5 hash cut the number of files in half and the rendering time by 30%.

3.1 Supported packages and features

Table 1 lists some of the various LaTeX features which may be used.

Table 1: LaTeX–HTML generation — **lwarp** package — Supported features

Category	Status and supported features.
Engines:	pdfLaTeX, XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX
Classes:	**book**, **report**, **article**, **scrbook**, **scrreprt**, **scrartcl**, **memoir**.
Koma-script:	**scrextend**, **scrlayer**, **scrhack**. Others as listed below.
Memoir:	**memhfixc**
Page layout:	**geometry**, **fancyhdr**, **titleps**, **scrlayer-scrpage**, **typearea**, **vmargin**, **addlines**, **anysize**, **a4**, **a4wide**, **a5comb**, **textarea**, **zwpagelayout**, **ebook**, **preview**, **draftwatermark**, **watermark**, **everyshi**, **atbegshi**, **continue**, **fwlw**, **turnthepage**, **pagesel**, **blowup**, **pagegrid**, **grid**, **ltxgrid**.
Sectioning:	Adds `FileDepth` for splitting the HTML output. Files may be numbered sequentially or named according to section name. Common short words and punctuation are removed from the filenames. **titlesec**, **fncychap**, **sectsty**, **section**, **anonchap**, **quotchap**, **sectionbreak**.
Table of contents, figures, tables:	Supported, with hyperlinks. **tocbibind**, **titletoc**, **tocloft**, **tocbasic**, and **tocstyle**, **multitoc**.
Title page:	`\maketitle`, `titlepage`, **titling**, **authblk**.
Front & back matter:	**abstract**, **appendix**.
Indexing:	**texindy** is used, with hyperlinks. **idxlayout**.
Glossary:	**glossaries** and **xindy** are used.
Bibliography:	**cite**, **natbib**, **biblatex**, **chapterbib**, **backref**, **hypernat**.

lwarp Supported Functions — continued

Category	Status
Cross-references:	**hyperref**, **cleveref**, **varioref**, **fancyref**, **prettyref**, **titleref**, **url**, **breakurl**, **xurl**, **bookmark**, **hypdestopt**.
Languages:	**babel**. (**polyglossia** is untested.)
Margin notes:	**marginfit**, **marginfix**, **scrlayer-notecolumn**.
Footnotes:	Adds `FootnoteDepth` to print footnotes at section breaks. **footnote**, **footmisc**, **marginnote**, **sidenote**, **pagenote**, **endnotes**, **endheads**, **footnpag**, **nccfoots**.
Math:	Converted to SVG images with HTML `<alt>` tags containing the LaTeX source for the math expression. MathJax supported as an alternative. $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments are supported. User-defined macros are available during converson, due to native LaTeX processing.
Theorems:	Native LaTeX theorems, **theorem**, **amsthm**, **ntheorem**.
Additional math:	Math fonts via SVG images, **resizegather**. As-is: **delarray**, **bm**, **braket**, **tikz-cd**, etc.
Display math with `\displaymathother`:	Complicated math objects in display math, such as **tikz-cd**, etc.
Units and fractions:	**siunitx**, **xfrac**, **nicefrac**, **units**
Science and engineering:	**listings**, **algorithmicx**, **bytefield**, **axodraw2**, **phfqit**, **mhchem**, **chemfig**, **chemformula**, **chemmacros**, **chemnum**. **chemgreek**, Tested to work with SVG math: **physics**, **slashed**, **heppennames**, **hepnicenames**, **simpler-wick**, **linop**, **blochsphere**, **elements**, etc. *(Math-mode packages generally work as-is with SVG math.)*
Liberal arts:	**schemata**

lwarp Supported Functions — continued

Category	Status
Floats:	Appear where declared. **float**, **rotfloat**, **newfloat**, **caption** and **subcaption**, **subfig**, **subfigure**, **capt-of**, **placeins**, **trivfloat**, **floatrow**, **subfloat**, **keyfloat**, **wrapfig**, **cutwin**, **floatflt**, **flafter**, **fltrace**, **endfloat**, **hypcap**, **stfloats**, **fix2col**, **dblfloatfix**, **nonfloat**, **morefloats**.
Tabular:	`tabular` environment, **array**, **tabularx**, **tabulary**, **threeparttable**, **multirow**, **longtable**, **supertabular**, **xtab**, **ltxtable**, **booktabs**, **colortbl**, **bigdelim**, **diagbox**.
Graphics:	**graphics** and **graphicx**. `\includegraphics` supports `width`, `height`, `origin`, `angle`, and `scale` tags, and adds `class`. References to PDF files are changed to SVG, other image types are accepted as well. `\rotatebox` and `\scalebox` are supported as well as HTML can handle. **rotating** is emulated but all objects are unrotated. **picture**, **tikz**, and **xy** are converted to an SVG image. **grffile**, **epstopdf**, **overpic**, **figsize**.
xcolor:	Full package color names, any color models, and mixing. `\textcolor`, `\colorbox`, `\fcolorbox`. Enhanced for HTML compatibility.
Lists:	Standard LaTeX environments, **enumitem**, **enumerate**, **paralist**, **hang**.
Environments:	Standard LaTeX environments.
`minipage`, `\parbox`:	Some HTML5-imposed limitations. Nested minipages are supported. **pbox**.
Quotations:	**verse**, **csquotes**, **epigraph**
Verbatim:	**verbatim**, **moreverb**, **fancyvrb** (except for verbatim footnotes), **shortvrb**.
Frames:	**framed**, **fancybox**, **mdframed**, **boxedminipage2e**, **shadow**, **vertbars**.
Multi-columns:	**multicol**, **adjmulticol**, **vwcol**.

lwarp Supported Functions — continued

Category	Status
Margins:	**midpage**, **hanging**, **fullwidth**.
Line numbering:	**lineno**, **fnlineno**.
Acronyms:	**acro**, **acronym**.
Todo notes:	**todo**, **todonotes**, **easy-todo**, **fixmetodonotes**, **fixme**, **changebar**.
Direct formatting:	`\emph`, `\textsuperscript`, `\textbf`, etc are supported. `\bfseries`, etc. are only supported in a few cases. **lettrine**, **ulem**, **soul**, **soulutf8**, **soulpos**, **cancel**, **relsize**, **scalefnt**, **textfit**, **realscripts**, **hyphenat**, **pdfrender**, **luacolor**.
Ordinals:	**nth**, **fmtcount**, **engord**.
Text ligatures:	Ligatures for symbols are supported. Ligatures for f, q, t are intentionally turned off because many simpler browsers do not display them correctly. Modern full-featured browsers re-create these ligatures on-the-fly.
Horizontal space:	HTML output for thin-unbreakable, unbreakable, `\enskip`, `\quad`, `\qquad`, `\hspace`.
Rules:	`\rule` with width, height, raise, text color.
HTML reserved characters:	`\&`, `\textless`, and `\textgreater` are converted to HTML entities.
Fonts:	Used as-is. Appear in SVG math expressions or embedded image environments.
Symbols:	Native LaTeX diacriticals, **textcomp**, **textgreek**, **textalpha**.
Working as-is:	Various utility, calculation, file, and text-only packags, such as **calc**, **fileerr**, **somedefs**, **trace**, **xspace**. Also, any math-only packages, including specialized typesetting for various fields of science and engineering.

4 Alternatives

Summarized below are several other ways to convert a LaTeX or other document to HTML. Where an existing LaTeX document is to be converted to HTML, **lwarp** may be a good choice. For new projects with a large number of documents, it may be worth investigating the alternatives before decided which path to take.

4.1 Internet class

Cls `internet` The closest to **lwarp** in design principle is the `internet` class by Andrew Stacey (https://github.com/loopspace/latex-to-internet), an interesting project which directly produces several versions of markdown, and also HTML and EPUB.

4.2 TeX4ht

Prog `TeX4ht` http://tug.org/tex4ht/

Prog `htlatex`

This system uses native LaTeX processing to produce a DVI file containing special commands, and then uses additional post-processing for the HTML conversion by way of numerous configuration files. In most cases, **lwarp** provides a better HTML conversion, while supporting more packages. TeX4ht produces several other forms of output beyond HTML.

4.3 Translators

These systems use external programs to translate a subset of LaTeX syntax into HTML. Search for each on CTAN (http:\ctan.org).

Prog `Hevea` **HEVEA:** http://hevea.inria.fr/ (not on CTAN)

Prog `TtH` **TTH:** http://hutchinson.belmont.ma.us/tth/

Prog `GELLMU` **GELLMU:** http://www.albany.edu/~hammond/gellmu/

Prog `LaTeXML` **LaTeXML:** http://dlmf.nist.gov/LaTeXML/

Prog `Plastex` **PlasTeX:** https://github.com/tiarno/plastex

Prog `LaTeX2HTML` **LaTeX2HTML:** http://www.latex2html.org/
and http://ctan.org/pkg/latex2html.

Prog `TeX2page` **TeX2page:** http://ds26gte.github.io/tex2page/index.html

Finally, GladTeX may used to directly insert LaTeX math into HTML:

Prog `GladTeX` **GladTeX:** http://humenda.github.io/GladTeX/

4.4 AsciiDoc and Asciidoctor

AsciiDoc is one of the most capable markup languages, providing enough features to produce the typical technical-writing document with cross-references, and it writes LaTeX and HTML.

Prog AsciiDoc **Asciidoctor:** http://asciidoctor.org/ (More active.)

Prog AsciiDoctor **AsciiDoc:** http://asciidoc.org/ (The original project.)

4.4.1 Asciidoctor-LaTeX

The Asciidoctor-LaTeX project is developing additional LaTeX-related features.

Asciidoctor-LateX:
http://www.noteshare.io/book/asciidoctor-latex-manual
Prog Asciidoctor-LaTeX https://github.com/asciidoctor/asciidoctor-latex

4.5 Pandoc

Prog Pandoc A markup system which also reads and writes LaTeX and HTML.

Pandoc: http://pandoc.org/

(Watch for improvements in cross-references to figures and tables.)

4.6 Word processors

Prog Word
Prog LibreOffice
Prog OpenOffice

It should be noted that the popular word processors have advanced through the years in their abilities to represent math with a LaTeX-ish input syntax, unicode math fonts, and high-quality output, and also generate HTML with varying success. See recent developments in Microsoft® **Word**® and LibreOffice™ **Writer**.

4.7 Commercial systems

Prog Adobe
Prog FrameMaker
Prog InDesign
Prog Flare
Prog Madcap

Likewise, several professional systems exist whose abilities have been advancing in the areas of typesetting, cross-referencing, and HTML generation. See Adobe® **FrameMaker**®, Adobe **InDesign**®, and Madcap **Flare**™.

4.8 Comparisons

AsciiDoc, Pandoc, and various other markup languages typically have a syntax which tries to be natural and human-readable, but the use of advanced features tends to require many combinations of special characters, resulting in a complicated mess of syntax. By contrast, LaTeX spells things out in readable words but takes longer to type, although integrated editors exist which can provide faster entry and a graphic user interface. For those functions which are covered by the typical markup language it is arguable that LaTeX is comparably easy to learn, while LaTeX provides many more

advanced features where needed, along with a large number of pre-existing packages which provide solutions to numerous common tasks.

Text-based document-markup systems share some of the advantages of LaTeX vs. a typical word processor. Documents formats are stable. The documents themselves are portable, work well with revision control, do not crash or become corrupted, and are easily generated under program control. Formatting commands are visible, cross-referencing is automatic, and editing is responsive. Search/replace with regular expressions provides a powerful tool for the manipulation of both document contents and structure. Markup systems and some commercial systems allow printed output through a LaTeX back end, yielding high-quality results especially when the LaTeX template is adjusted, but they lose the ability to use LaTeX macros and other LaTeX source-document features.

The effort required to customize the output of each markup system varies. For print output, LaTeX configuration files are usually used. For HTML output, a CSS file will be available, but additional configuration may require editing some form of control file with a different syntax, such as XML. In the case of **lwarp**, CSS is used, and much HTML output is adjusted through the usual LaTeX optional macro parameters, but further customization may require patching LaTeX code.

The popular word processors and professional document systems each has a large base of after-market support including pre-designed styles and templates, and often include content-management systems for topic reuse.

5 Installation

Table 2 shows the tools which are used for the LaTeX to HTML conversion. In most cases, these will be available via the standard package-installation tools.

Detailed installation instructions follow.

Table 2: Required software programs

Provided by your LaTeX distribution:

From TeXLive: http://tug.org/texlive/.

LaTeX: **pdflatex**, **xelatex**, or **lualatex**.

The lwarp package: This package.

The lwarpmk utility: Provided along with this package. This should be an operating-system executable in the same way that **pdflatex** or **latexmk** is. It is possible to have the **lwarp** package generate a local copy of **lwarpmk** called `lwarpmk.lua`. See table 3.

luatex: Used by the **lwarpmk** program to simplify and automate document generation.

xindy: The **xindy** program is used by **lwarp** to create indexes. On a MiKTeX system this may have to be acquired separately, but it is part of the regular installer as of mid 2015.

latexmk: Optionally used by **lwarpmk** to compile LaTeX code. On a MiKTeX system, **Perl** may need to be installed first.

pdfcrop: Used to pull images out of the LaTeX PDF.

Poppler PDF utilities:

pdftotext: Used to convert PDF to text.

pdfseparate: Used to pull images out of the LaTeX PDF.

pdftocairo: Used to convert images to SVG.

These might be provided by your operating-system package manager.

From Poppler: poppler.freedesktop.org.

For MacOS®, see https://brew.sh/, install **Homebrew**, then

Enter ⇒ `brew install poppler`

For Windows, see:
https://sourceforge.net/projects/poppler-win32/ and:
http://blog.alivate.com.au/poppler-windows/

Perl:

This may be provided by your operating-system package manager, and is required for some of the Poppler PDF utilities.

strawberryperl.com (recommended), perl.org

Automatically downloaded from the internet as required:

MathJax: Optionally used to display math. From: mathjax.org

5.1 Installing the lwarp package

There are several ways to install **lwarp**. These are listed here with the preferred methods listed first:

Pre-installed: Try entering into a command line:

Enter ⇒ `kpsewhich lwarp.sty`

If a path to `lwarp.sty` is shown, then **lwarp** is already installed and you may skip to the next section.

TEX Live: If using a TEX Live distribution, try installing via **tlmgr**:

Enter ⇒ `tlmgr install lwarp`

MiKTEX: If using MiKTEX:

1. To install **lwarp** the first time, use the **MikTeX Package Manager (Admin)**.
2. To update **lwarp**, use **MikTeX Update (Admin)**.
3. Either way, also update the package **miktex-misc**, which will install and update the **lwarpmk** executable.

Operating-system package: The operating-system package manager may already have **lwarp**, perhaps as part of a set of TEX-related packages.

CTAN TDS archive: **lwarp** may be downloaded from the Comprehensive TEX Archive:

1. See http://ctan.org/pkg/lwarp for the **lwarp** package.
2. Download the TDS archive: `lwarp.tds.zip`
3. Find the TEX `local` directory:

   TEX Live:

   Enter ⇒ `kpsewhich -var-value TEXMFLOCAL`

   MiKTEX:

   In the "Settings" window, "Roots" tab, look for a local TDS root.

   This should be something like:

   `/usr/local/texlive/texmf-local/`
4. Unpack the archive in the TDS local directory.
5. Renew the cache:

   Enter ⇒ `mktexlsr`

   — or —

   Enter ⇒ `texhash`

   Or, for WINDOWS MiKTEX, start the program called **MiKTeX Settings (Admin)** and click on the button called Refresh FNDB.

CTAN `.dtx` and `.ins` files: Another form of TEX package is the `.dtx` and `.ins` source files. These files are used to create the documentation and `.sty` files.

1. See http://ctan.org/pkg/lwarp for the **lwarp** package.
2. Download the zip archive `lwarp.zip` into your own `lwarp` directory.
3. Unpack `lwarp.zip`.
4. Locate the contents `lwarp.dtx` and `lwarp.ins`
5. Create the documentation:
   Enter ⇒ `pdflatex lwarp.dtx`
   (several times)
6. Create the `.sty` files:
   Enter ⇒ `pdflatex lwarp.ins`
7. Copy the `.sty` files somewhere such as the TEX Live local tree found in the previous CTAN TDS section, under the subdirectory:
   `<texlocal>/tex/latex/local/lwarp`
8. Copy the documentation `lwarp.pdf` to a `source` directory in the local tree, such as:
   `<texlocal>/doc/local/lwarp`
9. Renew the cache:
   Enter ⇒ `mktexlsr`
   — or —
   Enter ⇒ `texhash`
   Or, for WINDOWS MiKTEX, start the program called **MiKTeX Settings (Admin)** and click on the button called Refresh FNDB.
10. See section 5.2.1 to generate your local copy of **lwarpmk**.
11. Once the local version of `lwarpmk.lua` is installed, it may be made available system-wide as per section 5.2.

Project-local CTAN `.dtx` and `.ins` files: The `.dtx` and `.ins` files may be downloaded to a project directory, then compiled right there, alongside the document source files. The resultant `*.sty` and `lwarpmk.lua` files may be used as-is, so long as they are in the same directory as the document source. This approach is especially useful if you would like to temporarily test **lwarp** before deciding whether to permanently install it.

Just testing!

5.2 Installing the lwarpmk utility

(Note: If **lwarpmk** is not already installed, it is easiest to use a local copy instead of installing it system-wide. See section 5.2.1.)

After the **lwarp** package is installed, you may need to setup the **lwarpmk** utility:

1. At a command line, try executing **lwarpmk**. If the **lwarpmk** help message appears, then **lwarpmk** is already set up. If not, it is easiest to generate and use a local copy. See section 5.2.1.

2. For MiKTEX, try updating the **miktex-misc** package. This may install the **lwarpmk** executable for you.

   Otherwise, continue with the following:

3. Locate the file `lwarpmk.lua`, which should be in the `scripts` directory of the TDS tree. On a TEX Live or MiKTEX system you may use

   Enter ⇒ `kpsewhich lwarpmk.lua`

   (If the file is not found, you may also generate a local copy and use it instead. See section 5.2.1.)

4. Create **lwarpmk**:

   Unix: Create a symbolic link and make it executable:

   (a) Locate the TEX Live binaries:
   Enter ⇒ `kpsewhich -var-value TEXMFROOT`
   This will be something like:
   `/usr/local/texlive/<year>`
   The binaries are then located in the `bin/<arch>` directory under the root:
   `/usr/local/texlive/<year>/bin/<architecture>/`
   In this directory you will find programs such as **pdflatex** and **makeindex**.

   (b) In the binaries directory, create a new symbolic link from the binaries directory to `lwarpmk.lua`:
   Enter ⇒ `ln -s <pathtolwarpmk.lua> lwarpmk`

   (c) Make the link executable:
   Enter ⇒ `chmod 0755 lwarpmk`

   WINDOWS TEX Live: Create a new `lwarpmk.exe` file:

   (a) Locate the TEX Live binaries as shown above for Unix.

   (b) In the binaries directory, make a *copy* of `runscript.exe` and call it `lwarpmk.exe` This will call the copy of `lwarpmk.lua` which is in the `scripts` directory of the distribution.

   WINDOWS MiKTEX: Create a new `lwarpmk.bat` file:

   (a) Locate the binaries. These will be in a directory such as:
   `C:\Program Files\MiKTeX 2.9\miktex\bin\x64`
   In this directory you will find programs such as `pdflatex.exe` and `makeindex.exe`.

   (b) Create a new file named `lwarpmk.bat` containing:
   ```
   texlua "C:\Program Files\MiKTeX 2.9\scripts\lwarp\lwarp.texlua" %*
   ```
   This will call the copy of `lwarpmk.lua` which is in the `scripts` directory of the distribution.

5.2.1 Using a local copy of lwarpmk

It is also possible to use a local version of **lwarpmk**:

1. When compiling the tutorial in section 6, use the `lwarpmk` option for the **lwarp** package:

   ```
   \usepackage[lwarpmk]{lwarp}
   ```

2. When the tutorial is compiled with **pdflatex**, the file `lwarpmk.lua` will be generated along with the other configuration files.

3. `lwarpmk.lua` may be used for this project:

   Unix:

   (a) Make `lwarpmk.lua` executable:

   Enter ⇒ `chmod 0755 lwarpmk.lua`

   (b) Compile documents with

   Enter ⇒ `./lwarpmk.lua html`

   Enter ⇒ `./lwarpmk.lua print`

   etc.

   (c) It may be useful to rename or link to a version without the `.lua` suffix.

   Windows:

   Compile documents with either of the following, depending on which command shell is being used:

   Enter ⇒ `texlua lwarpmk.lua html`

   Enter ⇒ `texlua lwarpmk.lua print`

   etc.

   Or:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

   etc.

5.3 Installing additional utilities

To test for the existence of the additional utilities:

Enter the following in a command line. If each programs' version is displayed, then that utility is already installed. See table 2 on page 63.

Enter ⇒ `luatex --version`

Enter ⇒ `xindy --version`

Enter ⇒ `latexmk --version`

Enter ⇒ `perl --version`

Enter ⇒ `pdfcrop --version`

Enter ⇒ `pdftotext -v`

Enter ⇒ `pdfseparate --version`

Enter ⇒ `pdftocairo -v`

To install xindy, latexmk, and pdfcrop:

The TEX utilities **xindy**, **latexmk**, and **pdfcrop** may be installed in **TexLive** with **tlmgr**, installed by **MikTeX**, provided by your operating system's package manager, or downloaded from the **CTAN** archive:

http://ctan.org/pkg/xindy
http://ctan.org/pkg/latexmk
http://ctan.org/pkg/pdfcrop

Prog `pdftotext`
Prog `pdfseparate`
Prog `pdftocairo`

To install the POPPLER utilities to a Unix/Linux system:

The tools from the POPPLER project should be provided by your operating system's package manager.

To install the POPPLER utilities to a MACOS machine:

1. Install **Homebrew** from https://brew.sh/:
   Enter ⇒
```
/usr/bin/ruby -e "$(curl -fsSL https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Homebrew/install/master/install)"
```
2. Install the POPPLER utilities:
   Enter ⇒ `brew install poppler`

To install the POPPLER utilities to a WINDOWS machine:

1. See table 2 on table 2.
2. Download and extract the POPPLER utilities **pdftotext**, **pdfseparate**, and **pdfseparate** to a directory, such as `Poppler`.
3. In the Start window, type "Path" to search for results related to Path. Or, open the control panel and search for "Path".
4. Choose "Edit the system environment variables" in the control panel.
5. Choose the "Environment Variables" button.
6. Choose the "Path" variable, then the "Edit" button.
7. Choose the "New" button to make an additional entry.
8. Enter the `bin` directory of the POPPLER utilities, such as:
   `C:\Users\<myname>\Desktop\Poppler\poppler-0.5_x86\poppler-0.5\bin`

   Be sure to include `\bin`.
9. Click "Ok" when done.

Prog `perl` **To install Perl to a WINDOWS machine:**

1. Download and install a version of **Perl**, such as STRAWEBERRY PERL, to a directory without a space in its name, such as `C:\Strawberry`.
2. Edit the Path as seen above for the POPPLER utilities.
3. Enter the `bin` directory of the **Perl** utility, such as:

   `C:\Strawberry\perl\bin`

   Be sure to include `\bin`.
4. Click "Ok" when done.

Any utilities installed by hand must be added to the `PATH`.

6 Tutorial

This section shows an example of how to create an **lwarp** document.

Need help?

The index to this document contains several hundred custom entries. Also included are automated entries for each package, macro, environment, counter, boolean, and other objects; individually and also sorted by category. A Troubleshooting section is also available.

6.1 Starting a new project

1. Create a new project directory called `tutorial`.

File `tutorial.tex`

2. Inside the `tutorial` directory, create a new file called `tutorial.tex`. This may be done several ways:

   Copy from the documentation PDF:

   A listing is in fig. 1, which may be copied/pasted from the figure directly into your own editor, depending on the quality of the PDF viewer and editor, or:

   Copy from the lwarp documentation directory:

File `lwarp_tutorial.txt`

   Another copy may be found by entering into a command line:

   Enter ⇒ `texdoc -l lwarp_tutorial.txt`

⚠ Note: `.txt` suffix!

   This should be in the `doc/latex/lwarp/` directory along with this PDF documentation. Copy `lwarp_tutorial.txt` directly into your `tutorial` directory, renamed as `tutorial.tex`.

⚠ Bad formatting!

   When using WINDOWS, use an editor other than Notepad, since Notepad does not accept the end-of-line from a Unix text file.

3. Compile the project:

   Enter ⇒ `pdflatex tutorial.tex`

   (several times)

   (**xelatex** or **lualatex** may be used as well.)

4. View the resulting `tutorial.pdf` with a PDF viewer.

A number of new files are created when `tutorial.tex` is compiled, as shown in table 3. These files are created by the `lwarp` package.

(Two of the new files are configuration files for the helper program **lwarpmk**. Whenever a print version of the document is created, the configuration files for **lwarpmk** are updated to record the operating system, LaTeX program (**pdflatex**, **xelatex**, or **lualatex**), the filenames of the source code and HTML output, and whether the additional helper program **latexmk** will be used to compile the document.)

Figure 1: tutorial.tex listing

Note: There are two pages!

```
% Save this as tutorial.tex for the lwarp package tutorial.

\documentclass{book}

\usepackage{iftex}

% --- LOAD FONT SELECTION AND ENCODING BEFORE LOADING LWARP ---

\ifPDFTeX
\usepackage{lmodern}            % pdflatex
\usepackage[T1]{fontenc}
\usepackage[utf8]{inputenc}
\else
\usepackage{fontspec}           % XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX
\fi

% --- LWARP IS LOADED NEXT ---
\usepackage[
%   HomeHTMLFilename=index,     % Filename of the homepage.
%   HTMLFilename={node-},       % Filename prefix of other pages.
%   IndexLanguage=english,      % Language for xindy index, glossary.
%   latexmk,                    % Use latexmk to compile.
%   OSWindows,                  % Force Windows. (Usually automatic.)
%   mathjax,                    % Use MathJax to display math.
]{lwarp}
% \boolfalse{FileSectionNames}  % If false, numbers the files.

% --- LOAD PDFLATEX MATH FONTS HERE ---

% --- OTHER PACKAGES ARE LOADED AFTER LWARP ---
\usepackage{makeidx} \makeindex
\usepackage{xcolor}             % (Demonstration purposes only.)
\usepackage{hyperref,cleveref}  % LOAD THESE LAST!

% --- LATEX AND HTML CUSTOMIZATION ---
\title{The Lwarp Tutorial}
\author{Some Author}
\setcounter{tocdepth}{2}        % Include subsections in the \TOC.
\setcounter{secnumdepth}{2}     % Number down to subsections.
\setcounter{FileDepth}{1}       % Split \HTML\ files at sections
\booltrue{CombineHigherDepths}  % Combine parts/chapters/sections
\setcounter{SideTOCDepth}{1}    % Include subsections in the side\TOC
\HTMLTitle{Webpage Title}       % Overrides \title for the web page.
\HTMLAuthor{Some Author}        % Sets the HTML meta author tag.
```

```
\HTMLLanguage{en-US}            % Sets the HTML meta language.
\HTMLDescription{A description.}% Sets the HTML meta description.
\HTMLFirstPageTop{Name and \fbox{HOMEPAGE LOGO}}
\HTMLPageTop{\fbox{LOGO}}
\HTMLPageBottom{Contact Information and Copyright}
\CSSFilename{lwarp_sagebrush.css}

\begin{document}

\maketitle                      % Or titlepage/titlingpage environment.

% An article abstract would go here.

\tableofcontents                % MUST BE BEFORE THE FIRST SECTION BREAK!
\listoffigures

\chapter{First chapter}

\section{A section}

This is some text which is indexed.\index{Some text.}

\subsection{A subsection}

See \cref{fig:withtext}.

\begin{figure}\begin{center}
\fbox{\textcolor{blue!50!green}{Text in a figure.}}
\caption{A figure with text\label{fig:withtext}}
\end{center}\end{figure}

\section{Some math}

Inline math: $r = r_0 + vt - \frac{1}{2}at^2$
followed by display math:
\begin{equation}
a^2 + b^2 = c^2
\end{equation}


\begin{warpprint}   % For print output ...
\cleardoublepage    % ... a common method to place index entry into TOC.
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\indexname}
\end{warpprint}
\ForceHTMLPage      % HTML index will be on its own page.
\ForceHTMLTOC       % HTML index will have its own toc entry.
\printindex

\end{document}
```

Table 3: Files created along with the print version

`tutorial.pdf`**:** The PDF output from LaTeX. The print version of the document.

`tutorial_html.tex`**:** A small `.tex` file used to create a parallel HTML version of the document, which co-exists with usual the PDF version, and which will have its own auxiliary files. In this way, both PDF and HTML documents may co-exist side-by-side.

Auxiliary files: The usual LaTeX files `.aux`, `.log`, `.out`, `.toc`, `.lof`, `.idx`. When an HTML version of the document is created, `_html` versions of the auxiliary files will also be generated.

`lwarpmk.conf`**:** A configuration file for **lwarpmk**, which is used to automate the compilation of PDF or HTML versions of the document.

`tutorial.lwarpmkconf`**:** Another configuration file used by **lwarpmk**, which is only useful if you wish to have several projects residing in the same directory.

`.css files`**:** `lwarp.css`, `lwarp_formal.css`, `lwarp_sagebrush.css` These files are standard for **lwarp**, and are not meant to be modified by the user.

`sample_project.css`**:** An example of a user-customized CSS file, which may be used for project-specific changes to the **lwarp** defaults.

`lwarp.xdy`**:** Used by **lwarp** while creating an index. This file should not be modified by the user. A custom file may be used instead, if necessary.

`lwarp_one_limage.txt`**:** For WINDOWS only. Used to process SVG images in the background. Copied to `lwarp_one_limage.cmd` when images are generated.

`lwarp_mathjax.txt`**:** Inserted into the HTML files when MATHJAX is used to display math. This file should not be modified by the user.

`comment.cut`**:** A temporary file used by **lwarp** to conditionally process blocks of text. This file may be ignored.

When the `lwarpmk` option is given to the **lwarp** package:

`lwarpmk.lua`**:** A local copy of the **lwarpmk** utility.

On Unix-related operating systems this file must be made executable:

```
chmod u+x lwarpmk.lua
```

This may be useful to have to archive with a project for future use.

6.2 Compiling the print version with lwarpmk

The **lwarpmk** utility program is used to compile either the printed or the HTML version of the document.

`lwarpmk print` is used to recompile a printed version of the document.

1. Re-compile the print version:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

   lwarpmk prints an introduction then checks to see if the document must be recompiled. If it seems that the files are up-to-date, then **lwarpmk** informs you of that fact and then exits.

2. Make a small change in the original document, such as adding a space character.

3. Recompile again.

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

   The document is recompiled when a change is seen in the source. Several compilations may be necessary to resolve cross-references.

4. Force a recompile to occur.

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk again`

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

   `lwarpmk again` updates the date code for the file, triggering a recompile the next time the document is made.[5]

5. Process the index.[6][7]

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk printindex`

6. Recompile again to include the index.

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

7. To force a single recompile when needed, even if no changes were detected:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print1`

Note that the HTML customization commands are ignored while making the print version.

[5] Although, when using the utility **latexmk** (introduced later), the changed date is ignored and an actual change in contents must occur to cause a recompile.

[6] A *`lwarpmk printglossary`* command is also available to process a glossary produced with the glossaries package. See section 9.5.9.

[7] Also see section 9.5.10 for index options.

6.3 Compiling the HTML version with lwarpmk

`lwarpmk html` is used to recompile an HTML version of the document.

1. Compile the HTML version:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

   (a) **lwarpmk** uses LaTeX to process `tutorial_html.tex` to create `tutorial_html.pdf`.

   (b) **pdftotext** is then used to convert to the file `tutorial_html.html`. This file is a plain-text file containing HTML tags and content for the entire document.

   (c) **lwarpmk** manually splits `tutorial_html.html` into individual HTML files according to the HTML settings. For this tutorial, the result is `tutorial.html` (the home page), along with `First-chapter.html`[8], `Some-math.html`, and the document's index in `_Index.html`.[9]

2. View the homepage in a web browser.

   Open the file `tutorial.html` in a web browser.

   math

   Note that math is still displayed as its plain-text LaTeX source until the images of the math expressions have been generated. Math may be displayed as SVG images or by a MathJax script, as seen in sections 6.4 and 6.5.

3. Force a recompile:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk again`

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

4. Process the HTML index and recompile:[10][11]

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk htmlindex`

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

   `_Index.html` is updated for the new LaTeX index.

5. Reload the web page to see the added index.

6. To force a single recompile when needed, even if no changes were detected:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html1`

[8] `First-chapter.html` also contains the first section, even though the second section is its own HTML page. This behavior is controlled by the boolean `CombineHigherDepths`.

[9] `index.html` is commonly used as a homepage, so the document index is in `_Index.html`.

[10] A `lwarpmk htmlglossary` command is also available to process a glossary produced with the glossaries package. See section 9.5.9.

[11] Also see section 9.5.10 for index options.

6.4 Generating the SVG images

math as SVG images

By default **lwarp** represents math as SVG images with the LaTeX source included in `alt` attributes. In this way, the math is displayed as it was drawn by LaTeX, and the LaTeX source may be copied and pasted into other documents.

`picture` and Ti*k*z

lwarp uses the same mechanism for `picture` and Ti*k*z environments.

1. Create the SVG images:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk limages`

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

2. Move to the tutorial's math page and reload.
3. The math images are displayed using the same font and formatting as the printed version.
4. Copy/paste a math expression into a text editor to see the LaTeX source.

⚠ adding/removing

When a math expression, `picture`, or Ti*k*z environment is added or removed, the SVG images must be re-created by entering ***`lwarpmk limages`*** to maintain the proper image file sequence numbers.

⚠ HTML instead of images

If HTML appears where an SVG image should be, recompile the document one more time to get the page numbers back in sync, then remake the images one more time.

⚠ page counter

Incorrect SVG images will also occur if the document has

```
\setcounter{page}{<value>}
```

The `page` counter must not be adjusted by the user.

⚠ Lots of files!

Expressing math as SVG images has the advantage of representing the math exactly as LaTeX would, but has the disadvantage of requiring an individual file for each math expression. For inline math, **lwarp** uses an MD5 hash on its LaTeX source to combine multiple instances of identical inline expressions into a single image file, but display math and other environments such as `picture` and Ti*k*z require one image file each. For a document with a large amount of math, see section 6.5 to use MathJax instead.

6.5 Using MathJax for math

math with MathJax

Math may also be represented using the MathJax JavaScript project.

1. In the tutorial's source code, uncomment the `mathjax` package option for **lwarp**:

   ```
   mathjax, % Use MathJax to display math.
   ```

2. Recompile

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

3. Reload the math page.

⚠ MathJax requirements

MathJax requires web access unless a local copy of MathJax is available, and it also requires that JavaScript is enabled for the web page. The math is rendered by MathJax. Right-click on math to see several options for rendering, and for copying the LaTeX source.

While using MathJax has many advantages, it may not be able to represent complex expressions or spacing adjustments as well as LaTeX, and it may not support some math-related packages.

6.6 Changing the CSS style

For a formal css style, add to the preamble:

```
\usepackage{lwarp}
...
\CSSFilename{lwarp_formal.css}
...
\begin{document}
```

For a modern css style, `lwarp_sagebrush.css` is also provided:

```
\CSSFilename{lwarp_sagebrush.css}
```

See section 8.4 for more information about modifying the CSS styling of the document.

6.7 Customizing the HTML output

A number of settings may be made to control the HTML output, including filename generation, automatic compilation, math output, document splitting, meta data, and page headers and footers.

See section 8.3 for more information.

6.8 Using latexmk

latexmk is a LaTeX utility used to monitor changes in source files and recompile as needed.

1. In the tutorial's source code uncomment the `latexmk` option for the **lwarp** package:

   ```
   latexmk, % Use latexmk to compile.
   ```

2. Recompile the printed version of the document.

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

   lwarp updates its own configuration files (`lwarpmk.conf` and `tutorial.lwarpmkconf`) whenever the printed version of the document is compiled. These configuration files remember that **lwarpmk** should use **latexmk** to compile the document.

3. Recompile the document.

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

   and/or

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

Changes are detected by comparing checksums rather than modification times, so `lwarpmk again` will not trigger a recompile, but **latexmk** has a much better awareness of changes than the **lwarpmk** utility does and it is likely to correctly know when to recompile. A recompile may be forced by making a small change to the source.

forced single-pass recompile

A single recompile may be forced with:

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print1`

and/or

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html1`

6.9 Using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX

XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX may be used instead of LaTeX.

1. Remove the auxiliary files for the project:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk cleanall`

2. Use **xelatex** or **lualatex** to recompile the printed version.

   Enter ⇒ `xelatex tutorial.tex`

   -or-

   Enter ⇒ `lualatex tutorial.tex`

   When the recompile occurs, the configuration files for **lwarpmk** are modified to remember which TeX engine was used. XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX will be used for future runs of **lwarpmk**.

3. To recompile the document:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

   -and-

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

4. Also remember to update the indexes and recompile again.

6.10 Using a glossary

lwarp supports the **glossaries** package, although this tutorial does not supply an example.

Opt IndexLanguage

To assign a language to be used while processing the index and glossary, use the IndexLanguage option:

```
\usepackage[IndexLanguage=english]{lwarp}
```

To process the glossary for the print version:

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk printglossary`

To process the glossary for the HTML version:

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk htmlglossary`

In each case, the document will have to be recompiled afterwards.

6.11 Cleaning auxiliary files

To remove the auxiliary files `.aux`, `.toc`, `.lof`, `.lot`, `.idx`, `.ind`, `.log`, and `.gl*`:

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk clean`

6.12 Cleaning auxiliary and output files

To remove the auxiliary files, and also remove the `.pdf` and `.html` files:

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk cleanall`

6.13 Processing multiple projects in the same directory

It is possible to have several projects in the same directory. **lwarpmk** has an optional parameter which is the document to compile.

To create each project:

Enter ⇒ `pdflatex project_a`

Enter ⇒ `pdflatex project_b`

Each project is given its own configuration file:

`project_a.lwarpmkconf, project_b.lwarpmkconf`

To compile each project with `lwarkmk`:

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print project_a`

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html project_b`

6.14 Using the make utility

lwarpmk has an action which may be useful for integration with the common **make** utility:

```
lwarpmk pdftohtml [project]
```

make may be used to compile the code to PDF with HTML tags (`project_html.pdf`), then **lwarpmk** may be used to convert each target to HTML files.

7 Converting an existing document

To convert an existing document for use with **lwarp**:

1. Arrange the document in the following order:
   (a) Declare the `\documentclass`.
   (b) Load text fonts.
   (c) Load **inputenc**, **fontenc**, and/or **fontspec**.
   (d) Load **lwarp**.
   (e) Load remaining packages.
2. Also modify the document:
   (a) Remove `.pdf` file extensions. Change:
   ```
   \includegraphics{filename.pdf}
   ```
   to:
   ```
   \includegraphics{filename}
   ```
   Other image formats may have a file extension.
   (b) Avoid the `scale` option. Change:
   ```
   \includegraphics[scale=<xx>]
   ```
   to:
   ```
   \includegraphics[width=<yy>\linewidth]
   ```
   (c) Possible changes to `tabular` environments include * columns, **multirow**, **longtable**, **supertabular**, **xtab**, **bigdelim**. See section 9.9.
   (d) Possible option clashes with **memoir**. See section 9.12.
   (e) Other changes as per Special cases and limitations, section 9.
3. Create an SVG version of any PDF image.
4. Manually compile the print version with **pdflatex**, **lualatex**, or **xelatex**.
5. `lwarpmk print` to finish the print version.
6. `lwarpmk html` to create the HTML version.
7. `lwarpmk limages` to create the SVG images of any SVG math, `lateximage`, Ti*k*Z, etc.

Need help?

The index to this document contains several hundred custom entries. Also included are automated entries for each package, macro, environment, counter, boolean, and other objects; individually and also sorted by category. A Troubleshooting section is also available.

8 Additional details

8.1 Font and UTF-8 support

lwarp uses **pdftotext** to convert PDF output into UTF-8-encoded text. This process requires that UTF-8 information be embedded in the PDF file, which usually prevents the use of older bit-mapped fonts.

pdflatex, T1, UTF8

While using **pdflatex**, **fontenc** is automatically loaded with T1 encoding, and **inputenc** is automatically loaded with UTF8 encoding, each of which is required for the conversion process. **fontenc** may be loaded with an additional encoding after **lwarp**.

vector fonts
Computer Modern

While using **pdflatex**, if no font-related package is specified, the default bit-mapped Computer Modern font is used, so simply add

```
usepackage{lmodern}
```

to the preamble to enable the related vector font instead, or use

```
\usepackage{dejavu}
```

or other font packages, which may provide an increased coverage of Unicode mappings. Avoid bit-mapped fonts.

XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX users must use the **fontspec** package. Do NOT use **fontenc**!

Place **fontspec** or **fontenc** and other font and UTF-8 related commands after the `\documentclass` command and before `\usepackage{lwarp}`:

1. `documentclass{article/book/report}` goes here, followed by any of:
2. Font and UTF-8 related commands:
   - For XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX:
     - **fontspec** and font choices

       Pkg `fontspec`

       ligatures

       lwarp sets the following to turn off TeX ligatures during the generation of HTML tags, and turn off common ligatures in regular text, since older browsers may not display them correctly and newer browsers can automatically re-create them.

       ```
       \defaultfontfeatures[\rmfamily]{Ligatures={NoCommon,TeX}}
       \defaultfontfeatures[\sffamily]{Ligatures={NoCommon,TeX}}
       \defaultfontfeatures[\ttfamily]{Ligatures=NoCommon}
       ```
   - For **pdflatex**:

Pkg lmodern
Pkg fontenc
Pkg inputenc
Pkg newunicodechar
File glyphtounicode

Pkg cmap
Pkg textcomp
Pkg microtype
ligatures

- **lmodern** or other font-related packages
- **fontenc**
- **inputenc**
- **newunicodechar**
- `\input glyphtounicode.tex`
- `\input glyphtounicode-cmr.tex% from the pdfx package`
- `\pdfgentounicode=1`
- **cmap**
- **textcomp**
- **microtype** is automatically used by **lwarp** to turn off f,q,t,T,Q ligatures for the same browser-related reasons shown above. Also, the monospaced font is used during HTML tag generation to turn off TEX ligatures.

3. `\usepackage{lwarp}` (section 8.2) goes after any of the above, followed by:
4. `\usepackage{newtxmath}` or other math-related font packages. Many of these load **amsmath**, which must be loaded after **lwarp**, so they must also be loaded after **lwarp**.
5. ... the rest of the preamble and the main document.

8.1.1 Indexes and UTF-8

lwarp uses the **xindy** program to processes indexes.

While using **xelatex** or **lualatex**, **xindy** is used for the index. Everything is handled in UTF-8 encoding, and should work as expected.

While using **pdflatex**, the **texindy** program is used with the `-C utf8` option, which is newly supported in recent distributions of LATEX. This option correctly sorts index entries into headings while using Latin languages, but will not work well with others. XELATEX or LUALATEX are recommended for non-Latin languages.

For an older distribution of LATEX, it may be necessary to generate a local version of `lwarpmk.lua` and modify it to remove the `-C utf8` option from the **texindy** call. See section 12.4.

Table 4: Package options

Option	Description
warppprint	Generate print output, and also generate configuration files.
warpHTML	Generate HTML output.
mathsvg	Show math using SVG images.
mathjax	Show math using MathJax.
OSWindows	Force compatibility with MS-Windows.
BaseJobname	The \jobname to use. Set to the \jobname of the printed version even while generating HTML.
HomeHTMLFilename	The filename of the home page.
HTMLFilename	A prefix for the filenames of the remaining web pages.
IndexLanguage	The **xindy** language option used for index and glossary generation.
latexmk	Boolean for **lwarpmk** to use **latexmk** for compiling documents.
lwarpmk	Generate a local copy of lwarpmk.lua.
xdyFilename	Set a custom filename for **xindy**.

8.2 lwarp package loading and options

lwarp supports **book**, **report**, and **article** classes, as well as the equivalent Koma-script classes and **memoir**.

Pkg lwarp Load the **lwarp** package immediately after the font and UTF-8 setup commands.

Opt warppprint
Opt warpHTML
Usually controlled by **lwarpmk**, and not set in the document. Select the warppprint option to generate print output (default), or the warpHTML option to generate HTML5 output. The default is print output, so the print version may be compiled with the usual **pdflatex**, etc. When **lwarp** is loaded in print mode, it creates <project>_html.tex, which sets the warpHTML option before calling the user's source code <project>.tex. In this way, <project>.tex can \usepackage{lwarp} without any options to create a printed version, while <project>_html.tex will create an HTML version.

Opt mathsvg
Opt mathjax
For math display, select mathsvg (default), or mathjax. For more information about the math options, see section 9.6.

Opt `OSWindows` See section 8.5 if using WINDOWS.

Opt `BaseJobname` Not intended for the user. Used internally by **lwarp** when creating the `*_html.tex` file used to compile the HTML version. See section 24.

Opt `HomeHTMLFilename` See section 8.3.

Opt `HTMLFilename` See section 8.3.

Opt `IndexLanguage` If using an index or glossary, see section 24.

Opt `latexmk` Has **lwarpmk** use **latexmk** to recompile the document several times if necessary. Otherwise, **lwarpmk** attempts to determing for itself whether to recompile. See section 8.3.

Opt `lwarpmk` If you wish to have **lwarp** generate a local copy of `lwarpmk.lua` for archival or local-installation purposes, compile the print version with the `lwarpmk` option set. See section 24.

Opt `xdyFilename` The default **xindy** filename is `lwarp.xdy`. If you wish to use a custom `.xdy` file for index generation, see section 24.

Table 5: HTML settings

Option	Description
SideTOCDepth	Sectioning depth of the sideTOC.
FileDepth	Sectioning depth of the file splits.
CombineHigherDepths	Combine higher section levels.
FileSectionNames	Use section names for file names, else use numbers.
FootnoteDepth	Sectioning depth of footnotes.
\abstractname	The name of the abstract.
\CSSFilename	The CSS for the following files.
\HTMLLanguage	The `html lang` tag.
\HTMLTitle	The HTML `title` meta tag, overriding `\title`.
\HTMLAuthor	The HTML `author` meta tag, overriding `\author`.
\HTMLDescription	The HTML `description` meta tag.
\HTMLFirstPageTop	Heading for the home page.
\HTMLPageTop	Heading for the other pages.
\HTMLPageBottom	Footing for all pages.

8.3 Customizing the HTML output

⚠ Placement!

Several settings may be used to customize the HTML output. Watch for the correct placement of each!

⚠ Changes!

Note that if changes are made, it is best to first:

1. Clear all the HTML, PDF, and auxiliary files:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk clearall`

2. Recompile the print version in order to recreate the configuration files for **lwarpmk**:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk print`

3. Finally, recompile the HTML version with the new settings:

   Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

Options for the lwarp package:

Use the following as options for `\usepackage[<options>]{lwarp}`:

Opt `HomeHTMLFilename`
Default: `\BaseJobname`

`HomeHTMLFilename`: Filename of the homepage, without the "`.html`" suffix. Defaults to the `\BaseJobname`. A common setting is:

```
HomeHTMLFilename=index
```

causing the homepage to be the file `index.html`. Underscores are allowed in `HomeHTMLFilename` and `HTMLFilename` options, but may need to be escaped elsewhere, such as when appearing in a list:

filename underscores

```
\item [\href{file\_name.pdf}{text}] \
```

See section 8.3.1 for examples of naming and numbering HTML files.

Opt `HTMLFilename`
Default: `<empty>`

`HTMLFilename`: A filename prefix for the rest of the HTML web pages. Useful for numbered web pages with a common prefix. May be empty. See section 8.3.1 for examples of naming and numbering HTML files.

Opt `latexmk`
Default: `false`

`latexmk`: Controls whether **lwarp** uses **latexmk** to compile the document. This setting is written to **lwarpmk**'s configuration files.

Opt `mathsvg`
Default: `true`

`mathsvg`: Selects SVG display for math output. (The default.)

Opt `mathjax`
Default: `false`

`mathjax`: Selects MathJax for math output.

Placed in the preamble before `\begin{document}`:

Ctr `tocdepth`

`tocdepth`: Sectioning depth of the table of contents. See section 15 for a list of LaTeX stack depths.

Ctr `SideTOCDepth`
Default: `1`

`SideTOCDepth`: Sectioning depth of the sideTOC. Defaults to 1, causing the sideTOC to show sections but not subsections.

sideTOC

Each subpage of the website has its own small table of contents on the side (the "sideTOC"). Its depth is set by `SideTOCDepth`. This sideTOC is only shown if the web page is wide enough. When using a narrow web browser window, "responsive web design" is used to show the sideTOC at the top of the page and a link back to "Home" at the bottom.

It is recommended to set:

```
SideTOCDepth = FileDepth
```

or

```
SideTOCDepth = FileDepth+1
```

⚠ inaccessible pages

If `SideTOCDepth < FileDepth`, web pages will be inaccessible via the sideTOC.

Ctr FileDepth
Default: -5

FileDepth: Sectioning depth of file splits. Defaults to -5, causing the entire HTML website to be one single file.

- To place the entire file into one HTML page, use:
  `\setcounter{FileDepth}{-5}`
- To split the HTML file at `\section` depth, use:
  `\setcounter{FileDepth}{1}`
- ⚠ To ensure that the HTML pages/files are accessible:
  Place a `\tableofcontents` somewhere before the first section break (therefore in the "home page"), and set
  `tocdepth >= FileDepth`

Bool CombineHigherDepths
Default: true

CombineHigherDepths: Combine a higher section with its first lower subsections, down to the `FileDepth`. Defaults to true. Set to false to simulate the concept of a chapter opening on its own page, for example.

The file splits are controlled by the counter `FileDepth` and the boolean `CombineHigherDepths`. Setting `FileDepth` to 0 splits the file at chapters, 1 at sections, etc. `CombineHigherDepths` controls whether to combine pages at levels higher than the chosen `FileDepth`, such as in this tutorial where the page which opens the chapter also contains the first section.

⚠ Inaccesible pages!

Be careful to set `tocdepth` and `SideTOCDepth` to allow access to each page of the website. Set `tocdepth` and `SideTOCDepth` to be greater than or equal to `FileDepth`.

⚠ Lost in an old page!

When making changes to the file structure, it is possible to end up with the web browser pointing to an old file which is no longer in use. When this occurs, changes to the web site will not appear in the browser, even if reloading the page, because that page is no longer in use. It is best to return to the home page, clean the files (`lwarpmk cleanall`), change `FileDepth` and/or `CombineHigherDepths`, then finally recompile and renavigate to the desired page using the new file structure.

Bool FileSectionNames
Default: true

FileSectionNames: If true, web page filenames are derived from a sanitized version of the section names. If false, web pages are numbered. Either way, the `HTMLFilename` option is used as a prefix. See section 8.3.1 for examples of naming and numbering HTML files. The user must ensure that filenames are unique after begin sanitized. For example, math in the section name is removed before creating the filename, so the rest of the filename must be sufficiently unique to avoid name collisions.

⚠ Unique filename!

Ctr FootnoteDepth
Default: 5

FootnoteDepth: Determines where to place pending footnotes. 5 places footnotes before each break down to the `\subparagraph` level. 1 places footnotes before each `\section` break. Any pending footnotes are also placed at the bottom of each page before each file break.

\abstractname
Default: Abstract

\abstractname: The name of the abstract. This may also be over-written by the **babel** package. Defaults to "Abstract".

Placed before \begin{document}, or before any sectioning command which causes a file break:

\CSSFilename
Default: lwarp.css

\CSSFilename: {⟨*filename.css*⟩} Sets the CSS file to use for the following files. May be changed before each each sectioning command which would cause a file split.

The CSS styles of the web pages are set by the \CSSFilename command. If \CSSFilename is not used, a default plain style is used to mimic printed LaTeX output. lwarp_sagebrush.css is a semi-fancy colored style as shown in this tutorial. Change it to lwarp_formal.css for a more formal look, or comment out the \CSSFilename command to see the default. \CSSFilename may be used before each file break to set the CSS for individual pagess of the website.

\HTMLLanguage
Default: en-US

\HTMLLanguage: {⟨*langauge*⟩} The HTML file's html lang meta tag. Defaults to en-US.

\HTMLTitle
Default: \thetitle

\HTMLTitle: {⟨*title*⟩} Overrides \title for the HTML header's meta title. Defaults to \thetitle, which is set by \title, or empty otherwise. Unlike the author, \thetitle is set by \title even if not using the **titling** package.

\HTMLAuthor
Default: \theauthor

\HTMLAuthor: {⟨*author*⟩} The HTML header's meta author. Defaults to \theauthor, which is set by \author if using the **titling** package, but is empty otherwise. There are several ways to represent the author and affiliations, especially if using the **authblk** package, most of which do not result in a sensible \theauthor, so \HTMLAuthor is useful to create a list of authors without their affiliations.

\HTMLDescription
Default: <empty>

\HTMLDescription: {⟨*description*⟩} Sets the HTML description tag for the following files. May be changed before each each sectioning command which would cause a file split.

\HTMLFirstPageTop
Default: <empty>

\HTMLFirstPageTop: {⟨*contents*⟩} A user-definable custom action applied to the top of the home page. Useful for logos, etc. Defaults empty. Ignored in print output.

\HTMLPageTop
Default: <empty>

\HTMLPageTop: {⟨*contents*⟩} A user-definable custom action applied to the top of pages other than the home page. Useful for logos, etc. Defaults empty. \LinkHome may be used to place a link back to the homepage. Ignored in print output.

\HTMLPageBottom
Default: <empty>

\HTMLPageBottom: {⟨*contents*⟩} A user-definable custom action applied to the bottom of each web page. Useful for authors, copyright notices, contact information, etc. Defaults empty. \LinkHome may be used to place a link back to the homepage. Ignored in print output.

Placed in the home page before the first sectioning command which causes a file break:

\tableofcontents
⚠ TOC on the homepage!

\tableofcontents: Used to place a table of contents on the home page. This command must be used before the first file split, so that a way is available to navigate to other files from the homepage.

Links to each chapter/section are provided, as selected by `tocdepth`.

Placed in the document wherever necessary:

Env warpprint

warpprint: An environment which is only used while generating print output. Place here anything which does not apply to HTML and which may cause problems with **lwarp**. If **lwarp** knows about and emulates or supports a package then its related macros, lengths, counters, etc. probably won't have to be placed inside a `warpprint` environment, but unknown packages may cause problems which may be isolated from **lwarp** using this environment.

Env warpHTML

warpHTML: An environment which is only used while generating HTML output. This is useful for website logos and other items which have no purpose in printed output.

\warpprintonly

\warpprintonly: {⟨*contents*⟩} A macro version of the `warpprint` environment.

\warpHTMLonly

\warpHTMLonly: {⟨*contents*⟩} A macro version of the `warpHTML` environment.

8.3.1 Example HTML file naming

Examples of ways to name or number HTML files:

Numbered HTML nodes:

Example: Homepage `index.html`, and `node-1`, `node-2`. [12]

```
\usepackage[
    HomeHTMLFilename=index,
    HTMLFilename={node-}
]{lwarp}
\boolfalse{FileSectionNames}
```

[12] See `\SetHTMLFileNumber` to number in groups by chapter, for example.

Named HTML sections, no prefix:

Example: `index.html`, and `About.html`, `Products.html`

```
\usepackage[
    HomeHTMLFilename=index,
    HTMLFilename={}
]{lwarp}
\booltrue{FileSectionNames}
```

Named HTML sections, with prefix:

Example: Homepage `mywebsite.html`, and additional pages such as `mywebsite-About.html`, `mywebsite-Products`, etc.

```
\usepackage[
    HomeHTMLFilename=mywebsite,
    HTMLFilename={mywebsite-}
]{lwarp}
\booltrue{FileSectionNames}
```

8.4 Customizing the CSS

`\CSSFilename`
Default: `lwarp.css`

`\CSSFilename` may be used to choose which `.css` file is used to display each page of the web site. Use `\CSSFilename` before `\begin{document}` to assign the style of the home page. If different parts of the website should have different styles, call `\CSSFilename` again before each section heading which creates a new file. This may be changed numerous times throughout the file, resulting in different HTML pages having different CSS files assigned:

```
...
\newCSS{myCSS.css}
\chapter{Another Chapter}
...
```

The styles provided by **lwarp** include:

`lwarp.css`: A default style if `\CSSFilename` is not used. This style is comparable to a plain LaTeX document. To set this style, you may use `\CSSFilename{lwarp.css}`, or no `\CSSFilename` call at all.

`lwarp_formal.css`: A formal style with a serif fonts and a traditional look.

`lwarp_sagebrush.css`: A style with muted colors, gradient backgrounds, additional borders, and rounded corners.

To see each style in use, change the `\CSSFilename` entry in the tutorial, `lwarpmk html` again, and then reload the tutorial webpage.

Custom css

A customized style may also be created. For each new project a file called `sample_project.css` is generated. This may be renamed to `<project>.css` then used by assigning `\CSSFilename{<project>.css}`.

⚠ Rename it!

Note that `sample_project.css` is overwritten whenever **lwarp** is loaded in print mode. It is therefore important to rename the file to something like `<project>.css` before using it, so that your own changes are not overwritten.

`<project>.css` has an entry which loads `lwarp.css`, and this entry may be changed to load `lwarp_formal.css` or `lwarp_sagebrush.css` if desired. Additional changes to the CSS may be made by making entries later in the `<project>.css` file.

File `lwarp.css`
File `project.css`
File `sample_project.css`

It is best to make a local project-specific CSS file such as `project.css`, containing only things which are different from `lwarp.css`. The file `project.css` should refer to `lwarp.css` as follows:

```
/* ( --- Start of project.css --- ) */
/* ( --- A sample project-specific CSS file for lwarp --- ) */

/* Load default lwarp settings: */
@import url("lwarp.css") ;
/* or lwarp_formal.css, lwarp_sagebrush.css */

/* Project-specific CSS setting follow here. */
/* . . . */

/* ( --- End of project.css --- ) */
```

Finally use `\CSSFilename{<project>.css}` in the document to activate the custom CSS.

8.5 Selecting the operating system

Prog `Unix`
Prog `Mac OS`
Prog `Linux`

lwarp tries to detect which operating system is being used. UNIX / MAC OS / LINUX is the default (collectively referred to as "UNIX" in the configuration files), and MS-WINDOWS is supported as well.

Prog `MS-Windows`
Prog `Windows`
Opt `OSWindows`

If MS-WINDOWS is not correctly detected, use the **lwarp** option `OSWindows`.

When detected or specified, the operating-system path separator used by **lwarp** is modified, the boolean `usingOSWindows` is set true. This boolean may be tested by the user for later use.

8.6 Selecting actions for print or HTML output

The following environments and macros are used to select actions which only apply to either traditional LaTeX print-formatted PDF generation, or to HTML generation.

For most of built-in LaTeX and many additional packages there is user-level source code support or emulation, so no special handling will be required. For those cases which **lwarp** does not handle by itself, the following environments and macros may be used to isolate sections of code for print-only or HTML-only.

These environments are also useful for creating a special version of the titlepage for print and another for HTML.

Env `warpHTML` Anything which is to be done only for HTML5 output is surrounded by a `warpHTML` environment:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
 ... something to be done only during HTML generation
\end{warpHTML}
```

Env `warpprint` Anything which is to be done only for print output is surrounded by a `warpprint` environment:

```
\begin{warpprint}
 ... something to be done only during traditional PDF generation
\end{warpprint}
```

Env `warpall` Anything which is to be done for any output may be surrounded by a `warpall` environment. Doing so is optional.

```
\begin{warpall}
 ... something to be done during print PDF or HTML output
\end{warpall}
```

Macros are also provided for print-only or HTML-only code:

\warpprintonly {⟨*actions*⟩}

Performs the given actions only when print output is being generated.

\warpHTMLonly {⟨*actions*⟩}

Performs the given actions only when HTML output is being generated.

8.7 Commands to be placed into the warpprint environment

Certain print-related commands should always be placed inside a warpprint environment, or may need other special handling. These are unrelated to HTML output, but are hard to isolate automatically. For example:

- Paragraph formatting: \parindent \parskip
- Manual page positions such as the **textpos** package, which is emulated but only in a limited way.

Some packages require additional setup commands. Where these packages are emulated for HTML, setup commands may work for the emulated HTML output as well as for print output. See the details for each package in this document for more information.

Also see section 13: Troubleshooting.

8.8 Title page

In the preamble, place an additional block of code to set the following:

```
\title{Document Title} % One line only
\author{Author One\affiliation{Affiliation One} \and
    Author Two\affiliation{Affiliation Two} }
\date{Optional date}
```

The title is used in the meta tags in the HTML files, unless overridden by \HTMLTitle, and the rest are used in \maketitle. To use a \subtitle or \published field, see section 59.8.

\maketitle Use \maketitle just after the \begin{document}, as this will establish the title of the homepage. Optionally, use a titlepage environment instead.

Env titlepage The titlepage environment may be used to hold a custom title page. The titlepage

will be set in a class titlepage, and \printtitle, etc. may be used inside this environment.

Env titlingpage Another form of custom title page, where \maketitle is allowed, and additional information may be included as well.

\title {⟨*title*⟩}

⚠ Avoid newlines in the \title; these will interfere with the file break and CSS detection. Use a \subtitle command instead (section 59.8). The title will appear in the document \maketitle as a heading <h1>. The HTML meta title tag will also have this title, unless \HTMLTitle is used to set the meta title to something else instead.

\author {⟨*author*⟩}

⚠ In \author, use \protect before formatting commands such as \textsc. In HTML, the author will appear in a of class author in the \maketitle. If the **titling** package is used, the author will also appear in a HTML meta tag, but \HTMLAuthor may be necessary to create a plain list of names if \author had affiliations added. \affiliation is a new addition to **lwarp**.

\date {⟨*date*⟩}

\date works as expected. In HTML, this will appear in a class titledate.

\thanks {⟨*text*⟩}

\thanks are allowed in the titlepage fields, and will be rendered as HTML notes at the bottom of the title page.

8.9 HTML page meta descriptions

\HTMLDescription {⟨*A description of the web page.*⟩} The default is no description.

limitations Each page of HTML output should have its own HTML meta description, which usually shows up in web search results, is limited to around 150 characters in length, and should not include the ASCII double quote character (").

placement Use \HTMLDescription just before \begin{document} to set the description of the home page, and also just before each sectioning command such as \chapter or \section where a new file will be generated, depending on FileDepth. For example, if FileDepth is 1, use \HTMLDescription just before each \section command, and that description will be placed inside the HTML page for that \section. The same descrition will be used for all following HTML files as well, until reset by a new \HTMLDescription. It is best to use a unique description for each HTML file.

disabling To disable the generation of HTML description meta tags, use:

```
\HTMLDescription{}
```

8.10 HTML page meta title

\HTMLTitle {⟨*title*⟩} Sets the contents of the web page `<meta name="title">` element. Defaults to `\HTMLtitle{\thetitle}`. May be set empty to cancel the meta title tag.

8.11 HTML page meta author

\HTMLAuthor {⟨*author*⟩} Sets the contents of the web page `<meta name="author">` element. Defaults to `\HTMLAuthor{\theauthor}`. May be set empty to cancel the meta author tag.

`\author` may be used to create a list of authors and their affiliations, in several formats if using **authblk**, and these may not successfully parse properly into a sensible list for `\theauthor`. `\HTMLAuthor` may be used to set the meta tag to a simple list of names.

8.12 Modifying xindy index processing

Prog xindy
File lwarp.xdy

lwarpmk uses the file `lwarp.xdy` to process the index. This file is over-written by **lwarp** whenever a print version of the document is processed.

To customize index processing:

1. Copy `lwarp.xdy` to a new filename such as `projectname.xdy`
2. Make changes to `projectname.xdy`. Keep the line which says

   ```
   (markup-locref :open "\hyperindexref{" :close "}")
   ```

   This line creates the hyperlinks for the HTML index. During print output `\hyperindexref` becomes a null function.

Opt xdyFilename

3. In the document source use the `xdyFilename` option for **lwarp**:

   ```
   \usepackage[
       ... other options ...
       xdyFilename=projectname.xdy,
   ]{lwarp}
   ```

4. Recompile the print version, which causes **lwarp** to rewrite the `lwarpmk.conf` configuration file. This tells **lwarpmk** to use the custom `projectname.xdy` file instead of `lwarp.xdy`.

9 Special cases and limitations

Some commonly-used LaTeX expressions should be modified as follows to allow for a smooth conversion to both HTML and print-formatted outputs.

Need help?

The index to this document contains several hundred custom entries. Also included are automated entries for each package, macro, environment, counter, boolean, and other objects; individually and also sorted by category. A Troubleshooting section is also available.

9.1 Things to avoid

In the document, avoid the following:

`page` counter: Do not adjust the `page` counter. If doing so is required for the print version, place the adjustment inside a `warpprint` environment.

Custom math environment macros: Do not use expressions such as `\beq` as a replacement for `\begin{equation}`.

Custom macros in section, figure, table names: Custom macros which appear in the `.toc`, `.lof`, and `.lot` files should be made robust, using `\newrobustcmd` or `\robustify` from **etoolbox**, **xparse**, etc.

9.2 Formatting

9.2.1 Text formatting

⚠ `\bfseries`, etc.

`\textbf`, etc. are supported, but `\bfseries`, etc. are not yet supported.

⚠ HTML special chars

`&`, `<`, and `>` have special meanings in HTML. If `\&`, `\textless`, and `\textgreater` are used, the proper result should occur in HTML, but there may be HTML parsing problems if these special characters occur unescaped in program listings or other verbatim text.

9.2.2 Horizontal space

`\hspace`

`\hspace` is converted to an inline HTML span of the given width, except that `0` width is ignored, a width of `.16667em` is converted to an HTML thin breakable space (`U+2009`), and a `\fill` is converted to a `\qquad`.

\, ~ and \, are converted to HTML entities.

\kern \hskip \kern and \hskip are entered into the HTML PDF output as-is, then interpreted by **pdftotext**, and thus usually appear as a single space.

9.2.3 Text alignment

Use the environments `center`, `flushright`, `flushleft` instead of the macros `\centering`, `\raggedright`, `\raggedleft`.

9.2.4 Accents

Native LaTeX accents such as `\"` will work, but many more kinds of accents are available when using Unicode-aware XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX.

9.2.5 Textcomp

Pkg textcomp Some **textcomp** symbols do not have Unicode equivalents, and thus are not supported.

⚠ missing symbols Many **textcomp** symbols are not supported by many fonts. Try using more complete fonts in the CSS, but expect to see gaps in coverage.

9.2.6 Superscripts and other non-math uses of math mode

Use `\textsuperscript{x}` instead of `$^{x}$`

9.2.7 Empty `\item` followed by a new line of text or a nested list:

Use a trailing backslash: `\item[label] \`

9.2.8 Filenames and URLs in lists or footnotes

filename underscore Escape underscores in the filenames:

```
\item[\href{file\_name.pdf}{text}]
```

9.2.9 relsize package

Pkg relsize For HTML only the inline macros are supported: `\textlarger`, `\textsmaller`, and `\textscale`. Each becomes an inline span of a modified `font-size`.

`\relsize`, `\larger`, `\smaller`, and `\relscale` are ignored.

While creating SVG math for HTML, the original definitions are temporarilty restored, and so should work as expected.

⚠ not small The HTML browser's setting for minumum font size may limit how small the output will be displayed.

9.3 Boxes and minipages

9.3.1 Marginpars

`\marginpar` `[`⟨*left*⟩`] {`⟨*right*⟩`}` `\marginpar` may contains paragraphs, but in order to remain inline with the surrounding text **lwarp** nullifies block-related macros inside the `\marginpar`. Paragraph breaks are converted to `<br />` tags.

`\marginparBlock` `[`⟨*left*⟩`] {`⟨*right*⟩`}` To include block-related macros, use `\marginparBlock`, which takes the same arguments but creates a `<div>` instead of a `<span>`. A line break will occur in the text where the `\marginBlock` occurs.

9.3.2 Save Boxes

LaTeX boxes are placed inline and do not allow line breaks, so boxes with long contents may overflow the line during HTML conversion. This is mostly a problem when the boxes contain objects which themselves hold large HTML tags, such as rotation commands with long contents. When this object overflows the line, some HTML code will be lost and the page will be corrupted.

9.3.3 Minipages

⚠ inline A line of text with an inline minipage or parbox will have the minipage or parbox placed onto its own line, because a paragraph is a block element and cannot be made `inline-block`.

placement Minipages and parboxes will be placed side-by-side in HTML unless you place a `\newline` between them.

side-by-side Side-by-side minipages may be separated by \quad, \qquad, \enskip, \hspace, \hfill, or a \rule. When inside a center environment, the result is similar in print and HTML. Paragraph tags are surpressed between side-by-side minipages and these spacing commands, but not at the start or end of the paragraph.

in a span There is limited support for minipages inside an HTML . An HTML cannot appear inside a . While in a , minipages, and parboxes, and any enclosed lists have limited HTML tags, resulting in an "inline" format, without markup except for HTML breaks. Use \newline or \par for an HTML break.

size When using \linewidth, \textwidth, and \textheight, widths and heights are scaled proportionally to a 6×9 inch text area.

no-width minipages A minipage of width exactly \linewidth is automatically given no HTML width.

full-width minipages A new macro \minipagefullwidth requests that the next minipage be generated without an HTML width attribute, allowing it to be the full width of the display rather than the fixed width given.

⚠ text alignment Nested minipages adopt their parent's text alignment in HTML, whereas in regular LaTeX PDF output they do not. Use a flushleft or similar environment in the child minipage to force a text alignment.

9.3.4 Side-by-side minipages

Place side-by-side minipages inside a center environment, with horizontal space between them, such as \quad, \qquad, \hspace, or \hfill. The result is similar in print and HTML. Do not use space commands at the start or end of the line.

9.3.5 Framed minipages and other environments

\fbox can only be used around inline items during HTML output, but HTML cannot place a block element such as a for a minipage or a list inside of a . Several options are provided for framing an object, depending on which kind of object and which packages are loaded:

\fbox
\fboxBlock
Env fminipage For a framed object, options include:

To remove the frame in HTML output: Place the \fbox command and its closing brace inside warpprint environments. This will nullify the frame for HTML output.

For inline text: **To frame the contents inline with some formatting losses in HTML:** This is the default action of \fbox when enclosing a minipage. During HTML output,

\fbox nullifies the HTML tags for minipage, \parbox, and lists. The contents are included as inline text inside the \fbox's of class framebox. For lists, line breaks are converted to HTML breaks. The result is a plain-text inline version of the contents, framed inline with the surrounding text, but lacking any extra HTML markup.

For inline minipage and lists:

To frame the contents on their own line with improved formatting in HTML: A new command \fboxBlock is included, intended to be a direct replacement for \fbox for cases where the \fbox surrounds a minipage, table, or list. For print output, this behaves as \fbox. For HTML output, the contents are placed inside an HTML with the class framed, resulting in the contents being placed on their own line with a frame surrounding them. The contents preserve their HTML formatting, so lists and minipages look nicer, and valid HTML is created for a tabular. While an \fbox containing a tabular is valid LaTeX code, the result in HTML is problematic since a table is a not a , so use \fboxBlock around a tabular, or else place the tabular inside a minipage, or use fminipage, described next. Also see below regarding the "Misplaced alignment tab character &" error.

For display tabular, minipages, and lists:

To create a framed minipage in both print and HTML: A new environment fminipage is included. For print output, this is identical to minipage, except that it is also framed. For HTML output, this forms a of class framed, the contents preserve their HTML formatting, and valid HTML is created for a tabular. Also see below regarding the "Misplaced alignment tab character &" error.

colored boxes and frames:

To create colored frames and boxes: See section 342 for **xcolor**'s \colorbox and \fcolorbox, and **lwarp**'s additional \colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock.

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

To frame tables or verbatim environments: Place the contents inside a fminipage, or perhaps a \fboxBlock for a tabular. Also, if using \fboxblock with tabular, you will have to use \StartDefiningTabulars before the start of the macro which uses \fboxBlock and the tabular, and \EndDefiningTabulars afterwards. Also see the **lwarp** documentation for the **fancybox** package.

To frame equations: See section 164 for the **fancybox** package.

For fancy framed minipages: See packages **boxedminipage**, **shadow**, **fancybox**, **framed**, **mdframed**.

Custom environments: Use a custom environment to create a sidebar, containing a BlockClass environment with custom CSS formatting, and \warpprintonly{\hrule} command:

```
\begin{BlockClass}{frameminipage}% ignored in print output
  % use CSS to format div class ``framedminipage''
\warpprintonly{\hrule} % only appears in print output
Contents
```

```
\warpprintonly{\hrule} % only appears in print output
\end{BlockClass}
```

9.3.6 fancybox package

Pkg fancybox

framed equation example

fancybox's documentation has an example FramedEqn environment which combines math, \Sbox, a minipage, and an \fbox. This combination requires that the entire environment be enclosed inside a lateximage, which is done by adding \lateximage at the very start of FramedEqn's beginning code, and \endlateximage at the very end of the ending code. Unfortunately, the HTML alt attribute is not used here.

```
\newenvironmentFramedEqn
{
\lateximage% NEW
\setlength{\fboxsep}{15pt}
...}{...
\[\fbox{\TheSbox}\]
\endlateximage% NEW
}
```

framing alternatives

\fbox works with **fancybox**. Also see **lwarp**'s \fboxBlock macro and fminipage environment for alternatives to \fbox for framing environments.

framed table example

The **fancybox** documentation's example framed table using an \fbox containing a tabular does not work with **lwarp**, but the FramedTable environment does work if \fbox is replaced by \fboxBlock. This method loses HTML formatting. A better method is to enclose the table's contents inside a fminipage environment. The caption may be placed either inside or outside the fminipage:

```
\begin{table}
\begin{fminipage}{\linewidth}
\begin{tabular}{lr}
...
\end{tabular}
\end{fminipage}
\end{table}
```

framed verbatim

lwarp does not support the verbatim environment inside a span, box, or **fancybox**'s \Sbox, but a verbatim may be placed inside a fminipage. The **fancybox** documentation's example FramedVerb may be defined as:

```
\newenvironment{FramedVerb}[1] % width
{
\VerbatimEnvironment
\fminipage{#1}
\beginVerbatim
}{
\endVerbatim
\endfminipage
}
```

framed \VerbBox **fancybox**'s `\VerbBox` may be used inside `\fbox`.

indented alignment `LVerbatim`, `\LVerbatimInput`, and `\LUseVerbatim` indent with horizontal space which may not line up exactly with what **pdftotext** detects. Some lines may be off slightly in their left edge.

9.3.7 mdframed package

Pkg `mdframed` support Most basic functionality is supported, including frame background colors and single-border colors and thickness, title and subtitle background colors and borders and thickness, border radius, and shadow. CSS classes are created for **mdframed** environments and frame titles.

⚠ loading When used, **lwarp** loads **mdframed** in HTML with `framemethod=none`.

font For title font, use

```
frametitlefont=\textbf,
```

instead of

```
frametitlefont=\bfseries,
```

where `\textbf` must appear just before the comma and will receive the following text as its argument (since the text happens to be between braces in the **mdframed** source). Since **lwarp** does not support `\bfseries` and friends, only one font selection may be made at a time.

theoremtitlefont `theoremtitlefont` is not supported, since the following text is not in braces in the **mdframed** source.

footnotes Footnotes are currently placed at the bottom of the HTML page.

ignored options `userdefinedwidth` and `align` are currently ignored.

9.4 Cross-references

labels
⚠ underscores

Labels with special characters may be a problem. It is best to stick with alphanumeric, hyphen, underscore, and perhaps the colon (if not French).

\nameref
⚠ empty link

\nameref refers to the most recently-used section where the \label was defined. If no section has been defined before the \label, the link will be empty. Index entries also use \nameref and have the same limitation.

9.4.1 Page references

⚠ LaTeX page numbers

The printed page does not translate to the HTML page, so \pageref references are converted to parentheses containing \pagerefPageFor, which defaults to "see ", followed by a hyperlink to the appropriate object.

Ex:

```
\ref{sec:name} on page \pageref{sec:name}
```

in HTML becomes:

"Sec. 1.23 on page (**see** sec. 1.23)".

\pagerefPageFor may be redefined to "page for ", empty, etc. See section 66.4.

9.4.2 cleveref and varioref packages

Pkg cleveref
Pkg varioref
⚠ **cleveref** page numbers

cleveref and **varioref** are supported, but printed page numbers do not map to HTML, so a section name or a text phrase are used for \cpageref and \cpagerefrange. This phrase includes \cpagerefFor, which defaults to "for".

Ex:

```
\cpageref{tab:first,tab:second}
```

in HTML becomes:

"pages **for** table 4.1 and **for** table 4.2"

See \cpagerefFor at section 80 to redefine the message which is printed for page number references.

9.4.3 Hyperlinks, hyperref, and url

Pkg hyperref
Pkg url

lwarp emulates **hyperref**, including the creation of active hyperlinks, but does not require that **hyperref** be loaded by the document.

lwarp can also load **url**, but **url** should not be used at the same time as **hyperref**, since they both define the `\url` command. **lwarp** does not (yet) attempt to convert **url** links into hyperlinks during HTML output, nor does **url** create hyperlinks during print output.

⚠ backref When generating HTML, **lwarp**'s emulation of **hyperref** does not automatically load **backref**, so **backref** must be loaded explicitly.

9.4.4 Footnotes and page notes

lwarp uses native LaTeX footnote code, although with its own `\box` to avoid the LaTeX output routine. The usual functions work as-is.

⚠ **pfnote** numbers While emulating **pfnote**, **lwarp** is not able to reset HTML footnote numbers per page number to match the printed version, as HTML has no concept of page numbers. **lwarp** therefore uses continuous footnote numbering even for **pfnote**.

9.5 Front and back matter

9.5.1 Custom classes with multiple authors and affiliations

Some classes allow multiple authors and affiliations. Often it is possible to emulate these using a standard class along with **authblk**:

```
%\documentclass{customclass} % for print document
\documentclass{article} % for HTML document

\usepackage{lwarp}
\begin{warpHTML}
\usepackage{authblk}
\let\affiliation\affil % maybe required
\end{warpHTML}
```

9.5.2 Starred chapters and sections

The following describes `\ForceHTMLPage` and `\ForceHTMLTOC`, which may be used for **endnotes**, **glossaries**, **tocbibind**, and the index. See the following sections where applicable. Continue here if interested in the reason for adding these commands to **lwarp**.

Some packages use `\chapter*` or `\section*` to introduce reference material such as notes or lists, often to be placed in the back matter of a book. These starred sections

are placed inline instead of on their own HTML pages, and they are not given TOC entries.

lwarp provides a method to cause a starred section to be on its own HTML page, subject to `FileDepth`, and also a method to cause the starred section to have its own TOC entry during HTML output.

`\ForceHTMLPage`

To place a starred section on its own HTML page, use `\ForceHTMLPage` just before the `\chapter*` or `\section*`. **lwarp** will create a new page for the starred sectional unit.

A starred sectional unit does not have a TOC entry unless one is placed manually. The typical method using `\phantomsection` and `\addcontentsline` works for inline text but fails when the new starred section is given its own webpage after the TOC entry is created. If the starred section has its own HTML page but no correct TOC entry pointing to that page, the page will be inaccessible unless some other link is created.

⚠ inaccessible HTML page

`\ForceHTMLTOC`

To automatically force the HTML version of the document to have a TOC entry for a starred section, use `\ForceHTMLTOC` just before the `\chapter*` or `\section*`. The TOC will only be assigned for HTML output, not for print output, and it will appear in the main TOC and also the sideTOC per page.

For print output, `\ForceHTMLTOC` and `\ForceHTMLPage` have no effect.

9.5.3 abstract package

Pkg `abstract`

⚠ missing TOC

If using the `number` option with file splits, be sure to place the table of contents before the abstract. The `number` option causes a section break which may cause a file split, which would put a table of contents out of the home page if it is after the abstract.

9.5.4 titling and authblk

Pkg `titling`

Pkg `authblk`

package support

⚠ load order

`\published` and `\subtitle`

lwarp supports the native LaTeX titling commands, and also supports the packages **authblk** and **titling**. If both are used, **authblk** should be loaded before **titling**.

If using the **titling** package, additional titlepage fields for `\published` and `\subtitle` may be added by using `\AddSubtitlePublished` in the preamble. See section 59.8.

9.5.5 tocloft package

Opt `tocloft` `titles`

Pkg `tocloft`

⚠ **tocloft** & other packages

If using **tocloft** with **tocbibind**, **anonchap**, **fncychap**, or other packages which change

chapter title formatting, load **tocloft** with its `titles` option, which tells **tocloft** to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

9.5.6 appendix package

Pkg `appendix`

⚠ incorrect TOC link

During HTML conversion, the option `toc` without the option `page` results in a TOC link to whichever section was before the `appendices` environment. It is recommended to use both `toc` and also `page` at the same time.

9.5.7 pagenote package

Pkg `pagenote`

pagenote works as-is, but the `page` option is disabled.

9.5.8 endnotes package

Pkg `endnotes`

table of contents

To place the endnotes in the TOC, use:

```
\usepackage{endnotes}
\appto\enoteheading{\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\notesname}}
\renewcommand*{\notesname}{Endnotes} % optional
```

HTML page

To additionally have the endnotes on their own HTML page, if `FileDepth` allows:

```
\ForceHTMLPage
\theendnotes
```

9.5.9 glossaries package

Pkg `glossaries`

xindy is required for **glossaries**.

The default `style=item` option for **glossaries** conflicts with **lwarp**, so the style is forced to `index` instead.

The page number list in the printed form would become `\namerefs` in HTML, which could become a very long string if many items are referenced. For now, the number list is simply turned off.

placement and TOC options

The glossaries may be placed in a numbered or unnumbered section, given a TOC entry, and placed inline or on their own HTML page:

Numbered section, on its own HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc,numberedsection=nolabel]{glossaries}
...
\printglossaries
```

Unnumbered section, inline with the current HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc]{glossaries}
...
\printglossaries
```

Unnumbered section, on its own HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc]{glossaries}
...
\ForceHTMLPage
\printglossaries
```

Opt IndexLanguage

The **lwarp** package takes an option `IndexLanguage=english` to set the language used by **xindy**. This is passed to **xindy** using its `-L` option, and is used for both index and glossary generation.

Opt lwarpmk printglossary
Opt lwarpmk htmlglossary

lwarpmk has the commands `lwarpmk printglossary` and `lwarpmk htmlglossary` to process the glossaries created by **glossaries** using **xindy**.

9.5.10 Index and the tocbibind package

Pkg makeidx
Pkg tocbibind
Opt IndexLanguage

The **lwarp** package takes an option `IndexLanguage=english` to set the language used by **xindy**. This is passed to **xindy** using its `-L` option, and is used for both index and glossary generation.

⚠ **tocloft** & other packages

If using **tocloft** with **tocbibind**, **anonchap**, **fncychap**, or other packages which change chapter title formatting, load **tocloft** with its `titles` option, which tells **tocloft** to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

placement and TOC options

An index may be placed inline with other HTML text, or on its own HTML page:

Inline, with a manual TOC entry:

A commonly-used method to introduce an index in a LaTeX document:

```
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\indexname}% or chapter
\printindex
```

On its own HTML page, with a manual TOC entry:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\indexname}% or chapter
\end{warpprint}
\ForceHTMLPage
\ForceHTMLTOC
\printindex
```

Inline, with an automatic TOC entry:

Pkg tocbibind

The **tocbibind** package may be used to automatically place an entry in the TOC.

```
\usepackage[nottoc]{tocbibind}
...
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection % to fix print-version index link
\printindex
```

On its own HTML page, with an automatic TOC entry:

```
\usepackage[nottoc]{tocbibind}
...
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection % to fix print-version index link
\ForceHTMLPage
\printindex
```

Opt tocbibind numindex

numbered index section

Use the **tocbibind** numindex option to generate a numbered index. Without this option, the index heading has no number.

See section 69 for **lwarp**'s core index and glossary code, and section 324 for **tocbibind**.

9.6 Math

9.6.1 Rendering tradeoffs

Math rendering

Math may be rendered as SVG graphics or using the MATHJAX JavaScript display engine.

SVG files

Rendering math as images creates a new SVG file for each expression, except that an MD5 hash is used to combine identical duplicates of the same inline math expression into a single file, which must be converted to SVG only once. Display math is still handled as individual files, since it may contain labels or references which are likely to change.

SVG inline

The SVG images are currently stored separately, but they could be encoded in-line directly into the HTML document. This may reduce the number of files and potentially speed loading the images, but slows the display of the rest of the document before the images are loaded.

PNG files

Others LaTeX-to-HTML converters have used PNG files, sometimes pre-scaled for print resolution but displayed on-screen at a scaled down size. This allows high-quality print output at the expense of larger files, but SVG files are the preferred approach for scalable graphics.

MathML

Conversion to MathML might be a better approach, among other things allowing a more compact representation of math than SVG drawings. Problems with MathML include limited browser support and some issues with the fine control of the appearance of the result. Also see section 10 regarding EPUB output with MathJax.

9.6.2 SVG option

SVG math option

For SVG math, math is rendered as usual by LaTeX into the initial PDF file using the current font[13], then is captured from the PDF and converted to SVG graphics via a number of utility programs. The SVG format is a scalable-vector web format, so math may be typeset by LaTeX with its fine control and precision, then displayed or printed at any size, depending on (sometimes broken) browser support. An HTML `alt` attribute carries the LaTeX code which generated the math, allowing copy/paste of the LaTeX math expression into other documents.

SVG image font size

For the `lateximage` environment, the size of the math and text used in the SVG image may be adjusted by setting `\LateximageFontSizeName` to a font size name — *without the backslash*, for ex:

```
\renewcommand{\LateximageFontSizeName}{large}
```

SVG math copy/paste

For SVG math, text copy/paste from the HTML `<alt>` tags lists the equation number or tag for single equations, along with the LaTeX code for the math expression. For $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments with multiple numbers in the same environment, only the first and last is copy/pasted, as a range. No tags are listed inside a starred $\mathcal{AMS}$ environment, although the `\tag` macro will still appear inside the LaTeX math expression.

⚠ SVG math in TeX boxes

SVG math does not work inside TeX boxes, since a `\newpage` is required before and after each image.

9.6.3 MathJax option

MathJax math option

The popular MathJax alternative (`mathjax.org`) may be used to display math.

Prog `MathJax`

[13] See section 343 regarding fonts and fractions.

When MathJax is enabled, math is rendered twice:

1. As regular LaTeX PDF output placed inside an HTML comment, allowing equation numbering and cross referencing to be almost entirely under the control of LaTeX, and
2. As detokenized printed LaTeX commands placed directly into the HTML output for interpretation by the MathJax display scripts. An additional script is used to pre-set the equation number format and value according to the current LaTeX values, and the MathJax cross-referencing system is ignored in favor of the LaTeX internal system, seamlessly integrating with the rest of the LaTeX code.

MathJax limitations

Prog MathJax

Limitations when using MathJax include:

chapter numbers

- In document classes which have chapters, `\tagged` equations have the chapter number prepended in HTML output, unlike LaTeX. `\tag*` equations (correctly) do not. This may be improved with future versions of the MathJax support script.

  https://groups.google.com/forum/#!topic/mathjax-users/jUtewUcE2bY

subequations

- MathJax itself does not support subequations. This may be improved by parsing the LaTeX math expression to manually insert tags, but this has not yet been done.

footnotes in math

- Footnotes inside equations are not yet supported while using MathJax.

lateximage

- Math appearing inside a lateximage, and therefore also inside a Ti*k*z or `picture` environment, is rendered as SVG math even if MathJax is used in the rest of the document.

siunitx

- Usage of **siunitx** inside a math equation is supported via a third-party MathJax extension. While inside a math expression, do not use `\SI` or `\si` inside `\text`, where it will be rendered as normal text.

  https://github.com/burnpanck/MathJax-siunitx

  Also see section 9.6.8.

⚠ siunitx inside an equation

tabbing

- A `tabbing` environment is emulated using an HTML `<pre>`.While MathJax is enabled inside `tabbing`, the browser may not correctly render the horizontal alignment of the math and text following after on the same line.

⚠ other macros and packages

- Other math-related macros and packages are not supported by MathJax, including `\ensuremath`, **bigdelim**, **units**, and **nicefrac**, along with occasionally-used macros such as `\footnote` and `\relax`.

custom MathJax macros

- MathJax does not automatically support custom LaTeX macros, but they may be created by the user inside a math expression:

```
\begin{document}
(...)
\begin{warpHTML} % Only for HTML output,
\ifbool{mathjax} % and only for MathJax output:
{
    % New macros for MathJax are
    % placed inside a math expression:
    \(
        \newcommand{\expval}[1]{\langle#1\rangle}
        \newcommand{\abs}[1]{\lvert#1\rvert}
    \)
}{}
\end{warpHTML}
```

9.6.4 Display math

\displaymathnormal

By default, or when selecting `\displaymathnormal`, math display environments print their contents in MathJax, and render their contents in SVG math as well as use their contents in the `alt` tag of HTML output. To do so, the contents are loaded into a macro for reuse. In some cases, such as complicated Ti*k*z pictures, compilation will fail.

\displaymathother

When selecting `\displaymathother`, it is assumed that the contents are more complicated than "pure" math. An example is an elaborate Ti*k*z picture, which will not render in MathJax and will not make sense as an HTML `alt` tag. In this mode, MathJax is turned off, math display environments become SVG images, even for MathJax, and the HTML `alt` tags become simple messages. The contents are internally processed as an environment instead of a macro argument, so complicated objects such as Ti*k*z pictures are more likely to compile successfully.

9.6.5 chemformula package

⚠ **chemformula** with MathJax

chemformula works best without MathJax. If MathJax is used, `\displaymathother` must be used before `array`, and then `\displaymathnormal` may be used after. (The **chemformula** package adapts to `array`, but does not know about MathJax, and MathJax does not know about **chemformula**.)

While using MathJax, `\displaymathother` may also be used for other forms of display and inline math which contain **chemformula** expressions.

9.6.6 mhchem package

See section 234.

9.6.7 ntheorem package

Pkg ntheorem

⚠ Font control

This conversion is not total. Font control is via CSS, and the custom LaTeX font settings are ignored.

⚠ Equation numbering

ntheorem has a bug with equation numbering in AMS environments when the option `thref` is used. **lwarp** does not share this bug, so equations with `\split`, etc, are numbered correctly with **lwarp**'s HTML output, but not with the print output. It is recommended to use **cleveref** instead of **ntheorem**'s `thref` option.

9.6.8 siunitx package

Pkg siunitx

fractions

Due to **pdftolatex** limitations, fraction output is replaced by symbol output for `per-mode` and `quotient-mode`.

⚠ math mode required

Some units will require that the expression be placed inside math mode.

NOTE: As of this writing, the **siunitx** extension for MathJax is not currently hosted at any public CDN, thus **siunitx** is not usable with MathJax unless a local copy of this extension is created first.

9.6.9 units and nicefrac packages

Pkg units

Pkg nicefrac

units and **nicefrac** work as-is with **lwarp**, but MathJax does not have an extension for **units** or **nicefrac**. These packages do work with **lwarp**'s option `svgmath`.

9.6.10 newtxmath package

Pkg newtxmath

⚠ loading sequence

The proper load order is:

```
...
\usepackage{lwarp}
...
\usepackage{amsthm}
\usepackage{newtxmath}
...
```

9.7 Graphics

Pkg graphics
Pkg graphicx

For `\includegraphics` with `.pdf` files, the user should provide a `.pdf` image file, and also a `.svg`, `.png`, or `.jpg` version of the same image. These should be referred to without a file extension:

⚠ `.pdf` image files
⚠ no file extension

```
\includegraphics{filename} % print:.pdf, HTML:.svg or other
```

For print output, **lwarp** will automatically choose the `.pdf` if available, or some other format otherwise. For HTML, one of the other formats is used instead.

Prog pdftocairo

To convert a PDF image to SVG, use the utility `pdftocairo`:

```
Enter ⇒   pdftocairo -svg filename.pdf
```

If a `.pdf` file is referred to with its file extension, a link to the `.pdf` file will appear in the HTML output.

```
\includegraphics{filename.pdf} % creates a link in HTML
```

Pkg epstopdf

For `.eps` files, use **epstopdf** to provide a PDF version, and also provide a SVG version as well.

other image files

For `.png`, `.jpg`, or `.gif` image files, the same file may be used in both print or HTML versions, and may be used with a file extension, but will also be used without the file extension if it is the only file of its base name.

⚠ **graphics** vs. **graphicx**
⚠ viewports

If using the older **graphics** syntax, use both optional arguments for `\includegraphics`. A single optional parameter is interpreted as the newer **graphicx** syntax. Note that viewports are not supported by **warp**; the entire image will be shown.

units

For `\includegraphics`, avoid `px` and % units for width and height, or enclose them inside `warpHTML` environments. For font-proportional image sizes, use `ex` or `em`. For fixed-sized images, use `cm`, `mm`, `in`, `pt`, or `pc`. Use the keys `width=.5\linewidth`, or similar for `\textwidth` or `\textheight` to give fixed-sized images proportional to a 6 by 9 inch text area. Do not use the `scale` option, since it is not well supported by HTML browsers.

options

`\includegraphics` accepts `width` and `height`, `origin`, `rotate` and `scale`, plus a new `class` key.

HTML class

With HTML output, `\includegraphics` accepts an optional `class=xyz` keyval combination, and if this is given then the HTML output will include that class for the image. The class is ignored for print output.

`\rotatebox`

`\rotatebox` accepts the optional `origin` key.

⚠ browser support

`\rotatebox`, `\scalebox`, and `\reflectbox` depend on modern browser support.

The CSS3 standard declares that when an object is transformed the whitespace which they occupied is preserved, unlike LaTeX, so expect some ugly results for scaling and rotating.

9.7.1 tikz package

Pkg tikz

⚠ displaymath and matrices

If using display math with `tikzpicture` or `\tikz`, along with matrices with the `&` character, the document must be modified as follows:

```
\usepackage{tikz}
\tikzset{every picture/.style={ampersand replacement=\&}}
```

and each instance of `&` in the **tikz** expression must be replaced with `\&`.

9.7.2 grffile package

Pkg grffile

⚠ matching PDF and SVG

grffile is supported as-is. File types known to the browser are displayed, and unknown file types are given a link. Each PDF image for print mode should be accompanied by an SVG, PNG, or JPG version for HTML.

9.7.3 color package

Pkg color

color is superceded by **xcolor**, and **lwarp** requires several of the features of **xcolor**.

⚠ missing colors

It should be sufficient for the user's document to load **color** then load **xcolor** as well.

9.7.4 xcolor package

Pkg xcolor

`\colorboxBlock` and `\fcolorboxBlock`

`\colorboxBlock` and `\fcolorboxBlock` are provided for increased HTML compatibility, and they are identical to `\colorbox` and `\fcolorbox` in print mode. In HTML mode they place their contents into a `<div>` instead of a `<span>`. These `<div>`s are set to `display: inline-block` so adjacent `\colorboxBlock`s appear side-by-side in HTML, although text is placed before or after each.

Print-mode definitions for `\colorboxBlock` and `\fcolorboxBlock` are created by **lwarp**'s core if **xcolor** is loaded.

background: none

`\fcolorbox` and `\fcolorboxBlock` allow a background color of `none`, in which case only the frame is drawn, which can be useful for HTML.

color support

Color definitions, models, and mixing are fully supported without any changes re-

quired.

colored tables `\rowcolors` is supported, except that the optional argument is ignored so far.

colored text and boxes `\textcolor`, `\colorbox`, and `\fcolorbox` are supported.

`\color` and `\pagecolor` `\color` and `\pagecolor` are ignored. Use CSS or `\textcolor` where possible.

9.7.5 epstopdf package

Pkg `epstopdf` When using **epstopdf** to convert images to PDF, use the **pdftocairo** utility to also provide an SVG version as well. In the document, refer to the image filename without a suffix. The PDF version will be used in print output, and the SVG version will be used for HTML.

9.7.6 overpic package

Pkg `overpic`

⚠ scaling The macros `\overpicfontsize` and `\overpicfontskip` are used during HTML generation. These are sent to `\fontsize` to adjust the font size for scaling differences between the print and HTML versions of the document. Renew these macros before using the `overpic` and `Overpic` environments.

9.8 Tabbing

The `tabbing` environment works, except that SVG math and `lateximages` do not yet work inside the environment.

9.9 Tabular

Tabular mostly works as expected, but pay special attention to the following, especially if working with environments, macros inside tabulars, multirows, * column specifiers, **siunitx** S columns, or the packages **multirow**, **longtable**, **supertabular**, or **xtab**.

Defining environments:

⚠ misplaced alignment
alignment tab character &

- When defining environments or macros which include `tabular` and instances of the `&` character, it may be necessary to make `&` active before the environment or macro is defined, then restore `&` to its default catcode after, using the following commands. These are are ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
<define macros or environments using tabular and &
here>
\EndDefiningTabulars
```

⚠ floatrow

This includes before and after defining any macro which used \ttabbox from **floatrow**.

⚠ tabular inside another environment

- When creating a new environment which contains a tabular environment, **lwarp**'s emulation of the tabular does not automatically resume when the containing enviroment ends, resulting in corrupted HTML rows. To fix this, use \ResumeTabular as follows. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars % because & is used in a
definition
\newenvironment{outerenvironment}
{
\tabular{cc}
left & right \\
}
{
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular
left & right \\
\endtabular
}
\EndDefiningTabulars
```

Cell contents:

⚠ paragraphs

- Multiple paragraphs in one cell of a p, b, m column must have \newline between paragraphs.

⚠ \multirow

- For **multirow**, insert \mrowcell into any empty multi-row cells. This will be a null function for the print output, and is a placeholder for parsing the table for HTML output.

```
... &  \multirow{2}{.5in}{text}  & ...
... &  \mrowcell                 & ...
```

vposn

Note that recent versions of **multirow** include a new optional vposn argument.

- The **multirow** documentation regarding colored cells recommends using a negative number of rows. This will not work with **lwarp**, so \warpprintonly and \warpHTMLonly must be used to make versions for print and HTML.
- See section 243.2 for \multicolumnrow.

⚠ \multicolumn & \multirow

lwarp does not support directly combining \multicolumn and \multirow. Use \multicolumnrow instead. To create a 2 column, 3 row cell:

```
\multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}
```

The two arguments for \multicolumn come first, followed by the five arguments for \multirow, many of which are optional, followed by the contents.

⚠ skipped cells

As per \multirow, skipped cells to the right of the \multicolumnrow statement are not included in the source code on the same line. On the following lines, \mcolrowcell must be used for each cell of each column and each row to be skipped:

⚠ empty cells

```
... &  \multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}  & ...
... &  \mcolrowcell           &           \mcolrowcell  & ...
... &  \mcolrowcell           &           \mcolrowcell  & ...
```

vposn

Note that recent versions of **multirow** include a new optional vposn argument.

⚠ macro in a table
custom macros

- Using a custom macro inside a tabular data cell may result in an extra HTML data cell tag, corrupting the HTML table. To avoid this, use \TabularMacro just before the macro. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\TabularMacro\somemacro & more row contents \\
```

Column specifiers:

⚠ * column specification

- * in a column specification is not used (so far). Repeat the column type the correct number of times.

@ and !

- Only one each of @ and ! is used at each column, and they are used in that order.

\multirow

- In \multirow cells, the print version may have extra instances of <, >, @, and ! cells on the second and later rows in the \multirow which do not appear in the HTML version.

⚠ \newcolumntype

- \newcolumntype is ignored; unknown column types are set to l.

Rules:

vertical rules

- Vertical rules next to either side of an @ or ! column are displayed on both sides of the column.

width and trim

- Width options are honored. Trim options are converted to rounded top corners. Trim corners are not rounded with @ or ! columns, and full-width rules ignore trim.

full-width rules

- \toprule, \midrule, \bottomrule, and \hline ignore trim. When given an optional width, each cell is styled to create the custom border. Without an optional width, the entire row is given a class to assign the standard border.

combined rules

- If you wish to use \cmidrule followed by \bottomrule, it may be necessary to use:

```
\cmidrule{2-3} \\[-2ex]
\bottomrule
```

The optional -2ex is ignored in HTML but improves the visual formatting in the print output.

⚠ \warpprintonly misplaced \noalign

- For \toprule and \bottomrule, when combined with a warpprint or warpHTML environment, if a "misplaced \noalign" error occurs, change

  ```
  This & That \endhead
  ```

  to

  ```
  \warpprintonly{This & That \endhead}
  ```

  and likewise with the other \end headings. Keep the \endfirsthead row unchanged, as it is still relevent to HTML output.

colortbl:

⚠ row/cell color

Only use \rowcolor and \cellcolor at the start of a row, in that order.

colortbl ignores the overhang arguments.

Other:

- **tabularx** ignores the width, but X columns do produce paragraph columns or multicolumns.

longtable headings

- For **longtable**, place headings and footings which do not apply to HTML inside \warpprintonly{}.

⚠ S columns

- For S columns (from the **siunitx** package), while producing print output, anything non-numeric must be placed inside { } braces, including commands such as \multirow. While producing HTML output, though, anything placed inside braces is not seen by **lwarp**'s tabular handling algorithm. To resolve this problem, make a copy of the row, with one version for print output, containing the extra braces, and another version for HTML output, without the extra braces, such as:

  ```
  \warpprintonly{1 & 2 & {\multirow{2}{2cm}{Text}} & 3 \\}
  \warpHTMLonly{1 & 2 & \multirow{2}{2cm}{Text} & 3 \\}
  ```

9.9.1 longtable package

Pkg longtable ⚠

Longtable \endhead, \endfoot, and \endlastfoot rows are not used for HTML, and these rows should be disabled. Use

```
\warpprintonly{row contents}
```

instead of

```
\begin{warpprint} ... \end{warpprint}
```

Doing so helps avoid "Misplaced \noalign." when using \begin{warpprint}.

Keep the \endfirsthead row, which is still relevent to HTML output.

⚠ \kill is ignored, place a \kill line inside

```
\begin{warpprint} ... \end{warpprint}
```

or place it inside `\warpingprintonly`.

⚠ lateximage **longtable** is not supported inside a `lateximage`.

9.9.2 supertabular and xtab packages

Pkg supertabular
Pkg xtab
⚠ misplaced alignment
alignment tab character &

For `\tablefirsthead`, etc., enclose them as follows:

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
\tablefirsthead
...
\EndDefiningTabulars
```

See section 9.9.

⚠ lateximage **supertabular** and **xtab** are not supported inside a `lateximage`.

9.9.3 bigdelim package

Pkg bigdelim
⚠ use `\mrowcell`

`\ldelim` and `\rdelim` use `\multirow`, so `\mrowcell` must be used in the proper number of empty cells in the same column below `\ldelim` or `\rdelim`, but not in cells which are above or below the delimiter:

```
\begin{tabular}{lll}
<empty> & a & b \\
\ldelim{\{}{2}{.25in}[left ] & c & d \\
\mrowcell & e & f \\
<empty> & g & h \\
\end{tabular}
```

left { a b ; c d ; e f ; g h }

9.10 Floats

9.10.1 float, trivfloat, and/or algorithmicx together

Pkg float
Pkg trivfloat
Pkg algorithmx
⚠ package conflicts

If using `\newfloat`, **trivfloat**, and/or **algorithmicx** together, see section 330.1.

9.10.2 caption and subcaption packages

Pkg caption
Pkg subcaption

To pass options to caption, select the options before loading **lwarp**:

⚠ options

```
\documentclass{article}
...
\PassOptionsToPackage{options_list}{caption}
...
\usepackage{lwarp}
...
\usepackage{caption}
```

To ensure proper float numbering, set caption positions such as:

```
\captionsetup[table]{position=top}
\captionsetup[figure]{position=bottom}
```

Similarly for **subtable**, **subfigure**, and **longtable**.

9.10.3 subfig package

Pkg subfig

⚠ lof/lotdepth

At present, the package options for `lofdepth` and `lotdepth` are not working. These counters must be set separately after the package has been loaded.

horizontal spacing

In the document source, use `\hfill` and `\hspace*` between subfigures to spread them apart horizontally. The use of other forms of whitespace may cause paragraph tags to be generated, resulting in subfigures appearing on the following lines instead of all on a single line.

9.10.4 floatrow package

Pkg floatrow

Use `\StartDefiningTabulars` and `\EndDefiningTabulars` before and after defining macros using `\ttabbox` with a tabular inside. See section 9.9.

⚠ misplaced alignment
alignment tab character &

When combined with the **subfig** package, while inside a `subfloatrow` `\ffigbox` and `\ttabbox` must have the caption in the first of the two of the mandatory arguments.

⚠ subfig package

⚠ \FBwidth, \FBheight

The emulation of **floatrow** does not support `\FBwidth` or `\FBheight`. These values are pre-set to `.3\linewidth` and `2in`. Possible solutions include:

- Use fixed lengths. **lwarp** will scale the HTML lengths appropriately.
- Use `warpprint` and `warpHTML` environments to select appropriate values for each case.

- Inside a warpHTML environment, manually change \FBwidth or \FBheight before the \ffigbox or \ttabbox. Use \FBwidth or \FBheight normally afterwards; it will be used as expected in print output, and will use your custom-selected value in HTML output. This custom value will be used repeatedly, until it is manually changed to a new value.

9.10.5 keyfloat package

Pkg keyfloat
⚠ keywrap

If placing a \keyfig[H] inside a keywrap, use an absolute width for \keyfig, instead of lw-proportional widths. (The [H] option forces the use of a minipage, which internally adjusts for a virtual 6-inch wide minipage, which then corrupts the lw option.)

9.11 Koma-Script

Cls komascript

Many features are ignored during the HTML conversion. The goal is source-level compatibility.

\titlehead, \subject, \captionformat, \figureformat, and \tableformat are not yet emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

Some features have not yet been tested. Please contact the author with any bug reports.

9.12 Memoir

Cls memoir
⚠ options clash

While emulating **memoir**, **lwarp** pre-loads a number of packages (section 351.1). This can cause an options clash when the user's document later loads the same packages with options. To fix this problem, specify the options before loading **lwarp**:

```
\documentclass{memoir}
...
\PassOptionsToPackage{options_list}{package_name}
...
\usepackage{lwarp}
...
\usepackage{package_name}
```

\verbfootnote is not supported.

\newfootnoteseries, etc. are not supported.

lwarp loads **pagenote** to perform **memoir**'s pagenote functions, but there are minor differences in \pagenotesubhead and related macros.

Poem numbering is not supported.

The verbatim environment does not yet support the **memoir** enhancements. It is currently recommended to load and use **fancyvrb** instead.

The **memoir** glossary system is not yet supported by **lwarpmk**. The **glossaries** package may be used instead, but does require the glossary entries be changed from the **memoir** syntax to the **glossaries** syntax.

9.13 Miscellaneous

9.13.1 verse and memoir

Pkg verse
Cls memoir
\attrib

The documentation for the **verse** and **memoir** packages suggest defining an \attrib command, which may already exist in current documents, but it will only work for print output. **lwarp** provides \attribution, which works for both print and HTML output. To combine the two so that \attrib is used for print and \attribution is used for HTML:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\let\attrib\attribution
\end{warpHTML}
```

Len \leftskip
Len \leftmargini
Len \TMLvleftskip
Len \TMLleftmargini

These lengths are used by **verse** and **memoir** to control the left margin, and they may already be set by the user for print output. New lengths \HTMLvleftskip and \HTMLleftmargini are provided to control the margins in HTML output. These new lengths may be set by the user before any verse environment, and persist until they are manually changed again. One reason to change \HTMLleftmargini is if there is a wide \flagverse in use, such as the word "Chorus", in which case the value of \HTMLleftmargini should be set to a wide enough length to contain "Chorus". The default is wide enough for a stanza number.

⚠ spacing

Horizontal spacing relies on **pdftotext**'s ability to discern the layout (-layout option) of the text in the HTML-tagged PDF output. For some settings of \HTMLleftmargini or \HTMLleftskip the horizontal alignment may not work out exactly, in which case a label may be shifted by one space.

9.13.2 newclude package

Pkg newclude

⚠ loading

newclude modifies \label in a non-adaptive way, so **newclude** must be loaded before **lwarp** is loaded:

```
\documentclass{article}
...<font setup>
\usepackage{newclude}
\usepackage[warpHTML]{lwarp}
...
```

9.13.3 babel package

Pkg babel

\CaptionSeparator

When French is used, the caption separator is changed to a dash. The following may be used to restore it to a colon:

```
\renewcommand*{\CaptionSeparator}{:~}
```

punctuation spaces

⚠ customized spacing

Also when French is used, **lwarp** creates fixed-width space around punctuation by patching \FBcolonspace, \FBthinspace, \FBguillspace, \FBmedkern, \FBthickkern, \FBtextellipsis, and the tilde. If the user's document also changes these parameters, the user's changes should be placed inside a warpprint environment so that the user's changes do not affect the HTML output.

9.13.4 todonotes and luatodonotes packages

Pkg todonotes

Pkg luatodonotes

The documentation for **todonotes** and **luatodonotes** have an example with a todo inside a caption. If this example does not work it will be necessary to move the todo outside of the caption.

9.13.5 fixme

Pkg fixme

⚠ external layouts

External layouts (\fxloadlayouts) are not supported.

User control is provided for setting the HTML styling of the "faces". The defaults are as follows, and may be changed in the preamble after **fixme** is loaded:

```
\def\FXFaceInlineHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}
\def\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}
\def\FXFaceSignatureHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}
\def\FXFaceTargetHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}
```

9.13.6 xparse

Pkg xparse To remove from the log any warnings about redeclaring objects, place the following before **lwarp** is loaded:

```
\usepackage[log-declarations=false]{xparse}
```

10 EPUB conversion

lwarp does not produce EPUB documents, but it may be told to modify its HTML output to greatly assist in the conversion. An external program may then be used to finish the conversion to EPUB.

<meta> author

To assign the author's name for regular **lwarp** HTML files, and also for the EPUB, use `\HTMLAuthor {⟨name⟩}`. This assigns the name to the `<meta>` author element. It may be set empty, and it defaults to `\theauthor`.

A special boolean is provided to simplify the process of converting **lwarp** HTML output to EPUB:

FormatEPUB

Bool FormatEPUB
Default: false

FormatEPUB changes HTML output for easy EPUB conversion via an external program. Removes per-file headers, footers, and nav. Adds footnotes per chapter/section.

To help convert **lwarp** HTML output to EPUB, add

```
\booltrue{FormatEPUB}
```

to the project's source preamble after `\usepackage{lwarp}`. The EPUB version of the document cannot co-exist with the regular HTML version, so

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk cleanall`

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk html`

Enter ⇒ `lwarpmk limages`

to recompile with the FormatEPUB boolean turned on. Several changes are then made to the HTML output:

- Headers, footers, and navigation are removed at file splits.
- Any accumulated footnotes are printed at the bottom of each section.

Calibre

The resulting files will be ready to be loaded into an EPUB conversion program, such as the open-source program Calibre (https://calibre-ebook.com/).

⚠ search order

The EPUB conversion program must know what order the files are included. For **lwarp** projects, set the EPUB conversion software to do a breadth-first search of the files. For Calibre, this option is found in

Preferences → Plugins → File type plugins → HTML to Zip

Check the box Add linked files in breadth first order.

⚠ section breaks

The EPUB-conversion program must also know where the section breaks are located. For a list of **lwarp**'s section headings, see table 7. For example, an `article` class document would break at `\section`, which is mapped to HTML heading level `<h4>`, whereas a `book` class document would break at `\chapter`, which is HTML heading level `<h3>`. For Calibre, this option is found in

> Preferences → Conversion (Common Options) → Structure Detection → Detect chapters at (XPath expression)

Select the "magic wand" to the right of this entry box, and set the first entry

> Match HTML tags with tag name:

to "h4". (Or "h3" for document classes with `\chapters`.) The Detect chapters at field should then show

> //h:h4 — or — //h:h3

This option is also available on the main tool bar at the Convert books button.

Once these settings have been made, the **lwarp**-generated HTML files may be loaded by Calibre, and then converted to an EPUB.

MathJax support

MathJax may be used in EPUB documents. Some e-readers include MathJax, but any given reader may or may not have a recent version, and may or may not include extensions such as support for **siunitx**.

lwarp adds some modifications to MathML to support equations numbered by chapter. These modifications may not be compatible with the e-reader's version of MathJax, so **lwarp** requests that a known version be loaded instead. In some cases chapter numbering of equations still doesn't work.

Until math support in EPUB documents is improved, it is recommended to use SVG images instead of MathJax, especially for equations numbered by chapter, or where **siunitx** support is important.

11 Word-processor conversion

lwarp may be told to modify its HTML output to make it easier to import the HTML document into a word processor. At the time of this writing, it seems that LIBREOFFICE works best at preserving table layout, but it still has some limitations, such as an inability to automatically assign figure and table frames and captions according to user-selected HTML classes. **lwarp** provides some assistance in locating these frame boundaries, as shown below.

11.1 Activating word-processor conversion

A special boolean is provided to simplify the process of converting **lwarp** HTML output to EPUB:

FormatWP

Bool `FormatWP`
Default: `false`

Changes HTML output for easier conversion by a word processor. Removes headers and nav, prints footnotes per section, and also forces single-file output and turns off HTML debug comments. Additionally, honors the booleans `WPMarkFloats`, `WPMarkMinipages`, `WPMarkTOC`, and `WPMarkLOFT`.

To help modify **lwarp** HTML output for easier import to a word processor, add

```
\booltrue{FormatWP}
```

to the project's source preamble after **lwarp** is loaded. The following changes are then made to the HTML output:

formatting adjustments

- If using a class without chapters, `\section` and lower are shifted up in level for the HTML heading tags. The CSS has not been changed, so the section heading formats will not match the normal HTML output, but when imported to **LibreOffice Writer** the higher section headings will import as **Heading 1** for the title, **Heading 2** for `\section`, etc.
- Headers, footers, and navigation are removed at file splits.
- Any accumulated footnotes are printed at the bottom of each section.
- Forces single-file output.
- Turns off HTML debugging comments. These are comments appearing inside the HTML code, marking the opening/closing of sections and `<div>`s, but they are no longer useful when the document has been imported into a word processor.

- An additional `<div>` with an `id` encapsulates each float and minipage, which on import into **LibreOffice Writer** causes a thin frame to appear around the text block for each.
- Float captions are given an explicit italic formatting.
- Tabular rule borders are made explicit for **LibreOffice Writer**. LibreOffice displays a light border around each cell while editing, even those which have no border when printed, and **lwarp** also uses a light border for thin rules, so it will be best to judge the results using the print preview instead of while editing in LibreOffice.
- `\includegraphics` and SVG math width and height are made explicit for LibreOffice.
- `\hspace` is approximated by a number of `\quad`s, and rules are approximated by a number of underscores.
- Explicit HTML styles are given to:
  - `\textsc`, etc.
  - `\underline`, **soul** and **ulem** markup.
  - `center`, `flushleft`, `flushright`.
  - `\marginpar`, **keyfloat**, **sidenotes**, **floatflt**, and **wrapfig**.
  - **fancybox** `\shadowbox`, etc.
  - The LaTeX and TeX logos.
- Honors several booleans:

  `WPMarkFloats`: Marks the begin and end of floats.

  `WPMarkMinipages`: Marks the begin and end of minipages.

  `WPMarkTOC`: Marks the location of the Table of Contents.

  `WPMarkLOFT`: Marks the locations of the List of Figures/Tables.

  `WPMarkMath`: Prints LaTeX math instead of using images.

  `WPTitleHeading`: Adjusts title and section headings.

  Several of these may be used to add markers to the HTML text which help determine where to adjust the word processor document after import.

11.2 Additional modifications

WPMarkFloats

Adds

```
=== begin table ===
...
=== end ===
```

or

```
=== begin figure ===
...
=== end ===
```

around floats while formatting for word processors. This helps identify boundaries of floats to be manually converted to word-processor frames and captions.

Bool `WPMarkFloats`
Default: `false`

WPMarkMinipages

Adds

```
=== begin minipage ===
...
=== end minipage ===
```

around minipages while formatting for word processors. This helps identify boundaries of minipages to be manually converted to word-processor frames.

Bool `WPMarkMinipages`
Default: `false`

WPMarkTOC

While formatting for word processors, adds

```
=== table of contents ===
```

where the Table of Contents would have been. This helps identify where to insert the actual TOC.

If set `false`, the actual TOC is printed instead.

Bool `WPMarkTOC`
Default: `true`

WPMarkLOFT

While formatting for word processors, adds

```
=== list of figures ===
=== list of tables ===
```

and/or

Bool WPMarkLOFT
Default: false

where each of these lists would have been. This helps identify where to insert the actual lists.

If set `false`, the actual lists are printed instead.

WPMarkMath

While formatting for word processors, prints math as LaTeX code instead of creating SVG images or MathJax. This is useful for cut/paste into the **LibreOffice Writer TeXMaths** extension.

Bool WPMarkMath
Default: false
Prog TeXMaths
siunitx

When using the **siunitx** package, enter

```
\usepackage{siunitx}
```

in the **TeXMaths** preamble. Equation numbering is problematic for AMS math environments.

WPTitleHeading

While formatting for word processors, `true` sets the document title to `<h1>`, which is expected for HTML documents, but also causes the lower-level section headings to start at **Heading 2** when imported into LibreOffice. Set to `false` to cause the title to be plain text, and the section headings to begin at **Heading 1**.

Bool WPTitleHeading
Default: false
section headings

See table 6 on table 6.

11.3 Recommendations

TOC, LOF, LOT

For use with **LibreOffice Writer**, it is recommended to:

1. Set \booltrue{FormatWP}.
2. Set \booltrue{WPMarkTOC} and \boolfalse{WPMarkLOFT}.
3. Use **lwarp** to generate the HTML document.
4. Copy/paste from the HTML document into an empty **LibreOffice Writer** document.
5. Manually insert a LibreOffice TOC in the LibreOffice document.

Table 6: Section HTML headings for word-processor conversion

	HTML headings*			
	With \chapter		Without \chapter	
	WPTitleHeading		WPTitleHeading	
Section	true	false	true	false
Title	<h1>	plain	<h1>	plain
\part	<h2>	<h1>	<h2>	<h1>
\chapter	<h3>	<h2>	—	—
\section	<h4>	<h3>	<h3>	<h2>
\subsection	<h5>	<h4>	<h4>	<h3>
\paragraph	<h6>	<h5>	<h5>	<h4>
\subparagraph	span	<h6>	<h6>	<h5>

* For default depths when not FormatWP, see table 7 on table 7.

6. Manually add frames around each float, adding a caption which is cut/pasted from each float's simulated caption.
7. Manually create cross references.

This process yields a document with an actual LibreOffice Table of Contents, but a simulated List of Figures and List of Tables.

siunitx For **siunitx**, remember to adjust the preamble as mentioned above.

LO view border options LibreOffice has options in the **View** menu to turn on/off the display of thin borders around table cells and text objects.

11.4 Limitations

Floats and captions are not explicitly converted to LibreOffice floats with their own captions. Floats are surrounded by a thin frame in the LibreOffice editor, and may be marked with WPMarkFloats, but are not given a proper LibreOffice object frame. Captions are given an explicit italic formatting, but not a proper LibreOffice paragraph style.

Cross references are not actual LibreOffice linked cross references.

The List of Figures and List of Tables are not linked. The pasted pseudo LOF and LOT match the numbering of the LaTeX and HTML versions.

Equation numbering is not automatic, but the equation numbers in SVG math will match the LaTeX and HTML output. SVG math is recommended when using the $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments, which may have multiple numbered equations per object.

As of when last checked, LibreOffice ignores the following:

- Minipage alignment.
- Tabular cell vertical alignment.
- Image rotation and scaling.
- Rounded border corners, which are also used by:
  - `\textcircled`
  - **booktabs** trim
- `\hspace` and rules, also used by **algorithmic**.
- Coloring of text decorations, used by **soul** and **ulem**.
- Overline text decoration, used by **romanbar**.

Libreoffice also has limitations with frames and backgrounds:

- Multiple lines in an object are framed individually instead of as a whole.
- Nested frames are not handled correctly.
- Images inside boxes are not framed correctly.
- Spans with background colors and frames are not displayed correctly.

12 Modifying lwarp

To quickly find the source for a package in `lwarp.dtx`, search for `*packagename`, such as `*siunitx`.

Likewise, to quickly find the source for a file in `lwarp.dtx`, search for `*filename`, such as `*lwarp.css`.

Purely text-based packages probably will work as-is when generating HTML.

Look to existing code for ideas on how to expand into new code.

An environment may be converted to a `lateximage` then displayed with an image of the resulting LaTeX output. See section 81 for an example of the `picture` environment.

To create a custom HTML block or inline CSS class, see section 46.8.

⚠ TeX boxes Any TeX boxes must be undone, as SVG math or `lateximages` require `\newpage`, which will not work in a TeX box.

12.1 Modifying a package for lwarp

If a class loads additional packages, it will be required to modify the class for **lwarp**, since **lwarp** must be loaded before most other packages.

To work with **lwarp**, a class must first set up anything which replicates the functions of the basic LaTeX classes, load any required fonts, then load **lwarp**, then finally load and adjust any other required packages.

When creating HTML, **lwarp** redefines the `\usepackage` and `\RequirePackage` macros such that it first looks to see if a `lwarp-<packagename>.sty` version exists. If so, the **lwarp** version is used instead. This modular system allows users to create their own versions of packages for **lwarp** to use for HTML, simply by creating a new package with a `lwarp-` prefix. If placed in the local directory along with the source code, it will be seen by that project alone. If placed alongside the other `lwarp-` packages where TeX can see it, then the user's new package will be seen by any documents using **lwarp**. (Remember `mktexlsr` or `texhash`.)

An `lwarp-<packagename>.sty` package is only used during HTML generation. Its purpose is to pretend to be the original package, while modify anything necessary to create a successful HTML conversion. For many packages it is sufficient to simply provide nullified macros, lengths, counters, etc. for anything which the original package does, while passing the raw text on to be typeset. See the pre-existing `lwarp-` packages for examples.

Anything the user might expect of the original package must be replaced or emulated by the new `lwarp-` package, including package options, user-adjustable counters, lengths, and booleans, and conditional behaviors. In many of these packages, most of the new definitions have a "local" prefix according to the package name, and `@` characters inside the name, which hides these names from the user. In most cases these macros will not need to be emulated for HTML output. Only the "user-facing" macros need to be nullified or emulated.

Each `lwarp-` package should first call either

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop
```

or

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass
```

If "`Drop`"ped, the original print-version package is ignored, and only the `lwarp-` version is used. Use this where the original print version is useless for HTML. If "`Pass`"ed, the original package is loaded first, with the user-supplied options, then the `lwarp-` version continues loading as well. See section 255 (ntheorem) for an example of selectively disabling user options for a package. Use this when HTML output only requires some modifications of the original package. For a case where the original package is usable without changes, there is no need to create a `lwarp-` version.

12.1.1 Adding a package to the lwarp.dtx file

When adding a package to `lwarp.dtx` for permanent inclusing in **lwarp**, provide the `lwarp-<packagename>` code in `lwarp.dtx`, add its entry into `lwarp.ins`, and also remember to add

```
\LWR@loadafter{<packagename>}
```

to `lwarp.dtx` in section 25.1. This causes **lwarp** to stop with an error if **packagename** is loaded before **lwarp**.

12.2 Modifying a class for lwarp

If a class loads additional packages, it will be required to modify the class for **lwarp**, since **lwarp** must be loaded before most other packages.

To work with **lwarp**, a class must first set up anything which replicates the functions of the basic LaTeX classes, load any required fonts, then load **lwarp**, then finally load and adjust any other required packages.

12.3 Testing lwarp

When changes have been made, test the print output before testing the HTML. The print output compiles faster, and any errors in the printed version will be easier to figure out than the HTML version.

Remember that the configuration files are only rewritten when compiling the printed version of the document.

Sometimes it is worth checking the `<project>_html.pdf` file, which is the PDF containing HTML tags. Also, `<project>_html.html` has the text conversion of these tags, before the file is split into individual HTML files.

It is also worth checking the browser's tools for verifying the correctness of HTML and CSS code.

12.4 Modifying lwarpmk

Prog `lwarpmk`
File `lwarpmk.lua`

In most installations, `lwarpmk.lua` is an executable file located somewhere the operating system knows about, and it is called by typing "`lwarpmk`" into a terminal.

A project-local copy of `lwarpmk.lua` may be generated, modified, and then used to compile documents:

1. Add the `lwarpmk` option to the **lwarp** package.
2. Recompile the printed version of the document. The `lwarpmk` option causes **lwarp** to create a local copy of `lwarpmk.lua`
3. The `lwarpmk` option may now be removed from the **lwarp** package.
4. Copy and rename `lwarpmk.lua` to a new file such as `mymake.lua`.
5. Modify `mymake.lua` as desired.
6. If necessary, make `mymake.lua` executable.
7. Use `mymake.lua` instead of `lwarpmk.lua`.

To adjust the command-line arguments for compiling the document, look in `mymake.lua` for "`latexname`".

To adjust the command-line arguments for processing the index, look for "`xindy`".

13 Troubleshooting

13.1 Using the lwarp.sty package

Also see:
Section 8.7: Commands to be placed into the `warpprint` environment
Section 9: Special cases and limitations

Text is not converting:

- Font-related UTF-8 information must be embedded in the PDF file. See section 8.1 regarding vector fonts.

Undefined HTML settings:

- See the warning regarding the placement of the HTML settings at section 8.3.

Tabular problems: See section 9.9.

Obscure error messages:

Print first: Be sure that a print version of the document compiles and that your document's LaTeX code is correct, before attempting to generate an HTML version.

Options clash: If using **memoir**, see section 9.12.

"Missing $ inserted.": If using a filename or URL in a footnote or `\item`, escape underscores with `\_`.

"Label(s) may have changed. Rerun to get cross-references right.":

This warning may repeat endlessly if a math expression is used in a caption. Simple math expressions such as $X=1$ may be replaced with

```
\textit{X}\,=\,1
```

"Leaders not followed by proper glue": This can be caused by a missing `l@<floattype>` or `l@<sectiontype>` definition. See **lwarp**'s definitions for examples.

"Improper `\prevdepth`": `lateximages` and SVG math require `\newpage`, which cannot work inside TeX boxes or `\ensuremath`. Anything using `\newsavebox`, `\newbox`, `lrbox`, `\savebox`, `\hbox`, `\vbox`, `\usebox`, `\sbox`, etc., must be modified to work without box commands.

If you find something using `\ensuremath`, have it temporarily set:

```
\LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath
```

inside a group first.

⚠ custom macros in section names

Also, custom macros which appear inside a section, figure, or table name should be made robust since they appear inside the `.toc`, `.lof`, or `.lot` files. Use `\newrobustcmd` or `\robustify` from **etoolbox**, **xparse**, etc.

⚠ custom macros for environments

"`\begin{equation}` ended by `\end{document}`": Do not use custom macros such as `\beq` and `\eeq` to replace

```
\begin{equation}
...
\end{equation}
```

⚠ display math

Complicated objects inside display math: Some objects, such as Ti*k*z, may not compile in **lwarp**'s normal display math emulation. Insert `\displaymathother` before the display math environment, and then `\displaymathnormal` when displaying "normal" math. See section 9.6.4.

⚠ MathJax

Incorrect MathJax: Some objects do not convert to MathJax. Use `\displaymathother` before these objects, then `\displaymathnormal` to return to "normal" display math. See section 9.6.4.

Missing sections:

- See section 8.3 regarding the `FileDepth` and `SideTOCDepth` counters, and the use of `\tableofcontents` in the home page.

Missing HTML files:

- See the warning regarding changes to the HTML settings at section 8.3.
- Ensure that the filenames are unique after math and short words are removed. See `FileSectionNames` at section 8.3.

Missing / incorrect cross-references:

- Use `lwarpmk again` followed by `lwarpmk html` or `lwarpmk print` to compile the document one more time.

labels

- Labels with special characters may be a problem. It is best to stick with alpha-numeric, hyphen, underscore, and perhaps the colon (if not French).

⚠ underscores

`\nameref`

⚠ empty link

`\nameref` refers to the most recently-used section where the `\label` was defined. If no section has been defined before the `\label`, the link will be empty. Index entries also use `\nameref` and have the same limitation.

⚠ **cleveref** page numbers

- **cleveref** and **varioref** are supported, but printed page numbers do not map to HTML, so a section name or a text phrase are used for `\cpageref` and `\cpagerefrange`. This phrase includes `\cpagerefFor`, which defaults to "for".

Ex:
`\cpageref{tab:first,tab:second}`
in HTML becomes:
"pages **for** table 4.1 and **for** table 4.2"
See `\cpagerefFor` at section 80 to redefine the message which is printed for page number references.

Em-dashes or En-dashes in listing captions and titles:

Use XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX.

Floats out of sequence:

Mixed "Here" and floating: Floats [H]ere and regular floats may become out of order. `\clearpage` if necessary.

Caption setup: With `\captionsetup` set the positions for the captions `above` or `below` to match their use in the source code.

Print document contains HTML tags:

- Be sure that the document selects `\usepackage[warpprint]{lwarp}` instead of `[warpHTML]`.

Images are appearing in strange places:

- Enter ***`lwarpmk limages`*** to refresh the `lateximage` images.

SVG images:

⚠ adding/removing

When a math expression, `picture`, or Ti*k*z environment is added or removed, the SVG images must be re-created by entering ***`lwarpmk limages`*** to maintain the proper image file sequence numbers.

⚠ HTML instead of images

If HTML appears where an SVG image should be, recompile the document one more time to get the page numbers back in sync, then remake the images one more time.

⚠ page counter

Incorrect SVG images will also occur if the document has

```
\setcounter{page}{<value>}
```

The `page` counter must not be adjusted by the user.

⚠ Lots of files!

Expressing math as SVG images has the advantage of representing the math exactly as LaTeX would, but has the disadvantage of requiring an individual file for each math expression. For inline math, **lwarp** uses an MD5 hash on its LaTeX source to combine multiple instances of identical inline expressions into a single image file, but display math and other environments such as `picture` and Ti*k*z require one image file each. For a document with a large amount of math, see section 6.5 to use MathJax instead.

Plain-looking document:

- The document's CSS stylesheet may not be available, or may be linked incorrectly. Verify any `\CSSFilename` statements point to a valid CSS file.

Broken fragments of HTML:

- Check the PDF file used to create HTML to see if the tags overflowed the margin. (This is why such large page size and margins are used.)

Changes do not seem to be taking effect:

- Be sure to `lwarpmk clean`, recompile, then start by reloading the home page. You may have been looking at an older version of the document. If you changed a section name, you may have been looking at the file for the old name.
- See the warning regarding changes to the HTML settings at section 8.3.
- Verify that the proper CSS is actually being used.
- The browser may compensate for some subtle changes, such as automatically generating ligatures, reflowing text, etc.

Un-matched conditional compiles:

- Verify the proper `begin/end` of `warpprint`, `warpHTML`, and `warpall` environments.

13.1.1 Debug tracing output

`\tracinglwarp` When `\tracinglwarp` is used, **lwarp** will add extra tracing messages to the `.log` file. The last several messages may help track down errors.

Place `\tracinglwarp` just after `\usepackage{lwarp}` to activate tracing.

13.2 Compiling the `lwarp.dtx` file

`lwarp_tutorial.tex`: Copy or link `lwarp_tutorial.txt` from the TDS `doc` directory to the `source` directory, or wherever you wish to compile the documentation. This file is included verbatim in the documentation, but is in the `doc` directory so that it may be found by **texdoc** and copied by the user.

Illogical error messages caused by an out-of-sync `lwarp.sty` file:

1. Delete the `lwarp.sty` file.
2. Enter ***`pdflatex lwarp.ins`*** to generate a new `lwarp.sty` file.

3. Enter *pdflatex lwarp.dtx* to recompile the lwarp.pdf documentation.

Un-nested environments:

Be sure to properly nest:

- \begin{macrocode} and \end{macrocode}
- \begin{macro} and \end{macro}
- \begin{environment} and \end{environment}

File 1 lwarp.sty

14 Implementation

This package is perhaps best described as a large collection of smaller individual technical challenges, in many cases solved through a number of ~~crude hacks~~ clever tricks. Reference sources are given for many of the solutions, and a quick internet search will provide additional possibilities.

Judgement calls were made, and are often commented. Improvements are possible. The author is open to ideas and suggestions.

Packages were patched for re-use where they provided significant functionality. Examples include **xcolor** with its color models and conversion to HTML color output, and **siunitx** which provides many number and unit-formatting options, almost all of which are available in pure-text form, and thus easily used by **pdftotext**.

Packages were emulated where their primary purpose was visual formatting which is not relevent to HTML output. For example, packages related to sectioning are already patched by numerous other packages, creating a difficult number of combinations to try to support, and yet in HTML output all of the formatting is thrown away, so these packages are merely emulated.

Packages with graphical output are allowed as-is, but must be nested inside a lateximage environment to preserve the graphics.

Testing has primarily been done with the Iceweasel/Firefox browser.

Table 7: Section depths and HTML headings

Section	LaTeX depth	HTML headings *
title of the entire website		`<h1>`
none	-5	new for this package
book	-2	**not yet used**
part	-1	`<h2>`
chapter	0	`<h3>`
section	1	`<h4>`
subsection	2	`<h5>`
subsubsection	3	`<h6>`
paragraph	4	`<span class = "paragraph">`
subparagraph	5	`<span class = "subparagraph">`
listitem	7	new for this package, used for list items

* If `FormatWP` is true, section headings may be adjusted, depending on `WPTitleHeading`. See table 6 on table 6.

15 Section depths and HTML headings

Stacks are created to track depth inside the LaTeX document structure. This depth is translated to HTML headings as shown in table 7. "Depth" here is not depth in the traditional computer-science stack-usage sense, but rather a representation of the nesting depth inside the LaTeX document structure.

When starting a new section, the program first must close out any existing sections and lists of a deeper level to keep the HTML tags nested correctly.

Support for the **memoir** package will require the addition of a `book` level, which may push the HTML headings down a step, and also cause `subsubsection` to become a `<div>` due to a limit of six HTML headings.

It is possible to use HTML5 `<section>` and `<h1>` for all levels, but this may not be well-recognized by older browsers.

Fixed levels for parts and chapters allow the CSS to remain fixed as well.

16 Source Code

This is where the documented source code for **lwarp** begins, continuing through the following sections all the way to the change log and index at the end of this document.

The following sections document the actual implementation of the **lwarp** package.

line numbers The small numbers at the left end of a line refer to line numbers in the `lwarp.sty` file.

subjects Blue-colored tags in the left margin aid in quickly identifying the subject of each paragraph.

objects Black-colored tags in the left marign are used to identify programming objects such as files, packages, environments, booleans, and counters. Items without a tag are command macros. Each of these also appears in the index as individual entries, and are also listed together under "files", "packages", "environments", "booleans", and "counters".

index entries

⚠ warnings Special warnings are marked with a warning icon.

for HTML output:
for PRINT output:
for HTML & PRINT:

Green-colored tags in the left margin show which sections of source code apply to the generation of HTML, print, or both forms of output.

— **lwarp** source code begins on the following page —

17 Detecting the TEX Engine — pdflatex, lualatex, xelatex

See: http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/47579.

Detects XeTeX and LuaTeX:

```
\RequirePackage{iftex}
\newif\ifxetexorluatex
\ifXeTeX
    \xetexorluatextrue
\else
    \ifLuaTeX
        \xetexorluatextrue
    \else
        \xetexorluatexfalse
    \fi
\fi

\ifLuaTeX
\RequirePackage{luatex85}% until the geometry package is updated
\fi
```

18 MD5 hashing

The MD5 hash is used for `lateximage` filenames for SVG math.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@mdfive}[1]{%
\PackageError{lwarp}
{No MD5 macro was found.}
{Lwarp must find the macros pdfmdfivesum or mdfivesum.}
}

\ifPDFTeX
\let\LWR@mdfive\pdfmdfivesum
\fi

\ifLuaTeX
\RequirePackage{pdftexcmds}
\let\LWR@mdfive\pdf@mdfivesum
\fi

\ifXeTeX
\@ifundefined{pdffivesum}{}
    {\let\LWR@mdfive\pdfmdfivesum}
```

```
\@ifundefined{mdfivesum}{}
    {\let\LWR@mdfive\mdfivesum}
\fi
```

19 pdfLaTeX T1 and UTF8 encoding

When using pdfLaTeX, **lwarp** required T1 and UTF8 encoding.

XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX are both UTF8 by nature.

```
\ifPDFTeX
\RequirePackage[T1]{fontenc}
\RequirePackage[utf8]{inputenc}
\fi
```

20 Unicode input characters

for HTML & PRINT:

If using **pdflatex**, convert a minimal set of Unicode characters. Additional characters may be defined by the user, as needed.

A commonly-used multiply symbol is declared to be `\texttimes`.

The first arguments of `\newunicodechar` below are text ligatures in the source code, even though they are not printed in the following listing.

```

\RequirePackage{newunicodechar}

\newunicodechar{×}{\texttimes}

\ifPDFTeX
\newunicodechar{ff}{ff}% the first arguments are ligatures
\newunicodechar{fi}{fi}
\newunicodechar{fl}{fl}
\newunicodechar{ffi}{ffi}
\newunicodechar{ffl}{ffl}
\newunicodechar{--}{---}
\newunicodechar{-}{--}
```

In PDFTeX, preserve upright quotes in verbatim text:

```
\RequirePackage{upquote}
\else
```

```
\fi
```

21 Miscellaneous tools

`\LWR@providelength` {⟨`\lengthname`⟩} Provides the length if it isn't defined yet.

Used to provide source compatibility for lengths which will be ignored, but might or might not be already provided by other packages.

```
\newcommand*\LWR@providelength[1]{%
    \ifdeflength{#1}{}{\newlength{#1}}%
}
```

Prints a length in the given units, without printing the unit itself.

`\LWR@convertto` {⟨*dest unit*⟩} {⟨*length*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@convertto}[2]{\strip@pt\dimexpr #2*65536/\number\dimexpr 1#1}
```

22 Early package requirements

Pkg `etoolbox` Provides `\ifbool` and other functions.

Pkg `xpatch` Patches macros with optional arguments.

```
\RequirePackage{etoolbox}[2011/01/03]% v2.6 for \BeforeBeginEnvironment, etc.
\RequirePackage{xpatch}
```

Pkg `ifplatform` Provides `\ifwindows` to try to automatically detect WINDOWS OS.

```
\RequirePackage{ifplatform}% sense op-system platform
```

Pkg `letltxmacro` Used to redefine `\textbf` and friends.

```
\RequirePackage{letltxmacro}
```

23 Operating-System portability

Prog Unix
Prog Mac OS
Prog Linux
Prog MS-Windows
Prog Windows
Opt OSWindows

lwarp tries to detect which operating system is being used. UNIX / MAC OS / LINUX is the default (collectively referred to as "UNIX" in the configuration files), and MS-WINDOWS is supported as well.

If MS-WINDOWS is not correctly detected, use the **lwarp** option `OSWindows`.

When detected or specified, the operating-system path separator used by **lwarp** is modified, the boolean `usingOSWindows` is set true. This boolean may be tested by the user for later use.

23.1 Common portability code

Bool usingOSWindows

Set if the `OSWindows` option is used.

```
\newbool{usingOSWindows}
\boolfalse{usingOSWindows}
```

23.2 Unix, Linux, and Mac OS

\OSPathSymbol

Symbol used to separate directories in a path.

```
\newcommand*{\OSPathSymbol}{/}
```

23.3 MS-WINDOWS

For MS-WINDOWS:

\LWR@setOSWindows

Set defaults for the MS-WINDOWS operating system. **lwarp** attempts to auto-detect the operatings system, and the `OSWindows` option may also be used to force MS-WINDOWS compatibility.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@setOSWindows}
{
\booltrue{usingOSWindows}
\renewcommand*{\OSPathSymbol}{\@backslashchar}
}
```

Test for windows during compile. The user may also specify `OSWindows` package option in case this test fails.

```
\ifwindows
\LWR@setOSWindows
\fi
```

24 Package options

Pkg `kvoptions` Allows key/value package options.

```
\RequirePackage{kvoptions}
\SetupKeyvalOptions{family=LWR,prefix=LWR@}
```

Bool `warpingprint`
Bool `warpingHTML`
Bool `mathjax`
Bool `LWR@origmathjax`

Set to true/false depending on the package option selections for print/HTML/EPUB output and mathsvg/mathjax.

`LWR@origmathjax` remembers the original setting to be restored by `\displaymathnormal`.

```
\newbool{warpingprint}
\newbool{warpingHTML}
\newbool{mathjax}
\newbool{LWR@origmathjax}
```

defaults The default is print output, and SVG math if the user chose HTML output.

```
\booltrue{warpingprint}%
\boolfalse{warpingHTML}%
\boolfalse{mathjax}%
```

Opt `warpprint` If the `warpprint` option is given, boolean `warpingprint` is true and boolean `warpingHTML` is false, and may be used for `\ifbool` tests.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{warpprint}{%
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'warpprint'}
\booltrue{warpingprint}%
\boolfalse{warpingHTML}%
}
```

Env `warpHTML` Anything in the `warpHTML` environment will be generated for HTML output only.

Opt `warpHTML` If the `warpHTML` option is given, boolean `warpingHTML` is true and boolean `warpingprint`

is false, and may be used for \ifbool tests.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{warpHTML}{%
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'warpHTML'}%
\booltrue{warpingHTML}%
\boolfalse{warpingprint}%
}
```

Opt mathsvg Option mathsvg selects SVG math display: If the mathsvg option is given, boolean mathjax is false, and may be used for \ifbool tests.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{mathsvg}{%
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'mathsvg'}
\boolfalse{mathjax}%
\boolfalse{LWR@origmathjax}%
}
```

Opt mathjax Option mathjax selects MATHJAX math display: If the mathjax option is given, boolean mathjax is true, may be used for \ifbool tests.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{mathjax}{%
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'mathjax'}
\booltrue{mathjax}%
\booltrue{LWR@origmathjax}%
}
```

Opt BaseJobname Option BaseJobname sets the \BaseJobname for this document.

This is the \jobname of the printed version, even if currently compiling the HTML version. I.e. this is the \jobname without _html appended. This is used to set \HomeHTMLFilename if the user did not provide one.

```
\DeclareStringOption[\jobname]{BaseJobname}
```

Opt IndexLanguage Sets the language to be assigned in **lwarpmk**'s configuration files. This is then used by **lwarpmk** while processing the index and glossary.

```
\DeclareStringOption[english]{IndexLanguage}
```

Opt xdyFilename Selects a custom .xdy file. The default is lwarp.xdy. A customized file should be based on lwarp.xdy, and must retain the line

```
(markup-locref :open "\hyperindexref{" :close "}")
```

```
\DeclareStringOption[lwarp.xdy]{xdyFilename}
```

Opt `lwarpmk` Tells **lwarp** to generate a local copy of **lwarpmk** called `lwarpmk.lua`. Useful for archiving for future use. This file may be made executable and acts just like **lwarpmk**.

If `lwarpmk` option, creates a local copy of `lwarpmk.lua`:

```
\newbool{LWR@creatinglwarpmk}
\boolfalse{LWR@creatinglwarpmk}

\DeclareVoidOption{lwarpmk}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'lwarpmk'}
\booltrue{LWR@creatinglwarpmk}
}
```

Opt `OSWindows` Tells **lwarp** to use MS-WINDOWS compatibility. Auto-detection of the operating system is attempted, and this option is only necessary if the auto-detection fails. See the automatically-generated `lwarpmk.conf` file to find out whether the operating system was detected correctly.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{OSWindows}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'OSWindows'}
\LWR@setOSWindows
}
```

Opt `HomeHTMLFilename` Default: `\lwarp` The filename of the homepage. The default is the jobname. This option is stored into `\LWR@HomeHTMLFilename`, and later transferred into `\HomeHTMLFilename` for internal use.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{HomeHTMLFilename}
```

Opt `HTMLFilename` Default: `<empty>` The filename prefix of web pages after the homepage. The default is empty, no prefix. This option is stored into `\LWR@HTMLFilename`, and later transferred into `\HTMLFilename` for internal use.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{HTMLFilename}
```

Opt `latexmk` Option `latexmk` tells **lwarpmk** to use **latexmk** when compiling documents.

```
\DeclareBoolOption[false]{latexmk}
```

Execute options Execute the package options, with the defaults which have been set just above:

```
\ProcessKeyvalOptions*\relax
```

Assign the `\BaseJobname` if the user hasn't provided one:

```
\providecommand*{\BaseJobname}{\LWR@BaseJobname}
```

Defaults unless already over-ridden by the user:

```
\ifcsempty{LWR@HomeHTMLFilename}{
\newcommand*{\HomeHTMLFilename}{\BaseJobname}
}{
\csedef{HomeHTMLFilename}{\LWR@HomeHTMLFilename}
}

\csedef{HTMLFilename}{\LWR@HTMLFilename}
```

24.1 Conditional compilation

`\warpprintonly` {⟨*contents*⟩}

Only process the contents if producing printed output.

```
\newcommand{\warpprintonly}[1]{\ifbool{warpingprint}{#1}{}}
```

`\warpHTMLonly` {⟨*contents*⟩}

Only process the contents if producing HTML output.

```
\newcommand{\warpHTMLonly}[1]{\ifbool{warpingHTML}{#1}{}}
```

Pkg `comment` Provides conditional code blocks.

```
\RequirePackage{comment}
```

Use `comment_print.cut` for print mode, and `comment_html.cut` for HTML mode. This helps **latexmk** to more reliably know whether to recompile.

```
\ifbool{warpingHTML}{
\def\DefaultCutFileName{\def\CommentCutFile{comment_html.cut}}
}{}

\ifbool{warpingprint}{
\def\DefaultCutFileName{\def\CommentCutFile{comment_print.cut}}
}{}

\excludecomment{testing}
```

Env `warpall` Anything in the `warpall` environment will be generated for print or HTML outputs.

```
\includecomment{warpall}
```

Env warpprint
Env warpHTML

Anything in the warpprint environment will be generated for print output only.

For HTML output:

```
\ifbool{warpingHTML}{%
\includecomment{warpHTML}
}
{\excludecomment{warpHTML}}%

\ifbool{warpingprint}
{\includecomment{warpprint}}
{\excludecomment{warpprint}}
```

Optionally generate a local copy of **lwarpmk**. Default to no.

```
\ifbool{LWR@creatinglwarpmk}
{\includecomment{LWR@createlwarpmk}}
{\excludecomment{LWR@createlwarpmk}}
```

25 Package load order

Several packages should only be loaded before **lwarp**, and most others should only be loaded after.

Packages which should only be loaded before **lwarp** have their own

```
lwarp-<packagename>.sty
```

which use \LWR@loadbefore to trigger an error if they are loaded after **lwarp**. Examples include **fontspec**, **inputenc**, **fontenc**, and **newunicodechar**.

Most packages should be loaded after **lwarp**. This is enfoced by a large number of \LWR@loadafter statements, below.

Some packages are emulated by **memoir**, and so these are tested by \LWR@notmemoirloadafter, which does not cause an error if **memoir** is used.

25.1 Tests of package load order

\LWR@loadafter {⟨*packagename*⟩} Error if this package was loaded before **lwarp**.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@loadafter}[1]{%
\@ifpackageloaded{#1}
```

```
{
\PackageError{lwarp}
{Package #1, or one which uses #1, must be loaded after lwarp}
{Move \detokenize{\usepackage}{#1} after \detokenize{\usepackage}{lwarp}.
Package #1 may also be loaded by something else, which must also be moved
after lwarp.}
}
{}
}
```

`\LWR@notmemoirloadafter` `{`⟨*packagename*⟩`}` Error if not **memoir** class and this package was loaded before **lwarp**.

memoir emulates many packages, and pretends that they have already been loaded.

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}
{\newcommand*{\LWR@notmemoirloadafter}[1]{}}
{\LetLtxMacro\LWR@notmemoirloadafter\LWR@loadafter}
```

`\LWR@loadbefore` `{`⟨*packagename*⟩`}` Error if this package is after **lwarp**.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@loadbefore}[1]{%
\@ifpackageloaded{#1}
{}
{
\PackageError{lwarp}
{Package #1 must be loaded before lwarp}
{Move \detokenize{\usepackage}{#1} before \detokenize{\usepackage}{lwarp}.}
}
}
```

`\LWR@loadnever` `{`⟨*badpackagename*⟩`}` `{`⟨*replacementpkgname*⟩`}`

The first packages is not supported, so tell the user to use the second instead.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@loadnever}[2]{%
\PackageError{lwarp}
{Package #1 is not supported by lwarp's HTML conversion.
Package(s) #2 may be useful instead}
{Package #1 might conflict with lwarp in some way,
or is superceded by another package.
For a possible alternative, see package(s) #2.}
}
```

25.2 Enforcing package loading after lwarp

Packages which should only be loaded after **lwarp** are tested here to trip an error of they have already been loaded.

The following packages must be loaded after **lwarp**:

```
\LWR@loadafter{a4}
\LWR@loadafter{a4wide}
\LWR@loadafter{a5comb}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{abstract}
\LWR@loadafter{acro}
\LWR@loadafter{acronym}
\LWR@loadafter{adjmulticol}
\LWR@loadafter{addlines}
\LWR@loadafter{afterpage}
\LWR@loadafter{algorithmicx}
\LWR@loadafter{alltt}
\LWR@loadafter{amsmath}
\LWR@loadafter{amsthm}
\LWR@loadafter{anonchap}
\LWR@loadafter{anysize}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{appendix}
\LWR@loadafter{arabicfront}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{array}
% \LWR@loadafter{atbegshi}% used by morewrites
\LWR@loadafter{authblk}
\LWR@loadafter{axodraw2}
\LWR@loadafter{backref}
\LWR@loadafter{balance}
\LWR@loadafter{bigdelim}
\LWR@loadafter{bigstrut}
\LWR@loadafter{blowup}
\LWR@loadafter{bookmark}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{booktabs}
\LWR@loadafter{boxedminipage}
\LWR@loadafter{boxedminipage2e}
\LWR@loadafter{breakurl}
\LWR@loadafter{bytefield}
\LWR@loadafter{cancel}
\LWR@loadafter{caption}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{ccaption}
\LWR@loadafter{changebar}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{changepage}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{chngpage}
\LWR@loadafter{chappg}
\LWR@loadafter{chapterbib}
\LWR@loadafter{chemfig}
\LWR@loadafter{chemformula}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{chemgreek}
\LWR@loadafter{chemmacros}
\LWR@loadafter{chemnum}
\LWR@loadafter{cite}
\LWR@loadafter{color}
\LWR@loadafter{colortbl}
\LWR@loadafter{continue}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{crop}
\LWR@loadafter{cuted}
\LWR@loadafter{cutwin}
\LWR@loadafter{dblfloatfix}
\LWR@loadafter{dblfnote}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{dcolumn}
\LWR@loadafter{diagbox}
\LWR@loadafter{draftwatermark}
\LWR@loadafter{easy-todo}
\LWR@loadafter{ebook}
\LWR@loadafter{ellipsis}
\LWR@loadafter{emptypage}
\LWR@loadafter{endfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{endheads}
\LWR@loadafter{endnotes}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{enumerate}
\LWR@loadafter{enumitem}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{epigraph}
\LWR@loadafter{epstopdf}
\LWR@loadafter{epstopdf-base}
\LWR@loadafter{eso-pic}
\LWR@loadafter{everypage}
\LWR@loadafter{everyshi}
\LWR@loadafter{extramarks}
\LWR@loadafter{fancybox}
\LWR@loadafter{fancyhdr}
\LWR@loadafter{fancyref}
\LWR@loadafter{fancyvrb}
\LWR@loadafter{figcaps}
\LWR@loadafter{figsize}
\LWR@loadafter{fix2col}
\LWR@loadafter{fixme}
\LWR@loadafter{fixmetodonotes}
\LWR@loadafter{flafter}
\LWR@loadafter{float}
\LWR@loadafter{floatflt}
\LWR@loadafter{floatpag}
\LWR@loadafter{floatrow}
\LWR@loadafter{fltrace}
\LWR@loadafter{flushend}
\LWR@loadafter{fncychap}
\LWR@loadafter{fnlineno}
\LWR@loadafter{fnpos}
```

```
% fontenc must be loaded before lwarp
% fontspec must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{footmisc}
\LWR@loadafter{footnote}
\LWR@loadafter{footnotehyper}
\LWR@loadafter{footnpag}
\LWR@loadafter{framed}
\LWR@loadafter{ftnright}
\LWR@loadafter{fullpage}
\LWR@loadafter{fullwidth}
\LWR@loadafter{fwlw}
\LWR@loadafter{geometry}
\LWR@loadafter{glossaries}
% \LWR@loadafter{graphics}% pre-loaded by xunicode
% \LWR@loadafter{graphicx}% pre-loaded by xunicode
\LWR@loadafter{grffile}
\LWR@loadafter{grid}
\LWR@loadafter{hang}
\LWR@loadafter{hanging}
\LWR@loadafter{hypcap}
\LWR@loadafter{hypdestopt}
\LWR@loadafter{hypernat}
\LWR@loadafter{hyperref}
\LWR@loadafter{hyperxmp}
\LWR@loadafter{hyphenat}
\LWR@loadafter{idxlayout}
\LWR@loadafter{ifoddpage}
\LWR@loadafter{indentfirst}
% inputenc must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{keyfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{layout}
\LWR@loadafter{letterspace}
\LWR@loadafter{lettrine}
\LWR@loadafter{lineno}
\LWR@loadafter{lips}
\LWR@loadafter{listings}
\LWR@loadafter{longtable}
\LWR@loadafter{lscape}
\LWR@loadafter{ltcaption}
\LWR@loadafter{ltxgrid}
\LWR@loadafter{ltxtable}
\LWR@loadafter{luacolor}
\LWR@loadafter{luatodonotes}
\LWR@loadafter{marginfit}
\LWR@loadafter{marginfix}
\LWR@loadafter{marginnote}
\LWR@loadafter{mcaption}
\LWR@loadafter{mdframed}
\LWR@loadafter{memhfixc}
\LWR@loadafter{metalogo}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{mhchem}
\LWR@loadafter{microtype}
\LWR@loadafter{midfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{midpage}
\LWR@loadafter{morefloats}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{moreverb}
% morewrites must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{mparhack}
%\LWR@loadafter{multicol}% loaded by ltxdoc
\LWR@loadafter{multirow}
\LWR@loadafter{multitoc}
\LWR@loadafter{nameref}
\LWR@loadafter{natbib}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{needspace}
% newclude must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{newtxmath}
% newunicodechar must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{nextpage}
\LWR@loadafter{nonfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{nonumonpart}
\LWR@loadafter{nopageno}
\LWR@loadafter{nowidow}
\LWR@loadafter{ntheorem}
\LWR@loadafter{overpic}
\LWR@loadafter{pagegrid}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{pagenote}
\LWR@loadafter{pagesel}
\LWR@loadafter{paralist}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{parskip}
\LWR@loadafter{pbox}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfrender}
\LWR@loadafter{pdflscape}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfsync}
\LWR@loadafter{pfnote}
\LWR@loadafter{phfqit}
\LWR@loadafter{placeins}
\LWR@loadafter{prelim2e}
\LWR@loadafter{prettyref}
\LWR@loadafter{preview}
\LWR@loadafter{quotchap}
\LWR@loadafter{ragged2e}
\LWR@loadafter{realscripts}
\LWR@loadafter{relsize}
\LWR@loadafter{resizegather}
\LWR@loadafter{romanbar}
\LWR@loadafter{romanbarpagenumber}
\LWR@loadafter{rotating}
\LWR@loadafter{rotfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{savetrees}
% \LWR@loadafter{scalefnt}% loaded by babel-french
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{schemata}
\LWR@loadafter{scrextend}
\LWR@loadafter{scrhack}
\LWR@loadafter{scrlayer}
\LWR@loadafter{scrlayer-notecolumn}
\LWR@loadafter{scrlayer-scrpage}
\LWR@loadafter{section}
\LWR@loadafter{sectionbreak}
\LWR@loadafter{sectsty}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{setspace}
\LWR@loadafter{shadow}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{showidx}
\LWR@loadafter{showkeys}
\LWR@loadafter{sidecap}
\LWR@loadafter{sidenotes}
\LWR@loadafter{siunitx}
\LWR@loadafter{soul}
\LWR@loadafter{soulpos}
\LWR@loadafter{soulutf8}
\LWR@loadafter{stabular}
\LWR@loadafter{stfloats}
\LWR@loadafter{subfig}
\LWR@loadafter{subfigure}
\LWR@loadafter{supertabular}
\LWR@loadafter{tabls}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{tabularx}
\LWR@loadafter{tabulary}
\LWR@loadafter{textarea}
% \LWR@loadafter{textcomp}% maybe before lwarp with font packages
\LWR@loadafter{textfit}
\LWR@loadafter{textpos}
\LWR@loadafter{theorem}
\LWR@loadafter{threeparttable}
\LWR@loadafter{tikz}
\LWR@loadafter{titleps}
\LWR@loadafter{titlesec}
\LWR@loadafter{titletoc}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{titling}
% \LWR@loadafter{tocbasic}% preloaded by koma-script classes
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{tocbibind}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{tocloft}
\LWR@loadafter{tocstyle}
\LWR@loadafter{todo}
\LWR@loadafter{todonotes}
\LWR@loadafter{transparent}
\LWR@loadafter{trivfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{turnthepage}

% \LWR@loadafter{typearea}% preloaded by koma-script classes
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{ulem}
\LWR@loadafter{upref}
\LWR@loadafter{varioref}% no lwarp package provided
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{verse}
\LWR@loadafter{vertbars}
\LWR@loadafter{vmargin}
\LWR@loadafter{vwcol}
\LWR@loadafter{wallpaper}
\LWR@loadafter{watermark}
\LWR@loadafter{wrapfig}
\LWR@loadafter{xcolor}
\LWR@loadafter{xfrac}
\LWR@loadafter{xltxtra}
\LWR@loadafter{xmpincl}
\LWR@loadafter{xtab}
\LWR@loadafter{xurl}
\LWR@loadafter{xy}
\LWR@loadafter{zwpagelayout}
```

26 Required packages

These packages are automatically loaded by **lwarp** when generating HTML output. Some of them are also automatically loaded when generating print output, but some are not.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Load **fontspec** if necessary:

```
\ifxetexorluatex
\@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}{}{
\usepackage[no-math]{fontspec}
}
```

The monospaced font is used for HTML tags, so turn off its TeX ligatures and common ligatures:

```
\defaultfontfeatures[\rmfamily]{Ligatures={NoCommon,TeX}}
\defaultfontfeatures[\sffamily]{Ligatures={NoCommon,TeX}}
\defaultfontfeatures[\ttfamily]{Ligatures=NoCommon}
\else
```

pdflatex only: Only pre-loaded if **pdflatex** is being used.

Pkg `microtype`

ligatures Older browsers don't display ligatures. Turn off letter ligatures, keeping LaTeX dash and quote ligatures, which may fail on older browers but at least won't corrupt written words.

```
\RequirePackage {microtype}

\microtypesetup{
    protrusion=false,
    expansion=false,
    tracking=false,
    kerning=false,
    spacing=false}

\DisableLigatures[f,q,t,T,Q]{encoding = *,family = *}

\fi

\end{warpHTML}
```

Pkg geometry Tactics to avoid unwanted page breaks and margin overflow:

- Uses a very long and wide page to minimize page breaks and margin overflow.
- Uses a scriptsize font.
- Uses extra space at the margin to avoid HTML tag overflow off the page.
- Forces a new PDF page before some environments.
- Forces line break between major pieces of long tags.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\RequirePackage[paperheight=190in,paperwidth=20in,%
left=2in,right=12in,%
top=1in,bottom=1in,%
]{geometry}
\@twosidefalse
\@mparswitchfalse
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Pkg xparse

LaTeX3 command argument parsing

```
\RequirePackage{xparse}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Pkg expl3

LaTeX3 programming

```
\RequirePackage{expl3}
```

Pkg gettitlestring

Used to emulate `\nameref`.

```
\RequirePackage{gettitlestring}
```

Pkg everyhook

everyhook is used to patch paragraph handling.

```
\RequirePackage{everyhook}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Pkg filecontents

Used to write helper files, done in print mode.

Patched to work with **morewrites**, per https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/312830/does-morewrites-not-support-filecontents-and-can-i-write-body-of-environment-us/312910

```
\RequirePackage{filecontents}

\@ifpackagelater{filecontents}{2011/10/09}%
{}
{
\newwrite\fcwrite
\let\LWR@origfilec@ntents\filec@ntents
\def\filec@ntents{\def\chardef##1\write{\let\reserved@c\fcwrite}\LWR@origfilec@ntents}
}

\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Pkg xifthen

```
\RequirePackage{xifthen}
```

Pkg xstring

```
\RequirePackage{xstring}
```

Pkg xstring

```
\RequirePackage{verbatim}
```

Pkg makeidx

```
\RequirePackage{makeidx}
\makeindex
```

Pkg calc

```
\RequirePackage{calc}
```

Pkg refcount

Provides \setcounterref, \setcounterpageref, etc.

```
\RequirePackage{refcount}
```

Pkg newfloat

```
\RequirePackage{newfloat}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Pkg environ Used to encapsulate math environments for re-use in HTML <alt> text.

```
\RequirePackage{environ}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Pkg zref Used for cross-references.

```
\RequirePackage{zref}
```

Pkg `amsmath` Preloaded to avoid options clash and to add patches.

Equation numbers are placed to the left for HTML.

newtxmath automatically loads **amsmath**, so the option `leqno` is passed beforehand to be picked up both here and by **newtxmath** if it is used.

```
% \PassOptionsToPackage{leqno}{amsmath}% disabled to test centered display math
\RequirePackage{amsmath}
```

Patches to allow `\eqref` inside a caption:

```
\def\maketag@@@#1{\text{#1}}
\def\tagform@#1{\maketag@@@{(\ignorespaces#1\unskip)}}
```

Pkg `printlen` Used to convert lengths for image width/height options.

```
\RequirePackage{printlen}
```

`\LWR@printlength` {⟨*length*⟩}

Prints a length using a locally-controlled unit and space. Rounding is used unless the length is small.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@printlength}[1]{%
\begingroup%
\uselengthunit{PT}%
\renewcommand*{\unitspace}{}%
\ifdimless{#1}{10pt}{%
    \printlength{#1}%
}{%
    \rndprintlength{#1}%
}%
\endgroup%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

Pkg `varwidth` Used for print-mode `lateximage`:

```
\RequirePackage{varwidth}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

27 Loading packages

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Remember the original \RequirePackage:

```
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origRequirePackage}{\RequirePackage}
```

\LWR@requirepackagenames

Stores the list of required package names.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@requirepackagenames}{}
```

\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames

Stores the parsed list of required package names after spaces are removed and lwarp- is prepended.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}{}
```

\LWR@findword

[⟨*1: separator*⟩] {⟨*2: list*⟩} {⟨*3: index*⟩} [⟨*4: destination*⟩]

Note that argument 4 is passed directly to \StrBetween.

```
\newcommand*\LWR@findword[3][,]{%
    \StrBetween[#3,\numexpr#3+1]{#1#2#1}{#1}{#1}%
}
```

\LWR@lookforpackagename

{⟨*index*⟩}

If this is an **lwarp**-supported package name, re-direct it to the **lwarp** version by renaming it lwarp- followed by the original name.

Looks index deep into the list of package names, \LWR@requirepackagenames, and builds \LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames which is the modified list of names.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@lookforpackagename}[1]{%
```

Find the index'th package name from the list:

```
\LWR@findword{\LWR@requirepackagenames}{#1}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

Remove blanks. The original name with blanks is in LWR@strresult and the final name with no blanks goes into LWR@strresulttwo.

```
\StrSubstitute[100]{\LWR@strresult}{ }{}[\LWR@strresulttwo]%
```

See if the package name was found:

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresulttwo}{}%
{%
}% no filename
{% yes filename
```

If found, and if an **lwarp**-equivalent name exists, use `lwarp-*` instead.

```
    \IfFileExists{lwarp-\LWR@strresulttwo.sty}%
    {% lwarp-* file found
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}{%
            \edef\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames{lwarp-\LWR@strresulttwo}%
        }{%
            \edef\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames{%
                \LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames,lwarp-\LWR@strresulttwo%
            }%
        }%
    }%
    {%

        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}{%
            \edef\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames{\LWR@strresulttwo}%
        }{%
            \edef\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames{%
                \LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames,\LWR@strresulttwo%
            }%
        }%
    }% no lwarp-* file
}% yes filename
}
```

`\RequirePackage` `[`⟨*1: options*⟩`] {`⟨*2: package names*⟩`} [`⟨*3: version*⟩`]`

For each of many package names in a comma-separated list, if an **lwarp** version of a package exists, select it instead of the LaTeX version.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\RequirePackage}{o m o}{%
```

Redirect up to nine names:

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@requirepackagenames}{#2}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}{}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{1}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{2}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{3}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{4}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{5}%
```

```
\LWR@lookforpackagename{6}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{7}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{8}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{9}%
```

\RequirePackage depending on the options and version:

```
\IfValueTF{#1}%
{% options given
    \IfValueTF{#3}% version given?
    {\LWR@origRequirePackage[#1]{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}[#3]}%
    {\LWR@origRequirePackage[#1]{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}}%
}%
{% no options given
    \IfValueTF{#3}% version given?
    {\LWR@origRequirePackage{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}[#3]}%
    {\LWR@origRequirePackage{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}}%
}%
}
\LetLtxMacro{\usepackage}{\RequirePackage}
```

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass {⟨*pkgname*⟩} [⟨*version*⟩]

Uses the original package, including options.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass}{m o}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using package ‘#1’ and adding lwarp modifications, including options,}%
\IfValueTF{#2}
{\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1}[#2]}
{\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1}}
\DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{#1}}
\ProcessOptions\relax
\IfValueTF{#2}
{\LWR@origRequirePackage{#1}[#2]}
{\LWR@origRequirePackage{#1}}
}
```

\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop {⟨*pkgname*⟩} [⟨*version*⟩]

Ignores the original package and uses lwarp's version instead. Drops/discards all options.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop}{m o}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Replacing package ‘#1’ with the lwarp version, discarding options,}%
\IfValueTF{#2}
{\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1}[#2]}
{\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1}}
```

Ignore all options.

```
\DeclareOption*{}
```

Nullifies then processes the options. Seems to be required when options contain curly braces, which were causing "`Missing \begin{document}`".

```
% \ProcessOptions\relax% original LaTeX code
\let\ds@\@empty%         from the original \ProcessOptions
\edef\@curroptions{}%    lwarp modification to \ProcessOptions
\@process@ptions\relax%  from the original \ProcessOptions
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

28 Additional required packages

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Pkg `caption`

```
\RequirePackage{caption}%
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

29 File handles

Defines file handles for writes.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\LWR@quickfile` For quick temporary use only. This is reused in several places.

```
\newwrite\LWR@quickfile%
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@lateximagesfile` For `lateximages.txt`.

```
\newwrite\LWR@lateximagesfile
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

30 Include a file

During HTML output, `\include{<filename>}` causes the following to occur:

1. **lwarp** creates `<filename>_html_inc.tex` whose contents are:
   `\input <filename>.tex`
2. `<filename>_html_inc.tex` is then `\included` instead of `<filename>.tex`.
3. `<filename>_html_inc.aux` is automatically generated and used by LaTeX.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\include` `{`⟨*filename*⟩`}`

`\@include` `{`⟨*filename*⟩`}` Modified to load `_html_inc` files.

```
\def\@include#1 {%
\immediate\openout\LWR@quickfile #1_html_inc.tex% lwarp
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{\string\input{#1.tex}}% lwarp
\immediate\closeout\LWR@quickfile% lwarp
\LWR@origclearpage% \changed
\if@filesw
    \immediate\write\@mainaux{\string\@input{#1_html_inc.aux}}% changed
\fi
\@tempswatrue
\if@partsw
    \@tempswafalse
    \edef\reserved@b{#1}%
    \@for\reserved@a:=\@partlist\do
    {\ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\@tempswatrue\fi}%
\fi
\if@tempswa
    \let\@auxout\@partaux
    \if@filesw
        \immediate\openout\@partaux #1_html_inc.aux % changed
        \immediate\write\@partaux{\relax}%
    \fi
    \@input@{#1_html_inc.tex}% changed
    \LWR@origclearpage% changed
    \@writeckpt{#1}%
```

```
    \if@filesw
        \immediate\closeout\@partaux
    \fi
\else
    \deadcycles\z@
    \@nameuse{cp@#1}%
\fi
\let\@auxout\@mainaux%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

31 Copying a file

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@copyfile` {⟨*source filename*⟩} {⟨*destination filename*⟩}

Used to copy the `.toc` file to `.sidetoc` to re-print the TOC in the sideTOC navigation pane.

```
\newwrite\LWR@copyoutfile  % open the file to write to
\newread\LWR@copyinfile      % open the file to read from

\newcommand*{\LWR@copyfile}[2]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@copyfile: copying #1 to #2}

\immediate\openout\LWR@copyoutfile=#2
\openin\LWR@copyinfile=#1
\begingroup\endlinechar=-1
\makeatletter

\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@copyfile: about to loop}

\loop\unless\ifeof\LWR@copyinfile
  \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@copyfile: one line}
  \read\LWR@copyinfile to\LWR@fileline  % Read one line and store it into \LWR@fileline
%   \LWR@fileline\par                   % print the content into the pdf
% print the content:
  \immediate\write\LWR@copyoutfile{\unexpanded\expandafter{\LWR@fileline}}%
\repeat
\immediate\closeout\LWR@copyoutfile
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@copyfile: done}
\endgroup
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

32 Debugging messages

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Bool `LWR@tracinglwarp` True if tracing is turned on.

```
\newbool{LWR@tracinglwarp}
```

`\tracinglwarp` Turns on the debug tracing messages.

```
\newcommand{\tracinglwarp}{\booltrue{LWR@tracinglwarp}}
```

`\LWR@traceinfo` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` If tracing is turned on, writes the text to the `.log` file.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@traceinfo}[1]{%
\ifbool{LWR@tracinglwarp}%
{%
    \typeout{*** lwarp: #1}%
    % \PackageInfo{lwarp}{#1 : }%
}%
{}%
}
```

Bool `HTMLDebugComments` Add comments in HTML about closing `<div>`s, sections, etc.

Default: `false`

```
\newbool{HTMLDebugComments}
\boolfalse{HTMLDebugComments}
```

If `\tracinglwarp`, show where preamble hooks occur:

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{AfterEndPreamble}
}

\AtBeginDocument{
\LWR@traceinfo{AtBeginDocument}
}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

33 HTML-conversion output modifications

These booleans modify the HTML output in various ways to improve conversion to EPUB or word processor imports.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

33.1 User-level controls

Bool `FormatEPUB`
Default: `false`

Changes HTML output for easy EPUB conversion via an external program. Removes per-file headers, footers, and nav. Adds footnotes per chapter/section.

```
\newbool{FormatEPUB}
\boolfalse{FormatEPUB}
```

Bool `FormatWP`
Default: `false`

Changes HTML output for easier conversion by a word processor. Removes headers and nav, prints footnotes per section, and also forces single-file output and turns off HTML debug comments.

```
\newbool{FormatWP}
\boolfalse{FormatWP}
```

Bool `WPMarkFloats`
Default: `false`

Adds

```
=== begin table ===
...
=== end ===
```

or

```
=== begin figure ===
...
=== end ===
```

around floats while formatting for word processors. This helps identify boundaries of floats to be manually converted to word-processor frames and captions. [14]

```
\newbool{WPMarkFloats}
\boolfalse{WPMarkFloats}
```

Bool `WPMarkMinipages`
Default: `false`

Adds

```
=== begin minipage ===
...
=== end minipage ===
```

[14] Perhaps some day word processors will have HTML import options for identifying `<figure>` and `<figcaption>` tags for figures and tables.

around minipages while formatting for word processors. This helps identify boundaries of minipages to be manually converted to word-processor frames.

```
\newbool{WPMarkMinipages}
\boolfalse{WPMarkMinipages}
```

Bool `WPMarkTOC` Default: `true`

While formatting for word processors, adds

```
=== table of contents ===
```

where the Table of Contents would have been. This helps identify where to insert the actual TOC.

If set `false`, the actual TOC is printed instead.

```
\newbool{WPMarkTOC}
\booltrue{WPMarkTOC}
```

Bool `WPMarkLOFT` Default: `false`

While formatting for word processors, adds

```
=== list of figures ===    and/or
=== list of tables ===
```

where each of these lists would have been. This helps identify where to insert the actual lists.

If set `false`, the actual lists are printed instead.

```
\newbool{WPMarkLOFT}
\boolfalse{WPMarkLOFT}
```

Bool `WPMarkMath` Default: `false`

While formatting for word processors, prints math as LaTeX code instead of creating SVG images or MathJax. This is useful for cut/paste into the **LibreOffice Writer TeXMaths** extension.

```
\newbool{WPMarkMath}
\boolfalse{WPMarkMath}
```

Bool `WPTitleHeading` Default: `false`

While formatting for word processors, `true` sets the document title to `<h1>`, which is expected for HTML documents, but also causes the lower-level section headings to start at **Heading 2** when imported into LibreOffice. Set to `false` to cause the title to be plain text, and the section headings to begin at **Heading 1**.

See table 6 on table 6.

```
\newbool{WPTitleHeading}
\boolfalse{WPTitleHeading}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

33.2 Heading adjustments

If formatting the HTML for a word processor, adjust heading levels.

If `WPTitleHeading` is true, adjust so that `part` is **Heading 1**.

If `WPTitleHeading` is false, use `<h1>` for the title, and set `part` to **Heading 2**.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\AtBeginDocument{
\ifbool{FormatWP}{
\@ifundefined{chapter}{
\ifbool{WPTitleHeading}{% part and section starting at h2
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitle}{h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitleend}{/h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpart}{h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpartend}{/h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsection}{h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsectionend}{/h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsection}{h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsectionend}{/h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsection}{h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsectionend}{/h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraph}{h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraphend}{/h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraph}{span class="subparagraph"}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraphend}{/span}
}% WPTitleHeading
{% not WPTitleHeading, part and section starting at h1
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitle}{div class="title"}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitleend}{/div}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpart}{h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpartend}{/h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsection}{h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsectionend}{/h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsection}{h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsectionend}{/h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsection}{h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsectionend}{/h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraph}{h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraphend}{/h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraph}{h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraphend}{/h6}
}% not WPTitleHeading
}% chapter undefined
```

```
{% chapter defined
\ifbool{WPTitleHeading}{}
{% not WPTitleHeading, part and chapter starting at h1
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitle}{div class="title"}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitleend}{/div}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpart}{h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpartend}{/h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagchapter}{h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagchapterend}{/h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsection}{h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsectionend}{/h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsection}{h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsectionend}{/h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsection}{h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsectionend}{/h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraph}{h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraphend}{/h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraph}{span class="subparagraph"}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraphend}{/span}
}% not WPTitleHeading
}% chapter defined
}{}% FormatWP
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpHTML}
```

34 Remembering original formatting macros

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Remember original definitions of formatting commands. Will be changed to HTML commands for most uses. Will be temporarily restored to original meaning inside any lateximage environment. Also nullify unused commands.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmbox\mbox
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmakebox\makebox
```

Some packages redefine \#, which is used to generate HTML, so the original must be remembered here.

```
\chardef\LWR@origpound=`\#

\let\LWR@origcomma\,
\let\LWR@origtilde~
\let\LWR@origenskip\enskip
```

```
\let\LWR@origquad\quad
\let\LWR@origqquad\qquad

\let\LWR@orighspace\hspace
\let\LWR@orighfill\hfill
\let\LWR@orighfil\hfil
\let\LWR@origvspace\vspace
\let\LWR@orighss\hss
\let\LWR@origllap\llap
\let\LWR@origrlap\rlap
\let\LWR@orighfilneg\hfilneg

\let\LWR@origrule\rule
\let\LWR@orighrulefill\hrulefill
\let\LWR@origdotfill\dotfill

\let\LWR@origmedskip\medskip
\let\LWR@origbigskip\bigskip

\let\LWR@origtextellipsis\textellipsis

\let\LWR@orignormalsize\normalsize
\let\LWR@origsmall\small
\let\LWR@origfootnotesize\footnotesize
\let\LWR@origscriptsize\scriptsize
\let\LWR@origtiny\tiny
\let\LWR@origlarge\large
\let\LWR@origLarge\Large
\let\LWR@origLARGE\LARGE
\let\LWR@orighuge\huge
\let\LWR@origHuge\Huge

\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextrm}{\textrm}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextsf}{\textsf}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtexttt}{\texttt}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextnormal}{\textnormal}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextbf}{\textbf}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextmd}{\textmd}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextit}{\textit}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextsl}{\textsl}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextsc}{\textsc}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtextup}{\textup}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origemph}{\emph}

\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origrmfamily}{\rmfamily}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origsffamily}{\sffamily}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origttfamily}{\ttfamily}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origbfseries}{\bfseries}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origmdseries}{\mdseries}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origupshape}{\upshape}
```

```
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origslshape}{\slshape}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origscshape}{\scshape}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origitshape}{\itshape}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origem}{\em}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@orignormalfont}{\normalfont}

\let\LWR@origraggedright\raggedright
\let\LWR@origonecolumn\onecolumn

\let\LWR@origsp\sp
\let\LWR@origsb\sb
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtextsuperscript\textsuperscript
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@textsuperscript\@textsuperscript

\AtBeginDocument{
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtextsubscript\textsubscript
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@textsubscript\@textsubscript
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origunderline\underline


\let\LWR@origraggedright\raggedright
\let\LWR@origraggedleft\raggedleft
\let\LWR@origcentering\centering

\let\LWR@orignewpage\newpage

\let\LWR@origpagestyle\pagestyle
\let\LWR@origthispagestyle\thispagestyle
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origpagenumbering\pagenumbering

\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origminipage}{\minipage}
\let\LWR@origendminipage\endminipage
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origparbox}{\parbox}

\let\LWR@orignewline\newline


\AtBeginDocument{% in case packages change definition
\let\LWR@orig@trivlist\@trivlist
\let\LWR@origtrivlist\trivlist
\let\LWR@origendtrivlist\endtrivlist
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origitem\item
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origitemize\itemize
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@endorigitemize\enditemize
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origenumerate\enumerate
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@endorigenumerate\endenumerate
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdescription\description
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@endorigdescription\enddescription
```

```
\let\LWR@orig@mklab\@mklab
\let\LWR@origmakelabel\makelabel
\let\LWR@orig@donoparitem\@donoparitem
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@item\@item
\let\LWR@orig@nbitem\@nbitem
}

\let\LWR@origpar\par

\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origfootnote}{\footnote}
\let\LWR@orig@mpfootnotetext\@mpfootnotetext

\let\LWR@origclearpage\clearpage


\AtBeginDocument{% in case packages change definition
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orighline\hline%
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcline\cline%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

35 Accents

Native LaTeX accents such as `\"` will work, but many more kinds of accents are available when using Unicode-aware XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Without `\AtBeginDocument`, `\t` was being re-defined somewhere.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

The following are restored for print when inside a `lateximage`.

For Unicode engines, only `\t` needs to be redefined:

```
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origt}{\t}
```

For pdfLaTeX, additional work is required:

```
\ifPDFTeX
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origequalaccent}{\=}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origdotaccent}{\.}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origu}{\u}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origv}{\v}
```

```
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origc}{\c}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origd}{\d}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origb}{\b}
```

The HTML redefinitions follow.

For pdfLaTeX, Unicode diacritical marks are used:

```
\renewcommand*{\=}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0305}}
\renewcommand*{\.}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0307}}
\renewcommand*{\u}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0306}}
\renewcommand*{\v}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{030C}}
\renewcommand*{\c}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0327}}
\renewcommand*{\d}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0323}}
\renewcommand*{\b}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0331}}
\fi
```

For all engines, a Unicode diacritical tie is used:

```
\def\LWR@t#1#2{#1\HTMLunicode{0361}#2}
\renewcommand*{\t}[1]{\LWR@t#1}
```

`\LWR@restoreorigaccents` Called from `\restoreoriginalformatting` when a `lateximage` is begun.

```
\ifPDFTeX
\newcommand*{\LWR@restoreorigaccents}{%
\LetLtxMacro{\=}{\LWR@origequalaccent}%
\LetLtxMacro{\.}{\LWR@origdotaccent}%
\LetLtxMacro{\u}{\LWR@origu}%
\LetLtxMacro{\v}{\LWR@origu}%
\LetLtxMacro{\t}{\LWR@origt}%
\LetLtxMacro{\c}{\LWR@origc}%
\LetLtxMacro{\d}{\LWR@origd}%
\LetLtxMacro{\b}{\LWR@origb}%
}%
\else% XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX:
\newcommand*{\LWR@restoreorigaccents}{%
\LetLtxMacro{\t}{\LWR@origt}%
}%
\fi%
}% AtBeginDocument
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

36 Configuration Files

```
\begin{warpprint}
\typeout{lwarp: generating configuration files}
\end{warpprint}
```

36.1 project_html.tex

File `project_html.tex` Used to allow an HTML version of the document to exist alongside the print version.

Only write `\jobname_html.tex` if generating the print version.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\immediate\openout\LWR@quickfile=\jobname_html.tex
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
\detokenize{\PassOptionsToPackage}%
{warpHTML,BaseJobname=\jobname}{lwarp}%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
\detokenize{\input}\string{\jobname.tex\string }%
}
\immediate\closeout\LWR@quickfile
\end{warpprint}
```

36.2 lwarpmk.conf

File `lwarpmk.conf` `lwarpmk.conf` is automatically (re-)created by the **lwarp** package when executing
`pdflatex <project.tex>`,
or similar for **xelatex** or **lualatex**, in print-document generation mode, which is the default unless the `warpHTML` option is given. `lwarpmk.conf` is then used by the utility **lwarpmk**.

An example `lwarpmk.conf`:

```
opsystem = "Unix"   -- or "Windows"
latexname = "pdflatex"   -- or "lualatex" or "xelatex"
sourcename = "projectname"   -- your .tex source
homehtmlfilename = "index"   -- or "projectname"
htmlfilename = ""   -- or "projectname" if numbered HTML files
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\ifcsdef{LWR@quickfile}{}{\newwrite{\LWR@quickfile}}
\immediate\openout\LWR@quickfile=lwarpmk.conf
\ifbool{usingOSWindows}{
```

```
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{opsystem = "Windows"}
}{
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{opsystem = "Unix"}
}
\ifPDFTeX
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexname = "pdflatex"}
\fi
\ifXeTeX
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexname = "xelatex"}
\fi
\ifLuaTeX
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexname = "lualatex"}
\fi
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{sourcename = "\jobname"}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
homehtmlfilename = "\HomeHTMLFilename"%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{htmlfilename = "\HTMLFilename"}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexmk = "\ifbool{LWR@latexmk}{true}{false}"}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{language = "\LWR@IndexLanguage"}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{xdyfile = "\LWR@xdyFilename"}
\immediate\closeout\LWR@quickfile
\end{warpprint}
```

36.3 project.lwarpmkconf

File `project.lwarpmkconf` A project-specific configuration file for **lwarpmk**.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\ifcsdef{LWR@quickfile}{}{\newwrite{\LWR@quickfile}}
\immediate\openout\LWR@quickfile=\jobname.lwarpmkconf
\ifbool{usingOSWindows}{
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{opsystem = "Windows"}
}{
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{opsystem = "Unix"}
}
\ifPDFTeX
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexname = "pdflatex"}
\fi
\ifXeTeX
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexname = "xelatex"}
\fi
\ifLuaTeX
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexname = "lualatex"}
\fi
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{sourcename = "\jobname"}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
```

```
homehtmlfilename = "\HomeHTMLFilename"%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{htmlfilename = "\HTMLFilename"}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexmk = "\ifbool{LWR@latexmk}{true}{false}"}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{language = "\LWR@IndexLanguage"}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{xdyfile = "\LWR@xdyFilename"}
\immediate\closeout\LWR@quickfile
\end{warpprint}
```

36.4 lwarp.css

File `lwarp.css` This is the base CSS layer used by **lwarp**.

This must be present both when compiling the project and also when distributing the HTML files.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\begin{filecontents*}{lwarp.css}
/*
  CSS stylesheet for the LaTeX lwarp package
  Copyright 2016-2018 Brian Dunn -- BD Tech Concepts LLC
*/


/* a fix for older browsers: */
header, section, footer, aside, nav, main,
    article, figure { display: block; }


A:link {color:#000080 ; text-decoration: none ; }
A:visited {color:#800000 ; }
A:hover {color:#000080 ; text-decoration: underline ;}
A:active {color:#800000 ; }

a.tocpart {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 0em ;
    font-weight: bold ;}
a.tocchapter {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 0em ;
    font-weight: bold ;}
a.tocsection {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 1em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; font-weight: bold ; }
a.tocsubsection {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 2em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; }
a.tocsubsubsection {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 3em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; }
a.tocparagraph {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 4em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; }
a.tocsubparagraph {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 5em ;
```

```
    text-indent: -.5em ; }
a.tocfigure {margin-left: 0em}
a.tocsubfigure {margin-left: 2em}
a.toctable {margin-left: 0em}
a.tocsubtable {margin-left: 2em}
a.toctheorem {margin-left: 0em}
a.toclstlisting {margin-left: 0em}

body {
    font-family: "DejaVu Serif", "Bitstream Vera Serif",
        "Lucida Bright", Georgia, serif;
    background: #FAF7F4 ;
    color: black ;
    margin:0em ;
    padding:0em ;
    font-size: 100% ;
    line-height: 1.2 ;
}

p {margin: 1.5ex 0em 1.5ex 0em ;}
table p {margin: .5ex 0em .5ex 0em ;}

/* Holds a section number to add space between it and the name */
span.sectionnumber { margin-right: 0em }

/* Inserted in front of index lines */
span.indexitem {margin-left: 0em}
span.indexsubitem {margin-left: 2em}
span.indexsubsubitem {margin-left: 4em}

div.hidden, span.hidden { display: none ; }

kbd {
    font-family: "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono", "Lucida Console",
        "Nimbus Mono L", "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
        "Courier New", monospace;
    font-size: 100% ;
}

pre { padding: 3pt ; }

span.strong { font-weight: bold; }

span.textmd { font-weight: normal; }

span.textsc { font-variant: small-caps; }

span.textsl { font-style: oblique; }

span.textup { font-variant: normal; }
```

```
1090
1091 span.textrm {
1092     font-family: "DejaVu Serif", "Bitstream Vera Serif",
1093     "Lucida Bright", Georgia, serif;
1094 }
1095
1096 span.textsf {
1097      font-family: "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
1098         Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
1099 }
1100
1101 span.textcircled { border: 1px solid black ; border-radius: 1ex ; }
1102
1103 span.underline {
1104     text-decoration: underline ;
1105     text-decoration-skip ;
1106 }
1107
1108 span.overline {
1109     text-decoration: overline ;
1110     text-decoration-skip ;
1111 }
1112
1113 /* for diagbox */
1114 div.diagboxtitleN { border-bottom: 1px solid gray }
1115 div.diagboxtitleS { border-top: 1px solid gray }
1116
1117 div.diagboxE {
1118     padding-left: 2em ;
1119     text-align: right ;
1120 }
1121
1122 div.diagboxW {
1123     padding-right: 2em ;
1124     text-align: left ;
1125 }
1126
1127
1128
1129 /* For realscripts */
1130 .supsubscript {
1131     display: inline-block;
1132     text-align:left ;
1133 }
1134
1135 .supsubscript sup,
1136 .supsubscript sub {
1137     position: relative;
1138     display: block;
1139     font-size: .5em;
```

```
1140     line-height: 1;
1141 }
1142
1143 .supsubscript sup {
1144     top: .5em;
1145 }
1146
1147 .supsubscript sub {
1148     top: .5em;
1149 }
1150
1151 span.attribution {
1152   margin-left: 1em ; font-size: 80% ; font-variant: small-caps;
1153 }
1154
1155 span.citetitle {
1156   margin-left: 1em ; font-size: 80% ; font-style: oblique;
1157 }
1158
1159 span.poemtitle {
1160   font-size: 120% ; font-weight: bold;
1161 }
1162
1163 pre.tabbing {
1164     font-family: "Linux Libertine Mono O", "Lucida Console",
1165         "Droid Sans Mono", "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono",
1166         "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
1167         "Nimbus Mono L", "Courier New", monospace;
1168 }
1169
1170 blockquote {
1171     margin-left: 0px ;
1172     margin-right: 0px ;
1173 }
1174
1175 /* quotchap is for the quotchap package */
1176 div.quotchap {
1177   font-style: oblique ;
1178   overflow-x: auto ;
1179   margin-left: 2em ;
1180   margin-right: 2em ;
1181 }
1182
1183 blockquote p, div.quotchap p {
1184   line-height: 1.5;
1185     text-align: left ;
1186     font-size: .85em ;
1187     margin-left: 3em ;
1188     margin-right: 3em ;
1189 }
```

```
1190
1191 /* qauthor is for the quotchap package */
1192 div.qauthor {
1193   display: block ;
1194   text-align: right ;
1195   margin-left: auto ;
1196   margin-right: 2em ;
1197   font-size: 80% ;
1198   font-variant: small-caps;
1199 }
1200
1201 div.qauthor p {
1202   text-align: right ;
1203 }
1204
1205 blockquotation {
1206     margin-left: 0px ;
1207     margin-right: 0px ;
1208 }
1209
1210 blockquotation p {
1211   line-height: 1.5;
1212     text-align: left ;
1213     font-size: .85em ;
1214     margin-left: 3em ;
1215     margin-right: 3em ;
1216 }
1217
1218 div.epigraph, div.dictum {
1219   line-height: 1.2;
1220     text-align: left ;
1221     padding: 3ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
1222 /*     margin: 3ex auto 3ex auto ; */ /* Epigraph centered */
1223     margin: 3ex 1em 3ex auto ; /* Epigraph to the right */
1224 /*    margin: 3ex 1em 3ex 1em ; */ /* Epigraph to the left */
1225     font-size: .85em ;
1226     max-width: 27em ;
1227 }
1228
1229
1230
1231 div.epigraphsource, div.dictumauthor {
1232     text-align:right ;
1233     margin-left:auto ;
1234 /*     max-width: 50% ; */
1235     border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
1236     padding-bottom: 3ex ;
1237     line-height: 1.2;
1238 }
1239
```

```
div.epigraph p, div.dictum p { padding: .5ex ; margin: 0ex ;}
div.epigraphsource p, div.dictumauthor p { padding: .5ex 0ex 0ex 0ex ; margin: 0ex ;}
div.dictumauthor { font-style:italic }


/* lettrine package: */
span.lettrine { font-size: 3ex ; float: left ; }
span.lettrinetext { font-variant: small-caps ; }

/* ulem and soul packages: */
span.uline {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip ;
}

span.uuline {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip ;
    text-decoration-style: double ;
}

span.uwave {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip ;
    text-decoration-style: wavy ;
}

span.sout {
    text-decoration: line-through ;
}

span.xout {
    text-decoration: line-through ;
}

span.dashuline {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip ;
    text-decoration-style: dashed ;
}

span.dotuline {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip ;
    text-decoration-style: dotted ;
}

span.letterspacing { letter-spacing: .2ex ; }

span.capsspacing {
```

```
1290     font-variant: small-caps ;
1291     letter-spacing: .1ex ;
1292 }
1293
1294 span.highlight { background: #F8E800 ; }
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299 html body {
1300   margin: 0 ;
1301   line-height: 1.2;
1302 }
1303
1304
1305 body div {
1306   margin: 0ex;
1307 }
1308
1309
1310 h1, h2, h3, h4, h5, h6, span.paragraph, span.subparagraph
1311 {
1312     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
1313         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
1314         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
1315         "Times New Roman", serif;
1316     font-style: normal ;
1317     font-weight: bold ;
1318     text-align: left ;
1319 }
1320
1321 h1 {    /* title of the entire website, used on each page */
1322     text-align: center ;
1323     font-size: 2.5em ;
1324     padding: .4ex 0em 0ex 0em ;
1325 }
1326 h2 { font-size: 2.25em }
1327 h3 { font-size: 2em }
1328 h4 { font-size: 1.75em }
1329 h5 { font-size: 1.5em }
1330 h6 { font-size: 1.25em }
1331 span.paragraph {font-size: 1em ; font-variant: normal ;
1332     margin-right: 1em ; }
1333 span.subparagraph {font-size: 1em ; font-variant: normal ;
1334     margin-right: 1em ;  }
1335
1336 div.minisec {
1337     font-family: "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
1338         Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
1339     font-style: normal ;
```

```
1340     font-weight: bold ;
1341     text-align: left ;
1342 }
1343
1344 /* Title of the file */
1345 h1 {
1346   margin: 0ex 0em 0ex 0em ;
1347   line-height: 1.3;
1348   text-align: center ;
1349 }
1350
1351 /* Part */
1352 h2 {
1353   margin: 1ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
1354   line-height: 1.3;
1355   text-align: center ;
1356 }
1357
1358 /* Chapter */
1359 h3 {
1360   margin: 3ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
1361   line-height: 1.3;
1362 }
1363
1364 /* Section */
1365 h4 {
1366   margin: 3ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
1367   line-height: 1.3;
1368 }
1369
1370 /* Sub-Section */
1371 h5 {
1372   margin: 3ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
1373   line-height: 1.3;
1374 }
1375
1376 /* Sub-Sub-Section */
1377 h6 {
1378   margin: 3ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
1379   line-height: 1.3;
1380 }
1381
1382
1383 div.titlepage {
1384   text-align: center ;
1385 }
1386
1387 .footnotes {
1388     font-size: .85em ;
1389     margin: 3ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
```

```
    padding-bottom: 1ex ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
}

.marginpar, .marginparblock {
    max-width:50%;
    float:right;
    text-align:left;
    margin: 1ex 0.5em 1ex 1em ;
    padding: 1ex 0.5em 1ex 0.5em ;
    font-size: 85% ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    overflow-x: auto;
}

.marginpar br { margin-bottom: 2ex ; }

div.marginblock, div.marginparblock {
    max-width:50%;
    float:right;
    text-align:left;
    margin: 1ex 0.5em 1ex 1em ;
    padding: 1ex 0.5em 1ex 0.5em ;
    overflow-x: auto;
}

div.marginblock div.minipage,
div.marginparblock div.minipage {
    display: block ;
    margin: 0pt auto 0pt auto ;
}

div.marginblock div.minipage p ,
div.marginparblock div.minipage p
    { font-size: 85%}

div.marginblock br ,
div.marginparblock br
    { margin-bottom: 2ex ; }


section.textbody div.footnotes{
    margin: 3ex 0em 0ex 0em ;
    border-bottom: 2px solid silver ;
}

.footnoteheader {
    border-top: 2px solid silver ;
    margin-top: 3ex ;
```

```
1440     padding-top: 1ex ;
1441     font-weight: bold ;
1442 }
1443
1444 .mpfootnotes {
1445     text-align: left ;
1446     font-size: .85em ;
1447     margin-left: 1em ;
1448     border-top: 1px solid silver ;
1449 }
1450
1451 /* Remove footnote top border in the title page. */
1452 div.titlepage div.mpfootnotes {
1453     border-top: none ;
1454 }
1455
1456
1457
1458 ol {
1459   margin: 1ex 1em 1ex 0em;
1460   line-height: 1.2;
1461 }
1462
1463 ul, body dir, body menu {
1464   margin: 3ex 1em 3ex 0em;
1465   line-height: 1.2;
1466 }
1467
1468 li { margin: 0ex 0em 1ex 0em; }
1469
1470 html {
1471   margin: 0;
1472   padding: 0;
1473 }
1474
1475 .programlisting {
1476   font-family: "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono", "Lucida Console",
1477         "Nimbus Mono L", "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
1478         "Courier New", monospace;
1479   margin: 1ex 0ex 1ex 0ex ;
1480   padding: .5ex 0pt .5ex 0pt ;
1481   overflow-x: auto;
1482 }
1483
1484 section.textbody>pre.programlisting {
1485 border-top: 1px solid silver ;
1486 border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
1487 }
1488
1489
```

```
1490 div.displaymath {
1491     text-align: center ;
1492 }
1493
1494 div.displaymathnumbered {
1495     text-align: right ;
1496     margin-left: 5% ;
1497     margin-right: 5% ;
1498     min-width: 2.5in ;
1499 }
1500
1501 @media all and (min-width: 400px) {
1502     div.displaymathnumbered {
1503         margin-left: 10% ;
1504         margin-right: 10% ;
1505     }
1506 }
1507
1508 @media all and (min-width: 800px) {
1509     div.displaymathnumbered {
1510         margin-right: 20% ;
1511     }
1512 }
1513
1514 @media all and (min-width: 1200px) {
1515     div.displaymathnumbered {
1516         margin-right: 30% ;
1517     }
1518 }
1519
1520
1521 .inlineprogramlisting {
1522   font-family: "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono", "Lucida Console",
1523         "Nimbus Mono L", "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
1524         "Courier New", monospace;
1525   overflow-x: auto;
1526 }
1527
1528 span.listinglabel {
1529     display: inline-block ;
1530     font-size: 70% ;
1531     width: 4em ;
1532     text-align: right ;
1533     margin-right: 2em ;
1534 }
1535
1536 div.abstract {
1537   margin: 2em 5% 2em 5% ;
1538   padding: 1ex 1em 1ex 1em ;
1539 /*  font-weight: bold ; */
```

```
  font-size: 90% ;
    text-align: left ;
}

div.abstract dl {line-height:1.5;}
div.abstract dt {color:#304070;}

div.abstracttitle{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
    font-size:1.25em;
    text-align: center ;
}

span.abstractrunintitle{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
}


.verbatim {
    overflow-x: auto ;
}

.alltt {
    overflow-x: auto ;
}


.bverbatim {
    margin: 1ex 0pt 1ex 0pt ;
    padding: .5ex 0pt .5ex 0pt ;
    overflow-x: auto ;
}

.lverbatim {
    margin: 1ex 0pt 1ex 0pt ;
    padding: .5ex 0pt .5ex 0pt ;
    overflow-x: auto ;
}

.fancyvrb {
    font-size:.85em ;
    margin: 3ex 0pt 3ex 0pt
}

```

```
.fancyvrblabel {
    font-weight:bold;
    text-align: center ;
}


.verse {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine Mono O", "Lucida Console",
        "Droid Sans Mono", "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono",
        "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
        "Nimbus Mono L", "Courier New", monospace;
    margin-left: 1em ;
}


div.singlespace { line-height: 1.2 ; }
div.onehalfspace { line-height: 1.5 ; }
div.doublespace { line-height: 2 ; }


/* Word processor format output: */
div.wpfigure { border: 1px solid red ; margin: .5ex ; padding: .5ex ; }
div.wptable { border: 1px solid blue ; margin: .5ex ; padding: .5ex ; }
div.wpminipage { border: 1px solid green ; margin: .5ex ; padding: .5ex ;}




/* Minipage environments, vertically aligned to top, center, bottom: */
.minipage, .fminipage, .fcolorminipage {
    /* display: inline-block ; */
        /* Mini pages which follow each other will be tiled. */
    margin: .25em .25em .25em .25em;
    padding: .25em .25em .25em .25em;
    display: inline-flex;
    flex-direction: column ;
    overflow: auto;
}

/* Paragraphs in the flexbox did not collapse their margins. */
/* Have not yet researched this. */
.minipage p {margin: .75ex 0em .75ex 0em ;}

.fboxBlock .minipage, .colorbox .minipage, .colorboxBlock .minipage,
.fcolorbox .minipage, .fcolorboxBlock .minipage
    {border: none ; background: none;}

.fbox, .fboxBlock { border: 1px solid black ; }

.fbox, .fboxBlock, .fcolorbox, .fcolorboxBlock, .colorbox, .colorboxBlock,
```

```
.fminipage, .fcolorminipage
    {display: inline-block}

.shadowbox, .shabox {
   border: 1px solid black;
    box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .4ex .3em .4ex .3em ;
    margin: 0pt .3ex 0pt .3ex ;
  display: inline-block ;
}

.doublebox {
   border: 3px double black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .4ex .3em .4ex .3em ;
    margin: 0pt .3ex 0pt .3ex ;
  display: inline-block ;
}

.ovalbox, .Ovalbox {
   border: 1px solid black;
     border-radius: 1ex ;
    padding: .4ex .3em .4ex .3em ;
    margin: 0pt .3ex 0pt .3ex ;
  display: inline-block ;
}

.Ovalbox { border-width: 2px ; }

.framebox {
   border: 1px solid black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .3ex .2em 0ex .2em ;
    margin: 0pt .1ex 0pt .1ex ;
  display: inline-block ;
}


.mdframed {
/*     padding: 0ex ; */
/*    border: 1px solid blafck; */
/*      border-radius: 0px ; */
    padding: 0ex ;
    margin: 3ex 5% 3ex 5% ;
/*   display: inline-block ; */
}

.mdframed p { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }

```

```
.mdframed dl { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }

.mdframedtitle {
    padding: .5em ;
    display: block ;
    font-size: 130% ;
    margin-bottom: 1ex ;
}

.mdframedsubtitle {
    padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ;
    display: block ;
    font-size: 115% ;
}

.mdframedsubsubtitle {
    padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ;
    display: block ;
}

.mdtheorem {
    padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ;
    margin: 3ex 5% 3ex 5% ;
/*   display: inline-block ; */
}


/* framed package */
.framed, pre.boxedverbatim, fcolorbox {
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
   border: 1px solid black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .3ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
  display: block ;
}

.shaded {
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
    padding: .3ex 1em .3ex 1em ;
    display: block ;
}

.snugframed {
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
   border: 1px solid black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
  display: block ;
}

.framedleftbar {
```

```
1740     margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
1741    border-left: 3pt solid black;
1742      border-radius: 0px ;
1743     padding: .3ex .2em .3ex 1em ;
1744   display: block ;
1745 }
1746
1747 .framedtitle {
1748     margin: 0em ;
1749     padding: 0em ;
1750     font-size: 130%
1751 }
1752
1753 .framedtitle p { padding: .3em }
1754
1755
1756
1757 dl {
1758   margin: 1ex 2em 1ex 0em;
1759   line-height: 1.3;
1760 }
1761
1762 dl dt {
1763     margin-top: 1ex;
1764     margin-left: 1em ;
1765     font-weight: bold;
1766 }
1767
1768 dl dd p { margin-top: 0em; }
1769
1770
1771 nav {
1772     font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
1773         "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
1774         Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
1775     margin-bottom: 4ex ;
1776 }
1777
1778 nav p {
1779     line-height: 1.2 ;
1780     margin-top:.5ex ;
1781     margin-bottom:.5ex;
1782     font-size: .9em ;
1783 }
1784
1785
1786
1787 img, img.hyperimage, img.borderimage {
1788     max-width: 600px;
1789     border: 1px solid silver;
```

```
1790     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
1791     padding: .5% ;
1792     margin: .5% ;
1793     background: none ;
1794 }
1795
1796 img.inlineimage{
1797     padding: 0px ;
1798     box-shadow: none ;
1799     border: none ;
1800     background: none ;
1801     margin: 0px ;
1802     display: inline-block ;
1803     border-radius: 0px ;
1804 }
1805
1806 img.logoimage{
1807     max-width: 300px ;
1808     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
1809     border: 1px solid black ;
1810     background:none ;
1811     padding:0 ;
1812     margin:.5ex ;
1813     border-radius: 10px ;
1814 }
1815
1816
1817 .section {
1818 /*
1819     To have each section float relative to each other:
1820 */
1821 /*
1822     display: block ;
1823     float: left ;
1824     position: relative ;
1825     background: white ;
1826     border: 1px solid silver ;
1827     padding: .5em ;
1828 */
1829     margin: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ;
1830     padding: 0 ;
1831 }
1832
1833
1834 figure {
1835     margin: 3ex auto 3ex auto ;
1836     padding: 1ex 1em 1ex 1em ;
1837     overflow-x: auto ;
1838 }
1839
```

```
1840
1841 /* To automatically center images in figures: */
1842 /*
1843 figure img.inlineimage {
1844     margin: 0ex auto 0ex auto ;
1845     display: block ;
1846 }
1847 */
1848
1849 /* To automatically center minipages in figures: */
1850 /*
1851 figure div.minipage, figure div.minipage div.minipage {
1852     margin: 1ex auto 1ex auto ;
1853     display: block ;
1854 }
1855 */
1856
1857 figure div.minipage p { font-size: 85% ; }
1858
1859 figure.subfigure, figure.subtable  {
1860     display: inline-block ; margin: 3ex 1em 3ex 1em ;
1861 }
1862
1863 figcaption .minipage { margin:0 ; padding: 0 }
1864
1865 div.minipage figure { border: none ; box-shadow: none ; }
1866
1867 div.floatrow { text-align: center; }
1868
1869 div.floatrow figure { display: inline-block ; margin: 1ex 2% ; }
1870
1871 div.floatfoot { font-size: .85em ;
1872     border-top: 1px solid silver ; line-height: 1.2 ; }
1873
1874 figcaption , .lstlistingtitle {
1875     font-size: .85em ;
1876     text-align: center ;
1877     font-weight: bold ;
1878     margin-top: 1ex ;
1879     margin-bottom: 1ex ;
1880 }
1881
1882 figure.subfigure figcaption, figure.subtable figcaption  {
1883     border-bottom: none ; background: none ;
1884 }
1885
1886 div.nonfloatcaption {
1887     margin: 1ex auto 1ex auto ;
1888     font-size: .85em ;
1889     text-align: center ;
```

```
1890     font-weight: bold ;
1891 }
1892
1893 /* For a \RawCaption inside a minipage inside a figure's floatrow: */
1894 figure div.floatrow div.minipage figcaption {
1895     border: none ;
1896     background: none ;
1897 }
1898
1899
1900 table {
1901     margin: 1ex auto 1ex auto ;
1902     border-collapse: separate ;
1903     border-spacing: 0px ;
1904     line-height: 1.3 ;
1905     }
1906
1907 tr.hline td {border-top: 1px solid #808080 ; margin-top: 0ex ;
1908     margin-bottom: 0ex ; } /* for \hline */
1909
1910 tr.tbrule td {border-top: 1px solid black ; margin-top: 0ex ;
1911     margin-bottom: 0ex ; } /* for \toprule, \bottomrule */
1912
1913 td {padding: .5ex .5em .5ex .5em ;}
1914
1915 table td.tdl { text-align: left ; vertical-align: middle ; }
1916 table td.tdc { text-align: center ; vertical-align: middle ; }
1917 table td.tdat { text-align: center ; vertical-align: middle ; padding: 0px ; margin: 0px ; }
1918 table td.tdbang { text-align: center ; vertical-align: middle ; }
1919 table td.tdr { text-align: right ; vertical-align: middle ; }
1920 table td.tdp { text-align: left ; vertical-align: bottom ; }
1921 table td.tdm { text-align: left ; vertical-align: middle ; }
1922 table td.tdb { text-align: left ; vertical-align: top ; }
1923 table td.tdP { text-align: center ; vertical-align: bottom ; }
1924 table td.tdM { text-align: center ; vertical-align: middle ; }
1925 table td.tdB { text-align: center ; vertical-align: top ; }
1926
1927 table td.tvertbarl { border-left: 1px solid black }
1928 table td.tvertbarr { border-right: 1px solid black }
1929
1930
1931 /* for cmidrules: */
1932 table td.tdrule {
1933     border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
1934 }
1935
1936 table td.tdrulel {
1937     border-top-left-radius:.5em ;
1938     border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
1939 }
```

```
1940
1941 table td.tdruler {
1942     border-top-right-radius:.5em ;
1943     border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
1944 }
1945
1946 table td.tdrulelr {
1947     border-top-left-radius:.5em ;
1948     border-top-right-radius:.5em ;
1949     border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
1950 }
1951
1952
1953 /* Margins of paragraphs inside table cells: */
1954 td.tdp p , td.tdprule p , td.tdP p , td.tdPrule p { padding-top: 1ex ;
1955     padding-bottom: 1ex ; margin: 0ex ; }
1956 td.tdm p , td.tmbrule p , td.tdM p , td.tdMrule p { padding-top: 1ex ;
1957     padding-bottom: 1ex ; margin: 0ex ; }
1958 td.tdb p , td.tdbrule p , td.tdB p , td.tdBrule p { padding-top: 1ex ;
1959     padding-bottom: 1ex ; margin: 0ex ; }
1960
1961 td.tdp , td.tdprule , td.tdP , td.tdPrule
1962     { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }
1963 td.tdm , td.tdmrule , td.tdM , td.tdMrule
1964     { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }
1965 td.tdb , td.tdbrule , td.tdB , td.tdBrule
1966     { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }
1967
1968
1969 /* table notes: */
1970 .tnotes {
1971     margin: 0ex 5% 1ex 5% ;
1972     padding: 0.5ex 1em 0.5ex 1em;
1973     font-size:.85em;
1974     text-align: left ;
1975 }
1976
1977 .tnotes dl dt p {margin-bottom:0px;}
1978
1979 .tnoteitemheader {margin-right: 1em;}
1980
1981
1982 /* for colortbl and cell color */
1983 div.cellcolor {
1984     width: 100% ;
1985     padding: .5ex .5em .5ex .5em ;
1986     margin: -.5ex -.5em -.5ex -.5em ;
1987 }
1988
1989
```

```
/* for bigdelim */
.ldelim, .rdelim { font-size: 200% }


/* center, flushleft, flushright environments */
div.center{text-align:center;}
div.center table {margin-left:auto;margin-right:auto;}
div.flushleft{text-align:left;}
div.flushleft table {margin-left:0em ; margin-right:auto;}
div.flushright{text-align:right;}
div.flushright table {margin-left:auto ; margin-right: 0em ;}


/* Fancybox */
div.Btrivlist table tr td {
    padding: .2ex 0em ;
}


/* program listing callouts: */
span.callout {
     font-family: "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
        Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
    border-radius: .5em;
    background-color:black;
    color:white;
    padding:0px .25em 0px .25em;
    margin: 0 ;
    font-weight: bold;
    font-size:.72em ;
}

div.programlisting pre.verbatim span.callout{
    font-size: .85em ;
}




div.published
{
    text-align: center ;
    font-variant: normal ;
    font-style: italic ;
    font-size: 1em ;
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
}

div.subtitle
```

```
{
    text-align: center ;
    font-variant: normal ;
    font-style: italic ;
    font-size: 1.25em ;
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
}

div.subtitle p { margin: 1ex ; }

div.author
{
    font-variant: normal ;
    font-style: normal ;
    font-size: 1em ;
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
}

div.oneauthor {
    display: inline-block ;
    margin: 3ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
}

/*
div.author table {
    margin: 3ex auto 0ex auto ;
    background: none ;
}

div.author table tbody tr td { padding: .25ex ; }
*/

span.affiliation {font-size: .85em ; font-variant: small-caps; }

div.titledate {
    text-align: center ;
    font-size: .85em ;
    font-style: italic;
    margin: 6ex 0em 6ex 0em ;
}


nav.topnavigation{
    text-align: left ;
    padding: 0.5ex 1em 0.5ex 1em ;
/*     margin: 2ex 0em 3ex 0em ; */
    margin: 0 ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    clear:right ;
```

```
}

nav.botnavigation{
    text-align: left ;
    padding: 0.5ex 1em 0.5ex 1em ;
/*     margin: 3ex 0em 2ex 0em ; */
    margin: 0 ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    clear:right ;
}


header{
    line-height: 1.2 ;
    font-size: 1em ;
/*     border-bottom: 2px solid silver ; */
    margin: 0px ;
    padding: 0ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
    text-align:center ;
}

header p {margin:0ex;padding:4ex 0em 2ex 0em ;text-align:center;}


footer{
    font-size: .85em ;
    line-height: 1.2 ;
    margin-top: 1ex ;
    border-top: 2px solid silver ;
    padding: 2ex 1em 2ex 1em ;
    clear:right ;
    text-align:left ;
}


a.linkhome { font-weight:bold ; font-size: 1em ;}


div.lateximagesource { padding: 0px ; margin: 0px ; display: none; }

img.lateximage{
    padding: 0pt ;
    margin: 0pt ;
    box-shadow: none ;
    border: none ;
    background: none ;
    max-width: 100% ;
    border-radius: 0ex ;
    border: none ;
```

```
}



nav.sidetoc {
    font-family: "DejaVu Serif", "Bitstream Vera Serif",
        "Lucida Bright", Georgia, serif;
    float:right ;
    width: 20%;
    border-left: 1px solid silver;
    border-top: 1px solid silver;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver;
/*     border-top: 2px solid #808080 ; */
    background: #FAF7F4 ;
    padding: 2ex 0em 2ex 1em ;
    margin: 0ex 0em 2ex 1em ;
    font-size:.9em ;
    border-radius: 20px 0px 0px 20px ;
    }

div.sidetoccontents {
/*     border-top: 1px solid silver ; */
    overflow-y: auto ;
    width: 100% ;
    text-align: left ;
}


nav.sidetoc p {line-height:1.2 ; margin: 1ex .5em 1ex .5em ;
    text-indent: 0 ; }

nav.sidetoc p a {color:black ; font-size: .7em ;}

div.sidetoctitle {font-size: 1.2em; font-weight:bold; text-align:center;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;    }

nav.sidetoc a:hover {text-decoration: underline ; }



section.textbody { margin: 0ex 1em 0ex 1em ;}


div.multicolsheading { -webkit-column-span: all;
    -moz-column-span: all; column-span: all; }
div.multicols { -webkit-columns: 3 380px ;
    -moz-columns: 3 380px ; columns: 3 380px ; }
div.multicols p {margin-top: 0ex}


```

```
2190
2191 /* Used to support algorithmicx: */
2192 span.floatright { float: right ; }
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197 /* Native LaTeX theorems: */
2198
2199 .theoremcontents { font-style: italic; margin-top: 3ex ; margin-bottom: 3ex ; }
2200 .theoremlabel { font-style: normal; font-weight: bold ; margin-right: .5em ; }
2201
2202
2203 /* theorem, amsthm, and ntheorem packages */
2204
2205 span.theoremheader,
2206 span.theoremheaderplain,
2207 span.theoremheaderdefinition,
2208 span.theoremheaderbreak,
2209 span.theoremheadermarginbreak,
2210 span.theoremheaderchangebreak,
2211 span.theoremheaderchange,
2212 span.theoremheadermargin
2213 {
2214     font-style:normal ; font-weight: bold ; margin-right: 1em ;
2215 }
2216
2217 span.amsthmnameplain,
2218 span.amsthmnamedefinition,
2219 span.amsthmnumberplain,
2220 span.amsthmnumberdefinition
2221 {
2222     font-style:normal ; font-weight: bold ;
2223 }
2224
2225
2226 span.amsthmnameremark,
2227 span.amsthmnumberremark
2228 {font-style:italic ; font-weight: normal ; }
2229
2230
2231 span.amsthmnoteplain,
2232 span.amsthmnotedefinition
2233 {font-style:normal ;}
2234
2235
2236 span.theoremheaderremark,
2237 span.theoremheaderproof,
2238 span.amsthmproofname
2239 {font-style:italic ; font-weight: normal ; margin-right: 1em ; }
```

```
2240
2241 span.theoremheadersc
2242 {
2243     font-style:normal ;
2244     font-variant: small-caps ;
2245     font-weight: normal ;
2246     margin-right: 1em ;
2247 }
2248
2249 .theoremendmark {float:right}
2250
2251 div.amsthmbodyplain, div.theorembodyplain, div.theorembodynonumberplain,
2252 div.theorembodybreak, div.theorembodynonumberbreak,
2253 div.theorembodymarginbreak,
2254 div.theorembodychangebreak,
2255 div.theorembodychange,
2256 div.theorembodymargin
2257 {
2258     font-style:italic;
2259     margin-top: 3ex ; margin-bottom: 3ex ;
2260 }
2261
2262 div.theorembodydefinition, div.theorembodyremark, div.theorembodyproof,
2263 div.theorembodyplainupright, nonumberplainuprightsc,
2264 div.amsthmbodydefinition, div.amsthmbodyremark,
2265 div.amsthmproof
2266 {
2267     font-style: normal ;
2268     margin-top: 3ex ; margin-bottom: 3ex ;
2269 }
2270
2271 span.amsthmnoteremark {}
2272
2273
2274
2275 /*
2276 For CSS LaTeX and related logos:
2277 Based on:
2278 http://edward.oconnor.cx/2007/08/tex-poshlet
2279 http://nitens.org/taraborelli/texlogo
2280 */
2281
2282 .latexlogofont {
2283     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
2284         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2285     font-variant: normal ;
2286 }
2287
2288 .latexlogo {
2289     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
```

```
2290         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2291     letter-spacing: .03em ;
2292     font-size: 1.1em;
2293 }
2294
2295 .latexlogo sup {
2296   text-transform: uppercase;
2297   letter-spacing: .03em ;
2298   font-size: 0.85em;
2299   vertical-align: 0.15em;
2300   margin-left: -0.36em;
2301   margin-right: -0.15em;
2302 }
2303
2304 .latexlogo sub {
2305   text-transform: uppercase;
2306   vertical-align: -0.5ex;
2307   margin-left: -0.1667em;
2308   margin-right: -0.125em;
2309   font-size: 1em;
2310 }
2311
2312 .xetexlogo {
2313     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
2314         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2315     letter-spacing: .03em ;
2316     font-size: 1.1em;
2317 }
2318
2319 /* A smaller gap between Xe and Tex v.s. LaTeX: */
2320 .xetexlogo sub {
2321   text-transform: uppercase;
2322   vertical-align: -0.5ex;
2323   margin-left: -0.0667em;
2324   margin-right: -0.2em;
2325   font-size: 1em;
2326   letter-spacing: .03em ;
2327 }
2328
2329 /* A large gap between Xe and LaTeX v.s. TeX: */
2330 .xelatexlogo sub {
2331   text-transform: uppercase;
2332   vertical-align: -0.5ex;
2333   margin-left: -0.0667em;
2334   margin-right: -.05em;
2335   font-size: 1em;
2336   letter-spacing: .03em ;
2337 }
2338
2339 .amslogo {
```

```
2340     font-family: "TeXGyreChorus","URW Chancery L",
2341         "Apple Chancery","ITC Zapf Chancery","Monotype Corsiva",
2342         "Linux Libertine O", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif",
2343         "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2344   font-style: italic;
2345 }
2346
2347 .lyxlogo {
2348     font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
2349         "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans", Geneva,
2350         Verdana, sans-serif ;
2351 }
2352
2353
2354 /* Only display top and bottom navigation if a small screen: */
2355 /* Hide the sidetoc if a small screen: */
2356 nav.topnavigation { display:none; }
2357 nav.botnavigation { display:none; }
2358
2359 @media screen and (max-width: 45em) {
2360 /*     nav.sidetoc {display:none;} */
2361     nav.sidetoc {
2362         float: none ;
2363         width: 100% ;
2364         margin: 5ex 0px 5ex 0px ;
2365         padding: 0 ;
2366         border-radius: 0 ;
2367         border-bottom: 1px solid black ;
2368         border-top: 1px solid black ;
2369         box-shadow: none ;
2370     }
2371 /*     nav.topnavigation { display:block } */
2372     nav.botnavigation { display:block }
2373     .marginpar {
2374         max-width: 100%;
2375         float: none;
2376         display:block ;
2377         margin: 1ex 1em 1ex 1em ;
2378     }
2379 }
2380
2381 @media print {
2382     body {
2383         font-family: "Linux Libertine O",
2384         "DejaVu Serif", "Bitstream Vera Serif",
2385         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
2386         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2387     }
2388     nav.sidetoc { display:none; }
2389     nav.topnavigation { display: none; }
```

```
    nav.botnavigation { display: none; }
}

@media handheld {
    nav.sidetoc { display:none; }
    nav.topnavigation { display:block }
    nav.botnavigation { display:block }
}

@media projection {
    nav.sidetoc { display:none; }
    nav.topnavigation { display:block }
    nav.botnavigation { display:block }
}
\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{warpprint}
```

36.5 lwarp_sagebrush.css

File `lwarp_sagebrush.css` An optional CSS which may be used for a semi-modern appearance.

If used, this must be present both when compiling the project and also when distributing the HTML files.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\begin{filecontents*}{lwarp_sagebrush.css}
@import url("lwarp.css") ;


A:link {color:#105030 ; text-decoration: none ; }
A:visited {color:#705030 ; text-shadow:1px 1px 2px #a0a0a0;}
A:hover {color:#006000 ; text-decoration: underline ; text-shadow:0px 0px 2px #a0a0a0;}
A:active {color:#00C000 ; text-shadow:1px 1px 2px #a0a0a0;}



h1, h2, h3, h4, h5, h6, span.paragraph, span.subparagraph
{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif",
        "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif",
        "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-variant: small-caps ;
    font-weight: normal ;
    color: #304070 ;
    text-shadow: 2px 2px 3px #808080;
```

```
}

h1 {    /* title of the entire website, used on each page */
    font-variant: small-caps ;
    color: #304070 ;
    text-shadow: 2px 2px 3px #808080;
    background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #F7F7F0, #C0C0C4);
}

h1 {
  border-bottom: 1px solid #304070;
  border-top: 2px solid #304070;
}

h2 {
  border-bottom: 1px solid #304070;
  border-top: 2px solid #304070;
    background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #F7F7F0, #DAD0C0);
}



div.abstract {
    background: #f5f5eb ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #f5f5eb, #C8C8B8);

  border: 1px solid silver;
    border-radius: 1em ;
}

div.abstract dl {line-height:1.5;}
div.abstract dt {color:#304070;}

div.abstracttitle{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
    font-variant: small-caps ;
    font-size:1.5em;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    color: #304070 ;
    text-align: center ;
    text-shadow: 1px 1px 2px #808080;
}

span.abstractrunintitle{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
```

```
2479         "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
2480         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2481     font-weight:bold;
2482 }
2483
2484
2485 div.epigraph, div.dictum {
2486     background: #f5f5eb ;
2487     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #f5f5eb, #C8C8B8);
2488
2489     border: 1px solid silver ;
2490     border-radius: 1ex ;
2491     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
2492 }
2493
2494
2495 .example {
2496     background-color: #f5f5eb ;
2497     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #f5f5eb, #C8C8B8);
2498
2499 }
2500
2501 div.exampletitle{
2502     font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
2503         "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
2504         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2505     font-weight:bold;
2506     font-variant: small-caps ;
2507     border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
2508     color: #304070 ;
2509     text-align: center ;
2510     text-shadow: 1px 1px 2px #808080;
2511 }
2512
2513
2514 .sidebar {
2515     background-color: #f5f5eb ;
2516     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #f5f5eb, #C8C8B8);
2517
2518 }
2519
2520 div.sidebartitle{
2521     font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
2522         "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
2523         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2524     font-weight:bold;
2525     font-variant: small-caps ;
2526     border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
2527     color: #304070 ;
2528     text-align: center ;
```

```
2529     text-shadow: 1px 1px 2px #808080;
2530 }
2531
2532
2533 .fancyvrblabel {
2534     font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
2535         "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
2536         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
2537     font-weight:bold;
2538     font-variant: small-caps ;
2539     font-size: 1.5em ;
2540     color: #304070 ;
2541     text-align: center ;
2542     text-shadow: 1px 1px 2px #808080;
2543 }
2544
2545 div.minipage {
2546     background-color: #eeeee7 ;
2547     border: 1px solid silver ;
2548     border-radius: 1ex ;
2549 }
2550
2551 table div.minipage { background: none ; border: none ; }
2552
2553 div.framebox div.minipage {border:none ; background:none}
2554
2555 section.textbody > div.minipage {
2556     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
2557 }
2558
2559 div.fboxBlock div.minipage { box-shadow: none ; }
2560
2561 .framed .minipage , .framedleftbar .minipage {
2562     border: none ;
2563     background: none ;
2564     padding: 0ex ;
2565     margin: 0ex ;
2566 }
2567
2568 figure.figure .minipage, figcaption .minipage { border: none; }
2569
2570 div.marginblock div.minipage ,
2571 div.marginparblock div.minipage
2572     { border: none; }
2573
2574 figure , div.marginblock {
2575     background-color: #eeeee7 ;
2576     border: 1px solid silver ;
2577     border-radius: 1ex ;
2578     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
```

```
}

figure figure {
    border: 1px solid silver ;
    margin: 0em ;
    box-shadow: none ;
}

/*
figcaption {
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    background-color: #e8e8e8 ;
}
*/


div.table {
    box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
}

/*
.tnotes {
    background: #e8e8e8;
    border: 1px solid silver;
}
*/


nav.topnavigation{
    background-color: #b0b8b0 ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom,#e0e0e0,#b0b8b0) ;
}

nav.botnavigation{
    background-color: #b0b8b0 ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to top,#e0e0e0,#b0b8b0) ;
}



header{
    background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to top, #F7F7F0, #b0b8b0);
}

footer{
    background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #F7F7F0, #b0b8b0);
}
```

```
2629
2630
2631
2632 nav.sidetoc {
2633     background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
2634     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #F7F7F0, #C0C0C0);
2635     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
2636     border-radius: 0px 0px 0px 20px ;
2637     }
2638
2639 div.sidetoctitle {color: #304070 ; }
2640
2641 nav.sidetoc a:hover {
2642     color:#006000 ;
2643     text-decoration: none ;
2644     text-shadow:0px 0px 2px #a0a0a0;
2645 }
2646
2647
2648 @media screen and (max-width: 45em) {
2649     nav.sidetoc { border-radius: 0 ; }
2650 }
2651
2652
2653 \end{filecontents*}
2654 % \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
2655 \end{warpprint}
```

36.6 lwarp_formal.css

File `lwarp_formal.css` An optional CSS which may be used for a more formal appearance.

If used, this must be present both when compiling the project and also when distributing the HTML files.

```
2656 \begin{warpprint}
2657 \begin{filecontents*}{lwarp_formal.css}
2658 @import url("lwarp.css") ;
2659
2660
2661
2662 A:link {color:#802020 ; text-decoration:none; }
2663 A:visited {color:#802020 ; text-shadow:none ;}
2664 A:hover {color:#400000 ; text-shadow:none ;}
2665 A:active {color:#C00000 ; text-shadow:none ;}
2666
2667
```

```
body {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    background: #fffcf5;
}

span.textrm {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
}

span.textsf {
     font-family: "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
        Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
}



h1, h2, h3, h4, h5, h6, span.paragraph, span.subparagraph
{
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: #800000 ;
    text-shadow: none ;
}

h1, h2 {
    background-color: #fffcf5 ;
    background-image: none ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid #808080;
    border-top: 2px solid #808080;
}

div.abstracttitle {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: black ;
    text-shadow: none ;
}

span.abstractrunintitle {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
```

```
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: black ;
    text-shadow: none ;
}

div.abstract { font-size: 100% }

.sidebar {
    background: #fffcf5;
    background-image: none ;
  margin: 2em 5% 2em 5%;
  padding: 0.5em 1em;
  border: none ;
  border-top : 1px solid silver;
  border-bottom : 1px solid silver;
  font-size: 90% ;
}

div.sidebartitle{
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: #800000 ;
    text-shadow: none ;
    border: none ;
}

.example {
    background: #fffcf5;
    background-image: none ;
  margin: 2em 5% 2em 5%;
  padding: 0.5em 1em;
  border: none ;
  border-top : 1px solid silver;
  border-bottom : 1px solid silver;
}

div.exampletitle{
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: #800000 ;
    text-shadow: none ;
    border: none ;
}

```

```
2768 div.fancyvrblabel{
2769     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
2770         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
2771         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
2772         "Times New Roman", serif;
2773     color: #800000 ;
2774     text-shadow: none ;
2775     border: none ;
2776 }
2777
2778
2779
2780 .verse {
2781     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
2782         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
2783         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
2784         "Times New Roman", serif;
2785 }
2786
2787
2788 figure {
2789     margin: 3ex 5% 3ex 5% ;
2790     padding: 1ex 1em 1ex 1em ;
2791     background-color: #fffcf5 ;
2792     overflow-x: auto ;
2793     border: none ;
2794 /*     border-top: 1px solid silver; */
2795 /*     border-bottom: 1px solid silver; */
2796 }
2797
2798
2799 figcaption , .lstlisting {
2800     border: none ;
2801 /*     border-top: 1px solid silver ; */
2802 /*     border-bottom: 1px solid silver ; */
2803     background-color: #fffcf5 ;
2804 }
2805
2806 .tnotes {
2807     background: #fffcf5 ;
2808 }
2809
2810 .theorem {
2811         background: none ;
2812 }
2813
2814 .minipage {
2815     background-color: #fffcf5 ;
2816     border: none ;
2817 }
```

```
2818
2819 div.floatrow figure { border: none ; }
2820
2821 figure figure { border: none ; }
2822
2823
2824 nav.toc, nav.lof, nav.lot, nav.lol {
2825     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
2826         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
2827         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
2828         "Times New Roman", serif;
2829 }
2830
2831 nav.sidetoc {
2832     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
2833         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
2834         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
2835         "Times New Roman", serif;
2836     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #fffcf5, #C0C0C0);
2837     border-radius: 0px 0px 0px 20px ;
2838 }
2839
2840 div.sidetoctitle{
2841     color: #800000 ;
2842 }
2843
2844 header{
2845     background-color: #e0e0e0 ;
2846     background-image: linear-gradient(to top, #fffcf5, #b0b0b0);
2847     text-align:center ;
2848 }
2849
2850 footer{
2851     background-color: #e0e0e0 ;
2852     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #fffcf5, #b0b0b0);
2853     padding: 2ex 1em 2ex 1em ;
2854     clear:right ;
2855     text-align:left ;
2856 }
2857
2858 nav.botnavigation {
2859     background: #dedcd5 ;
2860     border-top: 1px solid black ;
2861 }
2862 \end{filecontents*}
2863 % \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
2864 \end{warpprint}
```

36.7 sample_project.css

File `sample_project.css` The project-specific CSS file. Use with `\CSSFilename`.

If used, this must be present both when compiling the project and also when distributing the HTML files.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\begin{filecontents*}{sample_project.css}
/* ( --- Start of project.css --- ) */
/* ( --- A sample project-specific CSS file for lwarp --- ) */

/* Load default lwarp settings: */
@import url("lwarp.css") ;
/* or lwarp_formal.css, lwarp_sagebrush.css */

/* Project-specific CSS setting follow here. */
/* . . . */

/* ( --- End of project.css --- ) */
\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{warpprint}
```

36.8 lwarp.xdy

File `lwarp.xdy` Used to modify the index for **lwarp**.

This must be present when compiling the project, but does not need to be present when distributing the resulting HTML files.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\begin{filecontents*}{lwarp.xdy}
(require "tex/inputenc/latin.xdy")
(merge-rule "\\PS *" "Postscript")
(require "texindy.xdy")
(require "page-ranges.xdy")
(require "book-order.xdy")
(require "page-ranges.xdy")
(markup-locref :open "\hyperindexref{" :close "}")
(define-location-class "arabic-page-numbers"
    ("arabic-numbers") :min-range-length 1)
(define-location-class-order ("roman-page-numbers"
                  "arabic-page-numbers"
                  "alpha-page-numbers"
                  "Roman-page-numbers"
```

```
                    "Alpha-page-numbers"
                    "see"
                    "seealso"))
\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{warpprint}
```

36.9 lwarp_one_limage.cmd

File `lwarp_one_limage.cmd` Used by **lwarp** to help make `lateximages` when using WINDOWS.

This must be present when compiling the project, but does not need to be present when distributing the resulting HTML files.

The arguments are each of the three fields from `lateximages.txt`, and also the base name of the source file.

MikTeX does not allow file `lwarp_one_limage.cmd` to be created directly by **lwarpmk**, so `lwarp_one_limage.txt` is created instead, then copied to `lwarp_one_limage.cmd` by **lwarpmk**. This occurs each time **lwarpmk** used to create `lateximages`.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\begin{filecontents*}{lwarp_one_limage.txt}
@echo off
pdfseparate -f %1 -l %1 %4_html.pdf lateximages\lateximagetemp-%%d.pdf
pdfcrop  --hires  lateximages\lateximagetemp-%1.pdf lateximages\%3.pdf
pdftocairo  -svg -noshrink  lateximages\%3.pdf lateximages\%3.svg
del lateximages\%3.pdf
del lateximages\lateximagetemp-%1.pdf
exit
\end{filecontents*}
\end{warpprint}
```

36.10 lwarp_mathjax.txt

File `lwarp_mathjax.txt` Used by **lwarp** when using MATHJAX.

This must be present when compiling the project, but does not need to be present when distributing the resulting HTML files.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\begin{filecontents*}{lwarp_mathjax.txt}
<!-- https://groups.google.com/forum/#!topic/
                                  mathjax-users/jUtewUcE2bY -->
```

```
<script type="text/x-mathjax-config">
MathJax.Hub.Register.StartupHook("TeX AMSmath Ready",function () {
    var seteqsectionDefault = {name: "", num: 0};
    var seteqsections = {}, seteqsection = seteqsectionDefault;
    var TEX = MathJax.InputJax.TeX, PARSE = TEX.Parse;
    var AMS = MathJax.Extension["TeX/AMSmath"];
    TEX.Definitions.Add({
    macros: {
        seteqsection: "mySection",
        seteqnumber: "mySetEqNumber"
    }
    });

    PARSE.Augment({
    mySection: function (name) {
        seteqsection.num = AMS.number;
        var n = this.GetArgument(name);
        if (n === "") {
        seteqsection = seteqsectionDefault;
        } else {
        if (!seteqsections["_"+n])
            seteqsections["_"+n] = {name:n, num:0};
        seteqsection = seteqsections["_"+n];
        }
        AMS.number = seteqsection.num;
    },
    mySetEqNumber: function (name) {
        var n = this.GetArgument(name);
        if (!n || !n.match(/^ *[0-9]+ *$/))
            n = ""; else n = parseInt(n)-1;
        <!-- $ syntax highlighting -->
        if (n === "" || n < 1)
            TEX.Error
            ("Argument to "+name+" should be a positive integer");
        AMS.number = n;
    }
    });
    MathJax.Hub.Config({
    TeX: {
        equationNumbers: {
        formatTag: function (n)
            {return "("+(seteqsection.name+"."+n).replace(/^\./,"")+")"},
        formatID: function (n) {
            n = (seteqsection.name+'.'+n).replace
                (/[:"'<>&]/g,"").replace(/^\./,"");
            return 'mjx-eqn-' + n;
        }
        }
    }
    });
```

```
});
</script>

<!-- http://docs.mathjax.org/en/latest/options/ThirdParty.html -->
<script type="text/x-mathjax-config">
  MathJax.Ajax.config.path["Contrib"] =
    "https://cdn.mathjax.org/mathjax/contrib";
</script>

<!-- https://github.com/burnpanck/MathJax-siunitx -->

<script type="text/x-mathjax-config">
 MathJax.Hub.Config({
   extensions: ["tex2jax.js","[siunitx]/siunitx.js"],
   jax: ["input/TeX","output/HTML-CSS"],
   tex2jax: {
        inlineMath: [["$","$"],["\\(","\\)"]] ,
        processClass: "tabbing|verse"
    },
   TeX: {extensions: ["AMSmath.js","AMSsymbols.js", "sinuitx.js"]}
 });
 MathJax.Ajax.config.path['siunitx']  = 'http://rawgit.com/burnpanck/MathJax-siunitx/master/';
 </script>

<script type="text/x-mathjax-config">
MathJax.Hub.Config({
    TeX: {
    equationNumbers: {
        autoNumber: "AMS"
    }
    }
});
</script>

<!-- Alternative CDN provider: -->
<script type="text/javascript" async
src="https://cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/mathjax/2.7.1/MathJax.js?config=TeX-AMS_HTML-full">
</script>

<!-- No longer supported after April 30, 2017: -->
<!--
<script
  src="https://cdn.mathjax.org/mathjax/latest/MathJax.js?config=TeX-AMS_HTML-full">
</script>
-->

\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{warpprint}
```

36.11 lwarpmk option

The following is only generated if the `lwarpmk` option was given to **lwarp**.

```
\begin{LWR@createlwarpmk}
```

Prog `lwarpmk` Creates a local copy of **lwarpmk**:

```
\begin{filecontents*}{lwarpmk.lua}
#!/usr/bin/env texlua

-- Copyright 2016-2018 Brian Dunn

-- Print the usage of the lwarpmk command:

printversion = "v0.51"

function printhelp ()
print ("lwarpmk: Use lwarpmk -h or lwarpmk --help for help.") ;
end

function printusage ()
print ( [[

lwarpmk print [project]: Compile the print version if necessary.
lwarpmk print1 [project]: Forced single compile of the print version.
lwarpmk printindex [project]: Process the index for the print version.
lwarpmk printglossary [project]: Process the glossary for the print version.
lwarpmk html [project]: Compile the HTML version if necessary.
lwarpmk html1 [project]: Forced single compile of the HTML version.
lwarpmk htmlindex [project]: Process the index for the html version.
lwarpmk htmlglossary [project]: Process the glossary for the html version.
lwarpmk again [project]: Touch the source code to trigger recompiles.
lwarpmk limages [project]: Process the "lateximages" created by lwarp.sty.
lwarpmk pdftohtml [project]:
    For use with latexmk or a Makefile:
    Convert project_html.pdf to project_html.html and
    individual HTML files.
lwarpmk clean [project]: Remove .aux, .toc, .lof/t, .idx, .ind, .log, *_html_inc.*, .gl*
lwarpmk cleanall [project]: Remove auxiliary files and also project.pdf, *.html
lwarpmk -h: Print this help message.
lwarpmk --help: Print this help message.

]] )
printconf ()
end

-- Print the format of the configuration file lwarpmk.conf:

```

```
function printconf ()
print ( [[
An example lwarpmk.conf or <project>.lwarpmkconf project file:
--
opsystem = "Unix"   (or "Windows")
latexname = "pdflatex"  (or "lualatex", or "xelatex")
sourcename = "projectname"  (the source-code filename w/o .tex)
homehtmlfilename = "index"  (or perhaps the project name)
htmlfilename = ""  (or "projectname" - filename prefix)
latexmk = "false"  (or "true" to use latexmk to build PDFs)
languge = "english"  (use a language supported by xindy)
xdyfile = "lwarp.xdy" (or a custom file based on lwarp.xdy)
--
Filenames must contain only letters, numbers, underscore, or dash.
Values must be in "quotes".

]] ) ;
end


-- Split one large sourcefile into a number of files,
-- starting with destfile.
-- The file is split at each occurance of <!--|Start file|newfilename|*

function splitfile (destfile,sourcefile)
print ("lwarpmk: Splitting " .. sourcefile .. " into " .. destfile) ;
local sfile = io.open(sourcefile)
io.output(destfile)
for line in sfile:lines() do
i,j,copen,cstart,newfilename = string.find (line,"(.*)|(.*)|(.*)|") ;
if ( (i~= nil) and (copen == "<!--") and (cstart == "Start file")) then
    -- split the file
    io.output(newfilename) ;
else
    -- not a splitpoint
    io.write (line .. "\n") ;
end
end -- do
io.close(sfile)
end -- function

-- Incorrect value, so print an error and exit.

function cvalueerror ( line, linenum , cvalue )
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: " .. linenum .. " : " .. line ) ;
    print ("lwarpmk: incorrect variable value \"" .. cvalue .. "\" in lwarpmk.conf.\n" ) ;
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    printconf () ;
    os.exit(1) ;
```

```
end

-- Load settings from the project's "lwarpmk.conf" file:

function loadconf ()
-- Default configuration filename:
local conffile = "lwarpmk.conf"
-- Optional configuration filename:
if arg[2] ~= nil then conffile = arg[2]..".lwarpmkconf" end
-- Default language:
language = "english"
-- Default xdyfile:
xdyfile = "lwarp.xdy"
-- Verify the file exists:
if (lfs.attributes(conffile,"mode")==nil) then
    -- file not exists
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: " .. conffile .." does not exist.")
    print ("lwarpmk: " .. arg[2] .. " does not appear to be a project name.\n")
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    printhelp () ;
    os.exit(1) -- exit the entire lwarpmk script
else -- file exists
-- Read the file:
print ("lwarpmk: Reading " .. conffile ..".")
local cfile = io.open(conffile)
-- Scan each line:
local linenum = 0
for line in cfile:lines() do -- scan lines
linenum = linenum + 1
i,j,cvarname,cvalue = string.find (line,"([%w-_]*)%s*=%s*\"([%w%-_%.]*)\"") ;
-- Error if incorrect enclosing characters:
if ( i == nil ) then
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: " ..  linenum .. " : " .. line ) ;
    print ("lwarpmk: Incorrect entry in " .. conffile ..".\n" ) ;
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    printconf () ;
    os.exit(1) ;
end -- nil
if ( cvarname == "opsystem" ) then
    -- Verify choice of opsystem:
    if ( (cvalue == "Unix") or (cvalue == "Windows") ) then
        opsystem = cvalue
    else
        cvalueerror ( line, linenum , cvalue )
    end
elseif ( cvarname == "latexname" ) then
    -- Verify choice of LaTeX compiler:
    if (
```

```
3158         (cvalue == "pdflatex") or
3159         (cvalue == "xelatex") or
3160         (cvalue == "lualatex")
3161     ) then
3162         latexname = cvalue
3163     else
3164         cvalueerror ( line, linenum , cvalue )
3165     end
3166 elseif ( cvarname == "sourcename" ) then sourcename = cvalue
3167 elseif ( cvarname == "homehtmlfilename" ) then homehtmlfilename = cvalue
3168 elseif ( cvarname == "htmlfilename" ) then htmlfilename = cvalue
3169 elseif ( cvarname == "latexmk" ) then latexmk = cvalue
3170 elseif ( cvarname == "language" ) then language = cvalue
3171 elseif ( cvarname == "xdyfile" ) then xdyfile = cvalue
3172 else
3173     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
3174     print ("lwarpmk: " .. linenum .. " : " .. line ) ;
3175     print ("lwarpmk: Incorrect variable name \"" .. cvarname .. "\" in " .. conffile ..".\n" )
3176     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
3177     printconf () ;
3178 os.exit(1) ;
3179 end -- cvarname
3180 end -- do scan lines
3181 io.close(cfile)
3182 end -- file exists
3183 -- Error if sourcename is "lwarp".
3184 -- This could happen if a local copy of lwarp has recently been recompiled.
3185 if sourcename=="lwarp" then
3186     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
3187     print ("lwarpmk: Lwarp has recently been recompiled in this directory,")
3188     print ("lwarpmk: and \"lwarpmk.conf\" is no longer set for your own project.")
3189     print ("lwarpmk: Recompile your own project using pdf/lua/xelatex <projectname>.")
3190     print ("lwarpmk: After a recompile, \"lwarpmk.conf\" will be set for your project,")
3191     print ("lwarpmk: and you may again use lwarpmk.")
3192     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
3193     os.exit(1)
3194 end -- sourcename of "lwarp"
3195 -- Select some operating-system commands:
3196 if opsystem=="Unix" then  -- For Unix / Linux / Mac OS:
3197     rmname = "rm"
3198     mvname = "mv"
3199     cpname = "cp"
3200     touchnamepre = "touch"
3201     touchnamepost = ""
3202     newtouchname = "touch"
3203     dirslash = "/"
3204     opquote= "\'"
3205     cmdgroupopenname = " ( "
3206     cmdgroupclosename = " ) "
3207     seqname = " ; "
```

```
    bgname = " &"
elseif opsystem=="Windows" then -- For Windows
    rmname = "DEL"
    mvname = "MOVE"
    cpname = "COPY"
    touchnamepre = "COPY /b"
    touchnamepost = "+,,"
    newtouchname = "echo empty >"
    dirslash = "\\"
    opquote= "\""
    cmdgroupopenname = ""
    cmdgroupclosename = ""
    seqname = " & "
    bgname = ""
else print ( "lwarpmk: Select Unix or Windows for opsystem" )
end --- for Windows

-- set xindycmd according to pdflatex vs xelatex/lualatex:
if ( latexname == "pdflatex" ) then
    xindycmd = "texindy  -C utf8"
    glossarycmd = "xindy -C utf8"
else
    xindycmd = "xindy  -M texindy  -C utf8"
    glossarycmd = "xindy -C utf8"
end

end -- loadconf


function refreshdate ()
os.execute(touchnamepre .. " " .. sourcename .. ".tex " .. touchnamepost)
end


-- Scan the LaTeX log file for the phrase "Rerun to get",
-- indicating that the file should be compiled again.
-- Return true if found.

function reruntoget (filesource)
local fsource = io.open(filesource)
for line in fsource:lines() do
if ( string.find(line,"Rerun to get") ~= nil ) then
    io.close(fsource)
    return true
end -- if
end -- do
io.close(fsource)
return false
end

```

```
3258
3259 -- Compile one time, return true if should compile again.
3260 -- fsuffix is "" for print, "_html" for HTML output.
3261
3262 function onetime (fsuffix)
3263 print("lwarpmk: Compiling with " .. latexname .. " " .. sourcename..fsuffix)
3264 err = os.execute(latexname .. " " .. sourcename..fsuffix)
3265 if ( err ~= 0 ) then
3266     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
3267     print ("lwarpmk: Compile error.")
3268     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
3269     os.exit(1)
3270 end
3271 return (reruntoget(sourcename .. fsuffix .. ".log") ) ;
3272 end
3273
3274
3275 -- Compile up to five times.
3276 -- fsuffix is "" for print, "_html" for HTML output
3277
3278 function manytimes (fsuffix)
3279 if onetime(fsuffix) == true then
3280 if onetime(fsuffix) == true then
3281 if onetime(fsuffix) == true then
3282 if onetime(fsuffix) == true then
3283 if onetime(fsuffix) == true then
3284 end end end end end
3285 end
3286
3287 -- Exit if the given file does not exist.
3288
3289 function verifyfileexists (filename)
3290 if (lfs.attributes ( filename , "modification" ) == nil ) then
3291     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
3292     print ("lwarpmk: " .. filename .. " not found." ) ;
3293     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
3294     os.exit (1) ;
3295 end
3296 end
3297
3298
3299 -- Convert <project>_html.pdf into HTML files:
3300
3301 function pdftohtml ()
3302 -- Convert to text:
3303 print ("lwarpmk: Converting " .. sourcename
3304     .."_html.pdf to " .. sourcename .. "_html.html")
3305 os.execute("pdftotext  -enc UTF-8  -nopgbrk  -layout "
3306     .. sourcename .. "_html.pdf " .. sourcename .. "_html.html")
3307 -- Split the result into individual HTML files:
```

```
splitfile (homehtmlfilename .. ".html" , sourcename .. "_html.html")
end


-- Remove auxiliary files:

function removeaux ()
os.execute ( rmname .. " " ..
    sourcename ..".aux " .. sourcename .. "_html.aux " ..
    sourcename ..".toc " .. sourcename .. "_html.toc " ..
    sourcename ..".lof " .. sourcename .. "_html.lof " ..
    sourcename ..".lot " .. sourcename .. "_html.lot " ..
    sourcename ..".idx " .. sourcename .. "_html.idx " ..
    sourcename ..".ind " .. sourcename .. "_html.ind " ..
    sourcename ..".log " .. sourcename .. "_html.log " ..
    sourcename ..".gl* " .. sourcename .. "_html.gl* " ..
    "*_html_inc.*"
    )
end

-- Create lateximages based on lateximages.txt:
function createlateximages ()
print ("lwarpmk: Creating lateximages.")
local limagesfile = io.open("lateximages.txt", "r")
if ( limagesfile == nil ) then
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: \"lateximages.txt\" does not exist.")
    print ("lwarpmk: Your project does not use SVG math or other lateximages,")
    print ("lwarpmk: or the file has been deleted somehow.")
    print ("lwarpmk: Use \"lwarpmk html\" to recompile your project,")
    print ("lwarpmk: and recreate \"lateximages.txt\".")
    print ("lwarpmk: If your project does not use SVG math or other lateximages,")
    print ("lwarpmk: then \"lateximages.txt\" will never exist, and")
    print ("lwarpmk: \"lwarpmk limages\" will not be necessary.")
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    os.exit(1)
end
-- Create the lateximages directory, ignore error if already exists
err = os.execute("mkdir lateximages")
-- For Windows, create lwarp_one_limage.cmd:
if opsystem=="Windows" then
    err = os.execute (
        cpname .. " lwarp_one_limage.txt lwarp_one_limage.cmd"
    )
    if ( err ~= 0 ) then
        print ("lwarpmk: ===")
        print ("lwarpmk: File error trying to copy to lwarp_one_limage.cmd")
        print ("lwarpmk: ===")
        os.exit(1) ;
    end
```

```
end -- create lwarp_one_limage.cmd
-- Scan lateximages.txt
for line in limagesfile:lines() do
-- lwimgpage is the page number in the PDF which has the image
-- lwimghash is true if this filename is a hash
-- lwimgname is the lateximage filename root to assign for the image
i,j,lwimgpage,lwimghash,lwimgname = string.find (line,"|(.*)|(.*)|(.*)|")
-- For each entry:
if ( (i~=nil) ) then
-- Skip is this image is hashed and already exists:
local lwimgfullname = "lateximages" .. dirslash .. lwimgname .. ".svg"
if (
    (lwimghash ~= "true") or
    (lfs.attributes(lwimgfullname,"mode")==nil) -- file not exists
)
then -- not hashed or not exists:
-- Print the name of the file being generated:
print ( "lwarpmk: " .. lwimgname )
-- Touch/create the dest so that only once instance tries to build it:
err = os.execute(newtouchname .. " " .. lwimgfullname)
if ( err ~= 0 ) then
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: File error trying to touch " .. lwimgfullname)
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    os.exit(1) ;
end
-- Separate out the image into its own single-page pdf:
if opsystem=="Unix" then
-- For Unix / Linux / Mac OS:
err = os.execute(
-- print (
cmdgroupopenname ..
"pdfseparate -f " .. lwimgpage .. " -l " .. lwimgpage .. " " ..
    sourcename .."_html.pdf " ..
    "lateximages" .. dirslash .."lateximagetemp-%d" .. ".pdf" ..
    seqname ..
-- Crop the image:
"pdfcrop  --hires  lateximages" .. dirslash .. "lateximagetemp-" .. lwimgpage .. ".pdf " ..
    "lateximages" .. dirslash .. lwimgname .. ".pdf" ..
    seqname ..
-- Convert the image to svg:
"pdftocairo -svg  -noshrink  lateximages" .. dirslash .. lwimgname .. ".pdf " ..
    "lateximages" .. dirslash .. lwimgname ..".svg" ..
    seqname ..
-- Remove the temporary files:
rmname .. " lateximages" .. dirslash .. lwimgname .. ".pdf" .. seqname ..
rmname .. " lateximages" .. dirslash .. "lateximagetemp-" .. lwimgpage .. ".pdf" ..
cmdgroupclosename .. " >/dev/null " .. bgname
)
elseif opsystem=="Windows" then
```

```
-- For Windows
err = os.execute (
    "start /b \"\" lwarp_one_limage " ..
    lwimgpage .. " " ..
    lwimghash .. " " ..
    lwimgname .. " " ..
    sourcename .. " <nul >nul"
)
end -- Windows
if ( err ~= 0 ) then
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: File error trying to create one lateximage.")
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    os.exit(1)
end
end -- not hashed or not exists
end -- not nil
end -- do
io.close(limagesfile)
print ( "lwarpmk limages: done" )
end -- function


-- Use latexmk to compile source and index:
-- fsuffix is "" for print, or "_html" for HTML
function compilelatexmk ( fsuffix )
-- The recorder option is required to detect changes in <project>.tex
-- while we are loading <project>_html.tex.
err=os.execute ( "latexmk -pdf -dvi- -ps- -recorder "
    .. "-e "
    .. opquote
    .. "$makeindex = q/" -- $
    .. xindycmd
    .. "  -M " .. xdyfile
    .. "  -L " .. language .. " /"
    .. opquote
    .. " -pdflatex=\"" .. latexname .." %O %S\" "
    .. sourcename..fsuffix ..".tex" ) ;
if ( err ~= 0 ) then
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: Compile error.")
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    os.exit(1)
end
end


-- lwarpmk --version :
```

```
3458 if (arg[1] == "--version") then
3459 print ( "lwarpmk: " .. printversion )
3460
3461 else -- not --version
3462
3463 -- print intro:
3464
3465 print ("lwarpmk: " .. printversion .. "  Automated make for the LaTeX lwarp package.")
3466
3467 -- lwarpmk print:
3468
3469 if arg[1] == "print" then
3470 loadconf ()
3471 if ( latexmk == "true" ) then
3472     compilelatexmk ("")
3473     print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
3474 else -- not latexmk
3475     verifyfileexists (sourcename .. ".tex") ;
3476     -- See if up to date:
3477     if (
3478         ( lfs.attributes ( sourcename .. ".pdf" , "modification" ) == nil ) or
3479         (
3480             lfs.attributes ( sourcename .. ".tex" , "modification" ) >
3481             lfs.attributes ( sourcename .. ".pdf" , "modification" )
3482         )
3483     ) then
3484         -- Recompile if not yet up to date:
3485         manytimes("")
3486         print ("lwarpmk: Done.") ;
3487     else
3488         print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename .. ".pdf is up to date.") ;
3489     end
3490 end -- not latexmk
3491
3492 elseif arg[1] == "print1" then
3493     loadconf ()
3494     verifyfileexists (sourcename .. ".tex") ;
3495     onetime("")
3496     print ("lwarpmk: Done.") ;
3497
3498 -- lwarp printindex:
3499 -- Compile the index then touch the source
3500 -- to trigger a recompile of the document:
3501
3502 elseif arg[1] == "printindex" then
3503 loadconf ()
3504 print ("lwarpmk: Processing the index.")
3505 os.execute(
3506     xindycmd
3507     .. "  -M " .. xdyfile
```

```
3508     .. "  -L " .. language
3509     .. " " .. sourcename .. ".idx")
3510 print ("lwarpmk: Forcing an update of " .. sourcename ..".tex.")
3511 refreshdate ()
3512 print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename ..".tex is ready to be recompiled.")
3513 print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
3514
3515 -- lwarp printglossary:
3516 -- Compile the glossary then touch the source
3517 -- to trigger a recompile of the document:
3518
3519 elseif arg[1] == "printglossary" then
3520 loadconf ()
3521 print ("lwarpmk: Processing the glossary.")
3522
3523 os.execute(glossarycmd .. "  -L " .. language .. "  -I xindy -M " .. sourcename ..
3524     " -t " .. sourcename .. ".glg -o " .. sourcename .. ".gls "
3525     .. sourcename .. ".glo")
3526 print ("lwarpmk: Forcing an update of " .. sourcename ..".tex.")
3527 refreshdate ()
3528 print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename ..".tex is ready to be recompiled.")
3529 print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
3530
3531 -- lwarpmk html:
3532
3533 elseif arg[1] == "html" then
3534 loadconf ()
3535 if ( latexmk == "true" ) then
3536     compilelatexmk ("_html")
3537     pdftohtml ()
3538     print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
3539 else -- not latexmk
3540     verifyfileexists ( sourcename .. ".tex" ) ;
3541     -- See if exists and is up to date:
3542     if (
3543         ( lfs.attributes ( homehtmlfilename .. ".html" , "modification" ) == nil ) or
3544         (
3545             lfs.attributes ( sourcename .. ".tex" , "modification" ) >
3546             lfs.attributes ( homehtmlfilename .. ".html" , "modification" )
3547         )
3548     ) then
3549         -- Recompile if not yet up to date:
3550         manytimes("_html")
3551         pdftohtml ()
3552         print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
3553     else
3554         print ("lwarpmk: " .. homehtmlfilename .. ".html is up to date.")
3555     end
3556 end -- not latexmk
3557
```

```
elseif arg[1] == "html1" then
    loadconf ()
    verifyfileexists ( sourcename .. ".tex" ) ;
    onetime("_html")
    pdftohtml ()
    print ("lwarpmk: Done.")

elseif arg[1] == "pdftohtml" then
    loadconf ()
    pdftohtml ()

-- lwarpmk htmlindex:
-- Compile the index then touch the source
-- to trigger a recompile of the document:

elseif arg[1] == "htmlindex" then
loadconf ()
print ("lwarpmk: Processing the index.")
os.execute(
    xindycmd
    .. "  -M " .. xdyfile
    .. "  -L " .. language
    .. " " .. sourcename .. "_html.idx"
)
print ("lwarpmk: Forcing an update of " .. sourcename ..".tex.")
refreshdate ()
print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename ..".tex is ready to be recompiled.")
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")

-- lwarpmk htmlglossary:
-- Compile the glossary then touch the source
-- to trigger a recompile of the document:

elseif arg[1] == "htmlglossary" then
loadconf ()
print ("lwarpmk: Processing the glossary.")

os.execute(glossarycmd .. "  -L " .. language .. "  -I xindy -M " ..sourcename ..
    "_html -t " .. sourcename .. "_html.glg -o " ..sourcename ..
    "_html.gls " ..sourcename .. "_html.glo")

print ("lwarpmk: Forcing an update of " .. sourcename ..".tex.")
refreshdate ()
print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename ..".tex is ready to be recompiled.")
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")

-- lwarpmk limages:
-- Scan the lateximages.txt file to create lateximages,
-- then touch the source to trigger a recompile.

```

```
elseif arg[1] == "limages" then
loadconf ()
print ("lwarpmk: Processing images.")
createlateximages ()
print ("lwarpmk: Forcing an update of " .. sourcename ..".tex.")
refreshdate ()
print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename ..".tex is ready to be recompiled.")
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")

-- lwarpmk again:
-- Touch the source to trigger a recompile.

elseif arg[1] == "again" then
loadconf ()
print ("lwarpmk: Forcing an update of " .. sourcename ..".tex.")
refreshdate ()
print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename ..".tex is ready to be recompiled.")
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")

-- lwarpmk clean:
-- Remove project.aux, .toc, .lof, .lot, .idx, .ind, .log, *_html_inc.*, .gl*

elseif arg[1] == "clean" then
loadconf ()
removeaux ()
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")

-- lwarpmk cleanall
-- Remove project.aux, .toc, .lof, .lot, .idx, .ind, .log, *_html_inc.*, .gl*
--    and also project.pdf, *.html

elseif arg[1] == "cleanall" then
loadconf ()
removeaux ()
os.execute ( rmname .. " " ..
    sourcename .. ".pdf " .. sourcename .. "_html.pdf " ..
    "*.html"
    )
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")

-- lwarpmk with no argument :

elseif (arg[1] == nil) then
printhelp ()

-- lwarpmk -h or lwarpmk --help :

elseif (arg[1] == "-h" ) or (arg[1] == "--help") then
printusage ()

```

```
else
print ("lwarpmk: Unknown command \""..arg[1].."\".\n")
printhelp ()
end

end -- not --version
\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting

\end{LWR@createlwarpmk}
```

37 Stacks

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Stacks are used to remember how to close sections and list items. Before a new section is started, previously nested sections and items must be closed out (un-nested) in proper order. Note that starting a new section may close several levels of previously nested items at the same time. For example, starting a new `\section` would close any currently open subsection, subsubsection, and paragraph. General environments are not nested on the stack since they have their own close mechanism. List environments are nested, and items inside those environments are nested one level deeper still. List environments may be nested inside other list environments, and list items are nested inside list environments as well. Thus, the stack may have items which are not necessarily in order, since a description may contain an enumerate, for example. Depths to be recorded in `\LWR@closedepthone`, etc.

37.1 Assigning depths

initial depths for empty stack entries:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthnone}{-5}
```

all sectioning depths are deeper than `LWR@depthfinished`:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthfinished}{-4}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthpart}{-1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthchapter}{0}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthsection}{1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthsubsection}{2}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthsubsubsection}{3}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthparagraph}{4}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthsubparagraph}{5}
```

used by \itemize, \enumerate, \description:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthlist}{6}
```

used by \item:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthlistitem}{7}
```

37.2 Closing actions

A stack to record the action to take to close each nesting level: Add more levels of stack if necessary for a very deeply nested document, adding to \pushclose and \popclose as well.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeone}{}% top of the stack
\newcommand*{\LWR@closetwo}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closethree}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closefour}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closefive}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closesix}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeseven}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeeight}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closenine}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeten}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeeleven}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closetwelve}{}
```

37.3 Closing depths

A stack to record the depth of each level:

⚠ Note that nested LaTeX structures may push depths which are non-sequential.

Ex:

```
\begin{itemize}
   \item{A}
   \begin{description}
      \item{B}
   \end{description}
\end{itemize}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthone}{\LWR@depthnone}% top of the stack
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthtwo}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepththree}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthfour}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthfive}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthsix}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthseven}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedeptheight}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthnine}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepththen}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedeptheleven}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthtwelve}{\LWR@depthnone}
```

37.4 Pushing and popping the stack

`\pushclose` {⟨*action*⟩} {⟨*depth*⟩}

Pushes one return action and its LaTeX depth onto the stacks.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\pushclose}{m m}
{
\global\let\LWR@closetwelve\LWR@closeeleven
\global\let\LWR@closeeleven\LWR@closeten
\global\let\LWR@closeten\LWR@closenine
\global\let\LWR@closenine\LWR@closeeight
\global\let\LWR@closeeight\LWR@closeseven
\global\let\LWR@closeseven\LWR@closesix
\global\let\LWR@closesix\LWR@closefive
\global\let\LWR@closefive\LWR@closefour
\global\let\LWR@closefour\LWR@closethree
\global\let\LWR@closethree\LWR@closetwo
\global\let\LWR@closetwo\LWR@closeone
\global\let\LWR@closeone#1
\global\let\LWR@closedepthtwelve\LWR@closedeptheleven
\global\let\LWR@closedeptheleven\LWR@closedepthten
\global\let\LWR@closedepthten\LWR@closedepthnine
\global\let\LWR@closedepthnine\LWR@closedeptheight
\global\let\LWR@closedeptheight\LWR@closedepthseven
\global\let\LWR@closedepthseven\LWR@closedepthsix
\global\let\LWR@closedepthsix\LWR@closedepthfive
\global\let\LWR@closedepthfive\LWR@closedepthfour
\global\let\LWR@closedepthfour\LWR@closedepththree
\global\let\LWR@closedepththree\LWR@closedepthtwo
\global\let\LWR@closedepthtwo\LWR@closedepthone
\global\let\LWR@closedepthone#2
}
```

\popclose Pops one action and its depth off the stacks.

```
\newcommand*{\popclose}
{
\global\let\LWR@closeone\LWR@closetwo
\global\let\LWR@closetwo\LWR@closethree
\global\let\LWR@closethree\LWR@closefour
\global\let\LWR@closefour\LWR@closefive
\global\let\LWR@closefive\LWR@closesix
\global\let\LWR@closesix\LWR@closeseven
\global\let\LWR@closeseven\LWR@closeeight
\global\let\LWR@closeeight\LWR@closenine
\global\let\LWR@closenine\LWR@closeten
\global\let\LWR@closeten\LWR@closeeleven
\global\let\LWR@closeeleven\LWR@closetwelve
\global\let\LWR@closedepthone\LWR@closedepthtwo
\global\let\LWR@closedepthtwo\LWR@closedepththree
\global\let\LWR@closedepththree\LWR@closedepthfour
\global\let\LWR@closedepthfour\LWR@closedepthfive
\global\let\LWR@closedepthfive\LWR@closedepthsix
\global\let\LWR@closedepthsix\LWR@closedepthseven
\global\let\LWR@closedepthseven\LWR@closedeptheight
\global\let\LWR@closedeptheight\LWR@closedepthnine
\global\let\LWR@closedepthnine\LWR@closedepthten
\global\let\LWR@closedepthten\LWR@closedeptheleven
\global\let\LWR@closedeptheleven\LWR@closedepthtwelve
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

38 Data arrays

These macros are similar to the **arrayjobx** package, except that `\LWR@setexparray`'s argument is expanded only once when assigned.

`name` has no backslash, `index` can be a number or a text name, and an empty `value` must be `\relax` instead of empty.

To assign an empty value:

```
\LWR@setexparray{name}{index}{}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@setexparray` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*index*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@setexparray}{m m m}{%
\ifstrempty{#3}%
{\csdef{#1#2}{}}%
{\expandafter\edef\csname #1#2\endcsname{\expandonce#3}}%
}
```

`\LWR@getexparray` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*index*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@getexparray}[2]{\csuse{#1#2}}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

39 Sanitizing labels and filenames

Special handling for underscores in labels and filenames.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@sanitized` The sanitized version of what was given to `\LWR@sanitize`. Characters are set to their detokenized versions. Required for underscores in labels and filenames.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sanitized}{}
```

`\LWR@sanitize` {⟨*text*⟩}

Sanitizes the text and returns the result in `\LWR@sanitized`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sanitize}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@sanitize: !#1!}%
\edef\LWR@sanitized{#1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@sanitize expanded: !\LWR@sanitized!}%
\edef\LWR@sanitized{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@sanitized}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@sanitize result: !\LWR@sanitized!}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

40 HTML entities

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

HTML entites and HTML Unicode entities:

```
\let\LWR@origampersand\&
```

`\HTMLentity` {⟨*entitytag*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\HTMLentity}[1]{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{HTMLentity \detokenize{#1}}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\LWR@origampersand#1;%
\endgroup
% \LWR@traceinfo{HTMLentity done}%
}
```

`\HTMLunicode` {⟨*hex_unicode*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\HTMLunicode}[1]{\HTMLentity{\LWR@origpound{}x#1}}
```

`\&`

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\&}{\HTMLentity{amp}}
```

`\textless`
`\textgreater`

```
\let\LWR@origtextless\textless
\renewcommand*{\textless}{\HTMLentity{lt}}

\let\LWR@origtextgreater\textgreater
\renewcommand*{\textgreater}{\HTMLentity{gt}}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

41 HTML filename generation

The filename of the homepage is set to `\HomeHTMLFilename.html`. The filenames of additional sections start with `\HTMLFilename`, to which is appended a section number or a simplified section name, depending on `FileSectionNames`.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\BaseJobname The \jobname of the printed version, even if currently compiling the HTML version. I.e. this is the \jobname without _html appended. This is used to set \HomeHTMLFilename if the user did not provide one.

```
\providecommand*{\BaseJobname}{\jobname}
```

\HTMLFilename The prefix for all generated HTML files other than the home page, defaulting to empty. See section 8.3.1.

```
\providecommand*{\HTMLFilename}{}
```

\HomeHTMLFilename The filename of the home page, defaulting to the \BaseJobname. See section 8.3.1.

```
\providecommand*{\HomeHTMLFilename}{\BaseJobname}
```

\SetHTMLFileNumber {⟨*number*⟩}

Sets the file number for the next file to be generated. 0 is the home page. Use just before the next sectioning command, and set it to one less than the desired number of the next section. May be used to generate numbered groups of nodes such as 100+ for one chapter, 200+ for another chapter, etc.

```
\newcommand*{\SetHTMLFileNumber}[1]{%
\setcounter{LWR@htmlfilenumber}{#1}%
}
```

Bool FileSectionNames Selects how to create HTML file names.

Defaults to use section names in the filenames.

```
\newbool{FileSectionNames}
\booltrue{FileSectionNames}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Ctr LWR@htmlfilenumber Records the number of each HTML file as it is being created. Number 0 is the home page.

```
\newcounter{LWR@htmlfilenumber}
\setcounter{LWR@htmlfilenumber}{0}
```

\LWR@htmlsectionfilename {⟨*htmlfilenumber or name*⟩}

Prints the filename for a given section: `\HTMLFilename{}filenumber/name.html`

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlsectionfilename}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlsectionfilename A !\detokenize{#1}!}%
```

Section 0 or empty is given the home filename. The filename must be detokenized for underscores.

```
% \LWR@traceinfo{about to assign temp}%
\edef\LWR@tempone{#1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{about to compare with ??}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{\LWR@tempone}{??}}%
{\LWR@traceinfo{found ??}}%
{\LWR@traceinfo{not found ??}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{about to compare with zero or empty}%
\ifthenelse{%
    \equal{\LWR@tempone}{0}%
    \OR \equal{\LWR@tempone}{}%
    \OR \equal{\LWR@tempone}{??}%
}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlsectionfilename B \HomeHTMLFilename.html}%
    \HomeHTMLFilename.html%
}%
```

For a LaTeX section named “Index” or “index” without a prefix, create a filename with a leading underscore to avoid colliding with the HTML filename `index.html`:

```
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlsectionfilename C \LWR@tempone}%
    \ifthenelse{%
        \equal{\HTMLFilename}{} \AND
        \equal{\LWR@tempone}{Index} \OR
        \equal{\LWR@tempone}{index}%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@traceinfo{Prefixing the index name with an underscore.}%
        \_#1.html%
    }%
```

Otherwise, create a filename with the chosen prefix:

```
    {\HTMLFilename#1.html}%
}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlsectionfilename Z}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename` {⟨*label*⟩}

Prints the filename for the given label

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename: !\detokenize{#1}!}%
```

`\LWR@nullfonts` to allow math in a section name.

```
\begingroup%
\LWR@nullfonts%
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename{\LWR@htmlfileref{#1}}%
\endgroup%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename: done}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

42 Homepage link

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LinkHome` May be used wherever you wish to place a link back to the homepage. The filename must be detokenized for underscores.

```
\newcommand*{\LinkHome}{%
\LWR@subhyperrefclass{%
\HomeHTMLFilename.html}%
{Home}{linkhome}%
}
```

`\LWR@topnavigation` Creates a link to the homepage at the top of the page for use when the window is too narrow for the sideTOC.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@topnavigation}{
\LWR@htmlelementclassline{nav}{topnavigation}{\LinkHome}
}
```

`\LWR@botnavigation` Creates a link to the homepage at the bottom of the page for use when the window is too narrow for the sideTOC.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@botnavigation}{
\LWR@htmlelementclassline{nav}{botnavigation}{\LinkHome}
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

43 \LWRPrintStack diagnostic tool

⚠ Diagnostics tool: Prints the LaTeX nesting depth values for the stack levels. \LWR@startpars is used before printing the stack, so that \LWRPrintStack may be called from anywhere in the normal text flow.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWRPrintStack Prints the closedepth stack.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subprintstack}{
\LWR@closedepthone\ \LWR@closedepthtwo\ \LWR@closedepththree\
\LWR@closedepthfour\ \LWR@closedepthfive\ \LWR@closedepthsix\
\LWR@closedepthseven\ \LWR@closedeptheight\ \LWR@closedepthnine\
\LWR@closedepthten\ \LWR@closedeptheleven\ \LWR@closedepthtwelve\
}

\newcommand*{\LWRPrintStack}{
\LWR@startpars
\LWR@subprintstack
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:
```
\begin{warpprint}

\newcommand*{\LWRPrintStack}{}

\end{warpprint}
```

44 Closing stack levels

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Close one nested level:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeoneprevious}{%

\LWR@closeone

\popclose
}
```

\LWR@closeprevious {⟨*depth*⟩} Close everything up to the given depth:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeprevious}[1]{
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeprevious to depth #1, depths are \LWR@subprintstack}%
```

Close any pending paragraph:

```
\LWR@stoppars%
```

Close anything nested deeper than the desired depth. First close anything deeper, then at most one of the same level.

```
\whileboolexpr{test{\ifnumcomp{\LWR@closedepthone}{>}{#1}}}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeprevious: closing out depth \LWR@closedepthone}%
    \LWR@closeoneprevious%
}%
\ifboolexpr{test{\ifnumcomp{\LWR@closedepthone}{=}{#1}}}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeprevious: closing out depth \LWR@closedepthone}%
    \LWR@closeoneprevious%
}{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeprevious: done, depths are \LWR@subprintstack}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

45 PDF pages and styles

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@forcenewpage New PDF page a before major environment.

This is used just before major environments, such as `verse`. Reduces the chance of an environment overflowing the HTML PDF output page.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@forcenewpage}{%
\ifinner\else%
\LWR@stoppars\LWR@orignewpage\LWR@startpars%
\fi%
}
```

`\pagestyle`, etc. are nullified for HTML output.

`\pagestyle` {⟨*style*⟩}

```
3905 \renewcommand*{\pagestyle}[1]{}
```

`\thispagestyle` {⟨*style*⟩}

```
3906 \renewcommand*{\thispagestyle}[1]{}
```

`\markboth` {⟨*left*⟩} {⟨*right*⟩}

```
3907 \renewcommand*{\markboth}[2]{}
```

`\markright` {⟨*right*⟩}

```
3908 \renewcommand*{\markright}[1]{}
```

`\raggedbottom`

```
3909 \renewcommand*{\raggedbottom}{}
```

`\flushbottom`

```
3910 \renewcommand*{\flushbottom}{}
```

`\sloppy`

```
3911 \renewcommand*{\sloppy}{}
```

`\fussy`

```
3912 \renewcommand*{\fussy}{}
```

`\pagenumbering` * {⟨*commands*⟩}

```
3913 \RenewDocumentCommand{\pagenumbering}{s m}{}
3914 \end{warpHTML}
```

46 HTML tags, spans, divs, elements

for HTML output:

```
3915 \begin{warpHTML}
```

46.1 Mapping LaTeX Sections to HTML Sections

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagtitle}{h1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagtitleend}{/h1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagpart}{h2}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagpartend}{/h2}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagchapter}{h3}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagchapterend}{/h3}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsection}{h4}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsectionend}{/h4}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsection}{h5}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsectionend}{/h5}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsection}{h6}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsectionend}{/h6}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraph}{span class="paragraph"}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraphend}{/span}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraph}{span class="subparagraph"}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraphend}{/span}

\newcommand*{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}{p}
```

46.2 Babel-French

Adjust **babel-french** for HTML spaces. So far, this only works for **pdflatex** and **xelatex**.

(*Emulates or patches code by* Daniel Flipo.)

```
\providecommand*{\LWR@FBcancel}{}

\AtBeginDocument{%
\@ifundefined{frenchbsetup}%
{}%
{%
    \frenchbsetup{FrenchFootnotes=false}%

%
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@FBcancel\NoAutoSpacing%
    \renewrobustcmd*{\FBcolonspace}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand{}nbsp;%
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \renewrobustcmd*{\FBthinspace}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand\LWR@origpound{}x202f;% \,
        \endgroup%
```

```
    }%
    \renewrobustcmd*{\FBguillspace}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand{}nbsp;% ~,  for \og xyz \fg{}
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\FBmedkern}{}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand\LWR@origpound{}x202f;% \,
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\FBthickkern}{}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand{}nbsp;% ~
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \renewrobustcmd*{~}{\HTMLentity{nbsp}}% was overwritten by babel-french
    \ifFBunicode%
    \else%
        \DeclareTextSymbol{\FBtextellipsis}{LY1}{133}%
        \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\FBtextellipsis}{\textellipsis\xspace}%
    \fi%
}%
}
```

46.3 HTML tags

`\LWR@htmltagc` {⟨*tag*⟩} Break ligatures and use upright apostrophes in HTML tags.

\protect is in case the tag appears in TOC, LOF, LOT.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmltagc}[1]{%
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmltagc !\detokenize{#1}!}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\ifmmode\else\protect\LWR@origttfamily\fi%
\protect\LWR@origtextless%
#1%
\protect\LWR@origtextgreater%
\endgroup%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmltagc: done}%
}%
}
```

Env LWR@nestspan Disable minipage, \parbox, and HTML s inside a .

⚠ \begin{LWR@nestspan} must follow the opening tag to allow a paragraph to start if the span is at the beginning of a new paragraph.

⚠ \end{LWR@nestspan} must follow the or a <p> may appear inside the span.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nestspanitem}{%
\if@newlist\else{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}\fi%
\LWR@origitem%
}

\newenvironment*{LWR@nestspan}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan starting}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan: inside a lateximage}%
}%
{% not in a lateximage
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan: NOT inside a lateximage}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@spandepth}{1}%
    \RenewDocumentEnvironment{minipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}{}{}%
    \RenewDocumentEnvironment{BlockClass}{o m}{}{}%
    \renewcommand{\BlockClassSingle}[2]{##2}%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@forcenewpage}{}%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@liststart}{%
        \let\item\LWR@nestspanitem%
    }%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@listend}{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}%
}% not in a lateximage
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan starting: done}%
}% starting env
{% ending env
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan ending}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
{}%
{\addtocounter{LWR@spandepth}{-1}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan ending: done}%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{LWR@nestspan}{\global\let\par\LWR@closeparagraph}
```

\LWR@htmlspan {⟨*tag*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

⚠ \LWR@spandepth is used to ensure that paragraph tags are not generated inside a span. The exact sequence of when to add and subtract the counter is important to correctly handle the paragraph tags before and after the span.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlspan}{m +m}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@htmltagc{#1}%
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
#2%
\LWR@htmltagc{/#1}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmlspanclass` `[`⟨*style*⟩`]` `{`⟨*class*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlspanclass}{o m +m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlspanclass |#1|#2|}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass{span}[#1]{#2}%
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
#3%
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlspanclass done}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmltag` `{`⟨*tag*⟩`}`

Print an HTML tag: <tag>

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmltag}[1]{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmltagb !\detokenize{#1}!}%
\LWR@htmltagc{#1}%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmltagb: done}%
}
```

46.4 Block tags and comments

In the following, `\origttfamily` breaks ligatures, which may not be used for HTML codes:

`\LWR@htmlopencomment`
`\LWR@htmlclosecomment`

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlopencomment}{%
{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlopencomment}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
```

```
\ifmmode\else\protect\LWR@origttfamily\fi%
\LWR@origmbox{\LWR@origtextless{}!{-}{-}}%
\endgroup%
}%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlclosecomment}{%
{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlclosecomment}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\ifmmode\else\protect\LWR@origttfamily\fi%
\LWR@origmbox{{-}{-}\LWR@origtextgreater}%
\endgroup%
}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmlcomment` `{`⟨*comment*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\LWR@htmlcomment}[1]{%
\LWR@htmlopencomment{}%
{%
\LWR@origttfamily% break ligatures
#1%
}%
\LWR@htmlclosecomment{}}
```

`\LWR@htmlblockcomment` `{`⟨*comment*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\LWR@htmlblockcomment}[1]
{\LWR@stoppars\LWR@htmlcomment{#1}\LWR@startpars}
```

`\LWR@htmlblocktag` `{`⟨*tag*⟩`}` print a stand-alone HTML tag

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlblocktag}[1]{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@htmltag{#1}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

46.5 Div class and element class

`\LWR@subhtmlelementclass` `{`⟨*element*⟩`}` `[`⟨*style*⟩`]` `{`⟨*class*⟩`}`

Factored and reused in several places.

The trailing spaces allow more places for a line break.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subhtmlelementclass}{m O{} m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subhtmlelementclass !#1!#2!#3!}%
\ifblank{#2}%
{\LWR@htmltag{#1 class="#3"}}% empty option
{\LWR@htmltag{#1 class="#3" style="#2"}}% non-empty option
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subhtmlelementclass done}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmlelementclass` {⟨*element*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlelementclass}{m o m}{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass{#1}[#2]{#3}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

`\LWR@htmlelementclassend` {⟨*element*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlelementclassend}[2]{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@htmltag{/#1}%
\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
    \LWR@htmlcomment{End of #1 ``#2''}%
}{}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

`\LWR@htmldivclass` [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmldivclass}{o m}{%
\LWR@htmlelementclass{div}[#1]{#2}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmldivclassend` {⟨*class*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmldivclassend}[1]{%
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{div}{#1}%
}
```

46.6 Single-line elements

A single-line element, without a paragraph tag for the line of text:

\LWR@htmlelementclassline {⟨*element*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlelementclassline}{m o m +m}{%
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass{#1}[#2]{#3}%
#4%
\LWR@htmltag{/#1}
\LWR@startpars
}
```

46.7 HTML5 semantic elements

\LWR@htmlelement {⟨*element*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlelement}[1]{%
\LWR@htmlblocktag{#1}
}
```

\LWR@htmlelementend {⟨*element*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlelementend}[1]{%
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmltag{/#1}
\LWR@startpars
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

46.8 High-level block and inline classes

These are high-level commands which allow the creation of arbitrary block or inline sections which may be formatted with css.

Nullified versions are provided for print mode.

For other direct-formatting commands, see section 83.

Env BlockClass [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩} High-level interface for classes.

Ex: \begin{BlockClass}{class} text \end{BlockClass}

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{BlockClass}{o m}%
```

```
{%
    \LWR@origpar%
    \LWR@htmldivclass[#1]{#2}%
}
{\LWR@htmldivclassend{#2}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{BlockClass}{o m}{}{}%
\end{warpprint}
```

`\BlockClassSingle` {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩} A single-line `<div>`, without a paragraph tag for the line of text.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\BlockClassSingle}[2]{%
\LWR@origpar%
\LWR@htmlelementclassline{div}{#1}{#2}%
}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand{\BlockClassSingle}[2]{#2}
\end{warpprint}
```

`\InlineClass` [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩} High-level interface for inline span classes.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\NewDocumentCommand{\InlineClass}{o m +m}{%
\LWR@htmlspanclass[#1]{#2}{#3}%
}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\NewDocumentCommand{\InlineClass}{o m +m}{#3}%
\end{warpprint}
```

Env `LWR@BlockClassWP` {⟨*WPstyle*⟩} {⟨*HTMLstyle*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} Low-level interface for `<div>` classes with an automatic float ID. These are often used when `\ifbool{FormatWP}`.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@BlockClassWP}{m m m}%
{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@thisautoidWP}{1}%
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        div class="#3" %
```

```
        id="\LWR@origmbox{autoidWP-\arabic{LWR@thisautoidWP}}"%
        \ifblank{#1}{}{ style="#1"}%
    }%
}% FormatWP
{% not FormatWP
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        div class="#3"%
        \ifblank{#2}{}{ style="#2"}%
    }%
}% not FormatWP
\LWR@startpars%
}
{\LWR@htmldivclassend{#3}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@BlockClassWP}{m m m}{}{}%
\end{warpprint}
```

46.9 Closing HTML tags

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Sections H1, H2, etc. do not need a closing HTML tag, but we add a comment for readability:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosepart}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing part}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosechapter}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing chapter}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosesection}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing section}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosesubsection}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing subsection}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosesubsubsection}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing subsubsection}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloseparagraph}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing paragraph}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosesubparagraph}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing subparagraph}}{}}
```

Lists require closing HTML tags:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloselistitem}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/li}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosedescitem}
```

```
    {\LWR@htmltag{/dd}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloseitemize}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/ul}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloseenumerate}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/ol}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosedescription}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/dl}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

47 Paragraph handling

These commands generate the HTML paragraph tags when allowed and required.

Paragraph tags are or are not allowed depending on many conditions. Section 48 has high-level commands which allow paragraph-tag generation to start/stop. Even when allowed (`\LWR@doingstartpars`), tags are not generated until a LaTeX paragraph is being used (`\LWR@doingapar`). `LWR@lateximagedepth` is used to prevent nesting tags inside a `lateximage`. `LWR@spandepth` is used to prevent nesting paragraph tags inside a paragraph, which became important inside `\fbox` commands and other spans.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Ctr `LWR@spandepth` Do not create paragraph tags inside of an HTML span.

```
\newcounter{LWR@spandepth}
\setcounter{LWR@spandepth}{0}
```

Bool `LWR@doingstartpars` Tells whether paragraphs may be generated.

```
\newbool{LWR@doingstartpars}
\boolfalse{LWR@doingstartpars}
```

Bool `LWR@doingapar` Tells whether have actually generated and are currently processing paragraph text.

```
\newbool{LWR@doingapar}
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}
```

`\LWR@ensuredoingapar` If are about to print something visible, and if allowed to start a new paragraph, ensure that are `LWR@doingapar`, so that paragraph tags are placed:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ensuredoingapar}{%
\ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
```

```
{\global\booltrue{LWR@doingapar}}%
{}%
}
```

\LWR@openparagraph

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@openparagraph}
{%
```

See if paragraph handling is enabled:

```
\ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
{% handling pars
```

See if have already started a `lateximage` or a `<span>`. If so, do not generate nested paragraph tags.

```
    \ifboolexpr{
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}} or
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}}
    }% nested par tags?
```

If so: Do nothing if already started a `lateximage` page. Cannot nest a `lateximage`. Also do nothing if already inside a `<span>`. Do not nest paragraph tags inside a `<span>`.

```
    {}% no nested par tags
```

Else: No `lateximage` or `<span>` has been started yet, so it's OK to generate paragraph tags.

```
    {% yes nest par tags
        \LWR@htmltagc{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
```

Now have started a paragraph.

```
        \global\booltrue{LWR@doingapar}%
```

At the endof each paragraph, generate closing tag and do regular `/par` stuff. (Attempting to use the **everyhook** `cr` hook for `\LWR@closeparagraph` does not work well.)

```
        \let\par\LWR@closeparagraph%
    }% end of yes nest par tags
}% end of handling pars
{}% not handling pars
}
```

\LWR@closeparagraph

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeparagraph}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeparagraph}%
```

See if paragraph handling is enabled:

```
\ifbool{LWR@doingapar}%
```

If currently in paragraph mode:

```
{% handling pars
```

See if already started a `lateximage` or a `<span>`:

```
    \ifboolexpr{
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}} or
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}}
    }%
```

Do nothing if already started a `lateximage` or a `<span>`, but add a parbreak if in a span but not a `lateximage`.

```
    {% no nested par tags
        \ifboolexpr{
            test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}} and
            test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}}
        }%
        {\ifbool{LWR@intabularmetadata}{}{\unskip\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}}%
        {}%
    }% no nested par tags
```

If have not already started a `lateximage` or a `<span>`:

```
    {% yes nest par tags
```

Print a closing tag and some extra vertical space:

```
        \unskip%
        \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
        \LWR@orignewline%
```

No longer doing a paragraph:

```
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}%
% Disable the special \env{minipage} \& \cs{hspace} interaction
% until a new minipage is found:
```

```
%    \begin{macrocode}
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@minipagethispar}%
    }% end of yes nest par tags
}% end of handling pars
```

Add a parbreak if in a span, but not in a table outside a row:

```
{% not handling pars
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}%
    {\ifbool{LWR@intabularmetadata}{}{\unskip\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}}%
    {}%
}% not handling pars
```

In most cases, finish with a LaTeX \par, but in the case of paragraphs between lines in a tabular fetch the next token instead:

```
\ifboolexpr{%
    not bool {LWR@doingapar} and
    test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabulardepth}}{>}{0}} and
    test {
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabulardepth}}{=}{\value{LWR@tabularpardepth}}
    } and
    bool {LWR@intabularmetadata} and
    not bool {LWR@tableparcell} and
    test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}}
}%
{%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}{%
    \LWR@origpar%
}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

48 Paragraph start/stop handling

These commands allow/disallow the generation of HTML paragraph tags.

Section 47 has the commands which actually generate the tags.

The everyhook package is used to generate the opening paragraph tags. The closing tags are generated by \par.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@startpars Begin handling HTML paragraphs. This allows an HTML paragraph to start, but one has not yet begun.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@startpars}%
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startpars}%
```

Ignore if inside a span:

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}%
{}%
{%
```

See if currently handling HTML paragraphs:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
```

If already in paragraph mode, do nothing.

```
    {}%
```

If not currently in paragraph mode:

```
    {%
```

At the start of each paragraph, generate an opening tag:

```
        \PushPreHook{par}{\LWR@openparagraph}%
```

At the end of each paragraph, generate closing tag and do regular /par actions:

```
        \let\par\LWR@closeparagraph

    }% an intentionally blank line
```

Are now handling paragraphs, but have not yet actually started one:

```
    \global\setbool{LWR@doingstartpars}{true}%
```

No <par> tag yet to undo:

```
    \global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}%
}% nestspan
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startpars: done}%
}
```

\LWR@stoppars Stop handling HTML paragraphs. Any currently open HTML paragraph is closed, and no more will be opened.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@stoppars}%
{%
```

Ignore if inside a span:

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}%
{}%
{%
```

See if currently handling HTML paragraphs:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@doingapar}%
```

if currently in an HTML paragraph:

```
    {%
```

Print a closing tag:

```
        \unskip%
        \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
        \LWR@orignewline%
```

No longer have an open HTML paragraph:

```
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}%
```

Disable the special `minipage` & `\hspace` interaction until a new minipage is found:

```
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@minipagethispar}

    }% an intentionally blank line
```

If was not in an HTML paragraph:

```
    {}%
```

See if currently allowing HTML paragraphs:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
```

If so: clear the `par` hook to no longer catch paragraphs:

```
    {\ClearPreHook{par}}%
```

Else: do nothing

```
    {}%
```

no longer in paragraph mode

```
    \global\setbool{LWR@doingstartpars}{false}%
```

no <p> tag to undo:

```
    \global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}%
}% nestspan
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

49 Page headers and footers

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

In the following, catcode is manually changed back and forth without groups, since new macros are being defined which must not be contained within the groups.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@firstpagetop}{} % for the home page alone
\newcommand{\LWR@pagetop}{} % for all other pages
\newcommand{\LWR@pagebottom}{}
```

`\HTMLFirstPageTop` {⟨*text and logos*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\HTMLFirstPageTop}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@firstpagetop}{#1}%
}
```

`\HTMLPageTop` {⟨*text and logos*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\HTMLPageTop}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@pagetop}{#1}%
}
```

`\HTMLPageBottom` {⟨*text and logos*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\HTMLPageBottom}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@pagebottom}{#1}%
}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

50 CSS

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@currentcss` The css filename to use. This may be changed mid-document using `\CSSFilename`, allowing different css files to be used for different sections of the document.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@currentcss}{lwarp.css}
```

`\CSSFilename` `{`⟨*new-css-filename.css*⟩`}` Assigns the css file to be used by the following HTML pages.

```
\newcommand*{\CSSFilename}[1]{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@currentcss}{#1}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@currentcss%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\CSSFilename}[1]{}
\end{warpprint}
```

51 Title, HTML meta author, HTML meta description

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\title` `{`⟨*title*⟩`}` Modified to remember `\thetitle`, which is used to set the HTML page titles.

```
\let\LWR@origtitle\title

\renewcommand*{\title}[1]{%
    \LWR@origtitle{#1}%
    \begingroup%
        \renewcommand{\thanks}[1]{}%
        \protected@xdef\thetitle{#1}%
    \endgroup%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\HTMLTitle` `{⟨Titlename⟩}` The Title to place into an HTML meta tag. The default is to use the document `\title`'s setting.

```
\providecommand{\thetitle}{}

\newcommand{\theHTMLTitle}{\thetitle}

\newcommand{\HTMLTitle}[1]{\renewcommand{\theHTMLTitle}{#1}}
```

`\HTMLAuthor` `{⟨authorname⟩}` The author to place into an HTML meta tag. If none given, the default is `\theauthor`, which is empty unless the **titling** package is used.

```
\providecommand{\theauthor}{}

\newcommand{\theHTMLAuthor}{\theauthor}

\newcommand{\HTMLAuthor}[1]{\renewcommand{\theHTMLAuthor}{#1}}
```

This is placed inside an HTML meta tag at the start of each file. This may be changed mid-document using `\HTMLDescription`, allowing different HTML descriptions to be used for different sections of the document.

⚠ Do not use double quotes, and do not exceed 150 characters.

`\HTMLDescription` `{⟨New HTML meta description.⟩}` Assigns the HTML file's description meta tag.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@currentHTMLDescription}{}

\newcommand{\HTMLDescription}[1]{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@currentHTMLDescription}{#1}
}

\end{warpall}
```

52 Footnotes

lwarp uses native LaTeX footnote code, although with its own `\box` to avoid the LaTeX output routine. The usual functions work as-is.

⚠ **pfnote** numbers

While emulating **pfnote**, **lwarp** is not able to reset HTML footnote numbers per page number to match the printed version, as HTML has no concept of page numbers. **lwarp** therefore uses continuous footnote numbering even for **pfnote**.

Several kinds of footnotes are used: in a regular page, in a minipage, or as thanks in the titlepage. Each of these is handle differently.

52.1 Regular page footnotes

In HTML documents, footnotes are placed at the bottom of the web page using the LaTeX box `\LWR@footnotes`. Using this instead of the original `\footins` box avoids having footnotes be printed by the output routine, since footnotes should be printed per HTML page instead of per PDF page.

See section 52.4 for the implementation.

52.2 Minipage footnotes

See section 52.5 for how minipage footnotes are gathered. See section 82.3 for how minipage footnotes are placed into the document.

52.3 Titlepage thanks

See section 59.7 for titlepage footnotes.

52.4 Regular page footnote implementation

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Ctr `FootnoteDepth`
Default: 5

Determines how deeply to place footnotes in the HTML files, similar to `tocdepth`. The default of 5 places footnotes before each `\subparagraph` or higher. See table 7 for a table of LaTeX section headings.

```
\newcounter{FootnoteDepth}
\setcounter{FootnoteDepth}{5}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Patch LaTeX footnotes to use a new `\box` instead of an insert for **lwarp** footnotes. This avoids having the original `\footins` appear at the bottom of a `lateximage`, which is on its own new page.

```
\newbox\LWR@footnotes
```

Much of the following has unneeded print-mode formatting removed.

`\@makefntext` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\long\def\@makefntext#1{\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}~#1}
```

`\@makefnmark`

```
\def\@makefnmark{\hbox{\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}}}
```

Footnotes may be in regular text, in which case paragraphs are tagged, or in a table data cell or `lateximage`, in which case paragraph tags must be added manually.

In a `lateximage` during HTML output, the `lateximage` is placed inside a print-mode `minipage`, but the footnotes are broken out by:

```
\def\@mpfn{footnote}
\def\thempfn{\thefootnote}
\let\@footnotetext\LWR@footnotetext
```

`\LWR@footnotetext` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\long\def\LWR@footnotetext#1{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@footnotetext}%
\global\setbox\LWR@footnotes=\vbox{%
```

Add to any current footnotes:

```
    \unvbox\LWR@footnotes%
```

Remember the footnote number for `\ref`:

```
    \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
        \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark%
    }% @currentlabel
```

Open a group:

```
    \color@begingroup%
```

Use HTML superscripts even inside a lateximage:

```
    \renewrobustcmd{\textsuperscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{##1}}%
```

Use paragraph tags if in a tabular data cell or a lateximage:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \boolean{LWR@doingstartpars} \AND%
        \cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}%
    }%
    {}%
    {\LWR@htmltagc{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}}%
```

Append the footnote to the list:

```
    \@makefntext{#1}%
```

Closing paragraph tag:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \boolean{LWR@doingstartpars} \AND%
        \cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}%
    }%
    {\par}%
    {%
        \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
        \LWR@orignewline%
    }%
```

Close the group:

```
    \color@endgroup%
}% vbox
}%
```

`\@footnotetext` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\let\@footnotetext\LWR@footnotetext
```

52.5 Minipage footnote implementation

Patch LaTeX minipage footnotes to use a new \box instead of an insert for **lwarp** minipage footnotes. This avoids having the original \@mpfootins appear at the bottom of a lateximage, which is on its own new page.

```
\newbox\LWR@mpfootnotes
```

\@mpfootnotetext {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
\LWR@traceinfo{@mpfootnotetext}%
\global\setbox\LWR@mpfootnotes\vbox{%
    \unvbox\LWR@mpfootnotes
    \reset@font\footnotesize
    \hsize\columnwidth
    \@parboxrestore
    \protected@edef\@currentlabel
    {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
    \color@begingroup
```

Use paragraph tags if in a tabular data cell or a `lateximage`:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \boolean{LWR@doingstartpars} \AND%
        \cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}%
    }%
    {}%
    {\LWR@htmltagc{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}}%

    \@makefntext{%
        \ignorespaces#1%
    }%
```

Don't add the closing paragraph tag if are inside a `lateximage`:

```
    \ifthenelse{\cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}}%
    {}%
    {%
        \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
        \LWR@orignewline%
    }%
    \color@endgroup%
}% vbox
\LWR@traceinfo{@mpfootnotetext: done}%
}
```

\thempfootnote Redefined to remove the `\itshape`, which caused an obscure compiling error in some situations.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\def\thempfootnote{\@alph\c@mpfootnote}
}
```

52.6 Printing pending footnotes

\LWR@printpendingfootnotes Enclose the footnotes in a class, print, then clear.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printpendingfootnotes}{%
\ifvoid\LWR@footnotes\else
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \begin{BlockClass}{footnotes}
    \LWR@origmedskip
    \unvbox\LWR@footnotes
    \setbox\LWR@footnotes=\vbox{}
    \end{BlockClass}
\fi
}
```

\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes {⟨*depth*⟩} Used to print footnotes before sections only if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes}[1]{%
\ifboolexpr{
    not test{\ifnumcomp{#1}{>}{\value{FootnoteDepth}}} or
    bool{FormatEPUB} or
    bool{FormatWP}
}%
{\LWR@printpendingfootnotes}%
{}%
}
```

\LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes Enclose the minipage footnotes in a class, print, then clear.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes}{%
\ifvoid\LWR@mpfootnotes\else
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \begin{BlockClass}{footnotes}
    \LWR@origvspace*{\baselineskip}
    \unvbox\LWR@mpfootnotes
    \setbox\LWR@mpfootnotes=\vbox{}
    \end{BlockClass}
\fi
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

53 Marginpars

\marginpar [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩} \marginpar may contains paragraphs, but in order to remain inline with the surrounding text **lwarp** nullifies block-related macros inside the \marginpar. Paragraph breaks are converted to <br /> tags.

\marginparBlock [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩} To include block-related macros, use \marginparBlock, which takes the same arguments but creates a instead of a . A line break will occur in the text where the \marginBlock occurs.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\marginpar [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\marginpar}[2][]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{%
\begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{width:2in; float:right; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}
#2
\end{LWR@BlockClassWP}
}%
{%
    \LWR@htmlspanclass{marginpar}{#2}%
}%
}
```

\marginparBlock [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩}

For use when the marginpar will be more than one paragraph, and/or contains more than simple text.

HTML version.

```
\newcommand{\marginparBlock}[2][]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{%
\begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{width:2in; float:right; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}
#2
\end{LWR@BlockClassWP}
}%
{%
\begin{BlockClass}[width:2in; float:right; margin:10pt]{marginparblock}
#2
\end{BlockClass}
}%
}
```

\reversemarginpar

```
\renewcommand*{\reversemarginpar}{}
```

\normalmarginpar

```
\renewcommand*{\normalmarginpar}{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

\marginparBlock `[`⟨*left*⟩`]` `{`⟨*right*⟩`}`

For use when the marginpar will be more than one paragraph, and/or contains more than simple text.

Print version.

```
\LetLtxMacro\marginparBlock\marginpar
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

54 Splitting HTML files

- Files are split according to `FileDepth` and `CombineHigherDepths`.
- Filenames are sanitized by `\LWR@filenamenoblanks`.
- `\LWR@newhtmlfile` finishes an HTML page, adds a comment to tell where and how to split the file, then starts a new HTML page.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Ctr FileDepth `{`⟨*section depth*⟩`}` determines how deeply to break into new HTML files, similar to `tocdepth`. The default of -5 produces one large HTML file.

```
\newcounter{FileDepth}
\setcounter{FileDepth}{-5}
```

Bool CombineHigherDepths Combile higher-level sections together into one file?

```
\newbool{CombineHigherDepths}
\booltrue{CombineHigherDepths}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@thisfilename` The currently-active filename or number.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@thisfilename}{}
```

`\LWR@thisnewfilename` The filename being sanitized.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{}
```

`\LWR@filenamenoblanks` {⟨*filename*⟩}

Convert blanks into dashes, removes short words, store result in `\LWR@thisfilename`.

⚠ Be sure that this does not result in filename collisions! Use the optional TOC caption entry parameter for formatting. Remember to `\protect` LaTeX commands which appear in section names and TOC captions.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@filenamenoblanks}[1]{%
\begingroup
```

Locally temporarily disable direct-formatting commands, not used in filenames:

```
\LWR@nullfonts%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@htmltagc}[1]{}%
```

Replaces common symbols and short words with hyphens:

```
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@filenamenoblanks \#1: !#1!}%
\edef\LWR@thisnewfilename{#1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@filenamenoblanks edef: !\LWR@thisnewfilename!}%
\fullexpandarg%
```

Convert spaces into hyphens:

```
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{ }{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
```

Convert punctutation into hyphens:

```
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{,}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{'}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}%
    {\LWR@origampersand}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
```

```
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{+}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{,}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{/}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{:}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{;}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{=}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{?}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{@}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{"}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}%
    {\textless}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}%
    {\textgreater}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\LWR@origpound}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]

\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\_}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]

\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\ }{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\%}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\{}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\}}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{|}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}%
    {\textbackslash}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{^}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{~}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{~{}}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
%     "~{}" for babel
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{[}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{]}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{`}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
```

Convert short words:

```
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-s-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-S-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-a-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-A-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-an-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-AN-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-to-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-TO-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-by-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-BY-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-of-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-OF-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-and-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-AND-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
```

```
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-for-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-FOR-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-the-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-THE-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
```

Convert multiple hyphens:

```
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-----}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{----}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{---}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{--}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{--}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
%     emdash
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{-}{-}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]
%     endash
\global\let\LWR@thisfilename\LWR@thisnewfilename% return a global result
\endgroup
}
```

Ctr `LWR@previousautopagelabel` Remembers which autopage label was most recently generated. Used to avoid duplicates.

```
\newcounter{LWR@previousautopagelabel}
\setcounter{LWR@previousautopagelabel}{-1}
```

`\LWR@newautopagelabel` {⟨*pagenumber counter*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@newautopagelabel}[1]{%
\ifnumequal{\value{LWR@previousautopagelabel}}{\value{page}}%
{}% no action if this autopage label has already been defined
{%
    \label{autopage-\arabic{#1}}%
    \setcounter{LWR@previousautopagelabel}{\value{page}}
}%
}
```

`\LWR@nullifymathjaxensuremath`

```
\newcommand{\LWR@nullifymathjaxensuremath}{%
\ifbool{mathjax}{
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmlcomment{Nullify \textbackslash{}ensuremath for MathJax:}

\(
\newcommand\ensuremath[1]{##1}
\)
\LWR@startpars
```

```
}{}
}
```

`\LWR@newhtmlfile` {⟨*section name*⟩}

Finishes the current HTML page with footnotes, footer, navigation, then starts a new HTML page with an HTML comment telling where to split the page and what the new filename and CSS are, then adds navigation, side TOC, header, and starts the text body.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@newhtmlfile}[1]{
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newhtmlfile}
```

At the bottom of the ending file:

```
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{section}{textbody}

\LWR@printpendingfootnotes

```

No footer between files if EPUB:

```
\ifbool{FormatEPUB}
{}
{
    \LWR@htmlelement{footer}

    \LWR@pagebottom

    \LWR@htmlelementend{footer}
}
```

No bottom navigation if are finishing the home page or formatting for EPUB or a word-processor.

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
{}
{\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}{>}{0}{\LWR@botnavigation}{}}
```

End of this HTML file:

```
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmltag{/body}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmltag{/html}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@orignewpage

\addtocounter{LWR@htmlfilenumber}{1}%
```

If using a filename, create a version without blanks. The filename without blanks will be placed into \LWR@thisfilename. If not using a filename, the file number will be used instead.

```
\ifbool{FileSectionNames}%
{\LWR@filenamenoblanks{#1}}
{\renewcommand*{\LWR@thisfilename}{\arabic{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}}
```

Include an HTML comment to instruct lwarpmk where to split the files apart. Uses pipe-separated fields for `split_html.gawk`. Uses monospaced font with ligatures disabled for everything except the title.

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newhtmlfile: about to print start file}%
```

\LWR@nullfonts to allow math in a section name.

```
\begingroup%
\LWR@nullfonts%
\LWR@htmlblockcomment{%
|Start file|%
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename{\LWR@thisfilename}|%
}
\endgroup%
```

At the top of the starting file:

```
\LWR@stoppars

\LWR@filestart{ -- #1}% there is an EMdash in front of the #1

```

Track the page numbers:

```
\setcounter{LWR@latestautopage}{\value{page}}%
\LWR@newautopagelabel{LWR@latestautopage}%
```

No navigation between files if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
{}
{\LWR@topnavigation}

```

No header if between files if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
```

```
{}
{
    \LWR@htmlelement{header}

    \LWR@pagetop

    \LWR@htmlelementend{header}
}

```

Print title only if there is one. Skip if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
{}
{\ifcsvoid{thetitle}{}{\LWR@printthetitle}}

```

No sideTOC if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
{}
{\LWR@sidetoc}

```

Start of the <textbody>:

```
\LWR@htmlelementclass{section}{textbody}

```

Keep paragraph tags disabled for now:

```
\LWR@stoppars

```

If using MathJax, disable \ensuremath by printing a nullified definition at the start of each file:

```
\LWR@nullifymathjaxensuremath

\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newhtmlfile: done}
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

55 Sectioning

Sectioning and cross-references have been emulated from scratch, rather than try to patch several layers of existing LaTeX code and packages. Formatting is handled by CSS, so the emulated code has much less work to do than the print versions.

Unicode

⚠

Section names and the resulting filenames with accented characters are partially supported, depending on the ability of **pdflatex** to generate characters and **pdftotext** to read them. If extra symbols appear in the text, it may be that **pdflatex** is actually producing a symbol over or under a character, resulting in **pdftotext** picking up the accent symbol separately.

XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX directly support accented section and file names.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

55.1 User-level starred section commands

`\ForceHTMLPage`

For HTML output, forces the next section to be on its own HTML page, if `FileDepth` allows, even if starred. For use with `\printindex` and others which generate a starred section which should be on its own HTML page. Also see `\ForceHTMLTOC`.

For print output, no effect.

```
\newbool{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}
\boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}

\newcommand*{\ForceHTMLPage}{%
\global\booltrue{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}%
}
```

`\ForceHTMLTOC`

For HTML output, forces the next section to have a TOC entry, even if starred. For use with `\printindex` and others which generate a starred section which should be in the TOC so that it may be accessed via HTML. Not necessary if used with **tocbibind**. Also see `\ForceHTMLPage`.

For print output, no effect.

```
\newbool{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}
\boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}

\newcommand*{\ForceHTMLTOC}{%
\global\booltrue{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\ForceHTMLPage}{}
\newcommand*{\ForceHTMLTOC}{}
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

55.2 Book class commands

`\mainmatter` ⚠ Declare the main matter section of the document. Does not reset the page number, which must be consecutive arabic numbers for the HTML conversion.

```
\newbool{LWR@mainmatter}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\mainmatter}{}{%
\booltrue{LWR@mainmatter}%
}
```

`\frontmatter` Declare the front matter section of the document, using arabic numbering for the internal numbering. Does not reset the page number.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\frontmatter}{}{%
\boolfalse{LWR@mainmatter}%
}
```

`\backmatter` Declare the back matter section of the document. Does not reset the page number.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\backmatter}{}{%
\boolfalse{LWR@mainmatter}
}
```

55.3 Sectioning support macros

`\LWR@sectionumber` `{`⟨*section type*⟩`}`

Typeset a section number and its trailing space with CSS formatting:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sectionnumber}[1]{%
\InlineClass{sectionnumber}{#1}%
}
```

autosec A tag used by the TOC and index.

\LWR@createautosec {⟨*section type*⟩}

Create an autosection tag.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@createautosec}[1]{%
\LWR@htmltag{#1 id="\LWR@origmbox{autosec-\arabic{page}}"}%
}
```

\LWR@pushoneclose {⟨*depth*⟩} {⟨*printclose*⟩} Stacks the new sectioning level's closing tag, to be used when this section is closed some time later.

⚠ \LWR@stoppars must be executed first.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@pushoneclose}{m m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@pushoneclose #1}%
    \pushclose{#2}{#1}%
}
```

\LWR@startnewdepth {⟨*depth*⟩} {⟨*printclose*⟩}

Closes currently stacked tags of a lesser level, then opens the new nesting level by saving this new sectioning level's closing tag for later use.

⚠ \LWR@stoppars must be executed first.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@startnewdepth}{m m}{%
```

Close any stacked sections up to this new one.

```
\LWR@closeprevious{#1}%
```

Push a new section depth:

```
\LWR@pushoneclose{#1}{#2}%
}
```

Ctr LWR@prevFileDepth Remembers the previous LWR@FileDepth.

Initialized to a deep level so that any section will trigger a new HTML page after the home page.

```
\newcounter{LWR@prevFileDepth}
\setcounter{LWR@prevFileDepth}{\LWR@depthsubparagraph}
```

`\@seccntformat` {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

```
4733 \def\@seccntformat#1{\csname the#1\endcsname\protect\quad}
```

`\simplechapterdelim` Used by **tocbibind** and **anonchap**.

```
4734 \newcommand*{\simplechapterdelim}{}
```

`\@chapcntformat` {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

`\let` to `\@seccntformat` by default, but may be redefined by `\simplechapter` and `\restorechapter` from **tocbibind** or **anonchap**.

```
4735 \let\@chapcntformat\@seccntformat
```

Ctr `LWR@currentautosec` Records the page number when the section was created. If a math expression is included in the section name, and SVG math is used, the corresponding `lateximage` will cause the page number to change by the time the following autosec label is created.

```
4736 \newcounter{LWR@currentautosec}
```

`\LWR@section` * [⟨*TOC name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

The common actions for the high-level sectioning commands.

```
4737 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@section}{m m m m}{%
4738 \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section |#2| |#3|}%
4739 \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: not an empty section}%
4740 \LWR@stoppars%
```

Cancel special `minipage` horizontal space interaction:

```
4741 \global\boolfalse{LWR@minipagethispar}%
```

Start a new HTML file unless starred, and if is a shallow sectioning depth.

Exception: Also start a new HTML file for `\part*`, for **appendix**.

Generate a new LaTeX page so that TOC and index page number points to the section:

```
4742 \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: testing whether to start a new HTML file}%
4743 \IfBooleanT{#1}{\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: starred}}%
4744 \ifbool{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}{\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: forcinghtmlpage}}{}%
4745 \ifthenelse{%
```

```
    \(%
        \(\NOT\equal{#1}{\BooleanTrue}\)\OR%
        \(\cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{=}{\LWR@depthpart}\)\OR%
        \(\boolean{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}\)%
    \)%
    \AND%
    \cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\value{FileDepth}}%
    \AND%
    \(%
        \NOT\boolean{CombineHigherDepths}\OR%
        \cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\value{LWR@prevFileDepth}}%
    \)%
    \AND%


    \(% phantomsection
        \NOT\isempty{#3}%
        \OR%
        \(\NOT\equal{#1}{\BooleanTrue}\)%
    \)%
}%
```

If so: start a new HTML file:

```
{% new file
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: new HTML file}%
```

See if there was an optional TOC name entry:

```
    \IfNoValueTF{#2}%
```

If no optional entry

```
    {\LWR@newhtmlfile{#3}}%
```

If yes an optional entry

```
    {\LWR@newhtmlfile{#2}}%
}% new file
```

Else: No new HTML file:

```
{% not new file
```

Generate a new LaTeX page so that TOC and index page number points to the section:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: not a new HTML file, about to LWR@orignewpage}%
    \LWR@orignewpage%
```

```
4774
4775 }% not new file
```

Remember this section's name for \nameref:

```
4776 \IfValueT{#3}{%
4777 \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to LWR@setlatestname}%
4778 \IfValueTF{#2}{\LWR@setlatestname{#2}}{\LWR@setlatestname{#3}}%
4779 }%
```

Print an opening comment with the level and the name; ex: "section" "Introduction"

```
4780
4781 \ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
4782     \begingroup%
4783     \LWR@nullfonts%
4784     \LWR@htmlcomment{Opening #4 ``#3''{}}%
4785     \endgroup%
4786 }{}%
4787
```

For inline sections paragraph and subparagraph, start a new paragraph now:

```
4788 \ifthenelse{%
4789     \cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{>=}{\LWR@depthparagraph}%
4790 }%
4791 {\LWR@startpars}%
4792 {}%
```

Create the opening tag with an autosec:

```
4793 \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to LWR@createautosec}%
4794 \LWR@createautosec{\csuse{LWR@tag#4}}%

4795 \setcounter{LWR@currentautosec}{\value{page}}
```

Check if starred:

```
4796 \IfBooleanTF{#1}%
4797 {%
4798 \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: starred}%
```

Starred, but also forcing a TOC entry, so add unnumbered TOC name or regular name:

```
4799 \ifbool{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}%
4800 {\addcontentsline{toc}{#4}{\IfValueTF{#2}{#2}{#3}}}%
```

```
{}%
}% starred
```

Not starred, so step counter and add to TOC:

```
{% not starred
```

Only add a numbered TOC entry if section number is not too deep:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\value{secnumdepth}}%
    }%
    {% if secnumdepth
```

If in the main matter, step the counter and add the TOC entry. For `article` class, **lwarp** assumes that all is mainmatter.

```
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to test main matter}%
        \ifbool{LWR@mainmatter}%
        {%
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: yes mainmatter}%
            \refstepcounter{#4}%
```

Add main matter numbered TOC entry with the TOC name or the regular name:

```
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to addcontentsline}%
            \addcontentsline{toc}{#4}%
            {%
                 \protect\numberline{\csuse{the#4}}%
                {\ignorespaces\IfValueTF{#2}{#2}{#3}\protect\relax}%
            }%
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: finished addcontentsline}%
        }% end of if main matter
```

If not main matter, add unnumbered TOC name or regular name:

```
        {% not main matter
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: no main matter}%
            \addcontentsline{toc}{#4}{\IfValueTF{#2}{#2}{#3}}%
        }% end of not main matter
    }% end of secnumdepth
```

Deeper than secnumdepth, so add an unnumbered TOC entry:

```
    {%
        \addcontentsline{toc}{#4}{\IfValueTF{#2}{#2}{#3}}%
    }%
```

For part, print the section type:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@mainmatter}%
    {%
        \ifthenelse{%
            \(\cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}%
                {\value{secnumdepth}}\) \AND%
            \(\cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\LWR@depthpart}\)%
        }%
        {\csuse{#4name}~{}}%
        {}%
```

Print the section number:

```
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to print section number}%
        \ifthenelse{%
            \cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\value{secnumdepth}}%
        }%
        {%
            \ifstrequal{#4}{chapter}%
            {\protect\LWR@sectionnumber{\@chapcntformat{#4}}}%
            {\protect\LWR@sectionnumber{\@seccntformat{#4}}}%
        }%
        {}%
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: finished print section number}%
    }{}%
}% end of not starred
```

Print the section name:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to print the section name}%
#3%
```

Close the heading tag, such as /H2:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to close the heading tag}%
\LWR@htmltag{\csuse{LWR@tag#4end}}%
```

Generate a LaTeX label:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to create the LaTeX label}%
\LWR@newautopagelabel{LWR@currentautosec}%
```

Start paragraph handing unless is an inline paragraph or subparagraph:

```
\ifthenelse{%
    \cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<}{\LWR@depthparagraph}%
}%
```

```
{\LWR@startpars}%
{}%
```

If not starred, remember the previous depth to possibly trigger a new HTML page.

HOWEVER, allow a `\part*` to start a new HTML page. This is used by **appendix**.

A starred section does not trigger a new HTML page at the beginning of this macro, so it should not affect it here at the end either. This became an issue when a `\listoftables` was tested in the middle of the document. The `\chapter*` for the list was not allowing a new HTML page for the section following it while `CombineHigherDepths` was true.

```
\ifthenelse{%
    \NOT\equal{#1}{\BooleanTrue}\OR%
    \cnttest{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}{=}{\LWR@depthpart}%
}%
{% not starred
    \setcounter{LWR@prevFileDepth}{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}%
}% not starred
{}%
```

Reset to defaults if not a phantomsection:

```
\ifstrempty{#3}%
{}%
{%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}%
}%
%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: done}%
}
```

55.4 `\section` and friends

`\part` `*` [⟨*TOC name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\part@preamble}{}% for koma-script

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\part}{s o m}{%
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes{\LWR@depthpart}%
\LWR@stoppars%

\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthpart}{\LWR@printclosepart}%

```

```
\LWR@section{#1}{#2}{#3}{part}%

\part@preamble% for koma-script
\renewcommand{\part@preamble}{}%
}
```

`\chapter` * [⟨*TOC name*⟩] [⟨*heading name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\let\@printcites\relax% for quotchap package

\newcommand{\chapter@preamble}{}% for koma-script

\@ifundefined{chapter}
{}
{%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\chapter}{s o o m}{%
\IfValueTF{#2}{
\LWR@traceinfo{chapter #2}%
}{
\LWR@traceinfo{chapter #4}%
}
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes{\LWR@depthchapter}%
\LWR@stoppars%

\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthchapter}{\LWR@printclosechapter}%

\LWR@section{#1}{#2}{#4}{chapter}%

\@printcites% for quotchap package

\chapter@preamble% for koma-script
\renewcommand{\chapter@preamble}{}%
}
}
```

`\section` * [⟨*TOC name*⟩] [⟨*heading name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\section}{s o o m}{%
\IfValueTF{#2}{
\LWR@traceinfo{section #2}%
}{
\LWR@traceinfo{section #4}%
}
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes{\LWR@depthsection}%
\LWR@stoppars%

\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthsection}{\LWR@printclosesection}%

```

```
\LWR@section{#1}{#2}{#4}{section}%
}
```

\subsection * [⟨*TOC name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\subsection}{s o m}{%
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes{\LWR@depthsubsection}%
\LWR@stoppars%

\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthsubsection}{\LWR@printclosesubsection}%

\LWR@section{#1}{#2}{#3}{subsection}%
}
```

\subsubsection * [⟨*TOC name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\subsubsection}{s o m}{%
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes{\LWR@depthsubsubsection}%
\LWR@stoppars%

\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthsubsubsection}%
{\LWR@printclosesubsubsection}%

\LWR@section{#1}{#2}{#3}{subsubsection}%
}
```

\paragraph * [⟨*TOC name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\paragraph}{s o m}{%
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes{\LWR@depthparagraph}%
\LWR@stoppars%

\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthparagraph}{\LWR@printcloseparagraph}%

\LWR@section{#1}{#2}{#3}{paragraph}%
}
```

\subparagraph * [⟨*TOC name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\subparagraph}{s o m}{%
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes{\LWR@depthsubparagraph}%
\LWR@stoppars%

\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthsubparagraph}{\LWR@printclosesubparagraph}%

\LWR@section{#1}{#2}{#3}{subparagraph}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

56 Starting a new file

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\HTMLLanguage` Default language for the HTML `lang` tag.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@currentHTMLLanguage}{en-US}

\newcommand*{\HTMLLanguage}[1]{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@currentHTMLLanguage}{#1}%
}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@filestart` {⟨*title_suffix*⟩}

Creates the opening HTML tags.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@filestart}[1]{
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@filestart}
```

Locally temporarily disable direct-formatting commands:

```
\begingroup
\LWR@nullfonts
```

Create the page's HTML header:

```
\LWR@htmltag{!DOCTYPE html}\LWR@orignewline
```

The language is user-adjustable:

```
\LWR@htmltag{html lang="\LWR@currentHTMLLanguage"}\LWR@orignewline
```

Start of the meta data:

```
\LWR@htmltag{head}\LWR@orignewline
```

Charset is fixed at UTF-8:

```
\LWR@htmltag{meta charset="UTF-8" /}\LWR@orignewline
```

Author:

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{\theHTMLAuthor}{}}%
{}%
{\LWR@htmltag{meta name="author" content="\theHTMLAuthor" /}\LWR@orignewline}%
```

lwarp is the generator:

```
\LWR@htmltag{meta name="generator" content="LaTeX lwarp package" /}%
    \LWR@orignewline
```

If there is a description, add it now:

```
\ifdefempty{\LWR@currentHTMLDescription}{}{%
\LWR@htmltag{%
meta name="description" content="\LWR@currentHTMLDescription" /}%
    \LWR@orignewline
}%
```

Mobile-friendly viewport:

```
\LWR@htmltag{meta name="viewport" %
content="width=device-width, initial-scale=1.0" /}%
    \LWR@orignewline
```

IE patch:

```
\LWR@htmltag{!{-}{-}[if lt IE 9]}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmltag{%
script src="http://html5shiv.googlecode.com/svn/trunk/html5.js"}%
\LWR@htmltag{/script}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmltag{![endif]{-}{-}}\LWR@orignewline
```

The page's title:

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{\theHTMLTitle}{}}%
{}%
{\LWR@htmltag{title}\theHTMLTitle#1\LWR@htmltag{/title}\LWR@orignewline}%
```

The page's stylesheet:

```
\LWR@htmltag{%
link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="\LWR@currentcss" /}%
\LWR@orignewline
```

Optional MathJax support. The HTML tags must be turned off during the verbatim input, and the paragraph handling which was turned on at the end of verbatim input must be immediately turned off again.

```
\ifbool{mathjax}%
{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@restoreoriglists%
    \boolfalse{LWR@verbtags}
    \verbatiminput{lwarp_mathjax.txt}%
    \booltrue{LWR@verbtags}
    \endgroup%
    \LWR@stoppars
}% end of mathjax
{}%
```

End of the header:

```
\LWR@htmltag{/head}\LWR@orignewline
```

Start of the body:

```
\LWR@htmltag{body}\LWR@orignewline
\endgroup
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@filestart: done}
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

57 Starting HTML output

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@LwarpStart` Executed at the beginning of the entire document.

```
\catcode`\$=\active
\newcommand*{\LWR@LwarpStart}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart}
```

If formatting for a word processor, force filedepth to single-file only, force HTML debug comments off.

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
```

```
    \setcounter{FileDepth}{-5}%
    \boolfalse{HTMLDebugComments}%
}{}
```

Expand and detokenize `\HomeHTMLFilename` and `\HTMLFilename`:

```
\edef\LWR@strresult{\HomeHTMLFilename}
\edef\HomeHTMLFilename{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}
\edef\LWR@strresult{\HTMLFilename}
\edef\HTMLFilename{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}
```

Force onecolumn and empty page style:

```
\LWR@origonecolumn%
\LWR@origpagestyle{empty}%
```

Reduce chance of line overflow in verbatim environments:

```
\LWR@origscriptsize%
```

In PDF output, don't allow line breaks to interfere with HTML tags:

```
\LWR@origraggedright%
\LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@endofline}%
```

Spread the lines for **pdftotext** to read them well:

```
\linespread{1.3}%
```

For **pdftotext** to reliably identify paragraph splits:

```
\setlength{\parindent}{0pt}
\setlength{\parskip}{2ex}
```

For the `lateximages` record file:

```
\immediate\openout\LWR@lateximagesfile=lateximages.txt
```

Removes space around the caption in the HTML:

```
\setlength{\belowcaptionskip}{0ex}
\setlength{\abovecaptionskip}{0ex}
```

Redefine the plain page style to be empty when used by index pages:

```
\renewcommand{\ps@plain}{}
```

\centering
\raggedleft
\raggedright

Not used in the HTML environment:

```
\renewcommand*{\centering}{}
\renewcommand*{\raggedleft}{}
\renewcommand*{\raggedright}{}
```

Plug in some new actions. This is done just before the document start so that they won't be over-written by some other package.

Tabular:

```
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origtabular}{\tabular}
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origendtabular}{\endtabular}
\LetLtxMacro{\tabular}{\LWR@tabular}
\LetLtxMacro{\endtabular}{\endLWR@tabular}
```

Float captions:

```
\let\LWR@origcaption\caption
```

Label in HTML

Labels: `\ltx@label` is used in **amsmath** environments and is also patched by **cleveref**.

```
\let\LWR@origltx@label\ltx@label
\let\ltx@label\LWR@htmlmathlabel
```

Logos:

```
\let\TeX\LWR@TeX
\let\LaTeX\LWR@LaTeX
\let\LuaTeX\LWR@LuaTeX
\let\LuaLaTeX\LWR@LuaLaTeX
\let\XeTeX\LWR@XeTeX
\let\XeLaTeX\LWR@XeLaTeX
\let\ConTeXt\LWR@ConTeXt
```

Not yet started any paragraph handling:

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingstartpars}
```

Document and page settings:

```
\mainmatter
\LWR@origpagenumbering{arabic}
```

Start a new HTML file and a header:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart: Starting new file.}
\LWR@filestart{}
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart: Generating first header.}
\LWR@htmltag{header}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@startpars
\LWR@firstpagetop
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmltag{/header}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart: Generating textbody.}
\LWR@htmltag{section class="textbody"}
```

Patch the `itemize`, `enumerate`, and `description` environments and `\item`. This works with the native LaTeX environments, as well as those provided by **enumitem**, **enumerate**, and **paralist**.

```
\LWR@patchlists
```

Ensure that math mode is active to call **lwarp**'s patches:

```
\catcode`\$=\active
```

Required for `\nameref` to work with SVG math:

```
\immediate\write\@mainaux{\catcode`\string$\active}%
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@syntaxhighlightone$% balance for editor syntax highlighting
```

Allow HTML paragraphs to begin:

```
\LWR@startpars
```

If using MathJax, disable `\ensuremath` by printing a nullified definition at the start of each file:

```
\LWR@nullifymathjaxensuremath

\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart: done}
}
\catcode`\$=3% math shift until lwarp starts

\end{warpHTML}
```

58 Ending HTML output

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@requesttoc {⟨*boolean*⟩} {⟨*suffix*⟩} Requests that a toc, lof, or lot be generated.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@requesttoc}[2]{%
\ifbool{#1}
{
    \expandafter\newwrite\csuse{tf@#2}
    \immediate\openout \csuse{tf@#2} \jobname.#2\relax
}{}
}
```

\LWR@LwarpEnd Final stop of all HTML output:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@LwarpEnd}
{
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@closeprevious{\LWR@depthfinished}
```

At the bottom of the ending file:

Close the textbody:

```
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{section}{textbody}
```

Print any pending footnotes:

```
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
```

Create the footer:

```
\LWR@htmlelement{footer}

\LWR@pagebottom

\LWR@htmlelementend{footer}
```

No bottom navigation if are finishing the home page, or if formatting for an EPUB or word processor.

Presumably has a table-of-contents.

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
{}
{
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}{>}{0}{\LWR@botnavigation}{}
}

\LWR@stoppars% final stop of all paragraphs
```

Finish the HTML file:

```
\LWR@htmltag{/body}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmltag{/html}\LWR@orignewline
```

Seems to be required sometimes:

```
\LWR@orignewpage
```

For `lateximage` commands:

```
\immediate\closeout\LWR@lateximagesfile
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

59 Title page

package support
load order

lwarp supports the native LaTeX titling commands, and also supports the packages **authblk** and **titling**. If both are used, **authblk** should be loaded before **titling**.

`\published` and `\subtitle`

If using the **titling** package, additional titlepage fields for `\published` and `\subtitle` may be added by using `\AddSubtitlePublished` in the preamble. See section 59.8.

affiliation

lwarp provides for the `\author` macro an additional `\affiliation` macro to provide an affiliation and other additional information for each author in the title page. The affiliation information is removed when using **titlingpage**'s `\theauthor` in the main text.

reusing titlepage information

The **titling** package maintains the definitions of `\thetitle`, `\theauthor`, etc., after the title has been typeset. These commands are to be used to refer to the document's title and author, etc., in the main text. These definitions have the `\thanks` and `\affiliation` removed, and for `\author` the `\and` is replaced to generate a simple inline list of authors separated by commas. Note: `\theauthor` does not work well with **authblk** unless the traditional LaTeX syntax is used.

⚠ `\theauthor`, **authblk**

custom titlepages

`\printtitle`, `\printauthor`, etc., are provided for use inside a custom `titlepage` or `titlingpage` environment, and these retain the `\thanks` and `\affiliation`.

`\printthanks`

`\printthanks` has been added to force the printing of thanks inside a `titlingpage` environment when `\maketitle` is not used.

⚠

Inside a `\titlepage` or `\titlingpage` environment, use `\thanks` instead of `\footnote` for acknowledgements, etc.

59.1 Setting the title, etc.

The following provide setting commands for both HTML and print outputs.

`\author` `\and` `{`⟨*author*⟩`}` While using `\maketitle` and print mode, the author is treated as a single-column `tabular` and the `\and` feature finishes the current `tabular` then starts a new one for the next author. Each author thus is placed into its own `tabular`, and an affiliation may be placed on its own line such as

```
\author{Name \\ Affiliation \and Second Name \\ Second Affiliation}
```

For HTML, the entire author block is placed inside a `<div>` of class `author`, and each individual author is inside a `<div>` of class `oneauthor`.

`\@title` `\@author` `\@date` `\@title`, `\@author`, etc. store the values as originally assigned, including any `\thanks`, `\and`, or `\affiliation`. These are low-level macros intended to be used by other macros only inside a `titlepage` or `titlingpage`, and are used by `\maketitle`. The author is printed inside a single-column `tabular`, which becomes multiple single-column `tabular`s if multiples authors are included. For HTML these `tabular`s become side-by-side `<div>`s of class `oneauthor`, all of which are combined into one `<div>` of class `author`.

`\printtitle` `\printauthor` `\printdate` `\printtitle`, etc. are user-level macros intended to be used in custom `titlepage` or `titlingpage` environments in cases where `\maketitle` is not desired. These commands preserve the `\thanks`, etc., and should not be used in the main text.

`\thetitle` `\theauthor` `\thedate` `\thetitle`, `\theauthor`, and `\thedate` are available if **titling** has been loaded, and are sanitized user-level versions from which have been removed the `\thanks` and `\affiliation`, and `\and` is changed for inline text usage. The author is printed inline without `\affiliation` or `\thanks`, with `\and` placing commas between multiple authors. Thus, these commands are to be used in the main text whenever the user wishes to refer to the document's title and such. One practical use for this is to place the authors at the bottom of each HTML page, such as:

`\HTMLPageBottom` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\HTMLPageBottom{
\begin{center}\textcopyright~2016 \theauthor\end{center}
}
```

⚠ `\theauthor` `\theauthor` does not work well if **authblk** is used. If `\theauthor` is important, it is recommended to use the standard LaTeX syntax for `\author`, optionally with **lwarp**'s `\affiliation` macro as well.

⚠ affiliations After `\maketitle` has completed, `\theauthor` retains the definition of the author, but `\and` is changed to become a comma and a space, intending to print the authors

names separated by spaces. This fails when affiliations are included on their own table rows.

\affiliation A solution, provide here, is to define a macro \affiliation which, during \maketitle, starts a new row and adds the affiliation, but after \maketitle is finished \affiliation is re-defined to discard its argument, thus printing only the author names when \author is later used inline.

59.2 \if@titlepage

for HTML & PRINT:
```
\begin{warpall}
```

\if@titlepage Some classes do not provide \if@titlepage. In this case, provide it and force it false.

```
\ifcsvoid{@titlepagefalse}{
    \newif\if@titlepage
    \@titlepagefalse
}{}

\end{warpall}
```

59.3 Changes for \affiliation

\affiliation {⟨*text*⟩}

Adds the affiliation to the author for use in \maketitle.

Inside titlepage, this macro prints its argument. Outside, it is null.

for HTML & PRINT:
```
\begin{warpall}
\providerobustcmd{\affiliation}[1]{}
\end{warpall}
```

for PRINT output:
```
\begin{warpprint}

\AtBeginEnvironment{titlepage}{
\renewrobustcmd{\affiliation}[1]{\\ \textsc{\small#1}}
}

\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{titling}{
\AtBeginEnvironment{titlingpage}{
```

```
\renewrobustcmd{\affiliation}[1]{\\ \textsc{\small#1}}
}
}{}% titling loaded
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env `titlepage` Sets up a `<div>` of class `titlepage`. Provided even for **memoir** class, since it is used by `\maketitle`.

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{titlepage}{}
{
\renewrobustcmd{\affiliation}[1]{\\ \InlineClass{affiliation}{##1}}
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{titlepage}
}
{
\endBlockClass
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

59.4 Printing the thanks

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\printthanks` Forces the `\thanks` to be printed.

This is necessary in a `titlingpage` environment when `\maketitle` was not used.

```
\newcommand*{\printthanks}{\@thanks}

\end{warpall}
```

59.5 Printing the title, etc. in HTML

The following are for printing the title, etc. in a `titlepage` or a `titlingpage` in HTML:

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\printtitle

```
\newcommand*{\printtitle}
{
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}%
\@title%
\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}
\LWR@startpars
}
```

\LWR@printthetitle A private version which prints the title without footnotes, used to title each HTML page.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printthetitle}
{
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}%
\thetitle%
\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}
\LWR@startpars
}
```

\printauthor HTML version.

```
\newcommand*{\printauthor}{
```

The entire author block is contained in a named author:

```
\begin{BlockClass}{author}
```

\and finishes one author and starts the next:

```
\renewcommand{\and}{%
\end{BlockClass}
\begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}
}
```

Individual authors are contained in a named oneauthor:

```
\begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}
\@author
\end{BlockClass}
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

\printdate

```
\newcommand*{\printdate}{%
\begin{BlockClass}{titledate}
\@date
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

59.6 Printing the title, etc. in print form

The following are for printing the title, etc. in a `titlepage` or a `titlingpage` in print form:

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

\printtitle

```
\newcommand*{\printtitle}{{\Huge\@title}}
```

\printauthor Print mode.

```
\newcommand*{\printauthor}
    {{\large\begin{tabular}[t]{c}\@author\end{tabular}}}
```

\printdate

```
\newcommand*{\printdate}{{\small\textit{\@date}}}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

59.7 `\maketitle` for HTML output

An HTML `<div>` of class `titlepage` is used.

`\thanks` are a form of footnotes used in the title page. See section 52 for other kinds of footnotes.

See `\thanksmarkseries{series}`, below, to set the style of the footnote marks.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}
{
\newcommand{\LWR@setfootnoteseries}{%
    \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@arabic\c@footnote}%
}
}{% not memoir
\if@titlepage
\newcommand{\LWR@setfootnoteseries}{%
    \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@arabic\c@footnote}%
}
\else
\newcommand{\LWR@setfootnoteseries}{%
    \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
}
\fi
}% not memoir
```

`\LWR@maketitlesetup` Patches `\thanks` macros.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@maketitlesetup}{%
```

Redefine the footnote mark:

```
\LWR@setfootnoteseries%
\def\@makefnmark{\textsuperscript{\thefootnote}}
```

`\thefootnote` ⇒ `\nameuse`{arabic}{footnote}, or
`\thefootnote` ⇒ `\nameuse`{fnsymbol}{footnote}

Redefine the footnote text:

```
\long\def\@makefntext##1{%
```

Make the footnote mark and some extra horizontal space for the tags:

```
\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}~%
```

`\makethanksmark` ⇒ `\thanksfootmark` ⇒ `\tamark` ⇒
`\@thefnmark` ⇒ `\itshape` a (or similar)

Print the text:

```
##1%
}%
}
```

`\@fnsymbol` {⟨*counter*⟩}

Re-defined to use an HTML entity for the double vertical bar symbol. The original definition used `\|` which was not being seen by **pdftotext**.

```
\def\@fnsymbol#1{\ifcase#1\or *\or \HTMLentity{dagger}\or \HTMLentity{Dagger}\or
   \HTMLentity{sect}\or \HTMLentity{para}\or \text{\HTMLunicode{2016}}\or
   **\or \HTMLentity{dagger}\HTMLentity{dagger} \or
   \HTMLentity{Dagger}\HTMLentity{Dagger} \else\@ctrerr\fi}
```

`\maketitle` HTML mode. Creates an HTML titlepage div and typesets the title, etc.

Code from the **titling** package is adapted, simplified, and modified for HTML output.

```
\renewcommand*{\maketitle}{%
```

An HTML titlepage `<div>` is used for all classes.

```
\begin{titlepage}
```

Set up special patches:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
```

Typeset the title, etc:

```
\@maketitle
```

Immediately generate any `\thanks` footnotes:

```
\@thanks
```

Close the HTML titlepage div and cleanup:

```
\end{titlepage}
\setcounter{footnote}{0}%
\global\let\thanks\relax
\global\let\maketitle\relax
\global\let\@maketitle\relax
\global\let\@thanks\@empty
\global\let\@author\@empty
\global\let\@date\@empty
\global\let\@title\@empty
\global\let\title\relax
\global\let\author\relax
\global\let\date\relax
\global\let\and\relax
}
```

\@maketitle HTML mode. Typesets the title, etc.:

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\@maketitle}{}{%
    \LWR@stoppars\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}
    \@title
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}\LWR@startpars
    \begin{BlockClass}{author}
```

For **IEEEtran** class:

```
    \renewcommand*{\cr}{}
    \renewcommand*{\crcr}{}
    \renewcommand*{\noalign}{}

        \renewcommand{\and}{
            \end{BlockClass}
            \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}
        }
        \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}
            \@author
        \end{BlockClass}
    \end{BlockClass}
    \begin{BlockClass}{titledate}
    \@date
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

\LWR@titlingmaketitle \maketitle for use inside an HTML titlingpage environment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@titlingmaketitle}{%
```

Keep pending footnotes out of the title block:

```
\@thanks
```

Set up special patches:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
```

Typeset the title, etc:

```
\@maketitle
```

Immediately generate any \thanks footnotes:

```
\@thanks
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

59.8 \published and \subtitle

\subtitle and \published

To add \subtitle and \published to the titlepage, load the **titling** package and use \AddSubtitlePublished in the preamble.

The default lwarp.css has definitions for the published and subtitle classes.

If **titling** is loaded, \AddSubtitlePublished creates a number of additional macros, and also assigns some of the **titling** hooks. If **titling** is not loaded, \AddSubtitlePublished creates null macros.

⚠ **titling** hooks

Do not use \AddSubtitlePublished if the user has patched the **titling** hooks for some other reason. Portions are marked \warpprintonly to reduce extra tags in HTML. Similarly, BlockClass has no effect in print mode. Thus, the following may be marked warpall.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\AddSubtitlePublished

Adds \published and \subtitle, and related.

```
\newcommand*{\AddSubtitlePublished}{%
\@ifpackageloaded{titling}{% yes titling package
    \newcommand{\@published}{}%
    \newcommand{\published}[1]{\gdef\@published{##1}}%
    \renewcommand*{\maketitlehooka}{\printpublished}%
    \newcommand*{\printpublished}{%
        \warpprintonly{\begin{center}\unskip}%
        \begin{BlockClass}{published}%
        \warpprintonly{\large\itshape}%
        \@published%
        \end{BlockClass}%
        \warpprintonly{\end{center}}%
    }%
    \newcommand{\@subtitle}{}%
    \newcommand{\subtitle}[1]{\gdef\@subtitle{##1}}%
    \renewcommand*{\maketitlehookb}{\printsubtitle}%
    \newcommand*{\printsubtitle}{%
        \warpprintonly{\begin{center}\unskip}%
        \begin{BlockClass}{subtitle}%
        \warpprintonly{\Large\itshape}%
        \@subtitle%
        \end{BlockClass}%
        \warpprintonly{\end{center}}%
    }%
```

```
}% yes titling package
{% no titling package
    \newcommand{\published}[1]{}%
    \newcommand*{\printpublished}{}%
    \newcommand{\subtitle}{}%
    \newcommand*{\printsubtitle}%
}% no titling package
}% \AddSubtitlePublished

\end{warpall}
```

60 Abstract

The following code replaces the LaTeX default, and will itself be replaced later if the **abstract** package is loaded.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\abstractname` User-redefinable title for the abstract.

Also over-written by the **babel** package.

```
\providecommand*{\abstractname}{Abstract}
```

Some classes allow an optional name, so it is allowed here.

Env `abstract`

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{abstract}{O{\abstractname}}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{abstract}
\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{#1}
}
{
\endBlockClass
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

61 Quote and verse

61.1 Citations and attributions

\attribution for use inside quote, quotation, verse:

ex: \attribution{author name} --- \citetitle{book name}

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\attribution}[1]{%
\InlineClass{attribution}{--\,#1}}% emdash
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand{\attribution}[1]{\textsc{---\,#1}}
\end{warpprint}
```

\citetitle for use inside quote, quotation, verse:

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\citetitle}[1]{%
\InlineClass{citetitle}{--\,#1}}% emdash
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand{\citetitle}[1]{\textsl{---\,#1}}
\end{warpprint}
```

61.2 Quotes, quotations

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env quote

```
\renewenvironment*{quote}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@htmlblocktag{blockquote}
}
{\LWR@htmlblocktag{/blockquote}}

\renewenvironment*{quotation}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
```

```
\LWR@htmlblocktag{blockquotation}
}
{\LWR@htmlblocktag{/blockquotation}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

61.3 Verse

\attrib The documentation for the **verse** and **memoir** packages suggest defining an \attrib command, which may already exist in current documents, but it will only work for print output. **lwarp** provides \attribution, which works for both print and HTML output. To combine the two so that \attrib is used for print and \attribution is used for HTML:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\let\attrib\attribution
\end{warpHTML}
```

Len \leftskip
Len \leftmargini
Len \TMLvleftskip
Len \TMLleftmargini

These lengths are used by **verse** and **memoir** to control the left margin, and they may already be set by the user for print output. New lengths \HTMLvleftskip and \HTMLleftmargini are provided to control the margins in HTML output. These new lengths may be set by the user before any verse environment, and persist until they are manually changed again. One reason to change \HTMLleftmargini is if there is a wide \flagverse in use, such as the word "Chorus", in which case the value of \HTMLleftmargini should be set to a wide enough length to contain "Chorus". The default is wide enough for a stanza number.

⚠ spacing

Horizontal spacing relies on **pdftotext**'s ability to discern the layout (-layout option) of the text in the HTML-tagged PDF output. For some settings of \HTMLleftmargini or \HTMLleftskip the horizontal alignment may not work out exactly, in which case a label may be shifted by one space.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

The following lengths may be set in either print or HTML output, but are only used in HTML. This allows the user to set \vleftskip and \leftmargini for print output, and optionally select different values for HTML.

Len \TMLvleftskip

Sets \vleftskip inside a verse environment in HTML.

```
\newlength{\HTMLvleftskip}
\setlength{\HTMLvleftskip}{1em}
```

Len \TMLleftmargini Sets \leftmargini inside a verse environment in HTML.

```
\newlength{\HTMLleftmargini}
\setlength{\HTMLleftmargini}{4.5em}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

62 Verbatim and tabbing

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Len \VerbatimHTMLWidth Width to use in HTML Verbatim environment.

This width is used when placing line numbers to the right. Ignored during print output.

```
\newlength{\VerbatimHTMLWidth}
\setlength{\VerbatimHTMLWidth}{4in}
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Bool LWR@verbtags Used to temporarily turn off verbatim tags while doing \verbatiminput in the HTML head.

```
\newbool{LWR@verbtags}
\booltrue{LWR@verbtags}
```

\LWR@atbeginverbatim [⟨*1: style*⟩] {⟨*2: negative \baselineskip \vspace*⟩} {⟨*3: class*⟩}

Encloses a verbatim environment with the given css class.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@atbeginverbatim}[3][]
{%
```

Avoid excessive space between lines:

```
\setlength{\parskip}{0ex}%
```

Stop generating HTML paragraph tags:

```
\LWR@stoppars%
```

Create a new pre of the given class. The tags may temporarily be turned off for internal use, such as loading the MathJax script.

```
\ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{%
    \LWR@htmltag{pre class="#3"
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{}{style="#1"}%
    }%
    \unskip\LWR@origvspace*{-#2\baselineskip}%
    \LWR@orignewline% pre
}{}%
```

Use a mono-spaced font to preserve horizontal positioning. If horizontal alignment is important for the user, use a mono-spaced font in the css for the verse class.

```
\begingroup%

\LWR@orignormalsize%
\LWR@origttfamily%
```

Since inside a <pre>, restore the original list processing:

```
\LWR@restoreoriglists%
```

Turn off **babel-french** extra space before punctuation:

```
\LWR@FBcancel%
```

Do not produce HTML tags for \hspace inside a verse par. Restore plain LaTeX \hspace functionality:

```
\LetLtxMacro{\hspace}{\LWR@orighspace}%
}
```

\LWR@afterendverbatim Finishes enclosing a verbatim environment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@afterendverbatim}{%

\endgroup%
```

At the end of the environment, close the pre:

```
\ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{\noindent\LWR@htmltag{/pre}

}{}%
```

Resume regular paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

`\verbatiminput` {⟨*filename*⟩}

Patch `\verbatiminput` to add HTML tags:

```
\let\LWRV@origverbatim@input\verbatim@input

\renewcommand{\verbatim@input}[2]{%
\ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{\LWR@forcenewpage}{}%
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{Verbatim}%
\LWRV@origverbatim@input{#1}{#2}%
\unskip\LWR@origvspace*{-\baselineskip}\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}
```

Env `verbatim`

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching verbatim.}
\AtBeginEnvironment{verbatim}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage%
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{.5}{verbatim}%
\unskip\LWR@origvspace*{-1.5\baselineskip}%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{verbatim}{%
    \unskip\LWR@origvspace*{-\baselineskip}\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}
}
```

Env `tabbing` The `tabbing` environment works, except that SVG math and `lateximage`s do not yet work inside the environment.

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching tabbing.}
\AtBeginEnvironment{tabbing}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{tabbing}%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{tabbing}{%
    \unskip\LWR@origvspace*{-\baselineskip}\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

63 Theorems

\newtheorem {⟨*text*⟩} [⟨*counter*⟩] -or- [⟨*oldname*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

A few minor changes are made to supply HTML tags.

- The entire theorem is placed into a of class theoremcontents.
- The label for each theorem is placed inside a of class theoremlabel.
- The contents are placed inside a of class theoremcontents.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\@begintheorem {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*number*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\@begintheorem}[2]{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{theoremcontents}
\trivlist
\item[\InlineClass{theoremlabel}{#1\ #2\ }]\itshape
}
```

\@opargbegintheorem {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*number*⟩} {⟨*oparg*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\@opargbegintheorem}[3]{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{theoremcontents}
\trivlist
\item[\InlineClass{theoremlabel}{#1\ #2\ (#3)\ }]\itshape
}
```

\@endtheorem

```
\renewcommand*{\@endtheorem}{%
\endtrivlist
\endBlockClass% theoremcontents
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

64 Lists

The environments `itemize`, `enumerate`, and `description` are patched when **lwarp** is started. These patches support the standard LaTeX environments, as well as those of **enumerate**, **enumitem**, and **paralist**, and at least the French version of **babel**. Additional patches are done on a package-specific basis.

The LaTeX source for `itemize` and `enumerate` are found in `source2e`, but the source for `description` is found in `article.cls`, etc.

empty item

To have an empty item, use `\mbox{}` or a trailing backslash. This forces a new line in print output, matching the new line which will appear in HTML output. Ex:

```
begin{itemize}
item \mbox{}
    \begin{itemize}
...
    \end{itemize}
item \
    \begin{itemize}
  ...
    \end{itemize}
```

`\makelabel`

While inside a list environment, **lwarp** nullifies a number of TeX horizontal skip and fill commands, allowing the user to define `\makelabel` for print mode while HTML mode ignores those commands.

⚠ label font

When defining `\makelabel` in a `list` environment, use `\textbf` etc. instead of `\bfseries`.

64.1 List environment

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@printcloselist`

May be locally redefined by `enumerate` or `description`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printcloseitemize}
```

`\LWR@printopenlist`

May be locally redefined by `enumerate` or `description`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{ul style="\LWR@origmbox{list-style-type:none}"}
```

\@mklab Removes PDF spacing.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\def\@mklab#1{%
%     \hfil %
    #1}
\let\makelabel\@mklab
}
```

\@donoparitem Modified for HTML output by replacing TEX boxes with plain text. Also removes PDF spacing.

```
\def\@donoparitem{%
  \@noparitemfalse
%   \global\setbox\@labels\hbox{\hskip -\leftmargin
%                               \unhbox\@labels
%                                \hskip \leftmargin}%
%   \if@minipage\else
%     \@tempskipa\lastskip
%     \vskip -\lastskip
%     \advance\@tempskipa\@outerparskip
%     \advance\@tempskipa -\parskip
%     \vskip\@tempskipa
%   \fi
}
```

\@item Modified for HTML output by replacing TEX boxes with plain text. Also removes PDF spacing.

```
\def\LWR@HTML@item[#1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{@item}
  \if@noparitem
    \@donoparitem
  \else
%     \if@inlabel
%       \indent
%       \par
%     \fi
    \ifhmode
%       \unskip\unskip
%       \par
    \fi
    \if@newlist
      \if@nobreak
        \@nbitem
      \else
%         \addpenalty\@beginparpenalty
%         \addvspace\@topsep
```

```
%         \addvspace{-\parskip}%
      \fi
    \else
%       \addpenalty\@itempenalty
%       \addvspace\itemsep
    \fi
    \global\@inlabeltrue
  \fi
%   \everypar{%
    \@minipagefalse
    \global\@newlistfalse

%     \if@inlabel
%       \global\@inlabelfalse

%       {\setbox\z@\lastbox
%        \ifvoid\z@
%          \kern-\itemindent
%        \fi}%

%       \box\@labels
%       \penalty\z@
%     \fi

%     \if@nobreak
%       \@nobreakfalse
%       \clubpenalty \@M
%     \else
%       \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
%       \everypar{}%
%     \fi}%

  \if@noitemarg
    \@noitemargfalse
    \if@nmbrlist

      \refstepcounter\@listctr
    \fi
  \fi

    \makelabel{#1} % extra space
%   \sbox\@tempboxa{\makelabel{#1}%
%   \global\setbox\@labels\hbox{%
%     \unhbox\@labels
%     \hskip \itemindent
%     \hskip -\labelwidth
%     \hskip -\labelsep
%     \ifdim \wd\@tempboxa >\labelwidth
```

```
%       \box\@tempboxa

%     \else
%       \hbox to\labelwidth {\unhbox\@tempboxa}%
%     \fi
%     \hskip \labelsep}%
  \ignorespaces%
}
```

`\@nbitem`

```
\def\@nbitem{%
%   \@tempskipa\@outerparskip
%   \advance\@tempskipa -\parskip
%   \addvspace\@tempskipa
}
```

`\LWR@listitem` `[`⟨*label*⟩`]`

Handles `\item` inside a `list`, `itemize`, or `enumerate`.

See `\LWR@openparagraph` where extra `\hspace` is used to leave room for the label while inside a list during paragraph construction.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@listitem}{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthlistitem}{\LWR@printcloselistitem}%
\LWR@htmltag{li}%
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@origitem%
}
```

`\LWR@nulllistfills` Nullifies various TEX fill commands, in case they are used inside `\makelabel`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nulllistfills}{%
\renewcommand*{\hss}{}%
\renewcommand*{\llap}[1]{##1}%
\renewcommand*{\rlap}[1]{##1}%
\renewcommand*{\hfil}{}%
\renewcommand*{\hfilneg}{}%
\renewcommand*{\hfill}{}%
}
```

Env `list` {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*commands*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@liststart}{%
```

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@liststart}%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@pushoneclose{\LWR@depthlist}{\LWR@printcloselist}%
\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@printopenlist}\LWR@orignewline%
\LWR@startpars%
\setlength{\topsep}{0pt}%
\setlength{\partopsep}{0pt}%
\setlength{\itemsep}{0pt}%
\setlength{\parsep}{0pt}%
\setlength{\leftmargin}{0pt}%
\setlength{\rightmargin}{0pt}%
\setlength{\listparindent}{0pt}%
\setlength{\itemindent}{0pt}%
\setlength{\labelsep}{1em}%
\LWR@nulllistfills%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@listend}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@listend}%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@closeprevious{\LWR@depthlist}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

64.2 Itemize

`\LWR@itemizeitem` [⟨*label*⟩]

Handles `\item` inside an itemize or enumerate.

See `\LWR@openparagraph` where extra `\hspace` is used to leave room for the label while inside a list during paragraph construction.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@itemizeitem}{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthlistitem}{\LWR@printcloselistitem}%
\LWR@htmltag{li}%
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@origitem%
}
```

Env `itemize` [⟨*options*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@itemizestart}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printcloseitemize}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{ul style="\LWR@origmbox{list-style-type:none}"}
```

```
\let\item\LWR@itemizeitem%
\LWR@nulllistfills%
}
```

64.3 Enumerate

An HTML unordered list is used with customized LaTeX-generated labels.

Env `enumerate` [⟨*options*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@enumeratestart}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printcloseitemize}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{ul style="\LWR@origmbox{list-style-type:none}"}
\let\item\LWR@itemizeitem%
\LWR@nulllistfills%
}
```

64.4 Description

`\LWR@descitem` [⟨*label*⟩] Handles an `\item` inside a description.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@descitem}[1][]%
{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@setlatestname{#1}%
\LWR@startnewdepth{\LWR@depthlistitem}{\LWR@printclosedescitem}%
```

Temporarily disable `\hspace`, which `article.cls`, etc. use per `\item` for `descriptions` only. This causes **lwarp** to mistakenly place an empty span between HTML list tags.

```
\LetLtxMacro{\hspace}{\LWR@nohspace}%
```

Process the original `\item` code:

```
\LWR@origitem[]%
```

Restore `\hspace` for use in the item text:

```
\LetLtxMacro{\hspace}{\LWR@hspace}%
\LWR@htmltag{dt}#1\LWR@htmltag{/dt}%
\LWR@orignewline%
\LWR@htmltag{dd}%
```

```
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

Env `description` [⟨*options*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@descriptionstart}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printclosedescription}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{dl}
\let\item\LWR@descitem%
\LWR@nulllistfills%
}
```

64.5 Patching the lists

`\LWR@patchlists` Patches list environments.

`\LWR@patchlists` remembers `\item` as defined by whatever packages have been loaded, then patches the `itemize`, `enumerate`, and `description` environments and `\item`. This works with the native LaTeX environments, as well as those provided by **enumitem**, **enumerate**, and **paralist**.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@patchlists}{%
    \LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@listitem%
    \LetLtxMacro\@item\LWR@HTML@item%
    \renewcommand*{\@trivlist}{%
        \LWR@traceinfo{@trivlist start}%
        \LWR@liststart%
        \LWR@orig@trivlist%
        \LWR@traceinfo{@trivlist done}%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\trivlist}{%
        \LWR@traceinfo{trivlist}%
        \LWR@origtrivlist%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\endtrivlist}{%
        \LWR@traceinfo{endtrivlist start}%
        \LWR@origendtrivlist\LWR@listend%
        \LWR@traceinfo{endtrivlist done}%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\itemize}{%
        \LWR@itemizestart\LWR@origitemize%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\enumerate}{%
        \LWR@enumeratestart\LWR@origenumerate%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\description}{%
```

```
5629          \LWR@descriptionstart\LWR@origdescription%
5630      }%
5631 }
```

`\LWR@restoreoriglists` Restores the original `trivlist` environment.

```
5632 \newcommand*{\LWR@restoreoriglists}{%
5633 \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@restoreoriglists}%
5634 \LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@origitem%
5635 \LetLtxMacro\@item\LWR@orig@item%
5636 \let\@trivlist\LWR@orig@trivlist%
5637 \let\trivlist\LWR@origtrivlist%
5638 \let\endtrivlist\LWR@origendtrivlist%
5639 \LetLtxMacro\itemize\LWR@origitemize%
5640 \LetLtxMacro\enditemize\LWR@endorigitemize%
5641 \LetLtxMacro\enumerate\LWR@origenumerate%
5642 \LetLtxMacro\endenumerate\LWR@endorigenumerate%
5643 \LetLtxMacro\description\LWR@origdescription%
5644 \LetLtxMacro\enddescription\LWR@endorigdescription%
5645 \let\@mklab\LWR@orig@mklab%
5646 \let\makelabel\LWR@origmakelabel%
5647 \let\@donoparitem\LWR@orig@donoparitem%
5648 \let\@nbitem\LWR@orig@nbitem%
5649 }
```

```
5650 \end{warpHTML}
```

65 Tabular

This is arguably the most complicated part of the entire package. Numerous tricks are employed to handle the syntax which is involved.

65.1 Limitations

Tabular mostly works as expected, but pay special attention to the following, especially if working with environments, macros inside tabulars, multirows, `*` column specifiers, **siunitx** `S` columns, or the packages **multirow**, **longtable**, **supertabular**, or **xtab**.

Defining environments:

⚠ misplaced alignment alignment tab character &

- When defining environments or macros which include `tabular` and instances of the `&` character, it may be necessary to make `&` active before

the environment or macro is defined, then restore & to its default catcode after, using the following commands. These are are ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
<define macros or environments using tabular and &
here>
\EndDefiningTabulars
```

⚠ floatrow

This includes before and after defining any macro which used \ttabbox from **floatrow**.

⚠ tabular inside another environment

- When creating a new environment which contains a tabular environment, **lwarp**'s emulation of the tabular does not automatically resume when the containing enviroment ends, resulting in corrupted HTML rows. To fix this, use \ResumeTabular as follows. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars % because & is used in a
definition
\newenvironment{outerenvironment}
{
\tabular{cc}
left & right \\
}
{
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular
left & right \\
\endtabular
}
\EndDefiningTabulars
```

Cell contents:

⚠ paragraphs

- Multiple paragraphs in one cell of a p, b, m column must have \newline between paragraphs.

⚠ \multirow

- For **multirow**, insert \mrowcell into any empty multi-row cells. This will be a null function for the print output, and is a placeholder for parsing the table for HTML output.

```
... &   \multirow{2}{.5in}{text}   & ...
... &   \mrowcell                  & ...
```

vposn

Note that recent versions of **multirow** include a new optional vposn argument.

- The **multirow** documentation regarding colored cells recommends using a negative number of rows. This will not work with **lwarp**, so \warpprintonly and \warpHTMLonly must be used to make versions for print and HTML.
- See section 243.2 for \multicolumrow.

⚠ \multicolumn & \multirow

lwarp does not support directly combining \multicolumn and \multirow.

Use \multicolumnrow instead. To create a 2 column, 3 row cell:

```
\multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}
```

The two arguments for \multicolumn come first, followed by the five arguments for \multirow, many of which are optional, followed by the contents.

⚠ skipped cells

⚠ empty cells

As per \multirow, skipped cells to the right of the \multicolumnrow statement are not included in the source code on the same line. On the following lines, \mcolrowcell must be used for each cell of each column and each row to be skipped:

```
... &  \multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}  & ...
... &  \mcolrowcell          &          \mcolrowcell   & ...
... &  \mcolrowcell          &          \mcolrowcell   & ...
```

vposn

Note that recent versions of **multirow** include a new optional vposn argument.

⚠ macro in a table

custom macros

- Using a custom macro inside a tabular data cell may result in an extra HTML data cell tag, corrupting the HTML table. To avoid this, use \TabularMacro just before the macro. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\TabularMacro\somemacro & more row contents \\
```

Column specifiers:

⚠ * column specification

- * in a column specification is not used (so far). Repeat the column type the correct number of times.

@ and !

- Only one each of @ and ! is used at each column, and they are used in that order.

\multirow

- In \multirow cells, the print version may have extra instances of <, >, @, and ! cells on the second and later rows in the \multirow which do not appear in the HTML version.

⚠ \newcolumntype

- \newcolumntype is ignored; unknown column types are set to l.

Rules:

vertical rules

- Vertical rules next to either side of an @ or ! column are displayed on both sides of the column.

width and trim

- Width options are honored. Trim options are converted to rounded top corners. Trim corners are not rounded with @ or ! columns, and full-width rules ignore trim.

full-width rules

- \toprule, \midrule, \bottomrule, and \hline ignore trim. When given an optional width, each cell is styled to create the custom border. Without an optional width, the entire row is given a class to assign the standard border.

combined rules

- If you wish to use \cmidrule followed by \bottomrule, it may be necessary to use:
  ```
  \cmidrule{2-3} \\[-2ex]
  \bottomrule
  ```
  The optional -2ex is ignored in HTML but improves the visual formatting in the print output.

⚠ \warpprintonly misplaced \noalign

- For \toprule and \bottomrule, when combined with a warpprint or warpHTML environment, if a "misplaced \noalign" error occurs, change
  ```
  This & That \endhead
  ```
  to
  ```
  \warpprintonly{This & That \endhead}
  ```
  and likewise with the other \end headings. Keep the \endfirsthead row unchanged, as it is still relevent to HTML output.

colortbl:

⚠ row/cell color

Only use \rowcolor and \cellcolor at the start of a row, in that order.

colortbl ignores the overhang arguments.

Other:

- **tabularx** ignores the width, but X columns do produce paragraph columns or multicolumns.

longtable headings

- For **longtable**, place headings and footings which do not apply to HTML inside \warpprintonly{}.

⚠ S columns

- For S columns (from the **siunitx** package), while producing print output, anything non-numeric must be placed inside { } braces, including commands such as \multirow. While producing HTML output, though, anything placed inside braces is not seen by **lwarp**'s tabular handling algorithm. To resolve this problem, make a copy of the row, with one version for print output, containing the extra braces, and another version for HTML output, without the extra braces, such as:
  ```
  \warpprintonly{1 & 2 & {\multirow{2}{2cm}{Text}} & 3 \\}
  \warpHTMLonly{1 & 2 & \multirow{2}{2cm}{Text} & 3 \\}
  ```

65.2 Token lookahead

Used by \LWR@futurenonspacelet to look at the next token.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@mynexttoken

```
\newcommand\LWR@mynexttoken\relax
```

\futurelet copies the next token then executes a function to analyze

\LWR@futurenonspacelet does the same, but ignores intervening white space

Based on the **booktabs** style:

\LWR@futurenonspacelet

```
\def\LWR@futurenonspacelet#1{\def\LWR@cs{#1}%
\afterassignment\LWR@fnslone\let\nexttoken= }
\def\LWR@fnslone{\expandafter\futurelet\LWR@cs\LWR@fnsltwo}
\def\LWR@fnsltwo{%
\expandafter\ifx\LWR@cs\@sptoken\let\next=\LWR@fnslthree%
\else\let\next=\nexttoken\fi\next}
\def\LWR@fnslthree{\afterassignment\LWR@fnslone\let\next= }
```

\LWR@getmynexttoken Looks ahead and copies the next token into \LWR@mynexttoken.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@getmynexttoken}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@getmynexttoken}%
% nothing must follow this next line
\LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@tabledatacolumntag
}
```

65.3 Tabular variables

Bool LWR@startedrow True if should print a row tag before this column.

```
\newbool{LWR@startedrow}
\boolfalse{LWR@startedrow}
```

Bool LWR@tabularcelladded True if have added a data cell for this position.

```
\newbool{LWR@tabularcelladded}
\boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}
```

Bool LWR@doinghline True if the next row will have an hline or midrule above it. Also used for \midrule.

```
\newbool{LWR@doinghline}
\boolfalse{LWR@doinghline}
```

Bool LWR@doingtbrule True if the next row will have a top/bottom rule above it.

```
\newbool{LWR@doingtbrule}
\boolfalse{LWR@doingtbrule}
```

Bool `LWR@doingcmidrule` True if the next row will have a cmidrule above it.

This is used by `\LWR@tabularfinishrow` to force a final empty row to create the border for the `\cmidrule`.

```
\newbool{LWR@doingcmidrule}
\boolfalse{LWR@doingcmidrule}
```

Bool `LWR@tableparcell` True if are handling a paragraph inside a table cell, so must close the paragraph tag before moving on.

```
\newbool{LWR@tableparcell}
```

Bool `LWR@skippingmrowcell` True if are doing an empty `\multirow` cell, and thus there is no data tag to close.

```
\newbool{LWR@skippingmrowcell}
```

Bool `LWR@skippingmcolrowcell` True if are doing an empty `\multicolumnrow` cell, and thus there is no data tag to close, and do not print `@` and `!` columns.

```
\newbool{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}
```

Bool `LWR@skipatbang` True if just finished a `\multicolumn` so should not create the trailing `@` or `!` columns table data cells.

```
\newbool{LWR@skipatbang}
```

Bool `LWR@emptyatbang` True if finishing a row and should print empty `@` or `!` column table data cells.

```
\newbool{LWR@emptyatbang}
```

Bool `LWR@intabularmetadata` True if are in a tabular but not in a data cell. Used to prevent extra HTML breaks if not inside table data.

```
\newbool{LWR@intabularmetadata}
\boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}
```

Ctr `LWR@tabularDepth` Tracks whether `&` is being used inside a `tabular`.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabulardepth}
\setcounter{LWR@tabulardepth}{0}
```

Ctr `LWR@tabularpardepth` Tracks whether should look ahead at the next token when encountering a `\par` while processing tabular contents.

When LWR@tabularpardepth is deeper than LWR@tabulardepth then **lwarp** has started looking at the contents of the tabular, and thus any \pars encountered must be followed by another token lookahead.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabularpardepth}
\setcounter{LWR@tabularpardepth}{0}

\newcommand*{\LWR@colsresult}{}%temp storage for column format results
\newcommand*{\LWR@pposition}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@pleft}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@pright}{}
```

\LWR@tablecolspec Holds the parsed column specification, of total width LWR@tabletotalcols, not counting @ and ! columns.

Will contain a string such as llrrccpc, exactly one letter per LaTeX table column, without @, !, >, <, or the vertical bar.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tablecolspec}{}
```

\LWR@strresult Holds the result of Str functions.

```
\providecommand*{\LWR@strresult}{}
\providecommand*{\LWR@strresulttwo}{}
```

\LWR@origcolspec Holds the original column specs given to tabular.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@origcolspec}{}
```

Ctr LWR@tablecolspecwidth Holds the number of tokens in the table columns specification.

This is includes one for each @, !, <, > column, and also one for each of the parameters of p, @, !, <, > columns, and three for each D column.

(This is not the total # of LaTeX columns in the table.)

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablecolspecwidth}
```

Ctr LWR@tablecolspecindex While parsing the LaTeX table column specification, starts at 1 and is incremented per token of the specification. While producing the table, resets to 1 at the start of the table and also at each end of line, and is incremented by 1 by each ampersand.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}
```

Ctr LWR@tablecolindex While parsing the LaTeX table column specification, starts at 1 and is incremented per

token of the specification. While producing the table, resets to 1 at the start of the table and also at each end of line, and is incremented by 1 by each ampersand.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablecolindex}
```

Ctr `LWR@tabletotalcols` While parsing a table column specification, begins at 0 and increments by 1 per LaTeX table column. Eventually holds the final number of LaTeX table columns in each row, not counting `@` and `!` columns. (In HTML, `@` and `!` cells become their own columns, but are not included in `LWR@tabletotalcols`.)

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabletotalcols}
```

Ctr `LWR@tabletotalcolsnext` Holds the next LaTeX table column index while parsing, equal to one more than `LWR@tabletotalcols`.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}
```

`LWR@colatspec` A data array of specifications for `@` columns. The leftmost's index is `leftedge`, the others are counter values. See section 38.

`LWR@colbangspec` A data array of specifications for `!` columns. The leftmost's index is `leftedge`, the others are counter values. See section 38.

`LWR@colbeforespec` A data array of specifications for > columns.

`LWR@colafterspec` A data array of specifications for < columns.

`LWR@colbarspec` A data array of specifications for vertical rules.

65.4 Handling &, @, !, and bar

For technical discussion regarding problems redefining `\&`, See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/11638/where-do-i-find-futurelets-nasty-behaviour-documented/11860#11860

`\LWR@instertatbangcols`

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@insertatbangcols}{%
\ifbool{LWR@skipatbang}%
{}%
{%
    \LWR@printatbang{at}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
    \LWR@printatbang{bang}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
}%
}
```

\LWR@closetabledatacell If LWR@skippingmrowcell or LWR@skippingmcolrowcell then there is no data tag to close. Otherwise, close any paragraphs, then close the data tag.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closetabledatacell}{%
\global\booltrue{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
\ifbool{LWR@exitingtabular}{}%
{% not exiting tabular
    \ifboolexpr{bool{LWR@skippingmrowcell} or bool{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}}%
    {%
```

If not skipping a \multicolumnrow cell, insert the @ and ! columns after this non-existant column.

```
        \ifbool{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}%
        {}%
        {\LWR@insertatbangcols}%
    }%
    {% not skippingmrowcell
```

Insert any < then any @ and ! column contents, unless muted for the \bottomrule or a \multicolumn:

```
        \unskip%
        \ifboolexpr{%
            bool{LWR@tabularmutemods} or
            bool{LWR@skipatbang} or
            bool{LWR@emptyatbang}
        }%
        {}%
        {\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}}%
```

Close paragraphs:

```
        \ifbool{LWR@tableparcell}{\LWR@stoppars}{}%
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@tableparcell}%
```

Close the table data cell.

Close any color s.

```
        \whileboolexpr{test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@cellcolordepth}}{>}{0}}}{%
            \LWR@htmltag{/div}\LWR@orignewline%
            \addtocounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}{-1}%
        }%
```

Skip the @ and ! cells if are closing a multicolumn cell.

```
        \leavevmode\unskip\LWR@htmltag{/td}\LWR@orignewline%
```

```
        \global\booltrue{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
        \LWR@insertatbangcols%
    }% not skipping mrowcell
}% not exiting tabular
\global\boolfalse{LWR@skippingmrowcell}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@skipatbang}%
```

Color control. Column is set by >{} for each cell, so it must be cleared here.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@cellHTMLcolor}{}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@columnHTMLcolor}{}
\setcounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}{0}
}
```

When not used inside a `tabular`, & performs its original function as recorded here (with catcode 4).

```
\let\LWR@origampmacro&
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

65.4.1 Localizing & catcodes

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

⚠ misplaced alignment tab character &

Place `\StartDefiningTabulars` and `\EndDefiningTabulars` before and after defining macros or environments which include the tabular & character in their definitions.

The catcode of & must be changed before the definitions begin, and must be restored afterwards. Doing so avoids the error

```
misplaced alignment tab character &
```

`\StartDefiningTabulars` Place before defining something with & in it.

```
\newcommand{\StartDefiningTabulars}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{StartDefiningTabulars}%
\warpHTMLonly{\catcode`\&=\active}%
}
```

`\EndDefiningTabulars` Place after defining something with & in it.

```
\newcommand{\EndDefiningTabulars}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{EndDefiningTabulars}%
\warpHTMLonly{\catcode`\&=4}%
}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

65.4.2 Handling &

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

& Will behave depending on whether it is being used inside `tabular`.

& is redefined to test whether it is inside a tabular environment, in which case it performs special processing for HTML conversion. If not, it behaves normally.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabularampersand}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabularampersand}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabulardepth}}{>}{0}%
{%
```

If not skipping a multirow cell, close the current data cell.

```
    \unskip%
    \LWR@closetabledatacell%
```

Move to the next column.

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{1}%
```

Have not yet added data in this column:

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
```

Look at the next token to decide multi or single column data tag.

```
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}%
```

If not inside a tabular, performs the original action:

```
{\LWR@origampmacro}%
}
```

& is left with its original catcode for now.

tikz package seems to require & be left alone until after **tikz** has been loaded. Also, **cleveref** uses the ampersand in one of its options.

& is made active inside a `tabular`.

& is left alone when in math alignments.

65.4.3 Filling an unfinished row

\LWR@tabularfinishrow Adds empty table cells if necessary to finish the row.

At the end of the table, if any bottom rules are requested then an empty row must be generated to form the borders which show the rules.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabularfinishrow}{%
```

If not exiting the tabular, or doing a rule, or have already started a row, finish this row:

```
\ifboolexpr{%
    not bool {LWR@exitingtabular} or%
    bool{LWR@doingtbrule} or%
    bool{LWR@doingcmidrule} or%
    bool{LWR@doinghline} or%
    bool{LWR@startedrow}%
}{%
```

To locally temporarily turn off `LWR@exitingtabular` so that table data tags will still be generated:

```
\begingroup%
```

If generating a final row for the `\bottomrule` borders, turn off the `@`, `!`, `<`, and `>` column output:

```
\ifbool{LWR@exitingtabular}{%
    \booltrue{LWR@tabularmutemods}%
}{}%
```

Reenable the table data tags until finished with the final row:

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@exitingtabular}%
```

Generate table data tags and ampersands until the right edge:

```
\whileboolexpr{%
    test {
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{<}{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}
    } or %
    (%
        bool{LWR@intabularmetadata} and%
        not bool{LWR@tabularcelladded} and%
        test {
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{=}{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}
```

```
        }%
    )%
}%
{%
    \LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag%
```

The following is essentially `\LWR@tabularampersand` with `LWR@emptyatbang` added to empty the following cells:

```
    \LWR@closetabledatacell%
    \addtocounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{1}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
    \global\booltrue{LWR@emptyatbang}%
```

Starts the next cell:

```
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{<}{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}%
    {\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
    {}%
}%
```

Reenable the original `LWR@exitingtabular` to close the entire table:

```
\endgroup%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@emptyatbang}%
}{}% ifboolexpr
}
```

65.5 Handling \\

Inside tabular, `\\` is redefined to `\LWR@tabularendofline`

Throws away options `\\[dim]` or `\\*`

`\LWR@tabularendofline`

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@tabularendofline}{s o}{%
```

Finish the row:

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{<}{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}%
{\LWR@tabularfinishrow}%
{\LWR@closetabledatacell}%
\LWR@htmltag{/tr}\LWR@orignewline%
```

xcolor row color support:

```
\@rowc@lors%
```

No longer inside a data cell:

```
\global\booltrue{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
```

Not yet started a table row:

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@startedrow}%
```

Additional setup:

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doinghline}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingtbrule}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingcmidrule}%
\LWR@clearmidrules%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}{}%
```

Start at first column:

```
\setcounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{1}%
```

Have not yet added data in this column:

```
\boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
```

Look at the next token to decide between single column data tag or a special case:

```
\LWR@getmynexttoken%
}
```

65.6 Parsing @, >, <, !, bar columns

Holds the parsed argument for `@`, `>`, `<`, or `!` columns:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@colparameter}{}
```

`\LWR@parseatcolumn` Handles `@{text}` columns.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parseatcolumn}{%
```

Move to the next token after the '@':

```
\LWR@traceinfo{at column}%
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Read the next token into \LWR@colparameter, expanding once:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{about to read the next token:}%
\expandarg%
\StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@colparameter]
\fullexpandarg%
```

Store the result into a data array, expanding once out of \LWR@colparameter:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{have now read the next token}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{=}{0}%
{% left edge of the table:
    \LWR@traceinfo{at the left edge}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{leftedge}{\LWR@colparameter}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{at the left edge: %
    \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colatspec}{leftedge}}%
}%
{% not at the left edge:
    \LWR@traceinfo{not at the left edge}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{\LWR@colparameter}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{at \arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}: %
    \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colatspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
}%
\let\LWR@colparameter\relax%
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@parsebangcolumn Handles !{text} columns.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsebangcolumn}{%
```

Move to the next token after the '!':

```
\LWR@traceinfo{bang column}%
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Read the next token into \LWR@colparameter, expanding once:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{about to read the next token:}%
\expandarg%
\StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@colparameter]
\fullexpandarg%
```

Store the result into a data array, expanding once out of \LWR@colparameter:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{have now read the next token}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{=}{0}%
{% left edge of the table:
    \LWR@traceinfo{at the left edge}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{leftedge}{\LWR@colparameter}%
}%
{% not at the left edge:
    \LWR@traceinfo{not at the left edge}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{\LWR@colparameter}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{bang \arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}: \LWR@colparameter!}%
}%
\let\LWR@colparameter\relax%
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@parsebeforecolumn Handles >{text} columns.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsebeforecolumn}{%
```

Move to the next token after the '>':

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Read the next token, expanding once into \LWR@colparameter:

```
\expandarg%
\StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@colparameter]%
\fullexpandarg%
```

Store the result into a data array, expanding once out of \LWR@colparameter:

```
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}}{\LWR@colparameter}%
\let\LWR@colparameter\relax%
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@parseaftercolumn Handles <{text} columns.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parseaftercolumn}{%
```

Move to the next token after the '<':

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Read the next token, expanding once into \LWR@colparameter:

```
\expandarg%
\StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@colparameter]%
\fullexpandarg%
```

Store the result into a data array, expanding once out of \LWR@colparameter:

```
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{\LWR@colparameter}%
\let\LWR@colparameter\relax%
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@parsebarcolumn Handles vertical rules.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsebarcolumn}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{bar column}%
```

Remember the bar at this position:

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{=}{0}%
{% left edge of the table:
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}{tvertbarl}%
}%
{% not at the left edge:
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{tvertbarr}%
}%
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

65.7 Parsing 'l', 'c', or 'r' columns

\LWR@parsenormalcolumn {⟨*thiscolumn*⟩}

Add to the accumulated column specs, advance counters, and pre-clear another column of at, before, and after specs.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn}[1]{%
\appto\LWR@tablecolspec{#1}%
\addtocounter{LWR@tabletotalcols}{1}%
\addtocounter{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}{1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{normal column \arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}: #1}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}}{}%
```

```
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}}{}%
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

65.8 Parsing 'p', 'm', or 'b' columns

`\LWR@parsepcolumn` `{`⟨*thiscolumn*⟩`}` The width will be ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsepcolumn}[1]{%
```

Converts to the given column type:

```
\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{#1}%
```

Skips the following width token:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
}
```

65.9 Parsing 'D' columns

From the **dcolumn** package.

`\LWR@parseDcolumn` `{`⟨*thiscolumn*⟩`}` The three parameters will be ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parseDcolumn}[1]{%
```

Converts to the given column type.

```
\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{#1}%
```

Skips the following three parameters.

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{3}%
}
```

65.10 Parsing the column specifications

⚠ HTML css cannot exactly match the LaTeX concept of a baseline for a table row. Table 8

Table 8: Tabular baseline

l	p	m	b	r
l	par par par	mid mid mid	bot bot bot	r

shows the LaTeX results for various vertical-alignment choices, with the baseline of the first column drawn across all the columns for comparison. See the p column specification in table 9 for details.

Table 9 describes how each kind of column is converted to HTML.

Bool `LWR@validtablecol` True if found a valid table column type.

```
\newbool{LWR@validtablecol}
```

Bool `LWR@opttablecol` True if found a table column optional argument.

```
\newbool{LWR@opttablecol}
```

`\LWR@parsetablecols` {⟨*colspecs*⟩}

Scans the column specification left to right.

Builds `\LWR@tablecolspec` with the final specification, one column per entry. The final number of cells in each row is stored in `LWR@tabletotalcols`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsetablecols}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@parsetablecols}%
```

Remember the original supplied column spec:

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@origcolspec}{#1}%
```

Remove spaces:

```
\expandarg%
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@origcolspec}{ }{}[\LWR@origcolspec]%
```

Clear the parsed resulting column spec:

Table 9: Tabular HTML column conversions

l, r, c: Converted to table cells without paragraph tags.
Uses CSS `vertical-align:middle` so that top or bottom-aligned cells may go above or below this cell.

p: Converted to table cells with paragraph tags. Ref: Table 8, LaTeX places the top line of a parbox aligned with the rest of the text line, so CSS `vertical-align:bottom` is used to have the HTML result appear with the paragraph extending below the L, R, C cells at the middle, if possible. This may be confusing as a P cell may not top-align with an L,R,C cell in the HTML conversion, especially in the presence of a B cell, and two P cells side-by-side will be aligned at the bottom instead of the top. Some adjustment of the CSS may be desired, changing `td.tdp`, `td.tdP`, `td.tdprule`, and `td.tdPrule` to `vertical-align: middle`. Another possibility is to change L,R,C, and P to `vertical-align: top` and not worry about the alignment of B and M cells or trying to approximate LaTeX baselines.

m: With paragraph tags, CSS `vertical-align:middle`.

b: With paragraph tags, CSS `vertical-align:top` so that the bottom of the text is closest to the middle of the text line.

P, M, B: Horizontally-centered versions.

S: Converted to 'r'. Ignores optional argument. From the **siunitx** package.

D: Converted to 'c'. From the **dcolumn** package.

@, !, >, <: One each, in that order.

|: Vertical rule.

Unknown: Converted to 'l'.

`\newcolumn`: Currently treated as unknown.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tablecolspec}{}%
```

Total number of columns found so far. Also pre-initialize the first several columns of specs:

```
\setcounter{LWR@tabletotalcols}{0}%
\setcounter{LWR@tabletotalcolsnext}{1}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{leftedge}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{1}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{2}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{3}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{leftedge}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{1}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{2}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{3}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{1}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{2}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{3}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{1}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{2}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{3}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{1}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{2}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{3}{}%
```

Starting at the first column specification:

```
\setcounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Place the colspecs string length into `\LWR@strresult`, and remember the number of characters in the column specification:

```
\expandarg%
\StrLen{\LWR@origcolspec}[\LWR@strresult]%
\fullexpandarg%
\LWR@traceinfo{original column spec length: \LWR@strresult}%
\setcounter{LWR@tablecolspecwidth}{\LWR@strresult}%
```

Haven't seen any optional arguments so far

```
\boolfalse{LWR@opttablecol}%
```

Scan through the column specifications:

```
\whileboolexpr{%
    not test{%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}{>}{\value{LWR@tablecolspecwidth}}%
```

```
    }%
}%
{%
```

Place the next single-character column type into `\LWR@strresult`:

```
\expandarg%
\StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@strresult]%
\LWR@traceinfo{position \arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}: \LWR@strresult}%
\fullexpandarg%
```

Not yet found a valid column type:

```
\boolfalse{LWR@validtablecol}%
```

Skip over any optional arguments, such as **siunitx** `S` column:

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{[}{\booltrue{LWR@opttablecol}}{}%
```

Throw away anything found inside the optional argument:

```
\ifbool{LWR@opttablecol}%
{}% inside an optional argument
{% not an optional tabular argument
```

Not inside an optional argument, so consider the column type:

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{l}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{l}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{c}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{c}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{r}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{r}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{L}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{l}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{C}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{c}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{R}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{r}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{J}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{l}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{S}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{r}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{\detokenize{@}}{\LWR@parseatcolumn}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{!}{\LWR@parsebangcolumn}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{>}{\LWR@parsebeforecolumn}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{<}{\LWR@parseaftercolumn}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{|}{\LWR@parsebarcolumn}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{p}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{p}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{m}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{m}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{b}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{b}}{}%
```

From the **dcolumn** package:

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{D}{\LWR@parseDcolumn{c}}{}%
```

From the **tabularx** package. X column has no parameter, but will be given paragraph tags.

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{X}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{X}}{}%
```

Many people define centered versions "P", "M", and "B":
`\newcolumntype{P}[1]{>{\centering\arraybackslash}p{#1}}`

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{P}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{P}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{M}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{M}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{B}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{B}}{}%
```

If this column was an invalid column type, convert it to an `l` column:

```
\ifbool{LWR@validtablecol}{}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{invalid column type: \LWR@strresult}%
    \LWR@parsenormalcolumn{l}%
}%
}% not an optional column argument
```

If read the closing bracket, no longer inside the optional argument:

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{]}{\boolfalse{LWR@opttablecol}}{}%
```

Move to the next character:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
}% whiledo
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@parsetablecols: done}%
}%
```

65.11 colortbl and xparse tabular color support

These macros provide a minimal emulation of some **colortbl** macros which might appear between table cells. If **colortbl** is loaded, these macros will be replaced with functional versions.

For each of the HTML colors below, the text for the HTML color is set if requested, but the macro is empty if none has been set.

`\rownum` Reserve a counter register.

```
\@ifundefined{rownum}{\newcount\rownum}{}
```

\@rowcolors Emulated in case **xcolor** is not used.

```
\newcommand*{\@rowcolors}{}
```

\@rowc@lors Emulated in case **xcolor** is not used.

```
\newcommand*{\@rowc@lors}{}
```

\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor Emulated **xcolor** row color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{}
```

\LWR@columnHTMLcolor HTMLstyle code for the column color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@columnHTMLcolor}{}
```

\LWR@rowHTMLcolor HTMLstyle code for the row color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}{}
```

\LWR@cellHTMLcolor HTMLstyle code for the cell color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@cellHTMLcolor}{}
```

\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor HTMLstyle code for the cell color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{}
```

Inside an HTML `tabular`, each of `\columncolor` etc. is `\let` to the `\LWR@HTML` versions below. When **colortbl** is loaded, its definitions override the following.

\columncolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

\LWR@HTMLcolumncolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTMLcolumncolor}{O{named} m o o}{}
```

\rowcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

\LWR@HTMLrowcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩] Used before starting a tabular data cell, thus `\LWR@getmynexttoken`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTMLrowcolor}{O{named} m o o}{\LWR@getmynexttoken}
```

\cellcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

\LWR@HTMLcellcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTMLcellcolor}{O{named} m o o}{}
```

\arrayrulecolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The version for use outside a `tabular`.

```
\newcommand{\arrayrulecolor}[2][named]{}
```

\LWR@HTMLarrayrulecolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The version for use inside a `tabular`.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTMLarrayrulecolor}[2][named]{\LWR@getmynexttoken}
```

\doublerulesepcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The version for use outside a `tabular`.

```
\newcommand{\doublerulesepcolor}[2][named]{}
```

\LWR@HTMLdoublerulesepcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The version for use inside a `tabular`.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTMLdoublerulesepcolor}[2][named]{\LWR@getmynexttoken}
```

65.12 Starting a new row

\LWR@maybenewtablerow If have not yet started a new table row, begin one now. Creates a new row tag, adding a class for `hline` or `tbrule` if necessary.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@maybenewtablerow}
{%
\ifbool{LWR@startedrow}%
{}% started the row
{% not started the row
```

Remember that now have started the row:

```
    \global\booltrue{LWR@startedrow}%
```

Create the row tag, with a class if necessary.

```
    \global\booltrue{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
    \ifbool{LWR@doinghline}%
    {%
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{%
            \LWR@htmltag{tr class="hline" }%
        }{%
            \LWR@htmltag{%
                tr class="hline" %
                style="border-top: 1px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor "%
            }%
        }%
        \LWR@orignewline%
    }%
    {% not doing hline
        \ifbool{LWR@doingtbrule}%
        {%
            \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{%
                \LWR@htmltag{tr class="tbrule"}%
            }{%
                \LWR@htmltag{%
                    tr class="tbrule" %
                    style="border-top: 1px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor "%
                }%
            }%
            \LWR@orignewline%
        }%
        {\LWR@htmltag{tr}\LWR@orignewline}%
    }% end of not doing hline
}% end of not started the row
}
```

65.13 Printing vertical bar tags

`\LWR@printbartag` {⟨*index*⟩}

Adds to a tabular data cell an HTML class name for a left/right vertical bar.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printbartag}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@printbartag !#1!}%
\ifboolexpr{bool{LWR@tabularmutemods} or bool{LWR@emptyatbang}}%
{}% muting or empty
{% not muting
    \edef\LWR@tempone{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{#1}}%
    \ifdefempty{\LWR@tempone}{}{ \LWR@tempone}%
}% not muting
```

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@printbartag done}%
}
```

65.14 Printing at or bang tags

\LWR@printatbang {⟨*at -or- bang*⟩} {⟨*index*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printatbang}[2]{%
```

Fetch the column at or bang spec:

```
\edef\LWR@atbangspec{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@col#1spec}{#2}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{atbang: #2 !\LWR@atbangspec!}%
```

Only generate if is not empty;

```
\ifdefempty{\LWR@atbangspec}%
{}%
{% not empty
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        td class="td#1%
        \LWR@subaddcmidruletrim{}{}%
        \LWR@printbartag{#2}%
        "%
        \LWR@tdstartstyles%
        \LWR@addcmidrulewidth%
        \LWR@addtabularrulecolors%
        \LWR@tdendstyles%
    }%
```

Create an empty cell if muting for the \bottomrule:

```
    \ifboolexpr{bool{LWR@tabularmutemods} or bool{LWR@emptyatbang}}%
    {}%
    {\LWR@atbangspec}%
%
    \LWR@htmltag{/td}\LWR@orignewline%
    \global\booltrue{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
}% not empty
}%
```

\LWR@addleftmostbartag

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addleftmostbartag}{%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{=}{1}{%
```

```
    \LWR@printbartag{leftedge}%
}{}%
}
```

\LWR@tabularleftedge

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabularleftedge}{%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{=}{1}%
{%
    \LWR@printatbang{at}{leftedge}%
    \LWR@printatbang{bang}{leftedge}%
}% left edge
{}% not left edge
}
```

65.15 Data opening tag

\LWR@thiscolspec Temporary storage.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@thiscolspec}{}
```

\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag Print a table data opening tag with style for alignment and color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag}%
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag}%
\LWR@maybenewtablerow%
```

Don't start a new paragraph tag if have already started one:

```
\ifbool{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
{%
```

If have found the end of tabular command, do not create the next data cell:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@exitingtabular}{}%
    {% not exiting tabular
```

Print the `@` and `!` contents before first column:

```
        \LWR@tabularleftedge%
```

Fetch the current column's alignment character into `\LWR@strresult`:

```
        \StrChar{\LWR@tablecolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

print the start of a new table data cell:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: about to print td tag}%
        \LWR@htmltag{td class="td%
```

append this column's spec:

```
        \LWR@strresult%
```

If this column has a cmidrule, add "rule" to the end of the HTML class tag. Also add vertical bar tags.

```
        \LWR@addcmidruletrim%
        \LWR@addleftmostbartag%
        \LWR@printbartag{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
        "%
```

Add styles for rules, alignment:

```
        \LWR@tdstartstyles%
        \LWR@addcmidrulewidth%
        \StrChar{\LWR@tablecolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}[\LWR@thiscolspec]%
        \LWR@addformatwpalignment{\LWR@thiscolspec}%
```

Add styles for cell and rule colors:

```
        \LWR@addtabularrowcolor%
        \LWR@addtabularrulecolors%

        \LWR@tdendstyles%
        }%
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: done printing td tag}%
```

If this is a p, m, b, or X column, allow paragraphs:

```
        \ifboolexpr{%
            test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{p} } or
            test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{m} } or
            test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{b} } or
            test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{P} } or
            test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{M} } or
            test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{B} } or
            test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{X} }
        }%
        {% allow pars
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: about to LWR@startpars}%
            \global\booltrue{LWR@tableparcell}%
            \LWR@startpars%
```

```
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: done with LWR@startpars}%
        }% allow pars
        {}% no pars
```

Print the > contents unless muted for the `\bottomrule`:

```
        \ifboolexpr{bool{LWR@tabularmutemods} or bool{LWR@emptyatbang}}%
        {}%
        {%
            \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
        }%
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
    }% not exiting tabular
}{}% in tabular metadata
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: done}%
}%
```

65.16 Midrules

`LWR@midrules` `LWR@midrules` is a data array (section 38) of columns each containing a non-zero width if a midrule should be created for this column.

`LWR@trimlrules` `LWR@trimlrules` is a data array (section 38) of columns containing `l` if a midrule should be left trimmed for each column.

`LWR@trimrrules` `LWR@trimrrules` is a data array (section 38) of columns containing `r` if a midrule should be right trimmed for each column.

Ctr `LWR@midrulecounter` Indexes across the `LWR@midrules` and `LWR@trim<l/r>rules` data arrays.

```
\newcounter{LWR@midrulecounter}
```

Len `\LWR@heavyrulewidth` The default width of the rule.

```
\newlength{\LWR@heavyrulewidth}
\setlength{\LWR@heavyrulewidth}{.08em}
```

Len `\LWR@lightrulewidth` The default width of the rule.

```
\newlength{\LWR@lightrulewidth}
\setlength{\LWR@lightrulewidth}{.05em}
```

Len `\LWR@cmidrulewidth` The default width of the rule.

```
\newlength{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}
\setlength{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}{.03em}
```

Len `\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth` The width of the next rule, defaulting to `\LWR@cmidrulewidth`.

If not `\LWR@cmidrulewidth`, a style will be used to generate the custom width.

Assigned from the `LWR@midrules` array.

```
\newlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}
\setlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}
```

`\LWR@clearmidrules` Start new midrules. Called at beginning of tabular and also at `\\`.

Clears all `LWR@midrules` and `LWR@trimrules` markers for this line.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@clearmidrules}
{%
\setcounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{1}%
\whileboolexpr{%
    not test{%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@midrulecounter}}{>}{\value{LWR@tablecolspecwidth}}%
    }%
}%
{%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@midrules}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{0pt}%
\setlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@trimlrules}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{}%
\LWR@setexparray{LWR@trimrrules}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{}%
\addtocounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{1}%
}%
}
```

`\LWR@subcmidrule` {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*trim*⟩} {⟨*leftcolumn*⟩} {⟨*rightcolumn*⟩}

Marks `LWR@midrules` data array elements to be non-zero widths from left to right columns. Also marks trimming for the L and/or R columns.

`LWR@doingcmidrule` is set to force an empty row at the end of the tabular to create the rule.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subcmidrule}[4]{%
\setcounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{#3}%
\whileboolexpr{%
    not test {%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@midrulecounter}}{>}{#4}%
    }%
}%
{%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@midrules}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{#1}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{1}%
```

```
}% whiledo
\IfSubStr{#2}{l}{\LWR@setexparray{LWR@trimlrules}{#3}{l}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#2}{r}{\LWR@setexparray{LWR@trimrrules}{#4}{r}}{}%
\booltrue{LWR@doingcmidrule}%
}
```

`\LWR@docmidrule` `[`⟨*width*⟩`]` `{`⟨*trim*⟩`}` `{`⟨*leftcolumn-rightcolumn*⟩`}`

Marks `LWR@midrules` array elements to be a non-zero width from left to right columns. Also marks trimming for the L and/or R columns.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@docmidrule}{O{\LWR@cmidrulewidth} D(){} >{\SplitArgument{1}{-}}m}%
{\LWR@subcmidrule{#1}{#2}#3}
```

Used to compute margins, tabular trims:

```
\newlength{\LWR@templengthone}%
\newlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}%
\newlength{\LWR@templengththree}%
```

Used to add a style to a table data cell:

```
\newboolean{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}
```

`\LWR@tdstartstyles` Begins possibly adding a table data cell style.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tdstartstyles}{\global\boolfalse{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}}
```

`\LWR@tdaddstyle` Starts adding a table data cell style.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tdaddstyle}{%
\ifbool{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}%
{; }%
{ style="}%
\booltrue{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}%
}
```

`\LWR@tdendstyles` Finishes possibly adding a table data cell style. Prints the closing quote.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tdendstyles}{%
\ifbool{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}{%
    "%
    \global\boolfalse{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}%
}{}%
}
```

\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim {⟨*lefttrim*⟩} {⟨*righttrim*⟩} Adds a \cmidrule with optional trim.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim}[2]{%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{%
        \LWR@getexparray{LWR@midrules}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
}%
\ifdimcomp{\LWR@templengthone}{>}{0pt}%
{%
```

Print the class without left and right trim letters appended:

```
    \LWR@origtilde tdrule#1#2%
```

Remember the width of the rule:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{\LWR@templengthone}%
}%
{%
    \setlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{0pt}%
}%
}
```

\LWR@addcmidruletrim Adds left or right trim to a \cmidrule.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addcmidruletrim}{%
\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim%
{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@trimlrules}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}}%
{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@trimrrules}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}}%
}
```

\LWR@addrulewidth {⟨*thiswidth*⟩} {⟨*defaultwidth*⟩}

If not default width, add a custom style with width and color depending on thiswidth.

Must be placed between \LWR@tdstartstyles and \LWR@tdendstyles.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@addrulewidth}[2]{%
```

Only add a custom width if thiswidth is different than the defaultwidth, or if a color is being used:

```
\ifboolexpr{%
    test{\ifdimcomp{#1}{=}{0pt}} or
    (
        ( test{\ifdimcomp{#1}{=}{#2}} and not bool{FormatWP} )
```

```
        and ( test {\ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}} )
    )
}%
{}% default width and color
{% custom width and/or color
```

Ensure that the width is wide enough to display in the browser:

```
    \LWR@forceminwidth{#1}%
```

Begin adding another style:

```
    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
```

The style itself:

```
    border-top:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid %
```

If default gray, the darkness of the color depends on the thickness of the rule:

```
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{%
        \ifdimcomp{#1}{<}{\LWR@lightrulewidth}%
        {\LWR@origpound{}A0A0A0}%
        {% lightrule or heaver
            \ifdimcomp{#1}{<}{\LWR@heavyrulewidth}%
            {\LWR@origpound{}808080}%
            {black}%
        }% lightrule or heavier
    }{%
        \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
    }
}% custom width and/or color
}
```

`\LWR@addcmidrulewidth` Adds a `style` for the rule width.

Must be placed between `\LWR@tdstartstyles` and `\LWR@tdendstyles`.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@addcmidrulewidth}{%
\LWR@addrulewidth{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}%
}
```

`\LWR@WPcell` {⟨*text-align*⟩} {⟨*vertical-align*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@WPcell}[2]{%
\LWR@tdaddstyle%
\LWR@origmbox{text-align:#1}; \LWR@origmbox{vertical-align:#2}%
}
```

\LWR@addformatwpalignment If FormatWP, adds a style for the alignment.

Must be placed between \LWR@tdstartstyles and \LWR@tdendstyles.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addformatwpalignment}[1]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
\IfSubStr{#1}{l}{\LWR@WPcell{left}{middle}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#1}{c}{\LWR@WPcell{center}{middle}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#1}{r}{\LWR@WPcell{right}{middle}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#1}{p}{\LWR@WPcell{left}{bottom}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#1}{m}{\LWR@WPcell{left}{middle}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#1}{b}{\LWR@WPcell{left}{top}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#1}{P}{\LWR@WPcell{center}{bottom}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#1}{M}{\LWR@WPcell{center}{middle}}{}%
\IfSubStr{#1}{B}{\LWR@WPcell{center}{top}}{}%
}{}%
}
```

65.17 Cell colors

\LWR@addtabularrowcolor Adds a cell's row color style, if needed.

No color is added for the final row of empty cells which finishes each tabular.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addtabularrowcolor}{%
\ifbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}{}{%
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}{%
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{}%
        {% xcolor row color
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            background:\LWR@origpound\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor%
        }%
    }%
    {% explicit row color
        \LWR@tdaddstyle%
        background:\LWR@origpound\LWR@rowHTMLcolor%
    }%
}%
}
```

\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor Adds a cell's horizontal rule color style, if needed.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor}{%
```

If either form of horizontal rule is requested:

```
\ifboolexpr {
    bool{LWR@doinghline} or
    bool{LWR@doingtbrule}
}{%
```

And if there is a custom horizontal color:

```
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{}%
    {%
        \LWR@tdaddstyle%
        border-top: 1px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
    }{}%
}{}%
}
```

`\LWR@addtabularrulecolors` Adds a cell's rule color styles, if needed.

No color is added for the final row of empty cells which finishes each `tabular`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addtabularrulecolors}{%
```

Custom horizonal rule color:

```
\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor%
```

No vertical rules if finishing the `tabular` with a row of empty cells:

```
\ifbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}{}{%
```

If at the leftmost cell, possibly add a leftmost vertical rule:

```
    \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{1}{%
```

Fetch the left edge's vertical bar specification:

```
        \edef\LWR@tempone{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}}%
```

Add a custom style if a vertical bar was requested:

```
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarl}{%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-left: 1px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
    }{}%
```

Possibly add a right vertical rule for this cell:

```
    \edef\LWR@tempone{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}}%
    \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarr}{%
```

Add a custom style if a vertical bar was requested:

```
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-right: 1px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
    }{}%
}%
}
```

Ctr `LWR@cellcolordepth` Counts how many cell color `<div>`s were added to the current tabular data cell.

```
\newcounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}
```

`\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor` {⟨*HTML color*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor}[1]{%
\LWR@htmltag{div class="cellcolor" style="%
    background:\LWR@origpound{}{}#1 %
" }%
\addtocounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}{1}%
}
```

`\LWR@addtabularcellcolor` Adds a cell color style, if needed.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addtabularcellcolor}{%
\ifdefvoid{\LWR@cellHTMLcolor}%
{%
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}%
    {%
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}%
        {%
            \ifdefvoid{\LWR@columnHTMLcolor}%
            {}%
            {\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor{\LWR@columnHTMLcolor}}%
        }%
        {\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}}%
    }%
    {\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}}%
}%
{\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor{\LWR@cellHTMLcolor}}%
}
```

65.18 Multicolumns

65.18.1 Parsing multicolumns

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablemulticolswidth}
```

Indexes into the multicolumn specification:

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}
```

Remembers multicolumn vertical rules if found in the column spec.

```
\newbool{LWR@mcolvertbarl}
\newbool{LWR@mcolvertbarr}
```

`\LWR@printmccoltype` {⟨*colspec*⟩} Print any valid column type found. Does not print `@`, `!`, `>`, or `<` columns or their associated tokens.

This is printed as part of the table data tag's `class`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printmccoltype}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{lwr@printmccoltype -#1-}%
```

Get one token of the column spec:

```
\StrChar{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

Add to the HTML tag depending on which column type is found:

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{l}{l}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{c}{c}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{r}{r}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{p}{p}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{m}{m}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{b}{b}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{P}{P}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{M}{M}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{B}{B}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{S}{r}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{X}{p}{}%

\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{|}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}{=}{1}% left edge?
        {\booltrue{LWR@mcolvertbarl}}% left edge
        {\booltrue{LWR@mcolvertbarr}}% not left edge
}{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{lwr@printmccoltype done}%
}
```

\LWR@multicolpartext Print the data with paragraph tags:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multicolpartext}{%
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@multicoltext%
\LWR@stoppars%
}
```

\LWR@multicolother {⟨*colspec*⟩} For @, !, >, <, print the next token without paragraph tags:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multicolother}[1]{%
\addtocounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{1}%
\StrChar{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}[\LWR@strresult]%
\LWR@strresult%
```

A valid column data type was found:

```
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@multicolskip Nothing to print for this column type.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multicolskip}{%
```

A valid column data type was found:

```
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@printmccoldata {⟨*colspec*⟩} Print the data for any valid column type found.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printmccoldata}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{lwr@printmccoldata -#1}%
```

Not yet found a valid column type:

```
\boolfalse{LWR@validtablecol}%
```

Get one token of the column spec:

```
\StrChar{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

Print the text depending on which column type is found. Also handles @, >, < as it comes to them.

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{l}{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{c}{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{r}{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{D}{%
\addtocounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{3}% skip parameters
\LWR@multicoltext%
}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{p}{\LWR@multicolpartext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{m}{\LWR@multicolpartext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{b}{\LWR@multicolpartext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{P}{\LWR@multicolpartext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{M}{\LWR@multicolpartext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{B}{\LWR@multicolpartext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{S}{\LWR@multicolpartext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{X}{\LWR@multicolpartext}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{|}{\LWR@multicolskip}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{\detokenize{@}}{\LWR@multicolother{#1}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{\detokenize{!}}{\LWR@multicolother{#1}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{\detokenize{>}}{\LWR@multicolother{#1}}{}%
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{\detokenize{<}}{\LWR@multicolother{#1}}{}%
```

If an invalid column type:

```
\ifbool{LWR@validtablecol}{}{\LWR@multicoltext}%
```

Tracing:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{lwr@printmccoldata done}%
}
```

`\parsemulticolumnalignment` {⟨*1: colspec*⟩} {⟨*2: printresults*⟩}

Scan the multicolumn specification and execute the printfunction for each entry.

Note that the spec for a `p{spec}` column, or `@`, `>`, `<`, is a token list which will NOT match `l`, `c`, `r`, or `p`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsemulticolumnalignment}[2]{%
\setcounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{1}%
\StrLen{#1}[\LWR@strresult]%
\setcounter{LWR@tablemulticolswidth}{\LWR@strresult}%
```

Scan across the tokens in the column spec:

```
\whileboolexpr{%
    not test {%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}{>}{\value{LWR@tablemulticolswidth}}%
    }
```

```
}%
{%
```

Execute the assigned print function for each token in the column spec:

```
#2{#1}%
```

Move to the next token in the column spec:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{1}%
}%
}
```

65.18.2 Multicolumn factored code

\LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor}{%
```

No vertical rules if finishing the `tabular` with a row of empty cells:

```
\ifbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}{}{%
```

Left side:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@mcolvertbarl}{%
        \LWR@tdaddstyle%
        border-left: 1px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
    }{}%
```

Right side:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@mcolvertbarr}{%
        \LWR@tdaddstyle%
        border-right: 1px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
    }{}%
}%
}
```

```
\newcommand{\LWR@multicoltext}{}
```

To find multicolumn right trim:

```
\newcounter{LWR@lastmulticolumn}
```

\LWR@domulticolumn [⟨*1: vpos*⟩] [⟨*2: #rows*⟩] {⟨*3: numLaTeXcols*⟩} {⟨*4: numHTMLcols*⟩} {⟨*5: colspec*⟩} {⟨*6: text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@domulticolumn}{o o m m m +m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@domulticolumn -#1- -#2- -#4- -#5-}%
```

Remember the text to be inserted, and remember that a valid column type was found:

```
\renewcommand{\LWR@multicoltext}{%
#6%
\booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}%
```

Compute the rightmost column to be included. This is used to create the right trim.

```
\setcounter{LWR@lastmulticolumn}{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
\addtocounter{LWR@lastmulticolumn}{#3}%
\addtocounter{LWR@lastmulticolumn}{-1}%
```

Row processing:

```
\LWR@maybenewtablerow%
```

Begin the opening table data tag:

```
\LWR@htmltag{td colspan="#4" %

\IfValueT{#2}{ % rows?
rowspan="#2" %


\IfValueT{#1}{% vpos?
\ifstrequal{#1}{b}{style="\LWR@origmbox{vertical-align:bottom}" }{}%
\ifstrequal{#1}{t}{style="\LWR@origmbox{vertical-align:top}" }{}%
}% vpos?
}% rows?

 class="td%
```

Print the column type and vertical bars:

```
\boolfalse{LWR@mcolvertbarl}%
\boolfalse{LWR@mcolvertbarr}%
\LWR@parsemulticolumnalignment{#5}{\LWR@printmccoltype}%
```

If this column has a cmidrule, add “rule” to the end of the HTML class tag.

If this position had a “Y” then add “rule” for a horizontal rule:

```
\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim%
{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@trimlrules}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}}%
{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@trimrrules}{\arabic{LWR@lastmulticolumn}}}%
```

Also add vertical bar class.

```
\ifbool{LWR@mcolvertbarl}{ tvertbarl}{}%
\ifbool{LWR@mcolvertbarr}{ tvertbarr}{}%
```

Close the class tag's opening quote:

```
"%
```

```
\LWR@tdstartstyles%
```

```
\LWR@addtabularrowcolor%
```

```
\LWR@addcmidrulewidth%
\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor%
\LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor%
\LWR@addformatwpalignment{#5}%
\LWR@tdendstyles%
}% end of the opening table data tag
\global\boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
\LWR@parsemulticolumnalignment{#5}{\LWR@printmccoldata}%
}
```

65.18.3 Multicolumn

`\LWR@htmlmulticolumn` {⟨*numcols*⟩} {⟨*alignment*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlmulticolumn}{m m +m}%
{%
```

Figure out how many extra HTML columns to add for `@` and `!` columns:

```
\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}{#1}
```

Create the multicolumn tag:

```
\LWR@domulticolumn{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}}{#2}{#3}%
```

Move to the next LaTeX column:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{#1}%
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{-1}%
```

Skip any trailing `@` or `!` columns for this cell:

```
\booltrue{LWR@skipatbang}%
}
```

65.18.4 Longtable captions

longtable captions use `\multicolumn`.

Bool `LWR@starredlongtable` Per the **caption** pacakge, step the counter if `longtable*`.

```
\newbool{LWR@starredlongtable}
\boolfalse{LWR@starredlongtable}
```

Per the **caption** package. User-redefinable float type.

```
\providecommand*{\LTcaptype}{table}
```

`\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag` * [⟨*toc entry*⟩] {⟨*caption*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag}{s o +m}
{%
```

Remember the latest name for `\nameref`:

```
\IfValueTF{#2}{% optional given?
    \ifblank{#2}% optional empty?
    {\LWR@setlatestname{#3}}% empty
    {\LWR@setlatestname{#2}}% given and non-empty
}% optional given
{\LWR@setlatestname{#3}}% no optional
```

Create a multicolumn across all the columns:

Figure out how many extra HTML columns to add for `@` and `!` columns found between the first and the last column:

```
\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns{1}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}
```

Create the multicolumn tag:

```
\LWR@domulticolumn{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{\arabic{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}}{P}%
{% \LWR@domulticolumn
\IfBooleanTF{#1}% star?
```

Star version, show a caption but do not make a LOT entry:

```
{% yes star
    \LWR@figcaption%
    #3%
    \endLWR@figcaption%
}%
{% No star:
```

Not the star version:

Don't step the counter if `\caption[]{A caption.}`

```
    \ifbool{LWR@starredlongtable}%
    {%
        \ifblank{#2}% TOC entry
        {}%
        {%
            \refstepcounter{\LTcaptype}%
            \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
            \csuse{p@\LTcaptype}\csuse{the\LTcaptype}}%
        }%
    }{}%
```

Create an HTML caption. Afterwards, maybe make a LOT entry.

```
    \LWR@figcaption%
    \csuse{fnum@\LTcaptype}\CaptionSeparator#3%
    \endLWR@figcaption%
```

See if an optional caption was given:

```
    \ifblank{#2}% TOC entry empty
```

if the optional caption was given, but empty, do not form a TOC entry

```
    {}%
```

If the optional caption was given, but might only be `[]`:

```
    {% TOC entry not empty
        \IfNoValueTF{#2}% No TOC entry?
```

The optional caption is `[]`:

```
        {% No TOC entry
            \addcontentsline%
            {\csuse{ext@\LTcaptype}}%
            {\LTcaptype}%
            {%
            \protect\numberline%
            {\csuse{p@\LTcaptype}\csuse{the\LTcaptype}}%
            {\ignorespaces #3\protect\relax}%
            }%
        }% end of No TOC entry
```

The optional caption has text enclosed:

```
        {% yes TOC entry
            \addcontentsline%
            {\csuse{ext@\LTcaptype}}%
            {\LTcaptype}%
            {%
            \protect\numberline%
            {\csuse{p@\LTcaptype}\csuse{the\LTcaptype}}%
            {\ignorespaces #2\protect\relax}%
            }%
        }% end of yes TOC entry
    }% end of TOC entry not empty
}% end of no star
```

Skip any trailing `@` or `!` columns for this cell:

```
\booltrue{LWR@skipatbang}%
}% end of \LWR@domulticolumn

\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{-1}

}
```

65.18.5 Counting HTML tabular columns

The LaTeX specification for a table includes a number of columns separated by the `&` character. These columns differ in content from line to line. Additional virtual columns may be specified by the special `@` and `!` columns. These columns are identical from line to line, but may be skipped during a multicolumn cell.

For HTML output, `@` and `!` columns are placed into their own tabular columns. Thus, a LaTeX `\multicolumn` command may span several additional `@` and `!` columns in HTML

output. These additional columns must be added to the total number of columns spanned by an HTML multi-column data cell.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}
\newcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolend}
\newcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}
```

`\LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns` {⟨*index*⟩}

Factored from `\LWr@tabularhtmlcolumns`, which follows.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns}[1]{%
```

Temporarily define a macro equal to the `@` specification for this column:

```
    \edef\LWR@atbangspec{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colatspec}{#1}}%
```

If the `@` specification is not empty, add to the count:

```
    \ifdefempty{\LWR@atbangspec}%
        {}%
        {\addtocounter{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}{1}}%
```

Likewise for the `!` columns:

```
    \edef\LWR@atbangspec{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{#1}}%
    \ifdefempty{\LWR@atbangspec}%
        {}%
        {\addtocounter{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}{1}}%
}
```

`\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns` {⟨*starting LaTeX column*⟩} {⟨*number LaTeX columns*⟩}

Compute the total number of HTML columns being spanned, considering the starting LaTeX table column and the number of LaTeX tabular columns being spanned. Any `@` and `!` columns within this span are included in the total count. The resulting number of HTML columns is returned in the counter `LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns}[2]{%
```

Count the starting index, compute ending index, and begin with the count being the LaTeX span, to which additional `@` and `!` columns may be added:

```
\setcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}{#1}%
\setcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}{#2}%
\setcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolend}{#1}%
\addtocounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolend}{#2}%
```

If at the left edge, add the at/bang columns for the left edge:

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}}{=}{1}{%
    \LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns{leftedge}%
}{}%
```

Walk across the LaTeX columns looking for `@` and `!` columns:

```
\whileboolexpr{%
    test {%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}}{<}{\value{LWR@tabhtmlcolend}}%
    }%
}%
{%
    \LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns{\arabic{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}{1}%
}% whiledo
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

65.19 Multicolumnrow

A print-mode version is defined here, and is also used during HTML output while inside a `lateximage`.

See section 243 for the HTML versions.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\multicolumnrow` {⟨*1:cols*⟩} {⟨*2:halign*⟩} [⟨*3:vpos*⟩] {⟨*4:numrows*⟩} [⟨*5:bigstruts*⟩] {⟨*6:width*⟩} [⟨*7:fixup*⟩] {⟨*8:text*⟩}

For discussion of the use of `\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand`, see:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/168434/problem-with-abbreviation-of-multirow-and-multicolumn-latex

After the user may have

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

`\@ifundefined{@xmultirow}` determines if **multirow** was never loaded.

```
\@ifundefined{@xmultirow}
{}% no version of multirow was loaded
{% \@xmultirow defined, so some version of multirow was loaded
```

\@ifpackageloaded{multirow} determines if v2.0 or later of **multirow** was used, which included the \ProvidesPackage macro.

```
\@ifpackageloaded{multirow}{% v2.0 or newer
\@ifpackagelater{multirow}{2016/09/01}% 2016/09/27 for v2.0
{% v2.0+:
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\LWR@origmulticolumnrow}%
    {+m +m +O{c} +m +O{0} +m +O{0pt} +m}%
{\multicolumn{#1}{#2}{\@xmultirow[#3]{#4}[#5]{#6}[#7]{#8}}}%
}
{% loaded but older, probably not executed:
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\LWR@origmulticolumnrow}%
    {+m +m +O{c} +m +O{0} +m +O{0pt} +m}%
{\multicolumn{#1}{#2}{\@xmultirow{#4}[#5]{#6}[#7]{#8}}}%
}
}% packageloaded{multirow}
```

If not \@ifpackageloaded{multirow} but \@xmultirow is defined, then this must be v1.6 or earlier, which did not \ProvidesPackage{multirow}, and did not have the vposn option.

```
{% v1.6 or older did not \ProvidePackage
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\LWR@origmulticolumnrow}%
    {+m +m +O{c} +m +O{0} +m +O{0pt} +m}%
{\multicolumn{#1}{#2}{\@xmultirow{#4}[#5]{#6}[#7]{#8}}}%
}
```

The user-level interface. This is provided if the HTML version was not already given.

```
\providecommand*{\multicolumnrow}{\LWR@origmulticolumnrow}
}% \@xmultirow defined, so multirow was loaded
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpall}
```

65.20 Utility macros inside a table

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Used to prevent opening a tabular data cell if the following token is one which does not create tabular data:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@donothing}{}
```

In case **bigdelim** is not loaded:

```
\newcommand*{\ldelim}{}
\newcommand*{\rdelim}{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

65.21 Special-case tabular markers

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\TabularMacro` Place this just before inserting a custom macro in a table data cell. Doing so tells **lwarp** not to automatcally start a new HTML table data cell yet. See section 9.9.

```
\newcommand*{\TabularMacro}{}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

`\ResumeTabular` Used to resume tabular entries after resuming an environment.

⚠ `tabular` inside another environment

When creating a new environment which contains a `tabular` environment, **lwarp**'s emulation of the tabular does not automatically resume when the containing enviroment ends, resulting in corrupted HTML rows. To fix this, use `\ResumeTabular` as follows. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars % because & is used in a definition
\newenvironment{outerenvironment}
{
\tabular{cc}
left & right \\
}
{
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular
left & right \\
\endtabular
}
\EndDefiningTabulars
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

```
\newcommand*{\ResumeTabular}{%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@exitingtabular}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@tabularmutemods}%
```

```
\LWR@getmynexttoken%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

```
\newcommand*{\ResumeTabular}{}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

65.22 Checking for a new table cell

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Bool `LWR@exitingtabular` When `\end` is found, turns off the next opening data tag.

```
\newbool{LWR@exitingtabular}
```

Bool `LWR@tabularmutemods` Mutes HTML output for `@`, `!`, < and >.

This is used while printing the final row to generate `\bottomrules`.

```
\newbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}
```

`\LWR@tabledatacolumntag` Open a new HTML table cell unless the next token is for a macro which does not create data, such as `\hline`, `\toprule`, etc:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabledatacolumntag}%
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatacolumntag}%
```

`\show\LWR@mynexttoken` to see what tokens to look for

If not any of the below, start a new table cell:

```
\let\mynext\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag%
```

If exiting the tabular:

```
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\end}%
    {\global\booltrue{LWR@exitingtabular}}{}%
```

longtable can have a caption in a cell

```
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\caption}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

Look for other things which would not start a table cell:

```
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\multicolumn}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\multirow}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\multicolumnrow}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\noalign}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

If an \mrowcell, this is a cell to be skipped over:

```
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\mrowcell}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

If an \mcolrowcell, this is a cell to be skipped over:

```
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\mcolrowcell}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\TabularMacro}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\hline}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\firsthline}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\lasthline}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\toprule}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\midrule}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\cmidrule}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\specialrule}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

```
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\cline}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\bottomrule}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\rowcolor}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\arrayrulecolor}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\doublerulesepcolor}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\warpprintonly}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\warpHTMLonly}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\ldelim}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
%
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\rdelim}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

Ignore an empty line between rows:

```
\ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\par}%
    {\let\mynext\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

no action for an \end token

Add similar to the above for any other non-data tokens which might appear in the table.

Start the new table cell if was not any of the above:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatacolumntag: about to do mynext}%
\mynext%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatacolumntag: done}%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

65.23 \mrowcell

for HTML & PRINT:
```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\mrowcell` ⚠ The user must insert `\mrowcell` into any `\multirow` cells which must be skipped. This command has no action during print output.

```
\newcommand*{\mrowcell}{}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

65.24 \mcolrowcell

for HTML & PRINT:
```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\mcolrowcell` ⚠ The user must insert `\mcolrowcell` into any `\multicolumnrow` cells which must be skipped. This command has no action during print output.

```
\newcommand*{\mcolrowcell}{}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

65.25 New `tabular` environment

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

These are default defininitions in case **booktabs** is not loaded, and are not expected to used, but must exist as placeholders.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@origtoprule}[1][]{\hline}
\newcommand*{\LWR@origmidrule}[1][]{\hline}
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcmidrule\cline
\newcommand*{\LWR@origbottomrule}[1][]{\hline}
\newcommand*{\LWR@origaddlinespace}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@origmorecmidrules}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@origspecialrule}[3]{\hline}
```

`\noalign` {⟨*text*⟩} Redefined for use inside `tabular`.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orignoalign\noalign
```

```
\newcommand{\LWR@tabularnoalign}[1]{%
\begingroup%
\global\advance\rownum\m@ne%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{}%
\multicolumn{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}{l}{#1} \\
\endgroup%
% \@rowc@lors%
\LWR@getmynexttoken%
}
```

\LWR@HTMLhline The definition of \hline depends on whether **tabls** has been loaded. If so, optional space below the line may be specified, but will be ignored.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{lwarp-tabls}
{
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTMLhline}[1][]{%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}%
    {\LWR@docmidrule{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
    {\booltrue{LWR@doinghline}}%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken}%
}
{
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTMLhline}{%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}%
    {\LWR@docmidrule{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
    {\booltrue{LWR@doinghline}}%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken}%
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

\LWR@HTMLcline {⟨*columns*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTMLcline}{m}%
{\LWR@docmidrule{#1}\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
```

\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing For **babel-french**, turn off auto spacing at the start of the tabular, then nullify the autospacing commands inside the tabular, since they were not compatible with the tabular column parsing code, which uses **xstring**.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifundefined{frenchbsetup}%
{% no babel-french
    \newcommand*{\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing}{}
}% no babel-french
{% yes babel-french
```

```
    \newcommand*{\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing}{%
        \NoAutoSpacing%
        \renewcommand*{\NoAutoSpacing}{}%
        \renewcommand*{\LWR@FBcancel}{}%
    }
}% yes babel-french
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Env `LWR@tabular` `[`⟨*vertposition*⟩`] {`⟨*colspecs*⟩`}`

The new tabular environment will be `\let` in `\LWR@LwarpStart`, since **siunitx** might redefine tabular in the user's document.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars

\newenvironment*{LWR@tabular}[2][]
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabular started}%
\addtocounter{LWR@tabulardepth}{1}%
```

Not yet started a table row:

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@startedrow}%
```

Not yet doing any rules:

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doinghline}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingtbrule}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingcmidrule}%
```

For **babel-french**, turn off auto spacing one time, then nullify the autospacing commands since were not compatible with the tabular parsing code.

```
\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing%
```

Have not yet found the end of tabular command. Unmute the `@` and `!` columns.

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@exitingtabular}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@tabularmutemods}%
```

Create the `table` tag:

```
\global\booltrue{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@htmlblocktag{table}%
```

Parse the table columns:

```
\LWR@parsetablecols{#2}%
```

Table col spec is: `\LWR@tablecolspec` which is a string of `llccrr`, etc.

Do not place the table inside a paragraph:

```
\LWR@stoppars%
```

Track column #:

```
\setcounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{1}%
```

Have not yet added data in this column:

```
\boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
```

Start looking for midrules:

```
\LWR@clearmidrules%
```

`\\` becomes a macro to end the table row:

```
\LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@tabularendofline}%
```

The following adjust for **colortbl**:

```
\LetLtxMacro\columncolor\LWR@HTMLcolumncolor%
\LetLtxMacro\rowcolor\LWR@HTMLrowcolor%
\LetLtxMacro\cellcolor\LWR@HTMLcellcolor%
\LetLtxMacro\arrayrulecolor\LWR@HTMLarrayrulecolor%
\LetLtxMacro\doublerulesepcolor\LWR@HTMLdoublerulesepcolor%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@columnHTMLcolor}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@cellHTMLcolor}{}%
\@rowcolors%
```

The vertical rules are set to the color active at the start of the tabular. `\arrayrulecolor` will then affect horizontal rules inside the tabular, but not the vertical rules.

```
\edef\LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}%
```

Tracking the depth of cell color `<div>`s:

```
\setcounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}{0}%
```

The following may appear before a data cell is created, so after doing their actions, we look ahead with \LWR@getmynextoken to see if the next token might create a new data cell:

The optional parameter for \hline supports the **tabls** package.

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabular: redefining macros}%
\LetLtxMacro\noalign\LWR@tabularnoalign%
\LetLtxMacro\hline\LWR@HTMLhline%
\LetLtxMacro\cline\LWR@HTMLcline%


\DeclareDocumentCommand{\toprule}{o d()}%
    {%
        \IfValueTF{##1}%
            {\LWR@docmidrule[##1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
            {%
                \ifbool{FormatWP}%
                {\LWR@docmidrule[##1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
                {\booltrue{LWR@doingtbrule}}%
            }%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken}%
%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\midrule}{o d()}%
    {%
        \IfValueTF{##1}%
            {\LWR@docmidrule[##1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
            {%
                \ifbool{FormatWP}%
                {\LWR@docmidrule[##1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
                {\booltrue{LWR@doinghline}}%
            }%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken}%
%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cmidrule}{O{\LWR@cmidrulewidth} d() m}%
{\LWR@docmidrule[##1](##2){##3}\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\bottomrule}{o d()}%
    {%
        \IfValueTF{##1}%
            {\LWR@docmidrule[##1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
            {%
                \ifbool{FormatWP}%
                {\LWR@docmidrule[##1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}}%
                {\booltrue{LWR@doingtbrule}}%
            }%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken}%
%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\addlinespace}{o}{}%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\morecmidrules}{}{}%
```

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\specialrule}{m m m d()}%
    {\LWR@docmidrule[##1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalcols}}\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
```

The following create data cells and will have no more data in this cell, so we do not want to look ahead for a possible data cell, so do not want to use `\LWR@getmynexttoken`.

```
\renewcommand{\multicolumn}{\LWR@htmlmulticolumn}%
\renewcommand*{\mrowcell}{%
    \LWR@maybenewtablerow%
    \LWR@tabularleftedge%
    \global\booltrue{LWR@skippingmrowcell}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\mcolrowcell}{%
    \LWR@maybenewtablerow%
    \global\booltrue{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}%
}%
\LetLtxMacro\caption\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag%
```

Reset for new processing:

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@tableparcell}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@skippingmrowcell}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@skipatbang}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@emptyatbang}%
```

Set `&` for its special meaning inside the tabular:

```
\StartDefiningTabulars%
\protected\gdef&{\LWR@tabularampersand}%
```

Nest one level deeper of tabular paragraph handling:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tabularpardepth}{1}%
```

Look ahead for a possible table data cell:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabular: about to LWR@getmynexttoken}%
\LWR@getmynexttoken%
}%
```

Ending the environment:

```
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabular ending}%
```

Unnest one level of tabular paragraph handling:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tabularpardepth}{-1}%
\ifboolexpr{%
    test {%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{<}{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}
    } or %
    (%
        bool{LWR@intabularmetadata} and%
        not bool{LWR@tabularcelladded} and%
        test {%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolindex}}{=}{\value{LWR@tabletotalcols}}%
        }%
    )%
}%
{%
    \LWR@tabularfinishrow%
}%
{%
    \LWR@closetabledatacell%
}%
\LWR@htmlblocktag{/tr}%
```

xcolor row color support:

```
\@rowc@lors%
```

```
\LWR@htmlblocktag{/table}%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
```

Unnest one level of tabular:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tabulardepth}{-1}%
```

Restore & to its usual meaning:

```
\protected\gdef&{\LWR@origampmacro}%
\EndDefiningTabulars%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabular finished ending}%
}

\EndDefiningTabulars
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

66 Cross-references

Sectioning commands have been emulated from scratch, so the cross-referencing commands are custom-written for them. Emulating both avoids several layers of patches.

The **zref** package is used to remember section name, file, and latexmage depth and number for each label.

Table 10 shows the data structures related to cross-referencing.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

66.1 Setup

`\@currentlabelname` To remember the most recently defined section name, description, or caption, for `\nameref`.

```
\providecommand*{\@currentlabelname}{}
```

`\LWR@stripperiod` {⟨*text*⟩} [⟨.⟩]

Removes a trailing period.

```
\def\LWR@stripperiod#1.\ltx@empty#2\@nil{#1}%
```

`\LWR@setlatestname` {⟨*object name*⟩}

Removes `\label`, strips any final period, and remembers the result.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@setlatestname}[1]{%
```

Remove `\label` and other commands from the name, the strip any final period. See **zref-titleref** and **gettitlestring**.

```
\GetTitleStringExpand{#1}%
\edef\@currentlabelname{\detokenize\expandafter{\GetTitleStringResult}}%
\edef\@currentlabelname{%
\expandafter\LWR@stripperiod\@currentlabelname%
\ltx@empty.\ltx@empty\@nil%
}%
}
```

Table 10: Cross-referencing data structures

Original LaTeX: (print and HTML)

`\refstepcounter`**:** Steps the couunter and sets `\@currentlabel`.

`\@currentlabel`**:** `\p@<ctr>\the<ctr>` Updated by `\refstepcounter`.

`\label`**:** Writes to the `.aux` file:
`\newlabel{<label>}{{\@currentlabel}{\thepage}}`

`\newlabel`**:** When the `.aux` file is read, sets `\r@<label>`.

`\r@<label>`**:** Set to: `{{\@currentlabel}{\thepage}}`

`\ref`**:** Returns the first part of `\r@<label>`.

`\pageref`**:** Returns the second part of `\r@<label>`.

Added by lwarp: (HTML only)

`\label`**:** Adds HTML tags (section 66.3), plus `\splabel` data (section 66.2):

zLWR@name: The section name for this label.
zLWR@htmlfilenumer: The filenumber or name for this label.
zLWR@lateximagedepth: The `lateximagedepth` for this label.
zLWR@lateximagenumber: The `lateximagenumber` for this label.

`\nameref`**:** Emualted from **hyperref** for **lwarp**. See section 66.4.

`\ref` **and** `\nameref`**:** Adds HTML tags. See section 66.4.

Added by amsmath: (print and HTML)

`\label`**:** Execution is delayed until the math environment is completed.

`\ltx@label`**:** LaTeX `\label`, (HTML: patched by **lwarp**,) later patched by **cleveref**.

Added by cleveref: (print and HTML)

`\refstepcounter:` Added: sets `\cref@currentlabel`.

`\cref@currentlabel`**:** (`<type>=<ctr>` unless an alias is used):
`[<type>][\arabic{<ctr>}][<parent ctrs>]{\p@<ctr>\the<ctr>}` Also see section 52.4 for use with footnotes.

`\label`**:** Writes to the `.aux` file:
`\newlabel{<label>@cref}{{\cref@currentlabel}{\thepage}}`

`\newlabel`**:** (Unchanged.) When the `.aux` file is read, sets `\r@<label>@cref`.

`\r@<label>@cref`**:** Set to: `{{\cref@currentlabel}{\thepage}}`

Utility functions: See `\cref@getlabel`, `\cref@gettype`, `\cref@getcounter`, `\cref@getprefix`.

Cross-referencing names: `\crefname` and `\Crefname` assign human-readable names for references to this counter type.

Additionally patched by lwarp: (HTML only)

`\cref`**, etc.:** Modified for **lwarp**. See section 80.

`\label` **inside math:** See section 72.6.1.

Footnotes: See `\noteentry` in section 52.4.

66.2 Zref setup

See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/57194/
extract-section-number-from-equation-reference

Create a new property list called special:

```
\zref@newlist{special}
```

Define a new property which has the name of the most recently declared section:

```
\zref@newprop{zLWR@name}{\@currentlabelname}
```

Define a new property which has either a filename or a file number:

```
\zref@newprop{zLWR@htmlfilenumber}{%
\ifbool{FileSectionNames}{\LWR@thisfilename}{\arabic{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}%
}%
```

Additional properties for lateximages:

```
\zref@newprop{zLWR@lateximagedepth}{\arabic{LWR@lateximagedepth}}
\zref@newprop{zLWR@lateximagenumber}{\arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}}
```

zLWR@htmlfilenumber property holds the file number or name

Add a LWR@htmlfilenumber property, and lateximage properties to special:

```
\zref@addprop{special}{zLWR@name}
\zref@addprop{special}{zLWR@htmlfilenumber}
\zref@addprop{special}{zLWR@lateximagedepth}
\zref@addprop{special}{zLWR@lateximagenumber}
```

Returns the selected field:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@spref}[2]{%
\zref@extractdefault{#1}{#2}{??}%
}
```

\LWR@nameref {⟨*label*⟩} Returns the section name for this label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nameref}[1]{%
\LWR@spref{#1}{zLWR@name}%
}
```

\LWR@htmlfileref {⟨*label*⟩} Returns the file number or name for this label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlfileref}[1]{%
```

DO NOT USE \LWR@traceinfo HERE! Will be expanded.

```
\LWR@spref{#1}{zLWR@htmlfilenumber}%
}
```

\LWR@lateximagedepthref {⟨*label*⟩} Returns the lateximagedepth for this label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@lateximagedepthref}[1]{%
\LWR@spref{#1}{zLWR@lateximagedepth}%
}
```

\LWR@lateximagenumberref {⟨*label*⟩} Returns the lateximagenumber for this label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@lateximagenumberref}[1]{%
\LWR@spref{#1}{zLWR@lateximagenumber}%
}
```

\LWR@splabel {⟨*label*⟩} Sanitize the name and then creates the label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@splabel}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@splabel !#1!}%
\LWR@setlatestname{\@currentlabelname}%
\zref@labelbylist{#1}{special}%
}
```

66.3 Labels

\LWR@sublabel {⟨*label*⟩} Creates an HTML id tag.

\detokenize is used to allow underscores in the labels.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sublabel}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@sublabel !#1!}%
```

Create an HTML id tag unless are inside a lateximage, since it would appear in the image:

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
{}%
{% not lateximage
```

If not doing a lateximage, create an HTML ID tag: (To be factored...)

```
    \LWR@sanitize{#1}%
    \ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
    {% pars allowed
        \ifbool{LWR@doingapar}%
        {% par started
            \LWR@htmltag{a \LWR@origmbox{id="\LWR@sanitized"}}\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
        }% par started
        {% par not started
            \LWR@stoppars%
            \LWR@htmltag{a \LWR@origmbox{id="\LWR@sanitized"}}\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
            \LWR@startpars%
        }% par not started
    }% pars allowed
    {% pars not allowed
        \LWR@htmltag{a \LWR@origmbox{id="\LWR@sanitized"}}\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
    }% pars not allowed
}% not lateximage
}
```

`\LWR@newlabel` `(`⟨*bookmark*⟩`)` `{`⟨*label*⟩`}` `[`⟨*type*⟩`]`

`\label` during HTML output when not in SVG math mode, removing extra spaces around the label, as done by regular LaTeX `\label`.

clevereref later encases this to add its own cross-referencing.

The optional ⟨*bookmark*⟩ is per the **memoir** class, and is ignored.

The optional ⟨*type*⟩ is per the **ntheorem** package, and is ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@newlabel}{d() m o}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newlabel: starting}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newlabel: !#2!}%
% \@bsphack%
```

Create a traditional LaTeX label, as modified by **cleveref**:

```
\LWR@origlabel{#2}%
```

Create a special label which holds the section number, `LWR@htmlfilenumber`, `LWR@lateximagedepth`, and `LWR@lateximagenumber`:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newlabel: filesectionnames is \ifbool{FileSectionNames}{true}{false}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newlabel: LWR@thisfilename is !\LWR@thisfilename!}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newlabel: LWR@htmlfilenumber is \arabic{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}%
\LWR@splabel{#2}%
\LWR@sublabel{#2}%
```

```
% \@esphack%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newlabel: done}%
}
```

66.4 References

\LWR@startref {⟨*label*⟩} (Common code for \ref and \nameref.)

Open an HTML tag reference to a filename, # character, and a label.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@startref}[1]
{%
\edef\LWR@lidref{\LWR@lateximagedepthref{#1}}%
\LWR@sanitize{#1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref A: !#1!}%
```

Create the filename part of the link:

```
\LWR@htmltag{a href="%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref B}%
\LWR@origmbox{\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename{#1}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref C}%
\LWR@origpound%
```

Create the destination id:

See if LWR@lateximagedepth is unknown:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref D: !#1!}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{\LWR@lidref}{??}}%
```

"??" if LWR@lateximagedepth is unknown, so create a link with an unknown destination:

```
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref D0: ??}%
    ??%
}%
```

If LWR@lateximagedepth is known. Use a lateximage if the depth is greater than zero, or a regular link otherwise:

```
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref D1: \LWR@lidref}%
    \ifthenelse{\cnttest{\LWR@lidref}{>}{0}}%
```

```
    {%
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref D2: \LWR@lidref}%
        lateximage\LWR@lateximagenumberref{#1}%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref D3}%
```

`\detokenize` is used to allow underscores in the labels:

```
        \LWR@origmbox{\LWR@sanitized}%
    }%
}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref E}%
```

Closing quote:

```
"}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref F}%
}
```

`\LWR@subnewref` `{`⟨*label*⟩`}` `{`⟨*label or sub@label*⟩`}`

Factored for the **subfig** package. Uses the original label for the hyper-reference, but prints its own text, such as "`1(b)`".

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subnewref}{m m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subnewref #1 #2}%
\LWR@startref{#1}%
\LWR@origref{#2}%
\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
}
```

`\ref` * `{`⟨*label*⟩`}` `\ref` is `\let` to `\LWR@newref`

`\LWR@newref` * `{`⟨*label*⟩`}` Create an internal document reference link, or without a link if starred per **hyperref**.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@newref}{s m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newref !#2!}%
\IfBooleanTF{#1}%
{\LWR@origref{#2}}%
{\LWR@subnewref{#2}{#2}}%
}
```

`\pagerefPageFor` Text for page references.

```
\newcommand*{\pagerefPageFor}{see }
```

`\pageref` * {⟨*label*⟩} Create an internal document reference, or just the unlinked number if starred, per **hyperref**.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@newpageref}{s m}{%
\IfBooleanTF{#1}%
{(\pagerefPageFor\LWR@origref{#2})}%
{(\cpageref{#2})}%
}
```

`\nameref` {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\newrobustcmd*{\nameref}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{nameref}%
\LWR@startref{#1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{nameref B}%
\LWR@nameref{#1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{nameref C}%
\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
\LWR@traceinfo{nameref: done}%
}
```

`\Nameref` {⟨*label*⟩} In print, adds the page number. In HTML, does not.

```
\LetLtxMacro\Nameref\nameref
```

66.5 Hyper-references

⚠ Note that the code currently only sanitizes the underscore character. Additional characters should be rendered inert as well. See the `hyperref.sty` definition of `\gdef\hyper@normalise` for an example.

Pkg `hyperref`

⚠ Do not tell other packages that **hyperref** is emulated. Some packages patch various commands if **hyperref** is present, which will probably break something, and the emulation already handles whatever may be emulated anyhow.

⚠ Any reference to `\usepackage{hyperref}` must be placed inside a `warpprint` environment.

```
% DO NOT TELL OTHER PACKAGES TO ASSUME HYPERREF, lest they attempt to patch it:
% \EmulatesPackage{hyperref}[2015/08/01]% Disabled.  Do not do this.
```

Emulates **hyperref**:

\@currentHref Added to support **backref**.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\def\@currentHref{%
autopage-\theLWR@currentautosec%
}
}
```

Create a link with a text name:

\LWR@subhyperref {⟨*URL*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subhyperref}{m +m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subhyperref !#1!}%
\LWR@sanitize{#1}%
\LWR@htmltag{%
    a href="\LWR@sanitized" %
%     a href="%
%         \begingroup\@sanitize#1\endgroup%
%     " %
    target="\_{}blank"\LWR@orignewline%
}%
#2%
\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
}
```

\LWR@subhyperrefclass {⟨*URL*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*htmlclass*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subhyperrefclass}{m +m m}{%
% \LWR@sanitize{#1}%
\LWR@htmltag{%
%     a href="\LWR@sanitized"
    a href="%
        \begingroup\@sanitize#1\endgroup%
    " %
    class="#3"\LWR@orignewline%
}%
#2%
\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
}
```

\href [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*URL*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Create a link with accompanying text:

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\href}{O{} m +m}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@subhyperref{#2}{#3}%
}
```

`\nolinkurl` `{`⟨*URL*⟩`}`

Print the name of the link without creating the link:

```
\newcommand*{\nolinkurl}[1]{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\def\LWR@templink{#1}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templink%
\LWR@templink%
}
```

`\url` `{`⟨*URL*⟩`}`

Create a link whose text name is the address of the link. The **url** package may redefine `\url`, so it is `\let` to `\LWR@urlahere` and also redefined by **lwarp-url**.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\url}{m}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\def\LWR@templink{#1}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templink%
\href{\LWR@templink}{\LWR@templink}%
}
```

`\LWR@subinlineimage` `[`⟨*alttag*⟩`]` `{`⟨*class*⟩`}` `{`⟨*filename*⟩`}` `{`⟨*extension*⟩`}` `{`⟨*style*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subinlineimage}[5][]{%
\ifblank{#1}%
{\LWR@htmltag{img src="#3.#4" alt="#3" style="#5" class="#2"}}%
{\LWR@htmltag{img src="#3.#4" alt="#1" style="#5" class="#2"}}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

Table 11: Float data structures

For each <type> of float (figure, table, etc.) there exists the following:

counter <type>: A counter called <type>, such as figure, table.

\<type>name: Name. \figurename prints "Figure", etc.

\ext@<type>: File extension. \ext@figure prints "lof", etc.

\fps@<type>: Placement.

\the<type>: Number. \thetable prints the number of the table, etc.

\p@<type>: Parent's number. Prints the number of the [within] figure, etc.

\fnum@<type>: Prints the figure number for the caption.
\<type>name \the<type>, "Figure 123".

\<type>: Starts the float environment. \figure or \begin{figure}

\end<type>: Ends the float environment. \endfigure or \end{figure}

\tf@<ext>: The LaTeX file identifier for the output file.

LWR@have<type>: A boolean remembering whether a \listof was requested for a float of this type.

File with extension lo<f,t,a-z>: An output file containing the commands to build the \listof<type> "table-of-contents" structure.

Cross-referencing names: For **cleveref**'s \cref and related, \crefname and \Crefname assign human-readable names for references to this float type.

67 Floats

Floats are supported, although partially through emulation.

Table 11 shows the data structure associated with each <type> of float.

\@makecaption is redefined to print the float number and caption text, separated by \CaptionSeparator, which works with the **babel** package to adjust the caption separator according to the language. French, for example, uses an en-dash instead of a colon: "Figure 123 – Caption text".

67.1 Float captions

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@floatbegin` {⟨*type*⟩} [⟨*placement*⟩]

Begins a `\newfloat` environment.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@floatbegin}{m o}{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{\newline}{}%
\LWR@stoppars
```

There is a new float, so increment the unique float counter:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@thisautoid}{1}%
\booltrue{LWR@freezethisautoid}%
```

```
\begingroup%
```

Settings while inside the environment:

```
\LWR@origraggedright%
```

Open an HTML `figure` tag:

```
\LWR@htmltag{figure id="\LWR@origmbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}" class="#1"}%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
    \LWR@orignewline%
    \LWR@BlockClassWP{}{}{wp#1}%
}{}%
```

```
\renewcommand*{\@captype}{#1}%
\caption@settype{#1}%
\LWR@startpars%
\ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkFloats}}{%

=== begin #1 ===

}{}%
}
```

`\@float` `\@dlbfloat` Support packages which create floats directly.

```
\let\@float\LWR@floatbegin
\let\@dblfloat\LWR@floatbegin
```

\LWR@floatend Ends a \newfloat environment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@floatend}{%
\ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkFloats}}{%

=== end ===

}{}%
\LWR@stoppars%
```

Close an HTML figure tag:

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{\endLWR@BlockClassWP}{}%
\LWR@htmlelementend{figure}%
\endgroup%
\boolfalse{LWR@freezethisautoid}%
\LWR@startpars%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{\newline}{}%
}
```

\end@float
\end@dlbfloat
Support packages which create floats directly.

```
\let\end@float\LWR@floatend
\let\end@dblfloat\LWR@floatend
```

Ctr LWR@thisautoid A sequential counter for all floats and theorems. This is used to identify the float or theorem then reference it from the List of Figures and List of Tables.

```
\newcounter{LWR@thisautoid}
```

Ctr LWR@thisautoidWP A sequential counter for all word processor conversion s. This is used to convince LibreOffice to form a frame around this element.

```
\newcounter{LWR@thisautoidWP}
```

Bool LWR@freezethisautoid Prevents multiple increments of \LWR@thisautoid inside a float.

```
\newbool{LWR@freezethisautoid}
\boolfalse{LWR@freezethisautoid}
```

\LWR@newautoidanchor Adds a new <autoid> anchor.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@newautoidanchor}{%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
{}%
{
```

```
    \ifbool{LWR@freezethisautoid}{}{%
        \addtocounter{LWR@thisautoid}{1}%
        \LWR@htmltag{a id="\LWR@origmbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}"}%
            \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
    }%
}
}
```

`\@captype` Remembers which float type is in use.

```
\newcommand*{\@captype}{}
```

67.1.1 Caption inside a float environment

`\CaptionSeparator` How to separate the float number and the caption text.

```
\AtBeginDocument{\providecommand*{\CaptionSeparator}{:~}}
```

`\@makecaption` {⟨*name and num*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Prints the float type and number, the caption separator, and the caption text.

```
\AtBeginDocument{\renewcommand{\@makecaption}[2]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{@makecaption}%
    #1\CaptionSeparator#2%
    \LWR@traceinfo{@makecaption: done}%
}%
}
```

67.1.2 Caption and LOF linking and tracking

When a new HTML file is marked in the LaTeX PDF file, the LaTeX page number at that point is stored in `LWR@latestautopage`, (and the associated filename is remembered by the special LaTeX labels). This page number is used to generate an `autopage` HTML `<id>` in the HTML output at the start of the new HTML file. Meanwhile, there is a float counter used to generate an HTML `autoid` `<id>` at the start of the float itself in the HTML file. The `autopage` and `autoid` values to use for each float are written to the `.lof`, etc. files just before each float's entry. These values are used by `\l@figure`, etc. to create the HTML links in the List of Figures, etc.

Ctr `LWR@nextautoid` Tracks `autoid` for floats. Tracks `autopage` for floats.

Ctr `LWR@nextautopage`

These are updated per float as the `.lof`, `.lot` file is read.

```
\newcounter{LWR@nextautoid}
\newcounter{LWR@nextautopage}
```

\LWRsetnextfloat {⟨*autopage*⟩} {⟨*autoid*⟩}

This is written to the `.lof`, `.lot` file just before each float's usual entry. The `autopage` and `autoid` are remembered for `\l@figure` to use when creating the HTML links.

```
\newcommand*{\LWRsetnextfloat}[2]{%
\setcounter{LWR@nextautopage}{#1}%
\setcounter{LWR@nextautoid}{#2}%
}
```

Ctr LWR@latestautopage Updated each time a new HTML file is begun. `\LWRsetnextfloat` is written with this and the `autoid` by the modified `\addcontentsline` just before each float's entry.

```
\newcounter{LWR@latestautopage}
\setcounter{LWR@latestautopage}{1}
```

Env LWR@figcaption Encapsulates a caption inside `<figcaption>`, and if `FormatWP` then also a `<div>` with an italic style.

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@figcaption}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@figcaption env start}%
\LWR@htmlblocktag{figcaption}%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
\begin{BlockClass}[font-style:italic]{italic}
\LWR@origvspace*{\baselineskip}
}{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@figcaption env start: done}%
}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@figcaption env end}%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{\end{BlockClass}}{}%
\LWR@htmlblocktag{/figcaption}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@figcaption env end: done}%
}
```

After packages have loaded, remember the print-mode version of the following:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcaption@begin\caption@begin
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcaption@end\caption@end
}
```

\LWR@caption@begin Low-level patches to create HTML tags for captions.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@caption@begin}[1]
{
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@caption@begin}%
```

Keep par and minipage changes local:

```
\begingroup%
```

The **caption** code was not allowing the closing par tag:

```
\@setpar{\LWR@closeparagraph\@@par}%
```

No need for a minipage or \parbox inside the caption:

```
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{minipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}{}{}%
\RenewDocumentCommand{\parbox}{O{t} o O{t} m +m}{##5}%
```

Enclose the original caption code inside an HTML tag:

```
\LWR@figcaption%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@caption@begin: about to LWR@origcaption@begin}%
\LWR@origcaption@begin{#1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@caption@begin: done}%
}
```

\LWR@caption@end Low-level patches to create HTML tags for captions.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@caption@end}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@caption@end}%
\LWR@origcaption@end%
```

Closing tag:

```
\endLWR@figcaption%
\endgroup%
% \leavevmode% avoid bad space factor (0) error
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@caption@end: done}%
}
```

\caption@begin
\caption@end
Low-level patches to create HTML tags for captions.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\let\caption@begin\LWR@caption@begin
\let\caption@end\LWR@caption@end
}
```

\captionlistentry Tracks the float number for this caption used outside a float. Patched to create an HTML anchor.

```
\let\LWR@origcaptionlistentry\captionlistentry

\renewcommand*{\captionlistentry}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@origcaptionlistentry%
}

\def\LWR@LTcaptionlistentry{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@htmltag{a id="\LWR@origmbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}"}\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
  \bgroup
  \@ifstar{\egroup\LWR@LT@captionlistentry}% gobble *
          {\egroup\LWR@LT@captionlistentry}}%
\def\LWR@LT@captionlistentry#1{%
  \caption@listentry\@firstoftwo[\LTcaptype]{#1}}%
```

\addcontentsline Patched to write the autopage and autoid before each float's entry. No changes if writing .toc For a theorem, automatically defines \ext@<type> as needed, to mimic and reuse the float mechanism.

f

```
\let\LWR@origaddcontentsline\addcontentsline

\renewcommand*{\addcontentsline}[3]{%
\ifstrequal{#1}{toc}{}{% not TOC


\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
    {}
    {\LWR@newautoidanchor}%


    \ifcsvoid{ext@#2}{\csdef{ext@#2}{#1}}{}%
    \addtocontents{\@nameuse{ext@#2}}{%
        \protect\LWRsetnextfloat%
        {\arabic{LWR@latestautopage}}%
        {\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}%
    }%
}% not TOC
\LWR@origaddcontentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

Pkg capt-of
Pkg caption Either package provides \captionof, which is later patched at the beginning of the document.

\captionof Patched to handle paragraph tags.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\let\LWR@origcaptionof\captionof

\renewcommand*{\captionof}{%
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@origcaptionof%
}
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

68 Table of Contents, LOF, LOT

This section controls the generation of the TOC, LOF, and LOT.

The `.toc`, `.lof`, and `.lot` files are named by the source code `\jobname`.

In HTML, the printed tables are placed inside a `<div>` of class `toc`, `lof`, or `lot`.

A "sidetoc" is provided which prints a subset of the TOC on the side of each page other than the homepage.

The regular LaTeX infrastructure is used for TOC, along with some patches to generate HTML output.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

68.1 Reading and printing the TOC

\LWR@myshorttoc {⟨*toc/lof/lot/sidetoc*⟩}

Reads in and prints the TOC/LOF/LOT at the current position. While doing so, makes the `@` character into a normal letter to allow formatting commands in the section names.

Unlike in regular LaTeX, the file is not reset after being read, since the sideTOC may be referred to again in each HTML page.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@myshorttoc}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@myshorttoc: #1}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
```

Only if the file exists:

```
\IfFileExists{\jobname.#1}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@myshorttoc: loading}%
```

⚠ Make `@` a regular letter. Many of the commands in the file will have `@` characters in them, so `@` must be made a regular letter.

⚠ disabled For **pdflatex**, also change to `latin1` encoding. When reading back a file with accented characters, the encoding change seems to be required, rather than leaving it `utf8`.

```
\begingroup%
% \ifxetexorluatex%
% \else
% \inputencoding{latin1}% currently disabled
% \fi
\makeatletter%
```

Read in the TOC file:

```
\@input{\jobname.#1}%
% \makeatother
\endgroup%
}%
{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@myshorttoc: done}%
}
```

`\LWR@subtableofcontents` {⟨*toc/lof/lot*⟩} {⟨*sectionstarname*⟩}

Places a TOC/LOF/LOT at the current position.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subtableofcontents}{m m}{%
```

Closes previous levels:

```
\@ifundefined{chapter}
{\LWR@closeprevious{\LWR@depthsection}}
{\LWR@closeprevious{\LWR@depthchapter}}
```

Prints any pending footnotes so that they appear above the potentially large TOC:

```
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
```

Place the list into its own chapter (if defined) or section:

```
\@ifundefined{chapter}{\section*{#2}}{\chapter*{#2}}
```

Create a new HTML `nav` containing the TOC/LOF/LOT:

```
\LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{#1}
```

Create the actual list:

```
\LWR@myshorttoc{#1}
```

Close the `nav`:

```
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{#1}
}
```

`\@starttoc` {⟨*ext*⟩}

Patch `\@starttoc` to encapsulate the TOC inside HTML tags:

```
\let\LWR@orig@starttoc\@starttoc

\renewcommand{\@starttoc}[1]{
\LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{#1}
\LWR@orig@starttoc{#1}
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{#1}
}
```

Bool `LWR@copiedsidetoc` Used to only copy the toc file to the sidetoc a single time.

(**listings** and perhaps other packages would re-use `\tableofcontents` for their own purposes, causing the sidetoc to be copied more than once, and thus end up empty.)

```
\newbool{LWR@copiedsidetoc}
\boolfalse{LWR@copiedsidetoc}
```

`\tableofcontents` Patch `\tableofcontents`, etc. to print footnotes first. **newfloat** uses `\listoffigures` for all future float types.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\let\LWR@origtableofcontents\tableofcontents

\renewcommand*{\tableofcontents}{%
```

Do not print the table of contents if formatting for a word processor, which will presumably auto-generate its own updated table of contents:

```
\ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkTOC}}{
```

```
7291
7292 === table of contents ===
7293
7294 }
7295 {
```

Copy the `.toc` file to `.sidetoc` for printing the sideTOC. The original `.toc` file is renewed when `\tableofcontents` is finished.

```
7296     \ifbool{LWR@copiedsidetoc}{}{%
7297         \LWR@copyfile{\jobname.toc}{\jobname.sidetoc}%
7298         \booltrue{LWR@copiedsidetoc}%
7299     }%
7300     \LWR@printpendingfootnotes
7301     \LWR@origtableofcontents
7302 }
7303 }% \tableofcontents
7304 }% AtBeginDocument
```

`\listoffigures`

```
7305 \let\LWR@origlistoffigures\listoffigures
7306
7307 \renewcommand*{\listoffigures}{
7308 \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkLOFT}}{
7309
7310 === list of figures ===
7311
7312 }
7313 {
7314     \LWR@printpendingfootnotes
7315     \LWR@origlistoffigures
7316 }
7317 }
```

`\listoftables`

```
7318 \let\LWR@origlistoftables\listoftables
7319
7320 \renewcommand*{\listoftables}{
7321 \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkLOFT}}{
7322
7323 === list of tables ===
7324
7325 }
7326 {
7327     \LWR@printpendingfootnotes
7328     \LWR@origlistoftables
```

```
}
}
```

68.2 High-level TOC commands

`\listof` {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*title*⟩}

Emulate the `\listof` command from the **float** package (section 175). Used to create lists of custom float types. Also used to redefine the standard LaTeX `\listoffigures` and `\listoftables` commands.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\listof}{m +m}{%
\LWR@subtableofcontents{\@nameuse{ext@#1}}{#2}
\expandafter\newwrite\csname tf@\csname ext@#1\endcsname\endcsname
\immediate\openout \csname tf@\csname ext@#1\endcsname\endcsname
    \jobname.\csuse{ext@#1}\relax
}
```

68.3 Side TOC

The "side TOC" is a table-of-contents positioned to the side.

It may be renamed by redefining `\sidetocname`, and may contain paragraphs.

CSS may be used to format the sideTOC:

CSS related to sideTOC:

`nav.sidetoc`: The entire sideTOC.

`div.sidetoctitle`: The title.

`div.sidetoccontents`: The table of contents.

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Ctr `SideTOCDepth` Controls how deep the side-TOC gets. Use a standard LaTeX section level similar to `tocdepth`.

```
\newcounter{SideTOCDepth}
\setcounter{SideTOCDepth}{1}
```

`\sidetocname` Holds the default name for the sideTOC.

```
\newcommand{\sidetocname}{Contents}

\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@sidetoc` Creates the actual side-TOC.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sidetoc}{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@stoppars

```

The entire sideTOC is placed into a `nav` of class `sidetoc`.

```
\LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{sidetoc}

\setcounter{tocdepth}{\value{SideTOCDepth}}

```

The title is placed into a `<div>` of class `sidetoctitle`, and may contain paragraphs.

```
\begin{BlockClass}{sidetoctitle}
\sidetocname
\end{BlockClass}
```

The table of contents is placed into a `<div>` of class `sidetoccontents`.

```
\begin{BlockClass}{sidetoccontents}
\LinkHome

\LWR@myshorttoc{sidetoc}
\end{BlockClass}
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{sidetoc}
}
```

68.4 Low-level TOC line formatting

`\numberline` {⟨*number*⟩}

(Called from each line in the `.aux`, `.lof` files.)

Record this section number for further use:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@numberline}[1]{%
\LWR@sectionnumber{#1}\quad%
}

\LetLtxMacro\numberline\LWR@numberline
```

\hypertoc {⟨*1: depth*⟩} {⟨*2: type*⟩} {⟨*3: name*⟩} {⟨*4: page*⟩}

Called by `\l@section`, etc. to create a hyperlink to a section.

The `autopage` label is always created just after the section opens.

#1 is depth

#2 is `section`, `subsection`, etc.

#3 the text of the caption

#4 page number

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\hypertoc}{m m +m m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{hypertoc !#1!#2!#3!#4!}%
```

Respond to tocdepth:

```
\ifthenelse{\cnttest{#1}{<=}{\value{tocdepth}}}{%
    \LWR@startpars%
```

Create an HTML link to filename#autosec-(page), with text of the caption, of the given HTML class.

```
    \LWR@subhyperrefclass{%
        \LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename{autopage-#4}\LWR@origpound\LWR@origmbox{autosec-#4}%
    }{#3}{toc#2}%
    \LWR@stoppars%
}
{}
\LWR@traceinfo{hypertoc done}%
}
```

Ctr `lofdepth` TOC depth for figures.

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{}{
\newcounter{lofdepth}
\setcounter{lofdepth}{1}
}
```

Ctr `lotdepth` TOC depth for tables.

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{}{
\newcounter{lotdepth}
\setcounter{lotdepth}{1}
}
```

`\hypertocfloat` {⟨*1: depth*⟩} {⟨*2: type*⟩} {⟨*3: ext of parent*⟩} {⟨*4: caption*⟩} {⟨*5: page*⟩}

#1 is depth

#2 is `figure`, `table`, etc.

#3 is `lof`, `lot`, of the parent.

#4 the text of the caption

#5 page number

```
\newcommand{\hypertocfloat}[5]{%
\LWR@startpars
```

If some float-creation package has not yet defined the float type's `lofdepth` counter, etc, define it here:

```
\@ifundefined{c@#3depth}{%
\newcounter{#3depth}%
\setcounter{#3depth}{1}%
}{}%
```

Respond to `lofdepth`, etc.:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{hypertocfloat depth is #1 #3depth is \arabic{#3depth}}%
\ifthenelse{\cnttest{#1}{<=}{\arabic{#3depth}}}{%
    \LWR@startpars%
```

Create an HTML link to filename#autoid-(float number), with text of the caption, of the given HTML class.

```
    \LWR@subhyperrefclass{%
    \LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename{autopage-\arabic{LWR@nextautopage}}%
    \LWR@origpound\LWR@origmbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@nextautoid}}}%
    {#4}{toc#2}%
    \LWR@stoppars%
}{}%
}
```

Automatically called by \contentsline:

\l@part {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

Uses \DeclareDocumentCommand in case the class does not happen to have a \part.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\l@part}{m m}{\hypertoc{-1}{part}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@chapter {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

Uses \DeclareDocumentCommand in case the class does not happen to have a \chapter.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\l@chapter}{m m}
    {\hypertoc{0}{chapter}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@section {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@section}[2]{\hypertoc{1}{section}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@subsection {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@subsection}[2]{\hypertoc{2}{subsection}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@subsubsection {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@subsubsection}[2]{\hypertoc{3}{subsubsection}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@paragraph {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@paragraph}[2]{\hypertoc{4}{paragraph}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@subparagraph {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@subparagraph}[2]{\hypertoc{5}{subparagraph}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@figure {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@figure}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{figure}{lof}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@table {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@table}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{table}{lot}{#1}{#2}}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

69 Index and glossary

See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/187038/how-to-mention-section-number-in-index-created-by-imakeidx

Index links are tracked by the counter `LWR@autoindex`. This counter is used to create a label for each index entry, and a reference to this label for each entry in the index listing. This method allows each index entry to link directly to its exact position in the document.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\newcounter{LWR@autoindex}
\setcounter{LWR@autoindex}{0}

\newcounter{LWR@autoglossary}
\setcounter{LWR@autoglossary}{0}
```

`\printindex`

```
\let\LWR@origprintindex\printindex

\renewcommand*{\printindex}
{
\LWR@startpars
\LWR@origprintindex
}
```

Env `theindex`

```
\@ifundefined{chapter}
{\newcommand*{\LWR@indexsection}[1]{\section*{#1}}}
{\newcommand*{\LWR@indexsection}[1]{\chapter*{#1}}}

\renewenvironment*{theindex}{%
\LWR@indexsection{\indexname}%
\let\item\LWR@indexitem%
\let\subitem\LWR@indexsubitem%
\let\subsubitem\LWR@indexsubsubitem%
}{}
```

\LWR@indexitem

```
\newcommand{\LWR@indexitem}{
\InlineClass{indexitem}{}
}
```

\LWR@indexitem

```
\newcommand{\LWR@indexsubitem}{
\InlineClass{indexsubitem}{}
}
```

\LWR@indexitem

```
\newcommand{\LWR@indexsubsubitem}{
\InlineClass{indexsubsubitem}{}
}
```

\@wrindex {⟨*term*⟩} Redefined to write the LWR@autoindex counter instead of page

```
\def\LWR@wrindex#1{%
\addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%
\LWR@newlabel{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%
\protected@write\@indexfile{}%
{\string\indexentry{#1}{\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}}%
\endgroup
\@esphack}

\let\@wrindex\LWR@wrindex
```

\@wrglossary {⟨*term*⟩} Redefined to write the LWR@latestautopage counter instead of page

```
\def\@wrglossary#1{%
\addtocounter{LWR@autoglossary}{1}%
\LWR@newlabel{LWRglossary-\theLWR@autoglossary}%
\protected@write\@glossaryfile{}%
{\string\glossaryentry{#1}{\theLWR@autoglossary}}%
\endgroup
\@esphack}
```

\hyperindexref {⟨*autosecnumber*⟩}

\hyperindexref{web address} is inserted into *.ind by the xindy style file lwarp.xdy

```
\newcommand*{\hyperindexref}[1]{\nameref{LWRindex-#1}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output: A null command for print mode, in case **hyperref** was not used:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand{\hyperindexref}[1]{#1}
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML & PRINT: For the **glossaries** package, try to prevent an error where `\glo@name` was not found:

```
\begin{warpall}
\providecommand{\glo@name}{}
\end{warpall}
```

70 Bibliography presentation

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\bibliography` {⟨*filenames*⟩}

Modified to use the base jobname instead of the `_html` jobname.

```
\def\bibliography#1{%
    \if@filesw
    \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibdata{#1}}%
    \fi
%     \@input@{\jobname.bbl}% original
    \@input@{\BaseJobname.bbl}% lwarp
}
```

`\@biblabel` {⟨*text-refnumber*⟩}

Modified to use the base jobname instead of the `_html` jobname.

```
\renewcommand{\@biblabel}[1]{[#1]\quad}
```

Env `thebibliography` To emphasize document titles in the bibliography, the following redefines `\em` inside `thebibliography` to gather everything until the next closing brace, then display these tokens with `\textit`.

Adapted from `embracedef.sty`, which is by Takayuki YATO*:*
https://gist.github.com/zr-tex8r/b72555e3e7ad2f0a37f1

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\AtBeginEnvironment{thebibliography}{
\providecommand*{\LWR@newem}[1]{\textit{#1}}

\renewrobustcmd{\em}{%
  \begingroup
    \gdef\LWR@em@after{\LWR@em@finish\LWR@newem}%
    \afterassignment\LWR@em@after
    \toks@\bgroup
}

\def\LWR@em@finish#1{%
    \xdef\LWR@em@after{\noexpand#1{\the\toks@}}%
  \endgroup
  \LWR@em@after\egroup
}
}% \AtBeginEnvironment{thebibliography}
}% \AtBeginDocument

\end{warpHTML}
```

71 Restoring original formatting

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@restoreorigformatting`

Used to temporarily restore the print-mode meaning of a number of formatting, graphics, and symbols-related macros while generating SVG math or a `lateximage`. A number of packages will `\appto` additional actions to this macro.

Various packages add to this macro using `\appto`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@restoreorigformatting}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@restoreorigformatting}%
\linespread{1}%

\LetLtxMacro\caption@begin\LWR@origcaption@begin%
\LetLtxMacro\caption@end\LWR@origcaption@end%
\let\par\LWR@origpar%

\LetLtxMacro\ref\LWR@origref%{} syntax highlighting

\let\normalsize\LWR@orignormalsize%
\let\small\LWR@origsmall%
\let\footnotesize\LWR@origfootnotesize%
```

```
\let\scriptsize\LWR@origscriptsize%
\let\tiny\LWR@origtiny%
\let\large\LWR@origlarge%
\let\Large\LWR@origLarge%
\let\LARGE\LWR@origLARGE%
\let\huge\LWR@orighuge%
\let\Huge\LWR@origHuge%

\RenewDocumentCommand{\InlineClass}{o m +m}{##3}%
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{BlockClass}{o m}{}{}%
\renewcommand{\BlockClassSingle}[2]{##2}%
\LetLtxMacro{\hspace}{\LWR@orighspace}%


\LetLtxMacro\hfill\LWR@orighfill%
\LetLtxMacro\hfil\LWR@orighfil%
\LetLtxMacro\rule\LWR@origrule%
\LetLtxMacro\hrulefill\LWR@orighrulefill%
\LetLtxMacro\dotfill\LWR@origdotfill%
\let\vspace\LWR@origvspace%
\let\hss\LWR@orighss%
\let\llap\LWR@origllap%
\let\rlap\LWR@origrlap%
\let\hfilneg\LWR@orighfilneg%


\let\raggedright\LWR@origraggedright%
\let\raggedleft\LWR@origraggedleft%
\let\centering\LWR@origcentering%

\let\,\LWR@origcomma% disable HTML short unbreakable space
\let\textellipsis\LWR@origtextellipsis%
\let\textless\LWR@origtextless%
\let\textgreater\LWR@origtextgreater%
\LetLtxMacro{\textrm}{\LWR@origtextrm}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textsf}{\LWR@origtextsf}%
\LetLtxMacro{\texttt}{\LWR@origtexttt}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textbf}{\LWR@origtextbf}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textmd}{\LWR@origtextmd}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textit}{\LWR@origtextit}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textsl}{\LWR@origtextsl}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textsc}{\LWR@origtextsc}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textup}{\LWR@origtextup}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textnormal}{\LWR@origtextnormal}%
\LetLtxMacro{\emph}{\LWR@origemph}%
\LetLtxMacro{\rmfamily}{\LWR@origrmfamily}%
\LetLtxMacro{\sffamily}{\LWR@origsffamily}%
\LetLtxMacro{\ttfamily}{\LWR@origttfamily}%
\LetLtxMacro{\bfseries}{\LWR@origbfseries}%
\LetLtxMacro{\mdseries}{\LWR@origmdseries}%
```

```
\LetLtxMacro{\upshape}{\LWR@origupshape}%
\LetLtxMacro{\slshape}{\LWR@origslshape}%
\LetLtxMacro{\scshape}{\LWR@origscshape}%
\LetLtxMacro{\itshape}{\LWR@origitshape}%
\LetLtxMacro{\em}{\LWR@origem}%
\LetLtxMacro{\normalfont}{\LWR@orignormalfont}%
\let\sp\LWR@origsp%
\let\sb\LWR@origsb%
\LetLtxMacro\textsuperscript\LWR@origtextsuperscript%
\LetLtxMacro\@textsuperscript\LWR@orig@textsuperscript%
\LetLtxMacro\textsubscript\LWR@origtextsubscript%
\LetLtxMacro\@textsubscript\LWR@orig@textsubscript%
\LetLtxMacro\underline\LWR@origunderline%
\let~\LWR@origtilde%
\let\enskip\LWR@origenskip%
\let\quad\LWR@origquad%
\let\qquad\LWR@origqquad%
\LetLtxMacro\tabular\LWR@origtabular%
\LetLtxMacro\endtabular\LWR@origendtabular%
\LetLtxMacro\noalign\LWR@orignoalign%
\LetLtxMacro\hline\LWR@orighline%
\LetLtxMacro\toprule\LWR@origtoprule%
\LetLtxMacro\midrule\LWR@origmidrule%
\LetLtxMacro\cmidrule\LWR@origcmidrule%
\LetLtxMacro\bottomrule\LWR@origbottomrule%
\LetLtxMacro\addlinespace\LWR@origaddlinespace%
\LetLtxMacro\morecmidrules\LWR@origmorecmidrules%
\LetLtxMacro\specialrule\LWR@origspecialrule%
\let\newline\LWR@orignewline%
\LetLtxMacro{\raisebox}{\LWR@origraisebox}%
\LetLtxMacro\includegraphics\LWR@origincludegraphics%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@origscalebox}%
\LetLtxMacro{\rotatebox}{\LWR@origrotatebox}%
\let\reflectbox\LWR@origreflectbox%
\LetLtxMacro\resizebox\LWR@origresizebox%
\let\framebox\LWR@origframebox%


\LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@origmbox%


\let\makebox\LWR@origmakebox%
\let\fbox\LWRprint@fbox%
\let\fboxBlock\LWRprint@fbox%
\LetLtxMacro{\fminipage}{\LWRprint@fminipage}%
\LetLtxMacro{\endfminipage}{\endLWRprint@fminipage}%
\LetLtxMacro{\minipage}{\LWR@origminipage}%
\let\endminipage\LWR@origendminipage%
\LetLtxMacro{\parbox}{\LWR@origparbox}%
\let\TeX\LWR@origTeX%
\let\LaTeX\LWR@origLaTeX%
```

```
\let\LaTeXe\LWR@origLaTeXe%
\renewcommand*{\Xe}{X\textsubscript{E}}%

\LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath%
%
\LWR@restoreorigaccents%
\LWR@restoreoriglists%
%
\LWR@FBcancel%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

72 Math

72.1 Limitations

72.1.1 Rendering tradeoffs

Math rendering — Math may be rendered as SVG graphics or using the MathJax JavaScript display engine.

SVG files — Rendering math as images creates a new SVG file for each expression, except that an MD5 hash is used to combine identical duplicates of the same inline math expression into a single file, which must be converted to SVG only once. Display math is still handled as individual files, since it may contain labels or references which are likely to change.

SVG inline — The SVG images are currently stored separately, but they could be encoded in-line directly into the HTML document. This may reduce the number of files and potentially speed loading the images, but slows the display of the rest of the document before the images are loaded.

PNG files — Others LaTeX-to-HTML converters have used PNG files, sometimes pre-scaled for print resolution but displayed on-screen at a scaled down size. This allows high-quality print output at the expense of larger files, but SVG files are the preferred approach for scalable graphics.

MathML — Conversion to MathML might be a better approach, among other things allowing a more compact representation of math than SVG drawings. Problems with MathML include limited browser support and some issues with the fine control of the appearance of the result. Also see section 10 regarding EPUB output with MathJax.

72.1.2 SVG option

SVG math option

For SVG math, math is rendered as usual by LaTeX into the initial PDF file using the current font[15], then is captured from the PDF and converted to SVG graphics via a number of utility programs. The SVG format is a scalable-vector web format, so math may be typeset by LaTeX with its fine control and precision, then displayed or printed at any size, depending on (sometimes broken) browser support. An HTML `alt` attribute carries the LaTeX code which generated the math, allowing copy/paste of the LaTeX math expression into other documents.

SVG image font size

For the `lateximage` environment, the size of the math and text used in the SVG image may be adjusted by setting `\LateximageFontSizeName` to a font size name — *without the backslash*, for ex:

```
\renewcommand{\LateximageFontSizeName}{large}
```

SVG math copy/paste

For SVG math, text copy/paste from the HTML `<alt>` tags lists the equation number or tag for single equations, along with the LaTeX code for the math expression. For $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments with multiple numbers in the same environment, only the first and last is copy/pasted, as a range. No tags are listed inside a starred $\mathcal{AMS}$ environment, although the `\tag` macro will still appear inside the LaTeX math expression.

⚠ SVG math in TeX boxes

SVG math does not work inside TeX boxes, since a `\newpage` is required before and after each image.

72.1.3 MathJax option

MathJax math option

Prog MathJax

The popular MathJax alternative (`mathjax.org`) may be used to display math.

When MathJax is enabled, math is rendered twice:

1. As regular LaTeX PDF output placed inside an HTML comment, allowing equation numbering and cross referencing to be almost entirely under the control of LaTeX, and
2. As detokenized printed LaTeX commands placed directly into the HTML output for interpretation by the MathJax display scripts. An additional script is used to pre-set the equation number format and value according to the current LaTeX values, and the MathJax cross-referencing system is ignored in favor of the LaTeX internal system, seamlessly integrating with the rest of the LaTeX code.

MathJax limitations

Prog MathJax

Limitations when using MathJax include:

chapter numbers

- In document classes which have chapters, `\tagged` equations have the chapter

[15] See section 343 regarding fonts and fractions.

number prepended in HTML output, unlike LaTeX. \tag* equations (correctly) do not. This may be improved with future versions of the MathJax support script.

https://groups.google.com/forum/#!topic/mathjax-users/jUtewUcE2bY

subequations

- MathJax itself does not support subequations. This may be improved by parsing the LaTeX math expression to manually insert tags, but this has not yet been done.

footnotes in math

- Footnotes inside equations are not yet supported while using MathJax.

lateximage

- Math appearing inside a lateximage, and therefore also inside a Ti*k*z or picture environment, is rendered as SVG math even if MathJax is used in the rest of the document.

siunitx

- Usage of **siunitx** inside a math equation is supported via a third-party MathJax extension. While inside a math expression, do not use \SI or \si inside \text, where it will be rendered as normal text.

⚠ siunitx inside an equation

https://github.com/burnpanck/MathJax-siunitx

Also see section 9.6.8.

tabbing

- A tabbing environment is emulated using an HTML <pre>.While MathJax is enabled inside tabbing, the browser may not correctly render the horizontal alignment of the math and text following after on the same line.

⚠ other macros and packages

- Other math-related macros and packages are not supported by MathJax, including \ensuremath, **bigdelim**, **units**, and **nicefrac**, along with occasionally-used macros such as \footnote and \relax.

custom MathJax macros

- MathJax does not automatically support custom LaTeX macros, but they may be created by the user inside a math expression:

```
\begin{document}
(...)
\begin{warpHTML} % Only for HTML output,
\ifbool{mathjax} % and only for MathJax output:
{
    % New macros for MathJax are
    % placed inside a math expression:
    \(
        \newcommand{\expval}[1]{\langle#1\rangle}
        \newcommand{\abs}[1]{\lvert#1\rvert}
    \)
}{}
\end{warpHTML}
```

72.1.4 Display math

\displaymathnormal By default, or when selecting \displaymathnormal, math display environments print their contents in MathJax, and render their contents in svg math as well as use their contents in the alt tag of html output. To do so, the contents are loaded into a macro for reuse. In some cases, such as complicated Ti*k*z pictures, compilation will fail.

\displaymathother When selecting \displaymathother, it is assumed that the contents are more complicated than "pure" math. An example is an elaborate Ti*k*z picture, which will not render in MathJax and will not make sense as an html alt tag. In this mode, MathJax is turned off, math display environments become svg images, even for MathJax, and the html alt tags become simple messages. The contents are internally processed as an environment instead of a macro argument, so complicated objects such as Ti*k*z pictures are more likely to compile successfully.

72.2 Inline and display math

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Ctr LWR@externalfilecnt Counter for the external files which are generated and then referenced from the html:

```
\newcounter{LWR@externalfilecnt}
```

Bool LWR@indisplaymathimage True if processing display math for svg output. Inside a lateximage, display math is only set to print-mode output if LWR@indisplaymathimage is false. Used to avoid nullifying display math before it has been completed.

```
\newbool{LWR@indisplaymathimage}
```

\$ Plain dollar signs appearing in the html output may be interpreted by MathJax to be math shifts. For a plain text dollar \$, use an html entity to avoid it being interpreted by MathJax, unless are inside a lateximage, in which case it will not be seen by MathJax.

```
\let\LWR@origtextdollar\$

\renewcommand*{\$}{%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
{\LWR@origtextdollar}%
{\HTMLentity{dollar}}%
}
```

File lwarp_baseline_marker.png A marker to be used to help **pdfcrop** identify the inline math baseline and width.

If either **graphicx** or **graphics** is loaded, this marker is placed at the lower left and lower right corners of the inline math. **pdfcrop** is then able to identify the width of the image, and also the height of an image such as a horizontal dash which does not otherwise touch the baseline.

A marker with alpha or opacity of 0% is not registered by **pdfcrop**, so the marker is a small square block of 1% alpha, which seems to work while still being effectively invisible in the final SVG image.

If **graphicx** is loaded, this marker is sized as a tiny 1 sp square. If **graphics** is loaded, this marker is used at its default size of around .25 pt. If neither graphics package is loaded, the marker is replaced by a 10 sp horizontal space, and there is no assistance for determining baseline or width of the inline math image. The best results are obtained when using **graphicx**.

`\LWR@addbaselinemarker` Places a small marker in an SVG inline image. If **graphics** or **graphicx** are loaded, the marker is a mostly transparent image. If neither is loaded, no marker is used.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\@ifpackageloaded{graphicx}{
    \newcommand*{\LWR@addbaselinemarker}{%
        \LWR@origincludegraphics[%
            width=10sp,height=10sp%
        ]{lwarp_baseline_marker.png}%
    }
}{
    \@ifpackageloaded{graphics}{
        \newcommand*{\LWR@addbaselinemarker}{%
            \LWR@origincludegraphics{lwarp_baseline_marker.png}%
        }
    }{
        \newcommand*{\LWR@addbaselinemarker}{%
            \hspace*{10sp}%
        }
    }
}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

`\LWR@subsingledollar` * {⟨*2: alt text*⟩} {⟨*3: add'l hashing*⟩} {⟨*4: math expression*⟩}

For inline math. Uses MathJax, or for SVG math the image is measured and ajusted to the baseline of the HTML output, and placed inside a `lateximage`.

image filename hashing If starred, a hashed filename is used. If so, the hash is based on the `alt` tag and also the additional hashing argument.

This may be used to provide an expression with a simple `alt` tag but also enough additional information to provide a unique hash.

An example is when the expression is a complicated TEX expression, which would not copy/paste well. A simplified tag may be used, while the complicated expression is duplicated in the additional hashing argument.

Another example is when the expression is simple, but the image depends on options. These options may be decoded into text form and included in the additional hashing argument in order to make the hash unique according to the set of options, even if the simple `alt` tag is still the same.

```
\newlength{\LWR@singledollarwidth}
\newlength{\LWR@singledollarheight}
\newlength{\LWR@singledollardepth}

\newsavebox{\LWR@singledollarbox}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subsingledollar}{s m m m}{%

\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
{%
    #4% contents
}%
{% not in a lateximage
\begingroup%
```

MathJax cannot parse the often complicated TEX expressions which appear in the various uses of `\ensuredmath`. `\ensuremath` forces the `alt` tag to "`(math image)`". If this is the case, force the use of a `lateximage` even if MathJax. Likewise for **siunitx** if `parse-numbers=false`.

If MathJax, or if formatting math for a word processor, and not `\ensuredmath`, print the math expression.

```
\ifboolexpr{%
    (
        bool{mathjax} or
        ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} )
    ) and
    ( not test { \ifstrequal {#2} {(math image)} } )% from \ensuredmath
}%
```

For MATHJAX, print the math between `\(` and `\)`:

```
{%
    {\textbackslash(\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#4}\textbackslash)}%
}% mathjax
```

For SVG, print the math inside a `lateximage`, with an `<alt>` tag of the LaTeX code, and a css style to control the baseline adjustment.

```
{% not mathjax
```

Measure the depth, width, and height of the math image:

```
    \begingroup%
```

Temporarily disable formatting while measuring the image parameters:

```
    \LWR@restoreorigformatting%
    \RenewDocumentEnvironment{lateximage}{s o o o}{}{}% inside group
    \LWR@orignormalsize%
```

Temporarily set font for the HTML PDF output:

```
    \csuse{LWR@orig\LWR@f@family family}%
    \csuse{LWR@orig\LWR@f@series series}%
    \csuse{LWR@orig\LWR@f@shape shape}%
```

`lateximagedepth` must be nested to avoid generating paragraph tags. $\mathcal{AMS}$ math modifies the `\text` macro such that `\addtocounter` does not always occur as expected. Lower-level code is used instead.

```
    \global\advance\c@LWR@lateximagedepth 1\relax%
```

Typeset and save the contents:

```
    \global\sbox{\LWR@singledollarbox}{#4}%
```

Add a small and almost transparent marker at the depth of the image.

A math minus sign has the same depth as a plus, even though it does not draw anything below the baseline. This means that **pdfcrop** would crop the image without depth. The marker below the baseline is seen by **pdfcrop** and preserves the depth.

```
    \global\sbox{\LWR@singledollarbox}{%
        \usebox{\LWR@singledollarbox}%
        \hspace*{-10sp}%
        \raisebox{-\dp\LWR@singledollarbox}{%
            \LWR@addbaselinemarker%
        }%
    }%
```

More low-level code to undo the counter change.

```
    \global\advance\c@LWR@lateximagedepth -1\relax% Due to AmS \text macro.
```

Measure the depth:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@singledollardepth}{.70\dp\LWR@singledollarbox}%
```

Make the length a global change:

```
    \global\LWR@singledollardepth=\LWR@singledollardepth%
```

Likewise for width:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@singledollarwidth}{.70\wd\LWR@singledollarbox}%
    \global\LWR@singledollarwidth=\LWR@singledollarwidth%
```

Likewise for total height:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@singledollarheight}{.70\ht\LWR@singledollarbox}%
    \addtolength{\LWR@singledollarheight}{.70\dp\LWR@singledollarbox}%
    \global\LWR@singledollarheight=\LWR@singledollarheight%

    \endgroup%
```

Set a style for the the height or width. The `em` unit is used so that the math scales according to the user's selected font size.

Start with the greater of the width or the height, biased towards the width:

```
    \ifdimgreater{\LWR@singledollarwidth}{.7\LWR@singledollarheight}{%
        \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{%
            width:\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollarwidth} em%
        }%
    }{%
        \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{%
            height:\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollarheight} em%
        }%
    }%
```

If a very narrow width, use the height.

```
    \ifdimless{\LWR@singledollarwidth}{.2em}%
    {%
        \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{%
            height:\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollarheight} em%
        }%
    }%
    {}%
```

If very wide and short, use the width:

```
    \ifdimless{\LWR@singledollarheight}{.2em}%
    {%
        \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{%
            width:\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollarwidth} em%
        }%
    }%
    {}%
```

If there is significant text depth, add the depth to the style.

```
    \ifdimgreater{\LWR@singledollardepth}{0.05ex}{%
        \def\LWR@singledollardepthstyle{%
            \ ; % extra space
            \LWR@origmbox{%
                vertical-align:-\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollardepth} em%
            } % extra space
        }%
    }{%
        \def\LWR@singledollardepthstyle{}%
    }%
```

Create the `lateximage` using the alternate tag and the computed size and depth. The star causes `lateximage` to use an MD5 hash as the filename. When hashing, also include the current font and color in the hash.

```
    \IfValueTF{#1}{%
        \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor% sets \LWR@tempcolor
        \begin{lateximage}*% use hashing
            [#2]% alt
            [% addl' hashing
                #3%
                FM\LWR@f@family%
                SR\LWR@f@series%
                SH\LWR@f@shape%
                CL\LWR@tempcolor%
            ]%
            [\LWR@singledollarstyle \LWR@singledollardepthstyle]% CSS
    }{%
        \begin{lateximage}% no hashing
            [#2]% alt
            []% no add'l hashing
            [\LWR@singledollarstyle \LWR@singledollardepthstyle]% CSS
    }%
```

Place small and almost transparent markers on the baseline at the left and right edges of the image. These markers are seen by **pdfcrop**, and force vertically-centered objects such as a dash to be raised off the baseline in the cropped image, and also force the total width and left / right margins to be correct. (Except that in some fonts

a character may exceed the bounding box, and thus may appear wider than expected when converted to an image.)

```
    \LWR@addbaselinemarker%
    \hspace*{-10sp}%
```

Typeset the contents:

```
    \usebox{\LWR@singledollarbox}%
```

The closing baseline marker:

```
    \hspace*{-10sp}%
    \LWR@addbaselinemarker%

    \end{lateximage}%
%
}% not mathjax
\endgroup%
}% not in a lateximage
}
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdollar$
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@secondorigdollar$% balance for editor syntax highlighting

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origopenparen\(
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcloseparen\)
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origopenbracket\[
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origclosebracket\]
```

`$` `$$` Redefine the dollar sign to place math inside a `lateximage`, or use MathJax:

```
\begingroup
\catcode`\$=\active%
\protected\gdef${\@ifnextchar$\LWR@doubledollar\LWR@singledollar}%
```

Used by **chemformula** to escape single-dollar math:

```
\protected\gdef\LWR@newsingledollar{\@ifnextchar$\LWR@doubledollar\LWR@singledollar}%
```

`\LWR@doubledollar` Redefine the double dollar sign to place math inside a `lateximage`, or use MathJax:

```
\protected\gdef\LWR@doubledollar$#1$${%
```

If MathJax or formatting for a word processor, print the LaTeX expression:

```
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
```

For MathJax, print the math between \[and \]:

```
{

    \textbackslash[%
    \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}%
    \textbackslash]

}% mathjax
```

For SVG, print the math inside a lateximage, with an <alt> tag of the LaTeX code:

```
{% not mathjax
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}%
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    [%
        \textbackslash{[} % extra space
        \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} % extra space
        \textbackslash{]}%
    ]%
    \LWR@origdollar\LWR@origdollar#1\LWR@origdollar\LWR@origdollar%
    \end{lateximage}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}% not mathjax
}%
```

\LWR@singledollar {⟨*alt text*⟩} {⟨*math expression*⟩}

```
\protected\gdef\LWR@singledollar#1$${%
\ifbool{mathjax}{%
\LWR@subsingledollar*%
    {% alt tag
        \textbackslash( %
        \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} % extra space
        \textbackslash)%
    }%
    {singledollar}% add'l hashing
    {#1}% contents
}{% not mathjax
\LWR@subsingledollar*%
    {% alt tag
        \textbackslash( %
        \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} % extra space
        \textbackslash)%
    }%
    {singledollar}% add'l hashing
    {\LWR@origensuredmath{#1}}% contents
```

```
}% not mathjax
}
```

`\(` `\)` Redefine to the above dollar macros.

```
\protected\gdef\(#1\){$#1$}
\protected\gdef\[#1\]{$$#1$$}

\endgroup

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@openbracketnormal\[
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@closebracketnormal\]
```

`\@ensuredmath` {⟨*expression*⟩}

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origensuredmath\@ensuredmath

\renewcommand{\@ensuredmath}[1]{%
\ifbool{mathjax}{%
```

If MathJax, a `lateximage` is used, since `\ensuremath` is often used for complex TEX expressions which MathJax may not render. If SVG math, a hashed file is used with a simple `alt` tag, but additional hashing provided by the contents.

```
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{(math image)}{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}}{\relax%
        \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}%
    }%
}{% SVG math
```

If already inside a `lateximage` in math mode, continue as-is.

```
\ifmmode%
    \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}%
\else%
```

Create an inline math `lateximage` with a simple `alt` tag and additional hashing according to the contents.

```
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
    {\LWR@origensuredmath{#1}}%
    {%
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{(math image)}{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}}{%
            \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}%
        }%
    }%
\fi%
}%
```

```
}
```

Remove the old `math` and `displaymath` environments:

```
\let\math\relax
\let\endmath\relax
\let\displaymath\relax
\let\enddisplaymath\relax
```

Env `math` Set math mode then typeset the body of what was between the begin/end. See the **environ** package for `\BODY`.

```
\NewEnviron{math}{\expandafter\(\BODY\)}
```

Env `LWR@displaymathnormal` Set math mode then typeset the body of what was between the begin/end. See the **environ** package for `\BODY`.

```
\NewEnviron{LWR@displaymathnormal}{\expandafter\[\BODY\]\@ignoretrue}
```

Set the default displaymath to the normal version:

```
\LetLtxMacro\[\LWR@openbracketnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\]\LWR@closebracketnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\displaymath\LWR@displaymathnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\enddisplaymath\endLWR@displaymathnormal%
```

Env `LWR@displaymathother` A version of `displaymath` which can handle complicated objects, but does not supply MathJax or HTML `alt` tags.

```
\newenvironment{LWR@displaymathother}
{%
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}%
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    [(display math)]%
    \LWR@origdollar\LWR@origdollar%
}
{%
    \LWR@origdollar\LWR@origdollar%
    \end{lateximage}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
```

Env LWR@equationother A version of displaymath which can handle complicated objects, but does not supply MathJax or HTML alt tags.

```
\newenvironment{LWR@equationother}
{%
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}%
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    [(display math)]%
    \LWR@origequation%
}
{%
    \LWR@origendequation%
    \end{lateximage}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
```

72.3 MathJax support

Ctr LWR@nextequation Used to add one to compute the next equation number.

```
\newcounter{LWR@nextequation}
```

\LWR@syncmathjax Sets the MathJax equation format and number for the following equations.

These MathJax commands are printed inside "\(" and "\)" characters. They are printed to HTML output, not interpreted by LaTeX.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@syncmathjax}{%
```

If using chapters, place the chapter number in front of the equation. Otherwise, use the simple equation number.

```
\ifcsdef{thechapter}{
\InlineClass{hidden}{
\textbackslash(
\textbackslash{}seteqsection \{\thechapter\}
\textbackslash)
}
}
{}% not using chapters
```

MathJax doesn't allow setting the equation number to 1:

```
\ifthenelse{\cnttest{\value{equation}}>0}
{
```

Tell MathJax that the next set of equations begins with the current LaTeX equation number, plus one.

```
    \setcounter{LWR@nextequation}{\value{equation}}
    \addtocounter{LWR@nextequation}{1}
```

Place the MathJax command inside "\(" and "\)" characters, to be printed to HTML, not interpreted by LaTeX.

```
    \InlineClass{hidden}{
        \textbackslash(
        \textbackslash{}seteqnumber \{\arabic{LWR@nextequation}\}
        \textbackslash)
    }
}{}% not eq > 0
}
```

`\LWR@hidelatexequation` {⟨*environment*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

Creates the LaTeX version of the equation inside an HTML comment.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hidelatexequation}{m +m}{%
```

Stop HTML paragraph handling and open an HTML comment:

```
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmlopencomment

```

Start the LaTeX math environment inside the HTML comment:

```
\begingroup
\csuse{LWR@orig#1}
```

While in the math environment, restore various commands to their LaTeX meanings.

```
\LWR@restoreorigformatting
```

See `\LWR@htmlmathlabel` in section 72.6.1.

Print the contents of the equation:

```
#2
```

End the LaTeX math environment inside the HTML comment:

```
\csuse{LWR@origend#1}
\endgroup

```

Close the HTML comment and resume HTML paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@htmlclosecomment
\LWR@startpars
}
```

`\LWR@addmathjax` `{`⟨*environment*⟩`}` `{`⟨*contents*⟩`}`

Given the name of a math environment and its contents, create a MathJax instance. The contents are printed to HTML output, not interpreted by LaTeX.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@addmathjax}{m +m}{%
```

Enclose the MathJax environment inside printed "`\(`" and "`\)`" characters.

```
\LWR@origtilde\LWR@orignewline
\textbackslash{}begin\{#1\}
```

Print the contents, sanitizing for HTML special characters.

```
\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand{\detokenize\expandafter{#2}}
```

Close the MathJax environment:

```
\textbackslash{}end\{#1\}
\LWR@orignewline
}
```

72.4 Equation environment

Remember existing `equation` environment:

```
\let\LWR@origequation\equation
\let\LWR@origendequation\endequation
```

Remove existing `equation` environment:

```
\let\equation\relax
\let\endequation\relax
```

Env equation The new equation environment is created with \NewEnviron (from the **environ** package), which stores the contents of its environment in a macro called \BODY.

For SVG math output, the contents are typeset using the original equation inside a lateximage, along with an <alt> tag containing a detokenized copy of the LaTeX source for the math.

For MathJax output, the contents are typeset in an original equation environment placed inside a HTML comment, with special processing for \labels. The contents are also printed to the HTML output for processing by the MathJax script.

```
\NewEnviron{equation}{%
```

If mathjax or FormatWP, print the LaTeX expression:

```
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
```

MathJax output:

```
{
```

Print commands to syncronize MathJax's equation number and format to the current LaTeX chapter/section and equation number:

```
    \LWR@syncmathjax
```

Print the LaTeX math inside an HTML comment:

```
    \LWR@hidelatexequation{equation}{\BODY}
}
```

SVG output: Create the lateximage along with an HTML <alt> tag having an equation number, the LaTeX equation environment commmands, and the contents of the environment's \BODY.

```
{% not mathjax
```

Begin the lateximage with an <alt> tag containing the math source:

```
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[%
        (\LWR@equationtag) \textbackslash{begin\{equation\}} % extra space
        \LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand{\detokenize\expandafter{\BODY}} % extra space
        \textbackslash{end\{equation\}}%
    ]% alt tag
```

Create the actual LaTeX-formatted equation inside the `lateximage` using the contents of the environment.

```
    \LWR@origequation
    \BODY% contents collected by NewEnviron
    \LWR@origendequation
    \end{lateximage}%
    \end{BlockClass}
}% not mathjax

```

After the environment, if MathJax, print the math to the HTML output for MathJax processing:

```
}[%
    \ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
    {%
        \LWR@addmathjax{equation}{\BODY}%
    }{}%

]

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@equationnormal\equation
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@endequationnormal\endequation
```

Env `equation*`

```
\csletcs{LWR@origequationstar}{equation*}
\csletcs{LWR@origendequationstar}{endequation*}

\renewenvironment*{equation*}
{\displaymath}
{\enddisplaymath}

\csletcs{LWR@equationnormalstar}{equation*}
\csletcs{LWR@endequationnormalstar}{endequation*}
```

Remember the "less" version of `equation`, which use MathJax and `alt` tags, but does not support complicated contents such as some Ti*k*z expressions.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@equationless\equation
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@endequationless\endequation
\csletcs{LWR@equationlessstar}{equation*}
\csletcs{LWR@endequationlessstar}{endequation*}
```

72.5 \displaymathnormal and \displaymathother

\displaymathnormal

By default, or when selecting \displaymathnormal, math display environments print their contents in MathJax, and render their contents in SVG math as well as use their contents in the alt tag of HTML output. To do so, the contents are loaded into a macro for reuse. In some cases, such as complicated Ti*k*z pictures, compilation will fail.

\displaymathother

When selecting \displaymathother, it is assumed that the contents are more complicated than "pure" math. An example is an elaborate Ti*k*z picture, which will not render in MathJax and will not make sense as an HTML alt tag. In this mode, MathJax is turned off, math display environments become SVG images, even for MathJax, and the HTML alt tags become simple messages. The contents are internally processed as an environment instead of a macro argument, so complicated objects such as Ti*k*z pictures are more likely to compile successfully.

\displaymathnormal
simple math objects

Use when display math environments have simple math which is to sent to MathJax or included in HTML alt tags.

```
\newcommand*{\displaymathnormal}{%
\ifbool{LWR@origmathjax}{\booltrue{mathjax}}{\boolfalse{mathjax}}%
\LetLtxMacro\[\LWR@openbracketnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\]\LWR@closebracketnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\displaymath\LWR@displaymathnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\enddisplaymath\endLWR@displaymathnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\equation\LWR@equationnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\endequation\LWR@endequationnormal%
\csletcs{equation*}{LWR@equationnormalstar}%
\csletcs{endequation*}{LWR@endequationnormalstar}%
}
```

\displaymathother
complicated math objects

Use when display math environments have complicated objects which will not work with MathJax or should not be included in HTML alt tags. Complicated contents are more likely to compile correctly.

```
\newcommand*{\displaymathother}{%
\boolfalse{mathjax}%
\LetLtxMacro\displaymath\LWR@displaymathother%
\LetLtxMacro\enddisplaymath\endLWR@displaymathother%
\LetLtxMacro\[\LWR@displaymathother%
\LetLtxMacro\]\endLWR@displaymathother%
\LetLtxMacro\equation\LWR@equationother%
\LetLtxMacro\endequation\endLWR@equationother%
\csletcs{equation*}{displaymath}%
\csletcs{endequation*}{enddisplaymath}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

Print-mode versions:

```
\newcommand*{\displaymathnormal}{}
\newcommand*{\displaymathother}{}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

72.6 AMS Math environments

72.6.1 Support macros

Bool `LWR@amsmultline` True if processing a multline environment.

To compensate for `multline`-spefific code, `LWR@amsmultline` is used to add extra horizontal space in `\LWR@htmlmathlabel` if is used in an **amsmath** environment which is not a `multline` environment and not an `equation`.

```
\newbool{LWR@amsmultline}
\boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
```

`\LWR@htmlmathlabel` {⟨*label*⟩}

lwarp points `\ltx@label` here. This is used by `\label` when inside a LaTeX AMS math environment's math display environment.

`\LWR@origltx@label` points to the LaTeX original, modified by **lwarp**, then by **amsmath**, then by **cleveref**.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlmathlabel}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlmathlabelb #1}%
```

If `mathjax` or `FormatWP`, print the LaTeX expression:

```
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{%
```

The combined LaTeX & HTML label is printed in a `\text` field:

```
    \text{
```

Shift the label over to the right side of the environment to avoid over-printing the math:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@amsmultline}{}{\hspace*{\totwidth@}}
```

Temporarily end the HTML comment, insert the LaTeX & HTML label, then resume the HTML comment. `\@firstofone` is required to remove extra braces introduced by the **amsmath** package.)

```
    \LWR@htmlclosecomment%
    \LWR@origltx@label{#1}%
    \LWR@htmlopencomment%
    }% text
}% mathjax
{%
    \LWR@origltx@label{#1}%
}%
}
```

`\LWR@beginhideamsmath` Starts hiding LaTeX math inside an HTML comment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@beginhideamsmath}{
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@origtilde\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmlopencomment

\begingroup
\LWR@restoreorigformatting
}
```

`\LWR@endhideamsmath` Ends hiding LaTeX math inside an HTML comment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@endhideamsmath}{
\endgroup

\LWR@htmlclosecomment
\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@startpars
}
```

72.6.2 Environment patches

The following **amsmath** environments already collect their contents in `\@envbody` for further processing. `eqnarray` is not an $\mathcal{AMS}$ package, and thus requires special handling.

For SVG math: Each envrionment is encapsulated inside a `lateximage` environment, along with a special optional argument of `\LWR@amsmathbody` or `\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered` telling `lateximage` to use as the HTML `<alt>` tag the environment's contents which were automatically captured by the $\mathcal{AMS}$ environment.

For MATHJAX: Each environment is syched with LaTeX's equation numbers, typeset with LaTeX inside an HTML comment, then printed to HTML output for MATHJAX to process.

Env `eqnarray` This environmnet is not an $\mathcal{AMS}$ environment and thus its body is not automatically captured, so the **environ** package is used to capture the environment into `\BODY`.

```
\let\LWR@origeqnarray\eqnarray
\let\LWR@origendeqnarray\endeqnarray
```

To remember whether the starred environment was used, and thus whether to number the equations:

```
\newbool{LWR@numbereqnarray}
\booltrue{LWR@numbereqnarray}
```

Common code used by `eqnarray` and `Beqnarray` (from **fancybox**):

```
\newcommand{\LWR@eqnarrayfactor}{%
```

If `mathjax` or `FormatWP`, print the LaTeX expression:

```
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{%
```

If MATHJAX, the environment contents (the `\BODY`) are executed in a HTML comment to trigger the correct equation number increment (if not starred), then are included verbatim in the output for MATHJAX to interpret:

```
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \ifbool{LWR@numbereqnarray}
    {
```

If numbering the equations, execute a copy inside an HTML comment block:

```
        \LWR@beginhideamsmath
        \LWR@origeqnarray
        \BODY
        \LWR@origendeqnarray
        \LWR@endhideamsmath
```

Then print the (sanitized) contents to the output for MathJax to interpret:

```
        \LWR@addmathjax{eqnarray}{\BODY}
    }%
    {% not LWR@numbereqnarray
```

If not numbering equations, just create the contents for MathJax:

```
    \LWR@addmathjax{eqnarray*}{\BODY}
    }% LWR@numbereqnarray
}% mathjax
{% not mathjax
    \ifbool{LWR@numbereqnarray}
    {
```

For numbered SVG equations, first create a `lateximage` with an `alt` attribute containing sanitized copy of the source code:

```
        \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}%
        \LWR@newautoidanchor%
        \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
        \begin{lateximage}[(\LWR@startingequationtag--\LWR@equationtag)
            \LWR@addmathjax{eqnarray}{\BODY}]
```

Then create the image contents using an actual `eqnarray`:

```
        \LWR@origeqnarray
        \BODY
        \LWR@origendeqnarray
        \end{lateximage}
        \end{BlockClass}
    }%
    {% not LWR@numbereqnarray
```

If not numbered, do the same, but an extra `\nonumber` seems to be required:

```
        \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
        \LWR@newautoidanchor%
        \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
        \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@addmathjax{eqnarray*}{\BODY}]
        \LWR@origeqnarray
        \BODY
        \nonumber
        \LWR@origendeqnarray
        \end{lateximage}
        \end{BlockClass}
    }% LWR@numbereqnarray
}% not mathjax
```

Default to number equations in the future:

```
\booltrue{LWR@numbereqnarray}
}
```

eqnarray itself is made with a blank line before and after to force it to be on its own line:

```
\RenewEnviron{eqnarray}
{%

\LWR@eqnarrayfactor

}
```

The starred version is patched to turn off the numbering:

```
\csgpreto{eqnarray*}{\boolfalse{LWR@numbereqnarray}}
```

The following $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments are more easily patched in-place:

Env `multline`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{multline}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \booltrue{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered{multline}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{multline}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@addmathjax{multline}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}
```

```
}
```

Env `multline*`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{multline*}{
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \booltrue{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbody{multline*}]
}
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{multline*}{
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@addmathjax{multline*}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}
}
```

Env `gather`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{gather}{
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
```

```
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered{gather}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{gather}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \LWR@addmathjax{gather}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}

}
```

Env `gather*`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{gather*}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbody{gather*}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{gather*}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \LWR@addmathjax{gather*}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}

}
```

Env `align`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{align}{

```

```
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered{align}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{align}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \LWR@addmathjax{align}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}

}
```

Env `align*`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{align*}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbody{align*}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{align*}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \LWR@addmathjax{align*}{\the\@envbody}
```

```
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}

}
```

Env `flalign`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{flalign}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered{flalign}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{flalign}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \LWR@addmathjax{flalign}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}

}
```

Env `flalign*`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{flalign*}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
```

```
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbody{flalign*}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{flalign*}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \LWR@addmathjax{flalign*}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}

}
```

Env `alignat`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{alignat}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered{alignat}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{alignat}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \LWR@addmathjax{alignat}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}

}
```

Env `alignat*`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{alignat*}{

```

```
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@syncmathjax
    \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
    \LWR@beginhideamsmath
}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbody{alignat*}]
}
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{alignat*}{

\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
{
    \LWR@endhideamsmath
    \LWR@addmathjax{alignat*}{\the\@envbody}
}
{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}

}

\end{warpHTML}
```

73 Latexímages

73.1 Description

Env `lateximage` A `lateximage` is a piece of the document which is typeset in LaTeX then included in the HTML output as an image. This is used for math if SVG math is chosen, and also for the `picture`, `tikzpicture`, and other environments.

Before typesetting the `lateximage` a large number of formatting, graphics, and symbols-related macros are temporarily restored to their print-mode meaning by `\LWR@restoreorigformatting`. (See section 71.)

A `lateximage` is typeset on its own PDF page inside an HTML comment which starts on the preceeding page and ends on following page, and instructions are written to `lateximage.txt` for **lwarpmk** to extract the `lateximage` from the page of the PDF file then generate an accompanying `.svg` file image file. Meanwhile, instructions to show this image are placed into the HTML file after the comment.

An HTML is created to hold both the HTML comment, which will have the **pdftotext** conversion, and also the link to the final .svg image.

A LaTeX label is used to remember which PDF page has the image. A label is used because footnotes, endnotes, and pagenotes may cause the image to appear at a later time. The label is declared along with the image, and so it correctly remembers where the image finally ended up.

SVG image font size

For the lateximage environment, the size of the math and text used in the SVG image may be adjusted by setting \LateximageFontSizeName to a font size name — *without the backslash,* for ex:

```
\renewcommand{\LateximageFontSizeName}{large}
```

73.2 Support counters and macros

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Ctr LWR@lateximagenumber

Sequence the images.

```
\newcounter{LWR@lateximagenumber}
\setcounter{LWR@lateximagenumber}{0}
```

Ctr LWR@lateximagedepth

Do not create \lateximage inside of \lateximage.

```
\newcounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}
\setcounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{0}
```

A few utility macros to write special characters:

```
\edef\LWR@hashmark{\string#} % for use in \write
\edef\LWR@percent{\@percentchar} % for use in \write
```

Ctr LWR@LIpage

Used to reference the PDF page number of a lateximage to be written into lateximages.txt.

```
\newcounter{LWR@LIpage}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

73.3 Font size

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\LateximageFontSizeName

Declares how large to write text in the \lateximage. The .svg file text size should blend well with the surrounding HTML text size.

⚠ no backslash *Do not include the leading backslash in the name.*

```
\newcommand*{\LateximageFontSizeName}{large}
\end{warpall}
```

73.4 Sanitizing math expressions for HTML

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@HTMLsanitize` {⟨*text*⟩}

Math expressions are converted to `lateximages`, and some math environments may contain `&`, `<`, or `>`, which should not be allowed inside an HTML `<alt>` tag, so must convert them to HTML entities.

Two versions follow, depending on expansion needs. There may be a better way…

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTMLsanitize}[1]{%
```

Cancel French **babel** character handling, and fully expand the strings:

```
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\fullexpandarg%
```

The `&`, `<`, and `>` may be interpreted by the browser:

```
\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize{#1}}%
{\detokenize{&}}{\detokenize{&amp;}}[\LWR@strresult]%

\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}%
{\detokenize{<}}{\detokenize{&lt;}}[\LWR@strresult]%

\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}%
{\detokenize{>}}{\detokenize{&gt;}}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

The double quote occasionally causes problems.

```
\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}%
{\detokenize{"}}{\detokenize{&quot;}}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

MathJax allows expressions to be defined with `\newcommand`. These expressions would appear with `##` for each argument, and each must be changed to a single `#`.

This must be done after all the above changes. Attempting another conversion after this causes an error upon further expansion.

```
\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}%
{\detokenize{##}}{\LWR@origpound}[\LWR@strresult]%

\LWR@strresult%
\endgroup%
}
```

`\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

This version expands the argument before sanitizing it.

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand}[1]{%
```

Cancel French **babel** character handling, and fully expand the strings:

```
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\fullexpandarg%
```

The difference between this and `\LWR@HTMLsanitize` (without "expand") is the following `\expandafter`:

```
\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
{\detokenize{&}}{\detokenize{&amp;}}[\LWR@strresult]%

\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}%
{\detokenize{<}}{\detokenize{&lt;}}[\LWR@strresult]%

\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}%
{\detokenize{>}}{\detokenize{&gt;}}[\LWR@strresult]%

\protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}%
{\detokenize{"}}{\detokenize{&quot;}}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

`\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand` is not used for defining new MathJax macros, so the `##` conversion is not needed here.

```
\LWR@strresult%
\endgroup%
}
```

73.5 Equation numbers

Ctr LWR@startingequation

For use with lateximage and multi-line numbered equations. Remembers the next equation number so that it may be printed in the alt tag.

```
\newcounter{LWR@startingequation}

\@ifundefined{chapter}
{
\renewcommand{\theLWR@startingequation}{%
\arabic{LWR@startingequation}%
}
}
{% chapter defined
\renewcommand{\theLWR@startingequation}{%
\ifnumcomp{\value{chapter}}{>}{0}{\arabic{chapter}.}{}%
\arabic{LWR@startingequation}%
}
}
```

Bool LWR@isstartingequation

True for the first equation tag, false for later tags in the same environment.

```
\newbool{LWR@isstartingequation}
```

\LWR@startingequationtag

Prints the starting equation number or tag.

```
\let\LWR@startingequationtag\theLWR@startingequation
```

\LWR@equationtag

Prints the ending equation number or tag.

```
\let\LWR@equationtag\theequation
```

Only if SVG math, patch \tag after packages have loaded, in case someone else modified \tag.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\ifbool{mathjax}{}{% not mathjax
```

\LWR@remembertag {⟨*tag*⟩}

For use inside the math environments while using SVG math. Sets \theLWR@startingequation and \theequation to the given tag.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@remembertag}{m}{%
```

```
\ifbool{LWR@isstartingequation}%
{%
    \global\boolfalse{LWR@isstartingequation}%
    \xdef\LWR@startingequationtag{#1}%
}%
{}%
\xdef\LWR@equationtag{#1}%
}%
```

Patches for $\mathcal{AMS}$ math `\tag` macro to remember the first tag:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmake@df@tag@@\make@df@tag@@
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmake@df@tag@@@\make@df@tag@@@

\renewcommand*{\make@df@tag@@}[1]{%
\LWR@remembertag{#1}%
\LWR@origmake@df@tag@@{#1}%
}

\renewcommand*{\make@df@tag@@@}[1]{%
\LWR@remembertag{#1}%
\LWR@origmake@df@tag@@@{#1}%
}

}% not mathjax
}% AtBeginDocument
```

73.6 HTML <alt> tags

`\LWR@amsmathbody` {⟨*envname*⟩} For use inside the optional argument to a `lateximage` to add the contents of a AMS math environment to the <alt> tag.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@amsmathbody}[1]
{%
\textbackslash\{begin\}\{#1\} % extra space
\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand{\detokenize\expandafter{\the\@envbody}}%
\textbackslash\{end\}\{#1\}%
}
```

`\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered` {⟨*envname*⟩} For use inside the optional argument to a `lateximage` to add the contents of a AMS math environment to the `alt` tag, prefixed by the equation numbers.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered}[1]
{%
```

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@startingequation}}{=}{\value{equation}}%
{(\LWR@equationtag)}%
{(\LWR@startingequationtag--\LWR@equationtag)} % extra space
\LWR@amsmathbody{#1} % extra space
}
```

73.7 lateximage

Env `lateximage` * [⟨*2: <alt> tag*⟩] [⟨*3: add'l hashing*⟩] [⟨*4: CSS style*⟩]

Typesets the contents and then renders the result as an SVG file.

The optional `<alt>` tag is included in the HTML code for use with copy/paste.

image filename hashing

If starred, a hashed filename is used. If so, the hash is based on the `alt` tag and also the additional hashing argument.

This may be used to provide an expression with a simple `alt` tag but also enough additional information to provide a unique hash.

An example is when the expression is a complicated TEX expression, which would not copy/paste well. A simplified tag may be used, while the complicated expression is duplicated in the additional hashing argument.

Another example is when the expression is simple, but the image depends on options. These options may be decoded into text form and included in the additional hashing argument in order to make the hash unique according to the set of options, even if the simple `alt` tag is still the same.

```
\catcode`\$=\active%

\NewDocumentEnvironment{lateximage}{s O{(image)} O{} O{}}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: starting on \jobname.pdf page \arabic{page}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: entering depth is \arabic{LWR@lateximagedepth}}%
```

Nested `lateximages` remain one large `lateximage`:

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
```

If nesting inside an already-existing lateximage, simply record one more level. $\mathcal{AMS}$ packages redefine `\addtocounter` to do nothing if inside a `\text`, so lower-level TEX macros are used for tracking nested `lateximages`.

```
{%
%       \addtocounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{1}%
```

```
    \global\advance\c@LWR@lateximagedepth 1\relax% Due to AmS \text macro.
}%
```

Otherwise, this is the outer-most lateximage:

```
{% start of outer-most lateximage
```

Remember the next equation number to be allocated, in case it must be printed in a multi-equation environment:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: starting outer-most lateximage}%
    \setcounter{LWR@startingequation}{\value{equation}}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@startingequation}{1}%
    \booltrue{LWR@isstartingequation}%
    \let\LWR@startingequationtag\theLWR@startingequation%
    \let\LWR@equationtag\theequation%
```

Starting a new lateximage:

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@lateximagenumber}{1}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: LWR@lateximagenumber is \arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}}%
```

While inside a lateximage, locally do not use mathjax:

```
    \boolfalse{mathjax}%
```

Be sure that are doing a paragraph:

```
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
```

Next file:

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@externalfilecnt}{1}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: LWR@externalfilecnt is \arabic{LWR@externalfilecnt}}%
```

Figure out what the next page number will be. `\setcounterpageref` assigns `LWR@LIpage` to the page number for the reference `LWRlateximageXXX`:

```
    \setcounterpageref{LWR@LIpage}{LWRlateximage\arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: LWR@LIpage is \arabic{LWR@LIpage}}%
```

Create an HTML span which will hold the comment which contains the **pdftotext** translation of the image's page, and also will hold the link to the `.svg` file:

```
    \LWR@htmltag{span id="lateximage\arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}" % extra space
    class="lateximagesource"}%
```

Write instructions to the `lateximages.txt` file:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to write to lateximages.txt}%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}% starred
    {% hash
        \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: hash true, adding !#2!#3!}%
        \edef\LWR@hashedname{%
            \LWR@mdfive{\detokenize\expandafter{#2}-!-#3}%
        }%
        \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: hash is \LWR@hashedname}%
        \immediate\write\LWR@lateximagesfile{%
            |\arabic{LWR@LIpage}|true|\LWR@hashedname|%
        }%
    }% hash
    {% no hash
        \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: hash false}%
        \immediate\write\LWR@lateximagesfile{%
            |\arabic{LWR@LIpage}|false|lateximage-\arabic{LWR@externalfilecnt}|%
        }%
    }% no hash
```

Place an open comment tag. This will hide any traces of the lateximage PDF page which were picked up by **pdftotext**.

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to create open comment}%
    \LWR@htmlopencomment%
```

One level deeper. At this outer-most `lateximage`, it is known that this is not being used inside an $\mathcal{AMS}$ `\text`, since the outer-most level will never be in math mode.

```
     \addtocounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{1}%
```

Start the new PDF page:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to create a new page}%
    \LWR@orignewpage%
```

Typeset the image in a "standard" width page and font size:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to create minipage}%
    \LWR@origminipage{6in}%
    \csuse{LWR@orig\LateximageFontSizeName}%
```

Temporarily restore formatting to its PDF definitions: Do not produce HTML tags for `\hspace`, etc. inside a lateximage.

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to temporarily restore formatting}%
    \LWR@restoreorigformatting%
```

Use full-page footnotes instead of minipage footnotes. These become HTML footnotes.

```
    \def\@mpfn{footnote}%
    \def\thempfn{\thefootnote}%
    \let\@footnotetext\LWR@footnotetext%
```

Create the LWRlateximage<number> label:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to create label}%
    \LWR@origlabel{LWRlateximage\arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: finished creating the label}%
```

Enable print-mode math functions:

```
    \LetLtxMacro$\LWR@origdollar%
    \catcode`\$=3% math shift
    \LetLtxMacro\(\LWR@origopenparen%
    \LetLtxMacro\)\LWR@origcloseparen%
```

Only enable print-mode display math if are not already inside display math:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@indisplaymathimage}{}{% not in display math
        \LetLtxMacro\[\LWR@origopenbracket%
        \LetLtxMacro\]\LWR@origclosebracket%
        \let\equation\LWR@origequation%
        \let\endequation\LWR@origendequation%
        \csletcs{equation*}{LWR@origequationstar}%
        \csletcs{endequation*}{LWR@origendequationstar}%
    }% not in display math
```

For **chemformula**:

```
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@newsingledollar$%
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@newsingledollar$% syntax highlighting

}% end of outer-most lateximage
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: finished start of environment}%
}% end of \begin{lateximage}
```

\endlateximage When the environment closes:

```
{% start of \end{lateximage}
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: starting end of lateximage}%
```

Nested more than one deep?

```
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: internal depth was \arabic{LWR@lateximagedepth}}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{1}%
```

If nesting inside an already existing lateximage, simply record one less level. Uses a lower-level TEX macro due to $\mathcal{AMS}$ \text change of \addtocounter.

```
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: unnesting}%
    \global\advance\c@LWR@lateximagedepth -1\relax%
}%
```

If this is the outer-most lateximage:

```
{% end of outer-most lateximage
```

Finish the lateximage minipage and start a new PDF page:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: ending outer-most lateximage}%
    \LWR@origendminipage%
    \LWR@orignewpage%
    \LWR@origscriptsize%
```

Close the HTML comment which encapsulated any traces of the lateximage picked up by **pdftotext**:

```
    \LWR@origvspace*{.5\baselineskip}%
    \LWR@htmlclosecomment%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: The page after the image is \arabic{page}}%
```

Create a link to the lateximage, allowing its natural height:

```
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}% starred
    {% hash
        \LWR@subinlineimage[#2]{lateximage}%
        {%
            lateximages\OSPathSymbol%
            \LWR@origmbox{\LWR@hashedname}%
        }{svg}{#4}%
    }% hash
    {% no hash
        \LWR@subinlineimage[#2]{lateximage}%
        {%
            lateximages\OSPathSymbol%
            \LWR@origmbox{lateximage-\theLWR@externalfilecnt}%
        }{svg}{#4}%
    }% no hash
```

Be sure that are doing a paragraph:

```
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
```

Close the HTML span which has the **pdftotext** comment and also the link to the `.svg` image:

```
    \LWR@htmltag{/span}%
    \ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
        \LWR@htmlcomment{End of lateximage}%
    }{}%
```

Undo one lateximage level. This is not inside an $\mathcal{AMS}$ `\text`, so regular `\addtocounter` may be used here.

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{-1}%
}% end of outer-most lateximage
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: exiting depth is \arabic{LWR@lateximagedepth}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: done}%
}%
\catcode`\$=3% math shift
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

Env `lateximage` [⟨*<alt> tag*⟩] [⟨*CSS style*⟩]

`varwidth` is used to create a box of the natural width of its contents.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{lateximage}{s o o o}
    {\begin{varwidth}[b]{\linewidth}}
    {\end{varwidth}}

\end{warpprint}
```

74 `center`, `flushleft`, `flushright`

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env `center` Replace `center` functionality with CSS tags:

```
\renewenvironment*{center}
{
```

```
\LWR@forcenewpage
\ifbool{FormatWP}
{\BlockClass[\LWR@origmbox{text-align:center}]{center}}
{\BlockClass{center}}
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

Env `flushright`

```
\renewenvironment*{flushright}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\ifbool{FormatWP}
{\BlockClass[\LWR@origmbox{text-align:right}]{flushright}}
{\BlockClass{flushright}}
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

Env `flushleft`

```
\renewenvironment*{flushleft}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\ifbool{FormatWP}
{\BlockClass[\LWR@origmbox{text-align:left}]{flushleft}}
{\BlockClass{flushleft}}
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

`\leftline` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\leftline}[1]{\begin{flushleft}#1\end{flushleft}}
```

`\centerline` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\centerline}[1]{\begin{center}#1\end{center}}
```

`\rightline` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\rightline}[1]{\begin{flushright}#1\end{flushright}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

75 Pre-loaded packages

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

If **textcomp** was loaded before **lwarp**, perhaps as part of the font-related packages, explicitly load the lwarp patches now:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{textcomp}
{
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-textcomp}
}
{}
```

If **graphics** or **graphicx** were loaded before **lwarp**, perhaps by **xunicode**, explicitly load the lwarp patches now:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{graphics}
{
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-graphics}
}
{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

76 Siunitx

Pkg `siunitx` The **lwarp** core passes a few options to **siunitx**.

fractions Due to **pdftolatex** limitations, fraction output is replaced by symbol output for `per-mode` and `quotient-mode`.

⚠ math mode required Some units will require that the expression be placed inside math mode.

NOTE: As of this writing, the **siunitx** extension for MathJax is not currently hosted at any public CDN, thus **siunitx** is not usable with MathJax unless a local copy of this extension is created first.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Options for siunitx:

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textcelsius}{\HTMLentity{deg}C}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textdegree}{\HTMLentity{deg}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textprime}{\HTMLunicode{2032}}
```

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textdblprime}{\HTMLunicode{2033}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textplanckbar}{\text{\textit{\HTMLunicode{0127}}}}

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textcelsius}{\text{\ensuremath{^\circ}C}}%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textdegree}{\text{\ensuremath{^\circ}}}%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textprime}{\text{\ensuremath{^\prime}}}%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textdblprime}{\text{\ensuremath{^{\prime\prime}}}}%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textplanckbar}{\text{\ensuremath{\hbar}}}%
}

\PassOptionsToPackage{
    detect-mode=true,
    per-mode=symbol,% fraction is not seen by pdftotext
    text-celsius = {\LWR@siunitx@textcelsius},
    text-degree = {\LWR@siunitx@textdegree},
    text-arcminute = {\LWR@siunitx@textprime} ,
    text-arcsecond = {\LWR@siunitx@textdblprime} ,
}{siunitx}

\end{warpHTML}
```

77 Graphics print-mode modifications

77.1 General limitations

⚠ .pdf image files

⚠ no file extension

For `\includegraphics` with `.pdf` files, the user should provide a `.pdf` image file, and also a `.svg`, `.png`, or `.jpg` version of the same image. These should be referred to without a file extension:

```
\includegraphics{filename} % print:.pdf, HTML:.svg or other
```

For print output, **lwarp** will automatically choose the `.pdf` if available, or some other format otherwise. For HTML, one of the other formats is used instead.

Prog `pdftocairo`

To convert a PDF image to SVG, use the utility `pdftocairo`:

```
Enter ⇒   pdftocairo -svg filename.pdf
```

If a `.pdf` file is referred to with its file extension, a link to the `.pdf` file will appear in the HTML output.

```
\includegraphics{filename.pdf} % creates a link in HTML
```

Pkg `epstopdf`

For `.eps` files, use **epstopdf** to provide a PDF version, and also provide a SVG version as well.

other image files — For `.png`, `.jpg`, or `.gif` image files, the same file may be used in both print or HTML versions, and may be used with a file extension, but will also be used without the file extension if it is the only file of its base name.

⚠ **graphics** vs. **graphicx** — If using the older **graphics** syntax, use both optional arguments for `\includegraphics`. A single optional parameter is interpreted as the newer **graphicx** syntax. Note that

⚠ viewports — viewports are not supported by **warp**; the entire image will be shown.

units — For `\includegraphics`, avoid `px` and % units for width and height, or enclose them inside `warpHTML` environments. For font-proportional image sizes, use `ex` or `em`. For fixed-sized images, use `cm`, `mm`, `in`, `pt`, or `pc`. Use the keys `width=.5\linewidth`, or similar for `\textwidth` or `\textheight` to give fixed-sized images proportional to a 6 by 9 inch text area. Do not use the `scale` option, since it is not well supported by HTML browsers.

options — `\includegraphics` accepts `width` and `height`, `origin`, `rotate` and `scale`, plus a new `class` key.

HTML class — With HTML output, `\includegraphics` accepts an optional `class=xyz` keyval combination, and if this is given then the HTML output will include that class for the image. The class is ignored for print output.

`\rotatebox` — `\rotatebox` accepts the optional `origin` key.

⚠ browser support — `\rotatebox`, `\scalebox`, and `\reflectbox` depend on modern browser support. The CSS3 standard declares that when an object is transformed the whitespace which they occupied is preserved, unlike LaTeX, so expect some ugly results for scaling and rotating.

77.2 Print-mode modifications

for PRINT output: For print output, accept and then discard the new `class` key:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\define@key{Gin}{class}{}
```

Print-mode additions for the **overpic** package. See section 256 for the HTML version.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{overpic}{
\newcommand*{\overpicfontsize}{12}
\newcommand*{\overpicfontskip}{14}
}{}
}
\end{warpprint}
```

78 Xcolor boxes

Pkg xcolor

A few new definitions are provided for enhanced HTML colored boxes, and \fcolorbox is slightly modified. Print-mode version are also provided.

Print-mode versions of new **xcolor** defintions. These are defined inside warpall because they are also used for HTML while inside a lateximage. They are defined \AtBeginDocument so that the **xcolor** originals may first be loaded and saved for reuse.

The framed versions are modified to allow a background color of none, in which case only the frame is drawn, allowing the background page color to show.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

After **xparse** may have been loaded ...

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

... and *only* if **xcolor** was loaded:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{xcolor}{
\LWR@traceinfo{patching xcolor}
```

\colorboxBlock

\colorboxBlock is the same as \colorbox:

```
\LetLtxMacro\colorboxBlock\colorbox
```

In HTML mode, the following is done when **xcolor** is loaded. Following is the print-mode action:

```
\warpprintonly{
\LetLtxMacro\LWRprint@colorboxBlock\colorbox
\LetLtxMacro\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox\fcolorbox
\LetLtxMacro\LWRorigprint@fcolorboxBlock\fcolorbox
}
```

\fcolorbox [⟨*framemodel*⟩] {⟨*framecolor*⟩} [⟨*boxmodel*⟩] {⟨*boxcolor*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

In print mode, \fcolorbox is modified to accept a background color of none.

(\fcolorbox is particular about its optional arguments, thus the elaborate combinations of \ifthenelse.)

```
\newsavebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}
```

```
8664
8665 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWRprint@fcolorbox}{o m o m +m}{%
8666 \LWR@traceinfo{LWRprint@fcolorbox #2 #4}%
```

Pre-load the contents into an LR box so that they can be used inside a `\fcolorbox`:

```
8667 \begin{lrbox}{\LWR@colorminipagebox}%
8668 #5%
8669 \end{lrbox}%
```

Sort out the various optional arguments and the background color of `none`. In each case, the LRbox is placed inside a `\fcolorbox`.

The current color is remembered, then set to the frame, then the current color is used for the contents.

```
8670 \ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{none}}%
8671 {% #4 none
8672     \LWR@traceinfo{background is none}%
8673     {% scope the \colorlet
8674         \colorlet{LWR@currentcolor}{.}%
8675         \color{#2}%
8676         \fbox{%
8677             \color{LWR@currentcolor}%
8678             \usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}%
8679         }% fbox
8680     }% colorlet
8681 }% #4 none
8682 {% #4 not none
8683 \LWR@traceinfo{background not none}%
8684 \IfValueTF{#1}%
8685 {%
8686     \IfValueTF{#3}%
8687     {\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox[#1]{#2}[#3]{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
8688     {\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox[#1]{#2}{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
8689 }%
8690 {% no value #1
8691     \IfValueTF{#3}%
8692     {\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox{#2}[#3]{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
8693     {\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox{#2}{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
8694 }% no value #1
8695 }% #4 not none
8696 \LWR@traceinfo{LWRprint@fcolorbox done}%
8697 }
```

`\fcolorboxBlock` `[`⟨*framemodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*framecolor*⟩`}` `[`⟨*boxmodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*boxcolor*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

In print mode, `\fcolorboxBlock` is the same as `\fcolorbox`.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWRprint@fcolorboxBlock\LWRprint@fcolorbox
```

Env `fcolorminipage` [⟨*1:framemodel*⟩] {⟨*2:framecolor*⟩} [⟨*3:boxmodel*⟩] {⟨*4:boxcolor*⟩} [⟨*5:align*⟩] [⟨*6:height*⟩] [⟨*7:inner-align*⟩] {⟨*8:width*⟩}

In print mode, becomes a `\fcolorbox` containing a `minipage`:

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWRprint@fcolorminipage}{o m o m O{c} O{} o m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{*** fcolorminipage: #2 #4 #8}%
```

Pre-load the contents into an LR box so that they can be used inside a `\fcolorbox`:

```
\begin{lrbox}{\LWR@colorminipagebox}%
```

If inner alignment is not given, use the outer alignment instead:

```
\IfValueTF{#7}%
{\begin{minipage}[#5][#6][#7]{#8}}%
{\begin{minipage}[#5][#6][#5]{#8}}%
}%
{%
\end{minipage}%
\end{lrbox}%
\LWR@traceinfo{*** starting end fcolorminipage #1 #2 #3 #4 #8}%
```

Sort out the various optional arguments and the background color of `none`. In each case, the LRbox is placed inside a `\fcolorbox`.

The current color is remembered, then set to the frame, then the current color is used for the contents.

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{none}}%
{% #4 none
    {% scope the \colorlet
        \colorlet{LWR@currentcolor}{.}%
        \color{#2}%
        \fbox{%
            \color{LWR@currentcolor}%
            \usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}%
        }% fbox
    }% colorlet
}% #4 none
{% #4 not none
    \IfValueTF{#1}%
    {%
    \IfValueTF{#3}%
    {\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox[#1]{#2}[#3]{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
```

```
    {\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox[#1]{#2}{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    }%
    {% no value #1
    \IfValueTF{#3}%
    {\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox{#2}[#3]{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    {\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox{#2}{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    }% no value #1
}% #4 not none
\LWR@traceinfo{*** finished end fcolorminipage}%
}
```

\LWR@restoreorigprintxcolor

Used to activate print-mode additions for **xcolor**. In print mode, this is used immediately following. In HTML mode, this is used inside a `lateximage`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@restoreorigprintxcolor}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@restoreorigprintxcolor}%
\LetLtxMacro\colorboxBlock\LWRprint@colorboxBlock%
\LetLtxMacro\fcolorbox\LWRprint@fcolorbox%
\LetLtxMacro\fcolorboxBlock\LWRprint@fcolorboxBlock%
\LetLtxMacro\fcolorminipage\LWRprint@fcolorminipage%
\LetLtxMacro\endfcolorminipage\endLWRprint@fcolorminipage%
}

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LWR@restoreorigprintxcolor%
}
```

If print mode, immediately activate the print-mode enhancements for **xcolor**:

```
\warpprintonly{\LWR@restoreorigprintxcolor}

\LWR@traceinfo{xcolor patches done}
}{}% xcolor loaded
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpall}
```

79 Chemmacros environments

`\makepolymerdelims` and redox reactions must be enclosed in a `lateximage` during HTML output. These environments are provided here in print mode, and in the **chemmacros** code in HTML mode, as a high-level semantic syntax which automatically embeds the contents in a `lateximage` with an appropriate `alt` tag.

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{chemmacros}{
```

Env `polymerdelims`

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{polymerdelims}{}
    {}{}
```

Env `redoxreaction` `{`⟨*space above*⟩`}` `{`⟨*space below*⟩`}`

For print output, extra space is include above and below the image, and a `lateximage` is not necessary. This extra space must be enforced, even inside a float, so zero-width rules are used.

For the HTML version, see section 134.4.

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{redoxreaction}{m m}
    {\rule{0pt}{#1}}{\rule[-#2]{0pt}{#2}}

}{}% chemmacros
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpprint}
```

80 Cleveref

Pkg `cleveref` **cleveref** package is used as-is with minor patches.

⚠ **cleveref** page numbers **cleveref** and **varioref** are supported, but printed page numbers do not map to HTML, so a section name or a text phrase are used for `\cpageref` and `\cpagerefrange`. This phrase includes `\cpagerefFor`, which defaults to "for".

Ex:

```
    \cpageref{tab:first,tab:second}
in HTML becomes:
```
"pages **for** table 4.1 and **for** table 4.2"

See `\cpagerefFor` at section 80 to redefine the message which is printed for page number references.

loading order **cleveref** and the following associated macro patches are automatically preloaded at the end of the preamble via `\AtEndPreamble` and `\AfterEndPreamble`. This is done because the HTML conversion requires **cleveref**. The user's document may not require **cleveref**, thus the user may never explicitly load it, so during HTML output **lwarp** loads it last. If the user's document preamble uses **cleveref** options, or functions

such as \crefname, then **cleveref** may be loaded in the user's preamble near the end, and **lwarp**'s additional loading of **cleveref** will have no effect.

Table 10 on page 384 shows the data structure of the label/reference system as revised by **lwarp** and **cleveref**.

A few patches allow **cleveref** to work as-is:

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\AtEndPreable forces **cleveref** to be loaded last:

```
\AtEndPreamble{
\RequirePackage{cleveref}
}
```

The following patches are applied after **cleveref** has loaded, and after \AtBeginDocument. Print-mode versions are not required since they all come down to \ref eventually, and \ref has a print-mode version.

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching cleveref.}
```

\@@@setcref {⟨*kindofref*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩}

\@templabel becomes the section number.

```
\def\LWR@orig@@@setcref#1#2{\cref@getlabel{#2}{\@templabel}#1{\@templabel}{}{}}%

\ifdefequal{\@@setcref}{\LWR@orig@@@setcref}{% before v0.21
    \renewcommand*{\@@setcref}[2]{#1{\ref{#2}}{}{}}
}{
    \ifdefequal{\@@@setcref}{\LWR@orig@@@setcref}{% as of v0.21
        \renewcommand*{\@@@setcref}[2]{#1{\ref{#2}}{}{}}
    }{
        \PackageWarning{lwarp-cleveref}{
            Unknown verison of cleveref.
            \protect\cref\space will fail.
        }%
    }
}
```

\@@@setcrefrange {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\def\LWR@orig@@@setcrefrange#1#2#3{%
  \cref@getlabel{#2}{\@labela}%
```

```
  \cref@getlabel{#3}{\@labelb}%
  #1{\@labela}{\@labelb}{}{}{}{}}%

\ifdefequal{\@@setcrefrange}{\LWR@orig@@@setcrefrange}{
    \renewcommand{\@@setcrefrange}[3]{%
        #1{\ref{#2}}{\ref{#3}}{}{}{}{}%
    }
}{
    \ifdefequal{\@@@setcrefrange}{\LWR@orig@@@setcrefrange}{
        \renewcommand{\@@@setcrefrange}[3]{%
            #1{\ref{#2}}{\ref{#3}}{}{}{}{}%
        }
    }{
        \PackageWarning{lwarp-cleveref}{
            Unknown verison of cleveref.
            \protect\crefrange\space will fail.
        }
    }
}

```

\cpagerefFor Redefinable word between “page(s)” and the page numbers.

```
\newcommand*{\cpagerefFor}{for}

```

\@@@setcpageref {⟨*typeofref*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩}, where typeofref is “page” or “pages”

```
\def\LWR@orig@@setcpageref#1#2{% before v0.21
  \cref@getpageref{#2}{\@temppage}#1{\@temppage}{}{}}%

\def\LWR@orig@@@setcpageref#1#2{% as of v0.21
  \cpageref@getlabel{#2}{\@temppage}#1{\@temppage}{}{}}%

\ifdefequal{\@@setcpageref}{\LWR@orig@@setcpageref}{
    \renewcommand*{\@@setcpageref}[2]{%
        #1{\cpagerefFor\ \cref{#2}}{}{}%
    }
}{
    \ifdefequal{\@@@setcpageref}{\LWR@orig@@@setcpageref}{
        \renewcommand*{\@@@setcpageref}[2]{%
            #1{\cpagerefFor\ \cref{#2}}{}{}%
        }
    }
    {
        \PackageWarning{lwarp-cleveref}{
            Unknown verison of cleveref.
            \protect\cpageref\space will fail.
```

```
        }
    }
}

\def\LWR@orig@@setcpagerefrange#1#2#3{% before v0.21
  \cref@getpageref{#2}{\@pagea}%
  \cref@getpageref{#3}{\@pageb}%
  #1{\@pagea}{\@pageb}{}{}{}{}}%

\def\LWR@orig@@@setcpagerefrange#1#2#3{% as of v0.21
  \cpageref@getlabel{#2}{\@pagea}%
  \cpageref@getlabel{#3}{\@pageb}%
  #1{\@pagea}{\@pageb}{}{}{}{}}%

\ifdefequal{\@@setcpagerefrange}{\LWR@orig@@setcpagerefrange}{
    \renewcommand*{\@@setcpagerefrange}[3]{%
        #1{\cpagerefFor\ \cref{#2}}{\cref{#3}}{}{}{}{}%
    }
}{
    \ifdefequal{\@@@setcpagerefrange}{\LWR@orig@@@setcpagerefrange}{
        \renewcommand*{\@@@setcpagerefrange}[3]{%
            #1{\cpagerefFor\ \cref{#2}}{\cref{#3}}{}{}{}{}%
        }
    }
    {
        \PackageWarning{lwarp-cleveref}{
            Unknown verison of cleveref.
            \protect\cpagerefrange\space will fail.
        }
    }
}

}% AfterEndPreamble
```

Remember and patch some label-related defintions. These will be further encased and patched by other packages later.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origlabel\label
\RenewDocumentCommand{\label}{}{\LWR@newlabel}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origref\ref
\RenewDocumentCommand{\ref}{}{\LWR@newref}%

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origpageref\pageref
\RenewDocumentCommand{\pageref}{}{\LWR@newpageref}

\end{warpHTML}
```

81 Picture

Env picture The picture environment is enclosed inside a \lateximage.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env picture

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{picture}{\begin{lateximage}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{picture}{\end{lateximage}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

82 Boxes and Minipages

A css flexbox is used for minipages and parboxes, allowing external and internal vertical positioning.

⚠ inline A line of text with an inline minipage or parbox will have the minipage or parbox placed onto its own line, because a paragraph is a block element and cannot be made inline-block.

placement Minipages and parboxes will be placed side-by-side in HTML unless you place a \newline between them.

side-by-side Side-by-side minipages may be separated by \quad, \qquad, \enskip, \hspace, \hfill, or a \rule. When inside a center environment, the result is similar in print and HTML. Paragraph tags are surpressed between side-by-side minipages and these spacing commands, but not at the start or end of the paragraph.

in a span There is limited support for minipages inside an HTML . An HTML cannot appear inside a . While in a , minipages, and parboxes, and any enclosed lists have limited HTML tags, resulting in an "inline" format, without markup except for HTML breaks. Use \newline or \par for an HTML break.

size When using \linewidth, \textwidth, and \textheight, widths and heights are scaled proportionally to a 6×9 inch text area.

no-width minipages A minipage of width exactly \linewidth is automatically given no HTML width.

full-width minipages A new macro \minipagefullwidth requests that the next minipage be generated without an HTML width attribute, allowing it to be the full width of the display rather than the fixed width given.

⚠ text alignment

Nested minipages adopt their parent's text alignment in HTML, whereas in regular LaTeX PDF output they do not. Use a `flushleft` or similar environment in the child minipage to force a text alignment.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

82.1 Counters and lengths

Ctr `LWR@minipagedepth`

Used to only reset the line width at the outermost minipage.

```
\newcounter{LWR@minipagedepth}
\setcounter{LWR@minipagedepth}{0}
```

Len `\WR@minipagewidth`

Used to convert the width into printable units.

```
\newlength{\LWR@minipagewidth}
```

Len `\WR@minipageheight`

Used to convert the height into printable units.

```
\newlength{\LWR@minipageheight}
```

82.2 Footnote handling

Also see section 52 for other forms of footnotes. Minipage footnotes are gathered in section 52.5, and then placed into the document in section 82.3.

82.3 Minipage handling

Bool `LWR@minipagefullwidth`

Should the next minipage have no HTML `width`?

```
\newbool{LWR@minipagefullwidth}
\boolfalse{LWR@minipagefullwidth}
```

`\minipagefullwidth`

Requests that the next minipage have no `width` tag in HTML:

for HTML output:

```
\newcommand*{\minipagefullwidth}{\booltrue{LWR@minipagefullwidth}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\minipagefullwidth}{}
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Bool `LWR@minipagethispar` Has a minipage been seen this paragraph? If true, prevents paragraph tags around horizontal space between minipages.

```
\newbool{LWR@minipagethispar}
\boolfalse{LWR@minipagethispar}
```

Env `minipage` `[`⟨*vert position*⟩`] [`⟨*height*⟩`] [`⟨*inner vert position*⟩`] {`⟨*width*⟩`}`

The vertical positions may be 'c', 't', or 'b'. The inner position may also be 's'.

When using `\linewidth`, `\textwidth`, or `\textheight`, these are scaled proportionally to a 6×9 inch text area.

```
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{minipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}
{%
```

Temporarily open a group, in which width and height is computed based on a virtual page size instead of the extra-large PDF page used during HTML tag generation.

The following used to be an actual LaTeX minipage.

```
\begingroup
```

Compute width, adjusted for frames:

```
\setlength{\LWR@minipagewidth}{#4}%
\ifthenelse{\cnttest{\value{LWR@minipagedepth}}{=}{0}}{%
```

Only create a new page if not yet nested:

```
    \LWR@orignewpage%
```

Adjust virtual page size:

```
    \addtolength{\LWR@minipagewidth}{3em}% room for frames
    \setlength{\linewidth}{6in}%
    \setlength{\textwidth}{6in}%
    \setlength{\textheight}{9in}%
}{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{computed width is \LWR@printlength{\LWR@minipagewidth}}%
```

Compute height:

```
\setlength{\LWR@minipageheight}{\textheight}% default unless specified
\IfValueT{#2}{\setlength{\LWR@minipageheight}{#2}}%
```

Track nesting depth:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@minipagedepth}{1}%
```

LaTeX wants to start a paragraph for the virtual minipage, then start a paragraph again for the contents of the minipage, so cancel the paragraph tag handling until the minipage has begun.

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{\newline}{}%
\LWR@stoppars%
```

If `FormatWP`, add a text frame:

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%

\addtocounter{LWR@thisautoidWP}{1}%
\LWR@htmltag{div id="\LWR@origmbox{autoidWP-\arabic{LWR@thisautoidWP}}" class="wpminipage"}%

}{}%
```

Create the `<div>` tag with optional alignment style:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{minipage: creating div class}%
\LWR@htmltag{div class="minipage" style="%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{t}}{\LWR@origmbox{vertical-align:bottom} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{c}}{\LWR@origmbox{vertical-align:middle} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{b}}{\LWR@origmbox{vertical-align:top} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{t}}{\LWR@origmbox{justify-content:flex-start} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{c}}{\LWR@origmbox{justify-content:center} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{b}}{\LWR@origmbox{justify-content:flex-end} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{s}}{\LWR@origmbox{justify-content:space-between} ; }{}%
```

Print the width and optional height styles:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{minipage: about to print the width of \LWR@printlength{\LWR@minipagewidth}}%
\ifbool{LWR@minipagefullwidth}%
{\boolfalse{LWR@minipagefullwidth}}%
{%
    \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{#4}=\linewidth}%
    {}%
    {width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@minipagewidth} ; }%
}%
\LWR@traceinfo{minipage: about to print the height}%
\IfValueT{#2}{height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@minipageheight} ; }%
"}%
```

Finish with an empty line to start the contents on a new line.

```
8933
8934 % The preceding empty line is required.
```

Set the user-accessible line and text width and height values inside the virtual minipage. These do not affect the actual size of the PDF output, but are used by any reference to \linewidth, etc. inside the virtual minipage being created here.

```
8935 \setlength{\linewidth}{#4}% the original width
8936 \setlength{\textwidth}{6in}%
8937 \setlength{\textheight}{9in}%
```

\raggedright cancels hyphenation, which will be done by HTML instead.

```
8938 \LWR@origraggedright%
```

Set minipage footnotes:

```
8939 \def\@mpfn{mpfootnote}%
8940 \def\thempfn{\thempfootnote}\c@mpfootnote\z@%
8941 \let\@footnotetext\@mpfootnotetext%
```

Resume paragraph tag handling for the contents of the minipage:

```
8942 \LWR@startpars%
8943 \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMinipages}}{%
8944
8945 === begin minipage ===
8946
8947 }{}%
8948 \LWR@traceinfo{minipage: finished starting the minipage}%
8949 }% finished \minipage
8950 {% \endminipage
```

Print pending minipage footnotes:

```
8951 \LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes%
```

End the environment with closing tag:

```
8952 \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMinipages}}{%
8953
8954 === end minipage ===
8955
8956 }{}%
8957 \LWR@stoppars%
```

The following used to be an actual LaTeX minipage.

```
\endgroup%

\ifbool{FormatWP}{%

\LWR@htmlelementend{div}%

}{}%
\LWR@htmldivclassend{minipage}%

\addtocounter{LWR@minipagedepth}{-1}%
\LWR@startpars%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{\newline}{}%
```

Prevent paragraph tags around horizontal white space until the start of the next paragraph:

```
\global\booltrue{LWR@minipagethispar}%
}
```

82.4 Parbox, mbox, makebox, framebox, fbox, raisebox

for HTML output:

\parbox [⟨*pos*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*inner-pos*⟩] {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

A parbox uses the minipage code:

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\parbox}{O{t} o O{t} m +m}
{
\LWR@traceinfo{parbox of width #4}%
\begin{minipage}[#1][#2][#3]{#4}%
#5
\end{minipage}%
}
```

\mbox {⟨*text*⟩} Nullified for HTML.

```
\renewcommand*{\mbox}[1]{#1}
```

\makebox (⟨*(*⟩)posn) [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*pos*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\makebox}{d() o o m}{%
```

Check for the optional width:

```
\IfValueTF{#2}%
{%
```

Check for the horizontal text alignment. For stretched, the best HTML can do is `justified` alignment.

```
    {% scope
    \def\LWR@align{center}%
    \ifstrequal{#3}{l}{\def\LWR@align{left}}{}%
    \ifstrequal{#3}{r}{\def\LWR@align{right}}{}%
    \ifstrequal{#3}{s}{\def\LWR@align{justify}}{}%
```

To print the `width` argument:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#2}%
```

`inline-block` allows `width` and `text-alignment` to be used in a `<span>`.

```
    \InlineClass[%
        \LWR@origmbox{display:inline-block} ; %
        \LWR@origmbox{text-align}:\LWR@align\ ; %
        width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth}%
    ]%
    {makebox}%


    {#4}%
    }% scope
}%
```

Without a width argument, the text is simply used inline:

```
{#4}% no width
}
```

`\framebox` `[`⟨*width*⟩`]` `[`⟨*pos*⟩`]` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origframebox\framebox

\RenewDocumentCommand{\framebox}{o o m}{%
\fbox{\makebox[#1][#2]{#3}}%
}
```

`\LWR@forceminwidth` `{`⟨*legth*⟩`}`

Sets `\LWR@atleastonept` to be at least 1pt.

```
\newlength{\LWR@atleastonept}

\newcommand*{\LWR@forceminwidth}[1]{%
```

```
\setlength{\LWR@atleastonept}{#1}%
\ifthenelse{%
    \lengthtest{\LWR@atleastonept>0pt}\AND%
    \lengthtest{\LWR@atleastonept<1pt}%
}%
{\setlength{\LWR@atleastonept}{1pt}}%
{}%
}
```

`\LWR@blackborderpadding` Prints the HTML attributes for a black border and padding.

`\LWR@forceminwidth` must be used first in order to set the border width.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@blackborderpadding}{%
border:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid black ; %
padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep}%
}
```

`\fbox` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Creates a framed inline span enclosing the text.

Remember the print-mode version:

```
\let\LWRprint@fbox\fbox
```

Create a new HTML version, but don't use it until after **xcolor** may have loaded:

```
\newcommand{\LWRhtml@fbox}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{HTML fbox}%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\InlineClass[%
\LWR@blackborderpadding%
]{fbox}{#1}
}
```

xcolor `\let`s things to `\fbox` when it is loaded, and this must remain even for HTML output while in a `lateximage`, so `\fbox` is not modified until `\AtBeginDocument`:

```
\AtBeginDocument{\let\fbox\LWRhtml@fbox}
```

`\fboxBlock` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` Creates a framed HTML `<div>` of the text.

A print-output version is also supplied below.

```
\newcommand{\fboxBlock}[1]{%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
```

```
\begin{BlockClass}[%
\LWR@blackborderpadding%
]{fboxBlock}
#1
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

Env `fminipage` [⟨*align*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*align*⟩] {⟨*width*⟩}

Creates a framed HTML `<div>` around its contents.

A print-output version is also supplied below.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{fminipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fminipage #1 #2 #3 #4}%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#4}%
\IfValueT{#2}{\setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#2}}%
\begin{BlockClass}[%
\LWR@blackborderpadding ; %
\IfValueT{#2}{height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight} ; }%
width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth}%
]{fminipage}%
}
{%
\end{BlockClass}%
\LWR@traceinfo{fminipage done}%
}
```

`\raisebox` {⟨*raiselen*⟩} [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*depth*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\LetLtxMacro{\LWR@origraisebox}{\raisebox}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\raisebox}{m o o m}{%
#4%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`LWRprint@fminipage` is defined inside `warpall`. For print output, it is `\let` to `fminipage`. For HTML output, the HTML version of `fminipage` is used instead, but the print version is still available for use inside a `lateximage`.

Env `LWRprint@fminipage` [⟨*1:align*⟩] [⟨*2:height*⟩] [⟨*3:inner-align*⟩] {⟨*4:width*⟩}

Creates a frame around its contents.

```
\newsavebox{\LWR@fminipagebox}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWRprint@fminipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}
{%
```

An outer minipage will be used for vertical alignment. An inner minipage will be framed with \fbox.

If the optional inner alignment is not given, use the outer instead:

```
\IfValueTF{#3}%
{\def\LWR@thisalign{#3}}
{\def\LWR@thisalign{#1}}%
```

Form the outer minipage depending on whether a height was given. Make the outer minipage larger to compensate for the frame.

```
\IfValueTF{#2}%
{\minipage[#1][#2+2\fboxsep+2\fboxrule][\LWR@thisalign]{#4+2\fboxsep+2\fboxrule}}%
{\minipage[#1]{#4+2\fboxsep+2\fboxrule}}%
```

Capture the contents of the environment:

```
\begin{lrbox}{\LWR@fminipagebox}%
```

Nest the contents inside an inner minipage of the desired size:

```
\IfValueTF{#2}%
{\minipage[#1][#2][\LWR@thisalign]{#4}}%
{\minipage[#1]{#4}}%
}
{%
```

Close the inner minipage and the LR box with the contents:

```
\endminipage%
\end{lrbox}%
```

Create a frame around the contents of the environment:

```
\fbox{\usebox{\LWR@fminipagebox}}%
```

The entire thing is placed inside the outer minipage:

```
\endminipage%
}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

For print output, the following are `\let` to become active.

`\fboxBlock` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Creates a framed HTML `<div>` around the text.

```
\let\fboxBlock\fbox
```

Env `fminipage` `[`⟨*align*⟩`]` `[`⟨*height*⟩`]` `[`⟨*align*⟩`]` `{`⟨*width*⟩`}`

Creates a frame around its contents.

```
\LetLtxMacro{\fminipage}{\LWRprint@fminipage}
\LetLtxMacro{\endfminipage}{\endLWRprint@fminipage}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

83 Direct formatting

⚠ `\bfseries`, etc. `\textbf`, etc. are supported, but `\bfseries`, etc. are not yet supported.

⚠ HTML special chars `&`, `<`, and `>` have special meanings in HTML. If `\&`, `\textless`, and `\textgreater` are used, the proper result should occur in HTML, but there may be HTML parsing problems if these special characters occur unescaped in program listings or other verbatim text.

For high-level block and inline custom CSS classes, see section 46.8.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@HTMLtextstyle` `{`⟨*FormatWP style*⟩`}` `{`⟨*class*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

If `FormatWP`, adds an explicit style to the text span class. This is used by LibreOffice to mark its imported text using the given style.

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextstyle}[3]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{\LWR@htmlspanclass[#1]{#2}{#3}}%
{\LWR@htmlspanclass{#2}{#3}}%
}
```

\emph {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLemph}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{em}{#1}}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullemph}[1]{#1}
\LetLtxMacro{\emph}{\LWR@HTMLemph}
```

\textmd {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextmd}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{font-weight:normal}{textmd}{#1}%
}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextmd}[1]{#1}

\LetLtxMacro{\textmd}{\LWR@HTMLtextmd}
```

\textbf {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextbf}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{b}{#1}}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextbf}[1]{#1}
\LetLtxMacro{\textbf}{\LWR@HTMLtextbf}
```

\textrm {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextrm}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{font-family:serif}{textrm}{#1}%
}

\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextrm}[1]{#1}

\LetLtxMacro{\textrm}{\LWR@HTMLtextrm}
```

\textsf {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextsf}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{font-family:sans}{textsf}{#1}%
}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextsf}[1]{#1}
\LetLtxMacro{\textsf}{\LWR@HTMLtextsf}
```

\texttt {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtexttt}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{kbd}{#1}}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltexttt}[1]{#1}
\LetLtxMacro{\texttt}{\LWR@HTMLtexttt}
```

\textup {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextup}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{font-variant:normal}{textup}{#1}%
}

\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextup}[1]{#1}

\LetLtxMacro{\textup}{\LWR@HTMLtextup}
```

\textit {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextit}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{i}{#1}}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextit}[1]{#1}
\LetLtxMacro{\textit}{\LWR@HTMLtextit}
```

\textsc {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextsc}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{font-variant:small-caps}{textsc}{#1}%
}

\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextsc}[1]{#1}

\LetLtxMacro{\textsc}{\LWR@HTMLtextsc}
```

\textsl {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextsl}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{font-style:oblique}{textsl}{#1}%
}

\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextsl}[1]{#1}

\LetLtxMacro{\textsl}{\LWR@HTMLtextsl}
```

\textnormal {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextnormal}[1]{\textmd{\textrm{\textup{#1}}}}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nulltextnormal}[1]{#1}
\LetLtxMacro{\textnormal}{\LWR@HTMLtextnormal}

\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullrmfamily}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullsffamily}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullttfamily}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullbfseries}{}
```

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullmdseries}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullupshape}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullslshape}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullscshape}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullitshape}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullem}[1]{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@nullnormalfont}{}
```

`\LWR@nullfonts` Removes formatting during filename operations.

⚠ Use only inside a group.

The following are *not* made robust, since they must be expanded to their nullified versions.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nullfonts}{%
\LetLtxMacro{\emph}{\LWR@nullemph}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textmd}{\LWR@nulltextmd}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textbf}{\LWR@nulltextbf}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textrm}{\LWR@nulltextrm}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textsf}{\LWR@nulltextsf}%
\LetLtxMacro{\texttt}{\LWR@nulltexttt}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textup}{\LWR@nulltextup}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textit}{\LWR@nulltextit}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textsc}{\LWR@nulltextsc}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textsl}{\LWR@nulltextsl}%
\LetLtxMacro{\textnormal}{\LWR@nulltextnormal}%
\LetLtxMacro{\rmfamily}{\LWR@nullrmfamily}%
\LetLtxMacro{\sffamily}{\LWR@nullsffamily}%
\LetLtxMacro{\ttfamily}{\LWR@nullttfamily}%
\LetLtxMacro{\bfseries}{\LWR@nullbfseries}%
\LetLtxMacro{\mdseries}{\LWR@nullmdseries}%
\LetLtxMacro{\upshape}{\LWR@nullupshape}%
\LetLtxMacro{\slshape}{\LWR@nullslshape}%
\LetLtxMacro{\scshape}{\LWR@nullscshape}%
\LetLtxMacro{\itshape}{\LWR@nullitshape}%
\LetLtxMacro{\em}{\LWR@nullem}%
\LetLtxMacro{\normalfont}{\LWR@nullnormalfont}%

\renewcommand*{\,}{-}%
\renewcommand*{~}{-}%
\renewcommand*{\newline}{ }%
\renewcommand*{\textellipsis}{-}%

\renewcommand*{\HTMLunicode}[1]{-}%
\renewcommand*{\HTMLentity}[1]{-}%
```

Ampersand becomes “and”, which is a short word and is then removed from the filename.

```
\renewcommand*{\&}{and}%

\renewcommand{\textsuperscript}[1]{##1}%
\renewcommand{\textsubscript}[1]{##1}%

\renewcommand{\underline}[1]{##1}%

\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlspanclass}{o m +m}{##3}%
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\InlineClass}{+o +m +m}{##3}%
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTMLtextstyle}[3]{##3}%
```

Nullify math macros.

```
\def\(##1\){}%
\def\[##1\]{}%
\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subsingledollar}{s m m m}{}
}
```

Remembers the current font family, series, and shape.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{rm}
\newcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{md}
\newcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{up}
```

`\LWR@textcurrentfont` {⟨*text*⟩}

Prints the text with the current font choices.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@textcurrentfont}[1]{%
\csuse{text\LWR@f@family}{%
\csuse{text\LWR@f@series}{%
\csuse{text\LWR@f@shape}{%
#1%
}%
}%
}%
}
```

`\mdseries`

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\mdseries}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{md}}
```

\bfseries

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\bfseries}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{bf}}
```

\rmfamily

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\rmfamily}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{rm}}
```

\sffamily

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\sffamily}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{sf}}
```

\ttfamily

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\ttfamily}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{tt}}
```

\upshape

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\upshape}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{up}}
```

\itshape

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\itshape}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{it}}
```

\scshape

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\scshape}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{sc}}
```

\normalfont

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\normalfont}{\rmfamily\mdseries\upshape}
```

\sp {⟨*text*⟩}

For **siunitx**. Must work in math mode.

```
\renewcommand{\sp}[1]{\text{<sup>#1</sup>}{}}
```

\sb {⟨*text*⟩}

For **siunitx**. Must work in math mode.

```
\renewcommand{\sb}[1]{\text{<sub>#1</sub>}{}}
```

\textsuperscript {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewrobustcmd{\textsuperscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{#1}}
```

\@textsuperscript {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\@textsuperscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{#1}}
```

\textsubscript {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\renewrobustcmd{\textsubscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sub}{#1}}
}
```

\@textsubscript {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\renewcommand{\@textsubscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sub}{#1}}
}
```

\up {⟨*text*⟩} Prints superscript.

This is `\let` at the beginning of the document in case some other package has changed the definition.

```
\AtBeginDocument{\let\up\textsuperscript}
```

\fup {⟨*text*⟩} Prints superscript.

Supports **fmtcount** package.

This is `\let` at the beginning of the document in case some other package has changed the definition.

```
\AtBeginDocument{\let\fup\textsuperscript}
```

\underline {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\underline}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {text-decoration:underline;text-decoration-skip}%
    {underline}{#1}%
}
```

\LWR@overline {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@overline}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {text-decoration:overline;text-decoration-skip}%
    {overline}{#1}%
}
```

\LWR@currenttextcolor The color to use for text and \rule, defaulting to black:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolor}{black}
```

\LWR@tempcolor
\LWR@tempcolortwo The color converted to HTML colorspace.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tempcolor}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tempcolortwo}{}
```

\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor Sets \LWR@tempcolor to the current color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor}{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@tempcolor}{black}%
}
```

\LWR@textcurrentcolor {⟨*text*⟩} Like \textcolor but uses the current \color instead.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@textcurrentcolor}{m}{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolor}{black}%
    #1%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

84 Skips, spaces, font sizes

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\, must be redefined after \RequirePackage{printlen}

Direct-formatting space commands become HTML entities:

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\,}{\HTMLunicode{202f}} % HTML thin non-breakable space
```

```
9254
9255 \renewrobustcmd*{~}{\HTMLentity{nbsp}}
9256
9257 \renewrobustcmd*{\textellipsis}{\HTMLunicode{2026}}
```

Direct-formatting font sizes are ignored:

```
9258 \renewrobustcmd*{\normalsize}{}
9259 \renewrobustcmd*{\small}{}
9260 \renewrobustcmd*{\footnotesize}{}
9261 \renewrobustcmd*{\scriptsize}{}
9262 \renewrobustcmd*{\tiny}{}
9263 \renewrobustcmd*{\large}{}
9264 \renewrobustcmd*{\Large}{}
9265 \renewrobustcmd*{\LARGE}{}
9266 \renewrobustcmd*{\huge}{}
9267 \renewrobustcmd*{\Huge}{}

9268 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\onecolumn}{}{}
9269
9270 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\twocolumn}{O{}}{
9271
9272 #1
9273
9274 }
```

\hfill

```
9275 \renewcommand*{\hfill}{\qquad}
```

\hrulefill

```
9276 \renewcommand*{\hrulefill}{\rule{1in}{1pt}}
```

\dotfill

```
9277 \renewcommand*{\dotfill}{\dots}
```

\newpage

```
9278 \renewcommand*{\newpage}{
9279
9280 }
```

\newline Uses the HTML <br /> element.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@newlinebr}{\unskip\LWR@htmltag{br /}\LWR@orignewline}%
\LetLtxMacro\newline\LWR@newlinebr
```

\\ Redefined to \LWR@endofline or \LWR@tabularendofline.

\LWR@endofline * [⟨*len*⟩]

\\ is assigned to \LWR@endofline at \LWR@LwarpStart.

Inside tabular, \\ is temporarily changed to \LWR@tabularendofline.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origendofline\\
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@endofline}{s o}
{%
\newline%
}
```

\LWR@minipagestartpars Minipages are often placed side-by-side inside figures, with a bit of horizontal space to separate them. Since HTML does not allow a to be inside a p, paragraphs must be turned off during the generation of the minipage, then turned on after the minipage is complete. When this occurs between side-by-side minipages, lwarp correctly surpresses the paragraph tags between the minipages, unless some other text is between the minipages. Such text forms its own paragraph, resulting in text after a minipage to be on its own line. Since people often place small horizontal space between minipages, it is desirable to maintain this space if possible. lwarp tries to do this by remembering that a minipage has been seen, in which case paragraph tags are surpressed around \hspace, \enskip, \quad, and \qquad until the end of the paragraph, when the closing p tag is created.

\hspace
\enskip
\quad
\qquad

When a minipage is seen, the boolean LWR@minipagethispar is set, telling the following horizontal whitespace commands to try to surpress their surrounding paragraph tags. LWR@minipagethispar is cleared at the next end of paragraph, when the HTML paragraph closing tag is generated.

Placed just before \hspace, \quad, or \qquad's HTML output.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@minipagestartpars}{%
\ifbool{LWR@minipagethispar}{\LWR@startpars}{}%
}
```

\LWR@minipagestoppars Placed just after \hspace, \quad, or \qquad's HTML output.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@minipagestoppars}{%
\ifbool{LWR@minipagethispar}{\LWR@stoppars}{}%
}
```

\quad Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

```
\renewcommand*{\quad}{%
\LWR@minipagestoppars%
\HTMLunicode{2001}%
\LWR@minipagestartpars%
}
```

\qquad Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

```
\renewcommand*{\qquad}{\quad\quad}
```

\enskip Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

```
\renewcommand*{\enskip}{%
\LWR@minipagestoppars%
\HTMLunicode{2000}%
\LWR@minipagestartpars%
}
```

Len \WR@tempwidth
Len \WR@tempheight
Len \WR@tempraise

Used to compute span width, height, raise for \hspace and \rule:

```
\newlength{\LWR@tempwidth}
\newlength{\LWR@tempheight}
\newlength{\LWR@tempraise}
```

\LWR@hspace * {⟨*length*⟩}

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

Prints a span of a given width. Ignores the optional star.

\hspace{\fill} is converted to \hspace{2em}, equal to \qquad.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hspace}{s m}{%
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#2}%
```

If \fill, change to \qquad:

```
\ifnum\gluestretchorder\LWR@tempwidth>0%
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{2em}%
\fi%
```

Only if the width is not zero:

```
\ifdimcomp{\LWR@tempwidth}{=}{0pt}{}{%
```

If had a minipage this paragraph, try to inline the white space without generating paragraph tags:

```
    \LWR@minipagestoppars%
```

Support the HTML thin wrappable space:

```
    \ifdimcomp{\LWR@tempwidth}{=}{.16667em}%
    {%
        \HTMLunicode{2009}% thin breakable space
    }%
```

Print the span with the converted width. Not rounded.

```
    {%
        \LWR@htmltagc{%
            span style="width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth};  % extra space
                display:inline-block"%
        }%
```

If formatting for a word processor, approximate with a number of \quads, in case a span of a given width is not supported:

```
        \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
            \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\LWR@tempwidth}%
            \whiledo{\lengthtest{\LWR@templengthone>1em}}{%
                \quad%
                \addtolength{\LWR@templengthone}{-1em}%
            }%
        }{}%
```

Close the span:

```
        \LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
    }%
```

If had a minipage this paragraph, try to inline the white space without generating paragraph tags:

```
    \LWR@minipagestartpars%
}% width not 0
}
```

\LWR@nohspace * {⟨*length*⟩}

Used to disable \hspace while creating description \items.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@nohspace}{s m}{}
```

`\hspace` * {⟨*length*⟩}

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

```
\LetLtxMacro{\hspace}{\LWR@hspace}
```

`\LWR@vspace` * {⟨*length*⟩} Nullified vspace.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@vspace}{s m}{}
```

`\vspace` * {⟨*length*⟩} Nullified.

```
\LetLtxMacro\vspace\LWR@vspace
```

`\linebreak` [⟨*num*⟩] Inserts an HTML `br` tag.

```
\renewcommand*{\linebreak}[1][]{\newline}
```

`\nolinebreak` [⟨*num*⟩]

```
\renewcommand*{\nolinebreak}[1][]{}
```

`\pagebreak` [⟨*num*⟩] Starts a new paragraph.

```
\renewcommand*{\pagebreak}[1][]{

}
```

`\nopagebreak` [⟨*num*⟩]

```
\renewcommand*{\nopagebreak}[1][]{}
```

`\enlargethispage` * {⟨*len*⟩}

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\enlargethispage}{s m}{}
```

`\clearpage`
`\cleardoublepage`

```
\renewcommand*{\clearpage}{}
\renewcommand*{\cleardoublepage}{}
```

`\LWR@rule` [⟨*raise*⟩] {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

Creates a span of a given width and height. Ignores the optional star.

`\fill` is zero-width, so `\hspace{\fill}` is ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@rule}{o m m}{%
```

The width is copied into a temporary LaTeX length, from which comparisons and conversions may be made:

```
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#2}%
```

If it's zero-width then skip the entire rule:

```
\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\LWR@tempwidth=0pt}}
{}% zero- width
{% non-zero width
```

If it's non-zero width, set a minimal thickness so that it more reliably shows in the browser:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \lengthtest{\LWR@tempwidth>0pt}\AND%
        \lengthtest{\LWR@tempwidth<1pt}%
    }%
    {\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{1pt}}{}%
```

Likewise with height:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#3}%
    \ifthenelse{%
        \lengthtest{\LWR@tempheight>0pt}\AND%
        \lengthtest{\LWR@tempheight<1pt}%
    }%
    {\setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{1pt}}{}%
```

If had a minipage this paragraph, try to inline the rule without generating paragraph tags:

```
    \LWR@minipagestoppars%
```

Print the span with the converted width and height. The width and height are NOT rounded, since a height of less than 1pt is quite common in LaTeX code.

```
    \LWR@htmltagc{%
    span
    style="%
```

The background color is used to draw the filled rule. The color may be changed by \textcolor.

```
    \ifbool{FormatWP}{}{background:\LWR@currenttextcolor ; }%
```

The width and height are printed, converted to PT:

```
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth} ; %
    height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight} ; %
```

The raise height is converted to a CSS transform. The *2 raise multiplier is to approximately match HTML output's X height. Conversion to a LaTeX length allows a typical LaTeX expression to be used as an argument for the raise, whereas printing the raise argument directly to HTML output without conversion to a LaTeX length limits the allowable syntax. To do: A superior method would compute a ratio of LaTeX ex height, then print that to HTML with an ex unit.

```
    \IfValueT{#1}%
    {%
        \setlength{\LWR@tempraise}{0pt-#1}%
        \setlength{\LWR@tempraise}{\LWR@tempraise*2}%
        \LWR@orignewline%
        -ms-transform: translate(0pt,\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempraise}); %
        \LWR@orignewline%
        -webkit-transform: translate(0pt,\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempraise}); %
        \LWR@orignewline%
        transform: translate(0pt,\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempraise}); %
        \LWR@orignewline%
    }%
```

Display inline-block to place the span inline with the text:

```
    display:inline-block;"%
    }%
```

If formatting for a word processor, approximate with a number of underscores, in case a span of a given width is not supported:

```
        \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
            \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\LWR@tempwidth}%
            \whiledo{\lengthtest{\LWR@templengthone>1em}}{%
                \_{}%
                \addtolength{\LWR@templengthone}{-1em}%
            }%
        }{}%
```

Close the span:

```
    \LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
```

If had a minipage this paragraph, try to inline the white space without generating paragraph tags:

```
    \LWR@minipagestartpars%
}% non-zero width
}
```

`\rule` `[`⟨*raise*⟩`]` `{`⟨*width*⟩`}` `{`⟨*height*⟩`}`

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

```
\renewrobustcmd{\rule}{\LWR@rule}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

85 \phantomsection

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\phantomsection` Emulate the hyperref `\phantomsection` command, often used to insert the bibliography into table of contents:

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\phantomsection}{}{%
\section*{}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

86 \LaTeX and other logos

Logos for HTML and print modes:

Some of these logos may be redefined in a later package, so after loading other packages, and at the beginning of the document, their definitions are finally `\let` in `\LWR@LwarpStart`.

For CSS conversions, see:
http://edward.oconnor.cx/2007/08/tex-poshlet
http://nitens.org/taraborelli/texlogo

86.1 HTML logos

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\TeX TEX

latexlogo is a css class used to properly typeset the E and A in LATEX and friends.

latexlogofont is a css class used to select the font for the rest of the logo in LATEX, LuaTEX, ConTEXt, etc.

```
\let\LWR@origTeX\TeX

\newcommand*{\LWR@TeX}
{%
    \InlineClass{latexlogofont}%
    {%
        \LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
            {text-transform:uppercase}%
            {latexlogo}%
        {T\textsubscript{e}X}%
    }%
}
```

\LaTeX LATEX, LATEX 2_ε
\LaTeXe

```
\let\LWR@origLaTeX\LaTeX

\newcommand*{\LWR@LaTeX}
{%
    \InlineClass{latexlogofont}%
    {%
        \LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
            {text-transform:uppercase}%
            {latexlogo}%
        {L\textsuperscript{a}T\textsubscript{e}X}%
    }%
}

\let\LWR@origLaTeXe\LaTeXe

\renewcommand*{\LaTeXe}
{\LaTeX\InlineClass{latexlogofont}%
{\,2\textsubscript{\textit{\HTMLunicode{3B5}}}}}
```

\LuaTeX LuaTEX, LuaLATEX
\LuaLaTeX

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@LuaTeX}{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{Lua}\TeX}
\newcommand*{\LWR@LuaLaTeX}{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{Lua}\LaTeX}
```

`\XeTeX` `\XeLaTeX` XeTeX, XeLaTeX

`xetexlogo` is a CSS class which aligns the backwards E in XeTeX and spaces TeX appropriately.

`xelatexlogo` is a CSS class which aligns the backwards E in XeLaTeX and spaces LaTeX appropriately.

```
\newcommand*{\Xe}
  {X\textsubscript{\HTMLunicode{18e}}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@XeTeX}{\InlineClass{xetexlogo}{\Xe}\TeX}
\newcommand*{\LWR@XeLaTeX}{\InlineClass{xelatexlogo}{\Xe}\LaTeX}
```

`\ConTeXt` ConTeXt

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ConTeXt}
{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{Con}\TeX{}%
\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{t}}
```

`\BibTeX` `\MakeIndex` BibTeX, *MakeIndex*

```
\providecommand*{\BibTeX}
{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{B\textsc{ib}}\TeX}

\newcommand*{\MakeIndex}
{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{\textit{MakeIndex}}}
```

`\AmS` $\mathcal{AMS}$

`amslogo` is a CSS class used for the $\mathcal{AMS}$logo.

```
\AtBeginDocument{\DeclareDocumentCommand{\AmS}{}
{\InlineClass{amslogo}{\textit{A\textsubscript{M}S}}}}
```

`\MiKTeX` MiKTeX

```
\newcommand*{\MiKTeX}{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{MiK}\TeX}
```

`\LyX` LyX

`lyxlogo` is a CSS class used for the LyXlogo.

```
\newcommand*{\LyX}{\InlineClass{lyxlogo}{LyX}}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

86.2 Print logos

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\XeTeXrevE}
  {\hspace{-.1667em}\raisebox{-.5ex}{\reflectbox{E}}\hspace{-.125em}}
\providecommand*{\XeTeX}{\mbox{X\XeTeXrevE\TeX}}
\providecommand*{\XeLaTeX}{\mbox{X\XeTeXrevE\LaTeX}}
\providecommand*{\AmS}{%
\leavevmode\hbox{$\mathcal A\kern-.2em\lower.376ex%
\hbox{$\mathcal M$}\kern-.2em\mathcal S$}}
\newcommand*{\LyX}{\textsf{LyX}}
\providecommand*{\LuaTeX}{\mbox{Lua\TeX}}
\providecommand*{\LuaLaTeX}{\mbox{Lua\LaTeX}}
\providecommand*{\BibTeX}{\mbox{B\textsc{ib}\TeX}}
\providecommand*{\MakeIndex}{\mbox{\textit{MakeIndex}}}
\providecommand*{\ConTeXt}{\mbox{Con\TeX{}t}}
\providecommand*{\MiKTeX}{\mbox{MiK\TeX}}
\end{warpprint}
```

87 \AtBeginDocument, \AtEndDocument

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@LwarpStart
\LWR@LwarpEnd

Automatically sets up the HTML-related actions for the start and end of the document.

```
\AfterEndPreamble{\LWR@LwarpStart}
\AtEndDocument{\LWR@LwarpEnd}

\end{warpHTML}
```

88 Koma-script

Load patches to **koma-script**.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\@ifclassloaded{scrbook}{\RequirePackage{lwarp-patch-komascript}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{scrartcl}{\RequirePackage{lwarp-patch-komascript}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{scrreprt}{\RequirePackage{lwarp-patch-komascript}}{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

89 Memoir

Load patches to **memoir**.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\RequirePackage{lwarp-patch-memoir}}{}
\end{warpHTML}
```

90 Trademarks

- TEX is a trademark of American Mathematical Society.
- ADOBE® and ADOBE **Framemaker**® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of ADOBE SYSTEMS INCORPORATED in the United States and/or other countries.
- LINUX® is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.
- MAC OS® is a trademark of APPLE INC.
- MADCAP FLARE™ is the property of MADCAP SOFTWARE, INC.
- MATHJAX is copyright 2009 and later. The MATHJAX CONSORTIUM is a joint venture of the AMERICAN MATHEMATICAL SOCIETY (AMS) and the SOCIETY FOR INDUSTRIAL AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS (SIAM) to advance mathematical and scientific content on the web.
- MICROSOFT®, ENCARTA, MSN, and WINDOWS® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of MICROSOFT CORPORATION in the United States and/or other countries.
- UNIX® is a registered trademark of THE OPEN GROUP.

The following adjustments apply to the lwarp-* package listings:

File 2 `lwarp-a4.sty`

§ 91 Package a4

Pkg a4 **a4** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{a4}
\newcommand*{\WideMargins}{}
```

File 3 `lwarp-a4wide.sty`

§ 92 Package a4wide

Pkg a4wide **a4wide** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{a4wide}
```

File 4 `lwarp-a5comb.sty`

§ 93 Package a5comb

Pkg a5comb **a5comb** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{a5comb}
```

File 5 `lwarp-abstract.sty`

§ 94 Package abstract

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg abstract **abstract** is supported and patched by **lwarp**.

⚠ missing TOC If using the `number` option with file splits, be sure to place the table of contents before the abstract. The `number` option causes a section break which may cause a

file split, which would put a table of contents out of the home page if it is after the abstract.

for HTML output:

memoir provides an `abstract` environment even though it is not an **article** or **report** class. Meanwhile, **lwarp** loads **book** to emulate **memoir**, but **book** does not have an `abstract` environment, so when the **abstract** package is loaded for emulation there is no pre-existing `abstract` to redefine, which would cause an error. Thus, a null `abstract` is provide here:

```
\ProvideDocumentEnvironment{abstract}{}{}{}
```

Accept all options for **lwarp-abstract**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{abstract}

\AtBeginDocument{
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{abstract}{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{abstract}
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{abstract}{\endBlockClass}
}

\renewcommand{\@bsrunintitle}{%
\hspace*{\abstitleskip}%
{\abstractnamefont%
\InlineClass{abstractrunintitle}{\abstractname}%
\@bslabeldelim}%
}

\@ifclassloaded{memoir}
{
  \renewenvironment{abstract}{%
%     \titlepage
    \null\vfil
    \@beginparpenalty\@lowpenalty
    \if@bsrunin
    \else
      \if@bsstyle
        \abstitlestyle{\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}}
      \else
        \ifnumber@bs
          \num@bs
        \else
          \begin{\absnamepos}%
  \abstractnamefont \BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}
            \@endparpenalty\@M
          \end\absnamepos%
%%        \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
```

```
        \fi
      \fi
      \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
    \fi
    \put@bsintoc%
    \begin{@bstr@ctlist}\if@bsrunin\@bsrunintitle\fi\abstracttextfont}%
    {\par\end{@bstr@ctlist}\vfil\null%\endtitlepage
    }
}{% not memoir
\if@titlepage
  \renewenvironment{abstract}{%
%     \titlepage
    \null\vfil
    \@beginparpenalty\@lowpenalty
    \if@bsrunin
    \else
      \if@bsstyle
        \abstitlestyle{\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}}
      \else
        \ifnumber@bs
          \num@bs
        \else
          \begin{\absnamepos}%
  \abstractnamefont \BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}
            \@endparpenalty\@M
          \end\absnamepos%
%%        \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
        \fi
      \fi
      \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
    \fi
    \put@bsintoc%
    \begin{@bstr@ctlist}\if@bsrunin\@bsrunintitle\fi\abstracttextfont}%
    {\par\end{@bstr@ctlist}\vfil\null%\endtitlepage
    }
\else
  \renewenvironment{abstract}{%
    \if@bsrunin
    \else
      \if@bsstyle
        \abstitlestyle{\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}}
      \else
        \ifnumber@bs
          \num@bs
        \else
\begin{\absnamepos}%
\abstractnamefont\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}%
\end\absnamepos%
%%        \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
        \fi
```

```
      \fi
      \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
    \fi
    \put@bsintoc%
    \begin{@bstr@ctlist}\if@bsrunin\@bsrunintitle\fi\abstracttextfont}%
    {\par\end{@bstr@ctlist}}
\fi
}% not memoir
```

File 6 `lwarp-acro.sty`

§ 95 Package acro

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg `acro` **acro** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{acro}
```

`\DeclareAcronym` is used in the preamble, where **lwarp** has not yet made the dollar active, so temporarily enable **lwarp** math catcode just for this definition:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\NewDocumentCommand \LWR@DeclareAcronym {mm}
{
    \acro_declare_acronym:nn {#1} {#2}
    \catcode`\$=3% lwarp
}
\ExplSyntaxOff

\RenewDocumentCommand{\DeclareAcronym}{}{
    \catcode`\$=\active% lwarp
    \LWR@DeclareAcronym
}
```

Modified to activate the current font:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \acro_write_short:nn #1#2
  {
    \mode_if_horizontal:F { \leavevmode }
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_format_bool
        { \l__acro_custom_format_tl }
        { \l__acro_short_format_tl }
      {\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}}% lwarp
```

```
    \group_end:
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \acro_write_alt:nn #1#2
  {
    \mode_if_horizontal:F { \leavevmode }
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_format_bool
        { \l__acro_custom_format_tl }
        { \l__acro_alt_format_tl }
      {\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}}% lwarp
    \group_end:
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \acro_write_long:nn #1#2
  {
    \mode_if_horizontal:F { \leavevmode }
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_long_format_bool
        { \l__acro_custom_long_format_tl }
        { \use:n }
      {
        \use:x
          {
            \exp_not:n {#1}
            {
              \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_first_upper_bool
                { \exp_not:N \__acro_first_upper_case:n { \exp_not:n {
                    \LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}% lwarp
                } } }
                { \exp_not:n {\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}} }% lwarp
            }
          }
      }
    \group_end:
  }
\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 7 `lwarp-acronym.sty`

§ 96 Package acronym

(*Emulates or patches code by* Tobias Oetiker.)

Pkg `acronym` **acronym** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

⚠ `\acresetall` does not work with **cleveref**, causing multiply-defined labels. **lwarp**

patches **acronym** for HTML, but not for print mode.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{acronym}
```

Uses \textit instead of \itshape:

```
\renewcommand{\acfia}[1]{%
  {\textit{\AC@acl{#1}}} (\ifAC@starred\acs*{#1}\else\acs{#1}\fi)}
```

Removes the mbox to allow math inside:

```
\renewcommand*\AC@acs[1]{%
%     \mbox{
 \expandafter\AC@get\csname fn@#1\endcsname\@firstoftwo{#1}}
% }
```

Modified for **cleveref** and **zref**:

```
\renewcommand*\AC@und@new1@bel[3]{%
    \@ifundefined{#1@#3}%
    {%
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#2@#3\endcsname\@nnil
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#2@#3@cref\endcsname\@nnil% lwarp
    }%
    {%
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#1@#3\endcsname\relax
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#1@#3@cref\endcsname\relax% lwarp
        \global\expandafter\let\csname Z@R@#3\endcsname\relax% lwarp
    }%
}%
```

Modified for **cleveref** and **zref**:

```
\renewcommand*\AC@testdef[3]{%
\ifstrequal{#1}{Z@R}{}{% lwarp
  \@ifundefined{s@#2}\@secondoftwo\@firstofone
  {%
    \expandafter\ifx\csname s@#2\endcsname\empty
      \expandafter\@firstofone
    \else
      \expandafter\xdef\csname s@#2\endcsname{%
        \expandafter\expandafter
        \expandafter\@gobble
        \csname s@#2\endcsname
      }%
      \expandafter\@gobble
    \fi
  }%
  {%
```

```
    \@testdef{#1}{#2}{#3}%
  }%
}% lwarp
}%
```

File 8 `lwarp-adjmulticol.sty`

§ 97 Package

adjmulticol

(*Emulates or patches code by* Boris Veytsman.)

Pkg `adjmulticol` **adjmulticol** is emulated.

Emulation similar to **multicols** is used, with adjusted margins. If the number of columns is specified as 1, it is set so, but if two or greater are used, **lwarp** allows a variable number of columns up to three.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{adjmulticol}
```

```
\RequirePackage{multicol}
```

`adjmulticols` * {⟨*numcols*⟩} {⟨*left margi*⟩} {⟨*right margin*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{adjmulticols}{s m m m}
{%
```

Compute the margins, and limit to positive only:

```
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#3}%
\ifdimcomp{\LWR@templengthone}{<}{0pt}{\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{0pt}}{}%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}{#4}
\ifdimcomp{\LWR@templengthtwo}{<}{0pt}{\setlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}{0pt}}{}%
```

If one column is specified, use a `<div>` of class `singlecolumn`, else use `multicols`:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mcolstype}{multicols}%
\ifnumcomp{#2}{=}{1}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@mcolstype}{singlecolumn}}{}%
```

Help avoid page overflow:

```
\LWR@forcenewpage%
```

Create the `<div>` with the given margin and class:

```
\BlockClass[%
```

```
\LWR@origmbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}} ; %
\LWR@origmbox{margin-right:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}}%
]{\LWR@mcolstype}%
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

File 9 `lwarp-addlines.sty`

§ 98 Package addlines

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson.)

Pkg `addlines` **addlines** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{addlines}
```

```
\newcommand*\addlines[1][1]{}
\let\addline\addlines
\newcommand*\removelines[1][1]{}
\let\removeline\removelines
```

File 10 `lwarp-afterpage.sty`

§ 99 Package afterpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg `afterpage` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-afterpage**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{afterpage}
```

```
\newcommand{\afterpage}[1]{#1}
```

File 11 `lwarp-algorithmicx.sty`

§ 100 Package algorithmicx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Szász János.)

Pkg `algorithmicx` **algorithmicx** is supported with minor adjustments.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{algorithmicx}
```

Inside the `algorithmic` environment, level indenting is converted to a `<span>` of the required length, and comments are placed inside a `<span>` which is floated right.

⚠ package conflicts If using `\newfloat`, **trivfloat**, and/or **algorithmicx** together, see section 330.1.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\AtBeginEnvironment{algorithmic}{%
%
\let\origALG@doentity\ALG@doentity%
%
\renewcommand*{\ALG@doentity}{%
\origALG@doentity%
\LWR@htmltagc{%
span style="width:\LWR@printlength{\ALG@thistlm}; display:inline-block;"%
}%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\the\ALG@thistlm}%
\whiledo{\lengthtest{\LWR@templengthone>1em}}{%
\quad%
\addtolength{\LWR@templengthone}{-1em}%
}%
}{}%
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
}%

\let\LWR@origComment\Comment%

\renewcommand{\Comment}[1]{%
    \InlineClass{floatright}{\LWR@origComment{#1}}%
}%
}

\renewcommand\algorithmiccomment[1]{%
\hfill\HTMLunicode{25B7} #1% white right triangle
}%

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 12 `lwarp-alltt.sty`

§ 101 Package alltt

(*Emulates or patches code by* Johannes Braams.)

Pkg alltt **alltt** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{alltt}

\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching alltt.}
\AtBeginEnvironment{alltt}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{alltt}%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{alltt}{\unskip\LWR@origvspace*{-\baselineskip}\LWR@afterendverbatim}
}
```

File 13 `lwarp-amsthm.sty`

§ 102 Package amsthm

(*Emulates or patches code by* Publications Technical Group — American Mathematical Society.)

The original source code is located in `amsclass.dtx`, and printed in `amsclass.pdf`.

Pkg amsthm **amsthm** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

Table 12: AMSthm package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs

Theorem: `<div>` of class `amsthmbody<theoremstyle>`

Theorem Name: `<span>` of class `amsthmname<theoremtyle>`

Theorem Number: `<span>` of class `amsthmnumber<theoremstyle>`

Theorem Note: `<span>` of class `amsthmnote<theoremstyle>`

Proof: `<div>` of class `amsthmproof`

Proof Name: `<span>` of class `amsthmproofname`

where `<theoremstyle>` is `plain`, `definition`, etc.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{amsthm}
```

Storage for the style being used for new theorems:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}
```

Patched to remember the style being used for new theorems:

```
\renewcommand{\theoremstyle}[1]{%
  \@ifundefined{th@#1}{%
    \PackageWarning{amsthm}{Unknown theoremstyle `#1'}%
    \thm@style{plain}%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}% lwarp
  }{%
    \thm@style{#1}%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{#1}% lwarp
  }%
}
```

Patched to remember the style for this theorem type:

```
\def\@xnthm#1#2{%
  \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#2}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
  \let\@tempa\relax
  \@xp\@ifdefinable\csname #2\endcsname{%
    \global\@xp\let\csname end#2\endcsname\@endtheorem
    \ifx *#1% unnumbered, need to get one more mandatory arg
      \edef\@tempa##1{%
        \gdef\@xp\@nx\csname#2\endcsname{%
          \@nx\@thm{\@xp\@nx\csname th@\the\thm@style\endcsname}%
            {}{##1}}}%
    \else % numbered theorem, need to check for optional arg
      \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@ynthm{#2}}[]}%
    \fi
    \AtBeginEnvironment{#2}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\csuse{LWR@thmstyle#2}}}% lwarp
  }%
  \@tempa
}
```

Patched to enclose with css:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@haveamsthmname}{
\renewcommand{\thmname}[1]{\InlineClass{amsthmname\LWR@thisthmstyle}{##1}}
}

\newcommand{\LWR@haveamsthmnumber}{
\renewcommand{\thmnumber}[1]{\InlineClass{amsthmnumber\LWR@thisthmstyle}{##1}}
}

\newcommand{\LWR@haveamsthmnote}{
\renewcommand{\thmnote}[1]{\InlineClass{amsthmnote\LWR@thisthmstyle}{##1}}
}

\LWR@haveamsthmname
\LWR@haveamsthmnumber
```

```
\LWR@haveamsthmnote
```

Patches for css:

```
\def\@begintheorem#1#2[#3]{%
    \item[
%   \deferred@thm@head{
%     \the\thm@headfont \thm@indent
    \@ifempty{#1}{\let\thmname\@gobble}{\LWR@haveamsthmname}% lwarp
    \@ifempty{#2}{\let\thmnumber\@gobble}{\LWR@haveamsthmnumber}% lwarp
    \@ifempty{#3}{\let\thmnote\@gobble}{\LWR@haveamsthmnote}% lwarp
    \thm@swap\swappedhead\thmhead{#1}{#2}{#3}%
    \the\thm@headpunct~
    \thmheadnl % possibly a newline.
    \hskip\thm@headsep
%   }%
    ]
  \ignorespaces}
```

Patched for css:

```
\def\@thm#1#2#3{%
  \ifhmode\unskip\unskip\par\fi
  \normalfont
  \LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
  \BlockClass{amsthmbody\LWR@thisthmstyle}% lwarp
  \trivlist
  \let\thmheadnl\relax
  \let\thm@swap\@gobble
  \thm@notefont{\fontseries\mddefault\upshape}%
  \thm@headpunct{.}% add period after heading
  \thm@headsep 5\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@\relax
  \thm@space@setup
  #1% style overrides
  \@topsep \thm@preskip               % used by thm head
  \@topsepadd \thm@postskip           % used by \@endparenv
  \def\@tempa{#2}\ifx\@empty\@tempa
    \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@begintheorem{#3}{}}[]}%
  \else
    \refstepcounter{#2}%
    \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@begintheorem{#3}{\csname the#2\endcsname}}[]}%
  \fi
  \@tempa
}
```

cleveref patches `\@thm` to do `\cref@thmoptarg` if an optional argument is given. **lwarp** then patches `\cref@thmoptarg` `\AtBeginDocument`.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

```
\def\cref@thmoptarg[#1]#2#3#4{%
    \ifhmode\unskip\unskip\par\fi%
    \normalfont%
    \LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
    \BlockClass{amsthmbody\LWR@thisthmstyle}% lwarp
    \trivlist%
    \let\thmheadnl\relax%
    \let\thm@swap\@gobble%
    \thm@notefont{\fontseries\mddefault\upshape}%
    \thm@headpunct{.}% add period after heading
    \thm@headsep 5\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@\relax%
    \thm@space@setup%
    #2% style overrides
    \@topsep \thm@preskip               % used by thm head
    \@topsepadd \thm@postskip           % used by \@endparenv
    \def\@tempa{#3}\ifx\@empty\@tempa%
        \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@begintheorem{#4}{}}[]}%
    \else%
        \refstepcounter[#1]{#3}%  <<< cleveref modification
        \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@begintheorem{#4}{\csname the#3\endcsname}}[]}%
    \fi%
    \@tempa
}%
}% AtBeginDocument

\def\@endtheorem{\endtrivlist\endBlockClass\@endpefalse }
```

Proof QED symbol:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\def\openbox{\text{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}}% UTF-8 white box
\def\blacksquare{\text{\HTMLunicode{220E}}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof
\def\Box{\text{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}}% UTF-8 white box
}
```

Patched for css:

```
\renewenvironment{proof}[1][\proofname]{\par
\LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
    \BlockClass{amsthmproof}% lwarp
  \pushQED{\qed}%
  \normalfont \topsep6\p@\@plus6\p@\relax
  \trivlist
  \item[
        \InlineClass{amsthmproofname}{#1\@addpunct{.}}]\ignorespaces% changes
}{%
  \InlineClass{theoremendmark}{\popQED}\endtrivlist%
  \endBlockClass% lwarp
  \@endpefalse
```

```
126 }
```

File 14 `lwarp-anonchap.sty`

§ 103 Package anonchap

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg anonchap **anonchap** is emulated.

⚠ **tocloft** & other packages If using **tocloft** with **tocbibind**, **anonchap**, **fncychap**, or other packages which change chapter title formatting, load **tocloft** with its `titles` option, which tells **tocloft** to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

The code is shared by **tocbibind**.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{anonchap}

2 \newcommand{\simplechapter}[1][\@empty]{%
3     \def\@chapcntformat##1{%
4         #1~\csname the##1\endcsname\simplechapterdelim\protect\quad%
5     }%
6 }
7
8 \newcommand{\restorechapter}{%
9 \let\@chapcntformat\@seccntformat%
10 }
```

File 15 `lwarp-anysize.sty`

§ 104 Package anysize

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michael Salzenberg, Thomas Esser.)

Pkg anysize **anysize** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{anysize}

2 \def\papersize#1#2{}
3 \def\marginsize#1#2#3#4{}
```

File 16 `lwarp-appendix.sty`

§ 105 Package appendix

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg `appendix` **appendix** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

⚠ incorrect TOC link During HTML conversion, the option `toc` without the option `page` results in a TOC link to whichever section was before the `appendices` environment. It is recommended to use both `toc` and also `page` at the same time.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{appendix}

\renewcommand*{\@chap@pppage}{%
\part*{\appendixpagename}
 \if@dotoc@pp
 \addappheadtotoc
 \fi
}

\renewcommand*{\@sec@pppage}{%
\part*{\appendixpagename}
 \if@dotoc@pp
 \addappheadtotoc
 \fi
}
```

File 17 `lwarp-arabicfront.sty`

§ 106 Package arabicfront

Pkg `arabicfront` **arabicfront** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{arabicfront}
```

File 18 `lwarp-array.sty`

§ 107 Package array

Pkg `array` **array** is used as-is for print output, and emulated for HTML.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{array}

\let\LWR@origfirsthline\firsthline
\let\LWR@origlasthline\lasthline

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\let\firsthline\LWR@origfirsthline%
\let\lasthline\LWR@origlasthline%
}

\renewcommand*{\firsthline}{\LWR@HTMLhline}%
\renewcommand*{\lasthline}{\LWR@HTMLhline}%
```

File 19 `lwarp-atbegshi.sty`

§ 108 Package atbegshi

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg `atbegshi` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-atbegshi**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{atbegshi}[2011/10/05]

\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipout}[1]{}
\newbox\AtBeginShipoutBox
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutNext}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutFirst}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutDiscard}{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutInit}{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutAddToBox}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutAddToBoxForeground}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeftForeground}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutOriginalShipout}[1]{}
```

```
\def\AtBeginShipoutBoxWidth{0pt}
\def\AtBeginShipoutBoxHeight{0pt}
\def\AtBeginShipoutBoxDepth{0pt}

```

File 20 `lwarp-authblk.sty`

§ 109 Package

authblk

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

Pkg `authblk`

authblk is patched for HTML.

package support

⚠ load order

lwarp supports the native LaTeX titling commands, and also supports the packages **authblk** and **titling**. If both are used, **authblk** should be loaded before **titling**.

`\published` and `\subtitle`

If using the **titling** package, additional titlepage fields for `\published` and `\subtitle` may be added by using `\AddSubtitlePublished` in the preamble. See section 59.8.

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

for HTML output:

Require that **authblk** be loaded before **titling**:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{titling}{
\PackageError{lwarp-authblk}
{Package authblk must be loaded before titling}
{Titling appends authblk's author macro, so authblk must be loaded first.}
}
{}
```

Load **authblk**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{authblk}
```

Patch to add a class for the affiliation:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWRAB@affil\affil

\renewcommand{\affil}[2][]{%
\LWRAB@affil[#1]{\protect\InlineClass{affiliation}{#2}}
}
```

Create an HTML break for an `\authorcr`:

```
\renewcommand*{\authorcr}{\protect\LWR@newlinebr}
```

File 21 `lwarp-axodraw2.sty`

§ 110 Package axodraw2

(*Emulates or patches code by* John C. Collins, J.A.M. Vermaseren.)

Pkg `axodraw2` **axodraw2** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{axodraw2}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{axopicture}{\begin{lateximage}[(axopicture)]}

\AfterEndEnvironment{axopicture}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 22 `lwarp-backref.sty`

§ 111 Package backref

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle and Sebastian Rahtz.)

Pkg `backref` **backref** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

⚠ loading Note that **backref** must be explicitly loaded, and is not automatically loaded by **hyperref** when generating HTML output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{backref}
```

Force the `hyperref` option:

```
\def\backref{}\let\backrefxxx\hyper@section@backref
```

File 23 `lwarp-balance.sty`

§ 112 Package balance

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

Pkg `balance` Emulated.

for HTML output:

Discard all options for **lwarp-balance**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{balance}

\newcommand*{\balance}{}
\newcommand*{\nobalance}{}
```

File 24 `lwarp-bigdelim.sty`

§ 113 Package

bigdelim

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum, Øystein Bache, Jerry Leichter.)

Pkg `bigdelim` **bigdelim** is used as-is for print or `lateximage`, and patched for HTML.

The delimiters are displayed in HTML by printing the delimiter, the text, and a thick border across the side of the `\multirow` which indicates the actual height of the delimiter. The delimiter character is given a `<span>` class of `ldelim` or `rdelim`, and the default CSS sets this to `font-size:200%`

⚠ use `\mrowcell` `\ldelim` and `\rdelim` use `\multirow`, so `\mrowcell` must be used in the proper number of empty cells in the same column below `\ldelim` or `\rdelim`, but not in cells which are above or below the delimiter:

```
\begin{tabular}{lll}
<empty> & a & b \\
\ldelim{\{}{2}{.25in}[left ] & c & d \\
\mrowcell & e & f \\
<empty> & g & h \\
\end{tabular}
```

	a	b
left {	c	d
	e	f
	g	h

for HTML output: First, remove the temporary definitions of `\ldelim` and `\rdelim`, which were previously defined for tabular scanning in case **bigdelim** was not loaded:

```
\let\ldelim\relax
\let\rdelim\relax
```

Next, load the package's new definitions:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bigdelim}
```

Remember the print-mode versions:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origldelim\ldelim
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origrdelim\rdelim
```

`\ldelim` `\rdelim` {⟨*1:delimiter*⟩} {⟨*2:#rows*⟩} {⟨*3:width*⟩} [⟨*4:text*⟩]

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\ldelim}{m m m O{}}{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@multirowborder}{right}%
\multirow{#2}{#3}{#4 \InlineClass{ldelim}{#1}}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\rdelim}{m m m O{}}{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@multirowborder}{left}%
\multirow{#2}{#3}{\InlineClass{rdelim}{#1} #4}%
}
```

When entering a `lateximage`, restore the print-mode versions:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro{\ldelim}{\LWR@origldelim}%
\LetLtxMacro{\rdelim}{\LWR@origrdelim}%
}
```

File 25 `lwarp-bigstrut.sty`

§ 114 Package bigstrut

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum, Øystein Bache, Jerry Leichter.)

Pkg `bigstrut` **bigstrut** is used as-is for print or `lateximage`, and patched for HTML.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bigstrut}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origbigstrut\bigstrut

\renewcommand\bigstrut[1][x]{}

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro{\bigstrut}{\LWR@origbigstrut}%
}
```

File 26 `lwarp-blowup.sty`

§ 115 Package blowup

Pkg `blowup` **blowup** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{blowup}
\newcommand*\blowUp[1]{}
```

File 27 `lwarp-bookmark.sty`

§ 116 Package bookmark

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg `bookmark` **bookmark** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-bookmark**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{bookmark}
\newcommand*{\bookmarksetup}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\bookmarksetupnext}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\bookmark}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\bookmarkdefinestyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\bookmarkget}[1]{}
\newcommand{\BookmarkAtEnd}[1]{}
```

File 28 `lwarp-booktabs.sty`

§ 117 Package booktabs

(*Emulates or patches code by* Simon Fear.)

Pkg `booktabs` **booktabs** is emulated during HTML output, and used as-is during print output and inside an HTML `lateximage`.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{booktabs}
```

Booktabs emulation is spread among the tabular code. The original definitions are saved here for use in HTML `lateximages`. The HTML versions temporarily overwrite these print versions when `tabular` is started.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtoprule\toprule
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmidrule\midrule
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcmidrule\cmidrule
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origbottomrule\bottomrule
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origaddlinespace\addlinespace
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmorecmidrules\morecmidrules
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origspecialrule\specialrule
```

File 29 `lwarp-boxedminipage.sty`

§ 118 Package boxedminipage

Pkg `boxedminipage`

boxedminipage is superceded by **boxedminipage2e**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@loadnever{boxedminipage}{boxedminipage2e}
```

File 30 `lwarp-boxedminipage2e.sty`

§ 119 Package boxedminipage2e

(*Emulates or patches code by* Scott Pakin.)

Pkg `boxedminipage2e`

boxedminipage2e is emulated.

for HTML output:

Discard all options for **lwarp-boxedminipage2e**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{boxedminipage2e}
```

```
\newenvironment{boxedminipage}{%
\begin{BlockClass}{framebox}%
\minipage%
}
{
\endminipage%
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

File 31 `lwarp-breakurl.sty`

§ 120 Package breakurl

(*Emulates or patches code by* Vilar Camara Neto.)

Pkg `breakurl` **breakurl** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{breakurl}

\LetLtxMacro\burl\url

\NewDocumentCommand{\burlalt}{O{} +m m}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\def\LWR@templink{#2}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templink%
\def\LWR@templinktwo{#3}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templinktwo%
\LWR@subhyperref{\LWR@templink}{\LWR@templinktwo}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
}

\LetLtxMacro\urlalt\burlalt
```

File 32 `lwarp-bytefield.sty`

§ 121 Package bytefield

(*Emulates or patches code by* Scott Pakin.)

Pkg `bytefield` **bytefield** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bytefield}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{bytefield}{\begin{lateximage}[(bytefield)]}

\AfterEndEnvironment{bytefield}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 33 `lwarp-cancel.sty`

§ 122 Package cancel

Pkg `cancel` **cancel** is used as-is for SVG math, and emulated for HTML text output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{cancel}
```

`\cancelto` is math-only, so is used as-is.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcancel\cancel
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origbcancel\bcancel
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origxcancel\xcancel

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\cancel\LWR@origcancel%
\LetLtxMacro\bcancel\LWR@origbcancel%
\LetLtxMacro\xcancel\LWR@origxcancel%
}
```

`\LWR@cancelcolor` {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*colorstyle*⟩} {⟨*FormatWPstyle*⟩}

Add colors if not empty:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@cancelcolor}[5]{%
\ifcsempty{#2}%
{\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{#5}{#3}{#1}}%
{\LWR@htmlspanclass[#5;#4:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{#3}{#1}}%
}
```

`\cancel` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\cancel}[1]{%
\begingroup%
\CancelColor%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
\color{black}%
\LWR@cancelcolor{#1}{LWR@tempcolor}{sout}{text-decoration-color}%
    {text-decoration:line-through}%
\endgroup%
}

\LetLtxMacro\bcancel\cancel
\LetLtxMacro\xcancel\cancel
```

File 34 `lwarp-caption.sty`

§ 123 Package caption

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Sommerfeldt.)

Pkg `caption` **caption** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{caption}

\renewcommand\caption@ibox[3]{%
  \@testopt{\caption@iibox{#1}{#2}{#3}}{%
%         \wd\@tempboxa%
        \linewidth% lwarp
  }%
% \LWR@traceinfo{caption@ibox: done}%
}

\long\def\caption@iibox#1#2#3[#4]{%
  \@testopt{\caption@iiibox{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}\captionbox@hj@default
}

\long\def\caption@iiibox#1#2#3#4[#5]#6{%
%   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{#6}%
  \begingroup
  #1*% set \caption@position
  \caption@iftop{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{caption@iiibox top}%
    \endgroup
    \parbox[t]{#4}{%
      #1\relax
      \caption@setposition t%
%       \vbox{\caption#2{#3}}%
      {\caption#2{#3}}% lwarp
%       \captionbox@hrule
%       \csname caption@hj@#5\endcsname
%       \unhbox\@tempboxa
       #6% lwarp
    }%
  }{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{caption@iiibox bottom}%
    \endgroup
    \parbox[b]{#4}{%
      #1\relax
      \caption@setposition b%
```

```
%       \csname caption@hj@#5\endcsname
%       \unhbox\@tempboxa
         #6% lwarp
%       \captionbox@hrule
%       \vtop{\caption#2{#3}}}%
      {\caption#2{#3}}% lwarp
     }%
  }%
\LWR@traceinfo{caption@iiibox: done}%
}

\def\caption@caption{%
  \caption@iftype
    {%
     \caption@checkgrouplevel\@empty\caption
     \caption@star
       {\caption@refstepcounter\@captype}%
       {\caption@dblarg{\@caption\@captype}}}%
    {\caption@Error{\noexpand\caption outside float}%
     \caption@gobble}%
}

\long\def\caption@@caption#1[#2]#3{%

  \ifcaption@star \else
    \caption@prepareanchor{#1}{#2}%
    \memcaptioninfo{#1}{\csname the#1\endcsname}{#2}{#3}%
    \@nameuse{nag@hascaptiontrue}%
  \fi

  \par
  \caption@beginex{#1}{#2}{#3}%
    \caption@setfloatcapt{%
      \caption@boxrestore
      \if@minipage
        \@setminipage
      \fi
      \caption@normalsize
      \ifcaption@star
        \let\caption@makeanchor\@firstofone
      \fi
      \@makecaption{\csname fnum@#1\endcsname}%
                   {\ignorespaces\caption@makeanchor{#3}}\par
      \caption@if@minipage\@minipagetrue\@minipagefalse}%
  \caption@end%
}
```

`\caption@@@make` {⟨*caption label*⟩} {⟨*caption text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand\caption@@@make[2]{%
\LWR@startpars% lwarp
%   \sbox\@tempboxa{#1}%
%   \ifdim\wd\@tempboxa=\z@
%     \let\caption@lsep\relax
%   \fi
  \caption@ifempty{#2}{%
    \let\caption@lsep\@empty
    \let\caption@tfmt\@firstofone
  }%
  \@setpar{\LWR@closeparagraph\@@par}% lwarp
  \caption@applyfont
  \caption@fmt
    {\ifcaption@star\else
       \begingroup
         \captionlabelfont
         #1%
       \endgroup
     \fi}%
    {\ifcaption@star\else
       \begingroup
         \caption@iflf\captionlabelfont
         \relax\caption@lsep
       \endgroup
     \fi}%
    {{\captiontextfont
      \caption@ifstrut
        {\vrule\@height\ht\strutbox\@width\z@}%
        {}%
      \nobreak\hskip\z@skip % enable hyphenation
      \caption@tfmt{#2}
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar% lwarp
      \caption@ifstrut
        {\ifhmode\@finalstrut\strutbox\fi}%
        {}%
      \par}}
\LWR@stoppars% lwarp
}
```

\caption@@make@ {⟨⟩} {⟨⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\caption@@make@}[2]{%
  \caption@stepthecounter
  \caption@beginhook
      \caption@@@make{#1}{#2}%
  \caption@endhook
}

% \DeclareCaptionBox{none}{#2}
```

```
\DeclareCaptionBox{parbox}{%
#2%
}
\DeclareCaptionBox{colorbox}{%
#2%
}
```

File 35 `lwarp-caption2.sty`

§ 124 Package caption2

Pkg caption2

caption2 is not used. The user is recommended to use **caption** instead.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@loadnever{caption2}{caption}
```

File 36 `lwarp-ccaption.sty`

§ 125 Package ccaption

Pkg ccaption

ccaption is not used. The user is recommended to use **caption** instead.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@loadnever{ccaption}{caption}
```

File 37 `lwarp-changebar.sty`

§ 126 Package changebar

Pkg changebar

changebar is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{changebar}

\newcommand*{\cbstart}{}
\newcommand*{\cbend}{}
\newenvironment*{\changebar}{}{}
\newcommand*{\cbdelete}{}
\newcommand*{\nochnagebars}{}
\newcommand*{\cbcolor}[1]{}
\newlength{\changebarwidth}
\newlength{\deletebarwidth}
\newlength{\changebarsep}
\newcounter{changebargrey}
```

File 38 `lwarp-changepage.sty`

§ 127 Package changepage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg changepage **changepage** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-changepage**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{changepage}

\newif\ifoddpage
\DeclareRobustCommand{\checkoddpage}{\oddpagetrue}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\changetext}[5]{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\changepage}[9]{}

\@ifundefined{adjustwidth}{
\newenvironment{adjustwidth}[2]{}{}
\newenvironment{adjustwidth*}[2]{}{}
}{
\renewenvironment{adjustwidth}[2]{}{}
\renewenvironment{adjustwidth*}[2]{}{}
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\strictpagecheck}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\easypagecheck}{}{}
```

File 39 `lwarp-chngpage.sty`

§ 128 Package chngpage

Pkg chngpage **chngpage** is superceded by **changepage**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@loadnever{chngpage}{changepage}
```

File 40 `lwarp-chappg.sty`

§ 129 Package chappg

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns.)

Pkg chappg **chappg** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{chappg}

\renewcommand{\pagenumbering}[2][]{}
\providecommand{\chappgsep}{--}
```

File 41 `lwarp-chapterbib.sty`

§ 130 Package chapterbib

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg chapterbib **chapterbib** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chapterbib}

\xdef\@savedjobname{\BaseJobname}
\let\@currentipfile\@savedjobname
```

File 42 `lwarp-chemfig.sty`

§ 131 Package chemfig

(*Emulates or patches code by* Christian Tellechea.)

Pkg chemfig **chemfig** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

The images are not hashed because they depend on external settings which may be changed at any time, and are unlikely to be reused inline anyhow.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemfig}
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origchemfig\chemfig

\DeclareDocumentCommand\chemfig{s O{} O{} m}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[(chemfig)]%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}{%
        \LWR@chemfig@origchemfig*[#2][#3]{#4}%
    }{%
        \LWR@chemfig@origchemfig[#2][#3]{#4}%
    }
    \end{lateximage}%
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origCF@lewis@b\CF@lewis@b

\def\CF@lewis@b#1#2{%
\begin{lateximage}[(chemfig)]%
\LWR@chemfig@origCF@lewis@b{#1}{#2}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\preto{\schemestart}{\begin{lateximage}[(chemfig)]}
\appto{\CF@schemestop}{\end{lateximage}}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origchemleft\chemleft

\def\chemleft#1#2\chemright#3{%
\begin{lateximage}[(chemfig)]%
\LWR@chemfig@origchemleft#1#2\chemright#3%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origchemup\chemup

\def\chemup#1#2\chemdown#3{%
\begin{lateximage}[(chemfig)]%
\LWR@chemfig@origchemup#1#2\chemdown#3%
\end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 43 `lwarp-chemformula.sty`

§ 132 Package chemformula

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg `chemformula` **chemformula** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

The SVG images are hashed according to contents and local options. Global options are assumed to be constant document-wide.

⚠ **chemformula** with MathJax

chemformula works best without MathJax. If MathJax is used, `\displaymathother` must be used before `array`, and then `\displaymathnormal` may be used after. (The **chemformula** package adapts to `array`, but does not know about MathJax, and MathJax does not know about **chemformula**.)

While using MathJax, `\displaymathother` may also be used for other forms of display and inline math which contain **chemformula** expressions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemformula}[2017/03/23]
\ExplSyntaxOn
```

`\ch` Enclose in an inline SVG image or MathJax. The `alt` tag is is the contents of the `\ch` expression. The filename is hashed, and also has additional hashing information based on the local options.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \ch { O{}m }
 {%
```

To work inside `align` with `\displaymathother`, a simple version must be used to work with **chemformula**'s adaptation to `align`.

```
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%  lwarp
    {
        \chemformula_ch:nn {#1} {#2}%   original
    }
```

If used as the outer level, must temporarily ensure MathJax is disabled:

```
    {
        \begingroup%
        \boolfalse{mathjax}%
```

An inline image is used, adjusted for the baseline:

```
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{% lwarp
            \textbackslash{}ch\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}% alt text
        }{%
            \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}% add'l hashing
        }%
        {%
            \chemformula_ch:nn {#1} {#2}%   original
        }%
        \endgroup%
    }
 }
```

\chcpd Similar to \ch.

```
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemformula_chcpd:nn #1#2
  {
    \begingroup%
    \boolfalse{mathjax}%
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{% lwarp
        \textbackslash{}chcpd\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}%
    }{%
        \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}%
    }{% original
    \group_begin:
      \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
        {
          \keys_set:nn {chemformula} {#1}
          \__chemformula_save_catcodes:
          \__chemformula_sanitize:Nn
            \l__chemformula_chemformula_tmpa_tl
            {#2}
          \__chemformula_input_compound_no_check:NV
            \l__chemformula_compound_tl
            \l__chemformula_chemformula_tmpa_tl
          \__chemformula_prepare_output:N \l__chemformula_compound_tl
          \chemformula_write:V \l__chemformula_compound_tl
        }
    \group_end:
    }
    \endgroup
  }
```

\charrow If standalone, appears in a regular lateximage.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \charrow { mO{}O{} }
{
    \begin{lateximage}[(charrow)]
    \group_begin:
      \__chemformula_draw_arrow:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
    \group_end:
    \end{lateximage}
}
```

\chname If standalone, appears in a regular lateximage, hashed according to contents.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \chname { R(){}R(){} }
  {
    \begin{lateximage}*[%
        \textbackslash{}chname(\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1})(\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2})
    ]%
        \chemformula_chwritebelow:nn {#1} {#2}
    \end{lateximage}
```

```
}
```

\chlewis Placed inline, hashed according to contents and options.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \chlewis { O{}mm }
{
  \begingroup%
  \boolfalse{mathjax}%
  \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}chlewis\{#2\}\{#3\}}{#1}{
      \chemformula_lewis:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
  }
  \endgroup%
}
```

lwarp redefines the $ character, so special handling is required to escape math expressions inside \ch.

This boolean tracks a new kind of escaped math:

```
\bool_new:N      \l__chemformula_first_last_LWRdollar_bool
```

\chemformula_input_escape_math

Adds additional escaping for the new dollar definition:

```
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemformula_input_escape_math:n #1
{
  \__chemformula_first_last_math:n {#1}
  \bool_if:NT \l__chemformula_first_last_dollar_bool
    {
      \bool_set_true:N \l__chemformula_first_last_math_bool
      \__chemformula_read_escape_dollar:w #1 \q_nil
    }
  \bool_if:NT \l__chemformula_first_last_mathbraces_bool
    {
      \bool_set_true:N \l__chemformula_first_last_math_bool
      \__chemformula_read_escape_mathbraces:w #1 \q_nil
    }
```

Added by **lwarp**:

```
  \bool_if:NT \l__chemformula_first_last_LWRdollar_bool%      lwarp
    {
      \bool_set_true:N \l__chemformula_first_last_math_bool%  lwarp
      \__chemformula_read_escape_LWRdollar:w #1 \q_nil%       lwarp
    }
}
```

\chemformula_read_escape_LWRdollar

The following parses the contents inside the new dollars.

lwarp keeps the dollar as its original math shift until the document starts. While **chemmacros** is being patched, the dollar must temporarily be set to its new meaning during the following definition.

```
\begingroup
\catcode`\$=\active

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__chemformula_read_escape_LWRdollar:w $#1$ \q_nil
{
    \__chemformula_read_escape_math:n {#1}
}

\endgroup
```

`\chemformula_bool_set_if_first_last`

The following looks at the first and last tokens for delimiters to escape math inside `\ch`. The original definition is modified to look for the control sequences which are used by the new meaning of `$`.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__chemformula_bool_cs_set_if_first_last:NnNN #1#2#3#4
 {
   \int_zero:N \l__chemformula_tmpa_int
   \int_zero:N \l__chemformula_tmpb_int
   \int_set:Nn \l__chemformula_tmpa_int { \tl_count:n {#2} }
   \tl_map_inline:nn {#2}
     {
       \int_incr:N \l__chemformula_tmpb_int
       \int_compare:nT { \l__chemformula_tmpb_int = 1 }
         {
```

At the start, the `cs_` version compares control sequences:

```
           \ifdefstrequal{##1}{#3}% lwarp
               {
                   \bool_set_true:N #1
               }% lwarp
               {}
         }
```

At the end, compare more control sequences:

```
       \int_compare:nT { \l__chemformula_tmpb_int = \l__chemformula_tmpa_int }
         {
           \ifdefstrequal{##1}{#4}
               {}
               {
                   \bool_set_false:N #1
```

```
                }
            }
        }
}
```

\chemformula_first_last_math

Modified to check for the new meaning of $ at first/last:

```
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemformula_first_last_math:n #1
  {
    \bool_set_false:N \l__chemformula_first_last_math_bool
    \bool_set_false:N \l__chemformula_first_last_dollar_bool
    \bool_set_false:N \l__chemformula_first_last_LWRdollar_bool%    lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__chemformula_first_last_mathbraces_bool
    \__chemformula_bool_set_if_first_last:Nnnn
      \l__chemformula_first_last_dollar_bool
      {#1}
      { $ } { $ }
    \bool_if:NF \l__chemformula_first_last_dollar_bool
      {
        \__chemformula_bool_set_if_first_last:Nnnn
          \l__chemformula_first_last_mathbraces_bool
          {#1}
          { \( } { \) }
```

Added by **lwarp**:

```
          \bool_if:NF \l__chemformula_first_last_mathbraces_bool%   lwarp
            {
                \__chemformula_bool_cs_set_if_first_last:NnNN
                \l__chemformula_first_last_LWRdollar_bool
                {#1}
                { \LWR@newsingledollar } { \LWR@newsingledollar }
            }%  lwarp
      }
  }

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 44 `lwarp-chemgreek.sty`

§ 133 Package chemgreek

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg `chemgreek` **chemgreek** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

Greek symbols
⚠ package selection

To use text-mode symbols, use packages **textalpha** or **textgreek**. Using the other packages supported by **chemgreek** will result in math-mode greek characters, which will result in SVG images being used. These images will be hashed.

⚠ XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX

If using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX, select the `fontspec` mapping:

```
\selectchemgreekmapping{fontspec}
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemgreek}[2016/02/10]

\ExplSyntaxOn

\cs_undefine:N \chemgreek_text:n

\cs_new_protected:Npn \chemgreek_text:n #1
  { { \text {#1} } }

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\cs_set_protected:Npn \chemgreek_text:n #1%
  { \ensuremath { \text {#1} } }%
}

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 45 `lwarp-chemmacros.sty`

§ 134 Package

chemmacros

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg `chemmacros`

chemmacros is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemmacros}
```

SVG file hashing assumes that the relevent options are constant for the entire document.

§ 134.1 Changes to the user's document

⚠ \makepolymerdelims

When using \makepolymerdelims, enclose the entire expression inside a polymerdelims environment, such as (from the **chemmacros** manual):

```
\begin{polymerdelims}
\chemfig{-[@{op,.75}]CH_2-CH(-[6]Cl)-[@{cl,0.25}]}
\makepolymerdelims{5pt}[27pt]{op}{cl}
\end{polymerdelims}
```

⚠ redox reactions

Redox reactions must be enclosed inside a redoxreaction environment. For print output, extra space must be included above and/or below the result, so they are declared as arguments to the environment, instead of being manually entered as per the **chemmacros** manual. For HTML output, the extra space is ignored and a lateximage is used instead.

```
\begin{redoxreaction}{7mm}{7mm}
\OX{a,Na} $\rightarrow$ \OX{b,Na}\pch\redox(a,b){oxidation}
\end{redoxreaction}
```

§ 134.2 Code

§ 134.3 Loading modules

Patching **chemmacros** modules must be done \AtBeginDocument, since modules are invoked by the user in the preamble, and each patch is only done if the module is loaded.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn

\newcommand{\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded}[1]{%
\@ifl@aded{\c__chemmacros_module_extension_tl}{\c__chemmacros_module_prefix_tl.#1}%
}

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

§ 134.4 New environments

\makepolymerdelims and redox reactions must be enclosed in a lateximage during HTML output. These environments are provided here in HTML mode, and in the **lwarp** core in print mode, as a high-level semantic syntax which automatically embeds the contents in a lateximage with an appropriate alt tag.

Env polymerdelims

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{polymerdelims}{}
{\begin{lateximage}[(polymer)]}
{\end{lateximage}}
```

Env `redoxreaction` {⟨*space above*⟩} {⟨*space below*⟩}

For HTML output, the above and below space is ignored, and a `lateximage` is used instead. For the print output version, see section 79.

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{redoxreaction}{m m}
{\begin{lateximage}[(redox~reaction)]}
{\end{lateximage}}
```

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
```

§ 134.5 Acid-base

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{acid-base}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~acid-base}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_p:n #1
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{
        \textbackslash{}p\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}\}
    }{
        chemmacrosp\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}
    }{
    \group_begin:
      \mbox
        {
          \chemmacros_p_style:n {p}
          \ensuremath {#1}
        }
    \group_end:
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\RenewDocumentCommand \pH  {} {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}pH}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_p:n { \chemmacros_chemformula:n {H} }
    }
    \endgroup
}

```

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \pOH {} {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}pOH}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_p:n { \chemmacros_chemformula:n {OH} }
    }
    \endgroup
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \pKa {O{}}
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}pKa{[}#1{]}}{chemmacros #1}{
        \chemmacros_p:n
        {
            \Ka \ifblank {#1} {}
            { {} \c_math_subscript_token { \chemmacros_bold:n {#1} } }
        }
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\RenewDocumentCommand \pKb {O{}}
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}pKb{[}#1{]}}{chemmacros #1}{
        \chemmacros_p:n
        {
            \Kb \ifblank {#1} {}
            { {} \c_math_subscript_token { \chemmacros_bold:n {#1} } }
        }
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemmacros@origKa\Ka
\renewcommand*{\Ka}{%
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}Ka}{chemmacros}{%
        \LWR@chemmacros@origKa%
    }%
    \endgroup
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemmacros@origKb\Kb
\renewcommand*{\Kb}{%
    \begingroup
```

```
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}Kb}{chemmacros}{%
        \LWR@chemmacros@origKb%
    }%
    \endgroup
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemmacros@origKw\Kw
\renewcommand*{\Kw}{%
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}Kw}{chemmacros}{
        \LWR@chemmacros@origKw
    }
    \endgroup
}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.6 Charges

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{charges}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~charges}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \fplus  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}fplus}{chemmacros}
    { \LWR@origensuredmath{\chemformula_fplus:}  }
    \endgroup
}
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \fminus {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}fminus}{chemmacros}
    { \LWR@origensuredmath{\chemformula_fminus:} }
    \endgroup
}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.7 Nomenclature

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{nomenclature}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~nomenclature}
```

```
142
143 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_charge:n #1
144   {
145     \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}
146     {\chemmacros_chemformula:n { {}^{#1} }}
147     {
148         \ifmmode
149             {\chemmacros_chemformula:n { {}^{#1} }}
150         \else
151             { \textsuperscript{\ensuremath{#1}} }
152         \fi
153     }
154   }
155
156
157 \LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemmacros@origchemprime\chemprime
158
159 \protected\def\chemprime { \HTMLunicode{2032} }
160
161 \appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
162 \LetLtxMacro\chemprime\LWR@chemmacros@origchemprime%
163 }

164 \ChemCompatibilityFrom{5.8}
165 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemmacros_cip:n #1
166   {
167     \tl_set:Nn \l__chemmacros_tmpa_tl {#1}
168     \int_step_inline:nnnn {0} {1} {9}
169       {
170         \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__chemmacros_tmpa_tl
171           {##1}
172           { { \l__chemmacros_cip_number_tl ##1} }
173       }
174     {
175         \l__chemmacros_cip_inner_tl
176         \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{% lwarp
177             \l__chemmacros_tmpa_tl
178         }}% lwarp
179     }
180   }
181 \EndChemCompatibility

182 \RenewDocumentCommand \Sconf { O{S} } {
183 \begin{lateximage}[\textbackslash{}Sconf{[}#1{]}]
184     \chemmacros_sconf:n {#1}
185 \end{lateximage}
186 }
187
188 \RenewDocumentCommand \Rconf { O{R} } {
189 \begin{lateximage}[\textbackslash{}Rconf{[}#1{]}]
```

```
    \chemmacros_rconf:n {#1}
\end{lateximage}
}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_hapto:n #1
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}hapto\{#1\}}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_coordination_symbol:nnnn
        { \l__chemmacros_coord_use_hyphen_bool }
        {
            \chemmacros_if_compatibility:nnTF {>} {5.7}
            { \c_true_bool }
            { \c_false_bool }
        }
        { \chemeta }
        {#1}
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_dento:n #1
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}dento\{#1\}}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_coordination_symbol:nnnn
        { \l__chemmacros_coord_use_hyphen_bool }
        {
            \chemmacros_if_compatibility:nnTF {>} {5.7}
            { \c_true_bool }
            { \c_false_bool }
        }
        { \chemkappa }
        {#1}
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_bridge:n #1
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}bridge\{#1\}}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_coordination_symbol:nnnn
        { \l__chemmacros_coord_use_hyphen_bool }
        { \l__chemmacros_bridge_super_bool }
        { \chemmu }
        {#1}
```

```
    }
    \endgroup
  }
}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.8 Particles

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{particles}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~particles}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_declare_nucleophile:Nn #1#2
  {
    \cs_set_protected:cpn {__chemmacros_ \chemmacros_remove_backslash:N #1:}
      {
        \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nucleophile_elpair_bool
          {
            \chemmacros_elpair:n { #2 }
            \chemmacros_if_compatibility:nnT {>=} {5.3}
              { \skip_horizontal:N \l__chemmacros_nucleophile_dim }
            \chemmacros_chemformula:n { {}^{-} }
          }
          { \chemmacros_chemformula:n { #2^{-} } }
      }
    \DeclareDocumentCommand #1 {o}
      {%
        \begin{lateximage}%
        \group_begin:%
          \IfNoValueF {##1}%
            { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {particles} {##1} }%
          \use:c {__chemmacros_ \chemmacros_remove_backslash:N #1:}%
        \group_end:%
        \end{lateximage}%
      }
  }

\RenewChemNucleophile \Nuc {Nu}
\RenewChemNucleophile \ba  {ba}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.9 Phases

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{phases}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~phases}

```

```
\cs_undefine:N \chemmacros_phase:n
\cs_new_protected:Npn \chemmacros_phase:n #1
  {
    \chemmacros_leave_vmode:
    \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_phases_sub_bool
      {
        \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{0}
        {
            \textsubscript{ (#1) }
        }
        {
            \chemformula_subscript:n { (#1) }
        }
      }
      {
        \skip_horizontal:N \l__chemmacros_phases_space_dim
        \chemmacros_text:n { (#1) }
      }
  }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.10 Mechanisms

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{mechanisms}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~mechanisms}

\chemmacros_define_keys:nn {textmechanisms}
  {
    type      .choice: ,
    type /    .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{N}
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / 1  .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{N}
            1
          }
          { }
      } ,
```

```
    type / 2  .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{N}
            2
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / se .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{E}
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / 1e .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{E}
            1
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / 2e .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{E}
            2
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / ar .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{E}
          }
          { Ar - }
      } ,
    type / e  .code:n    =
      { \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { E } { } { } } ,
    type / e1 .code:n    =
      { \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { E } { 1 } { } } ,
    type / e2 .code:n    =
      { \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { E } { 2 } { } } ,
    type / cb .code:n    =
```

```
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { E }
          {
            1
              \textsubscript{cb}
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type      .default:n =
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_mechanisms:n #1
  {
    \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
      { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {textmechanisms} { type } }
      { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {textmechanisms} { type = #1 } }
    \mbox
      {
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_ar_tl
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_type_tl
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_mol_tl
      }
  }

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\cs_set_protected:Npn \chemmacros_mechanisms:n #1%
  {%
    \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}%
      { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {mechanisms} { type } }%
      { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {mechanisms} { type = #1 } }%
    \mbox%
      {%
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_ar_tl%
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_type_tl%
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_mol_tl%
      }%
  }%
}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.11 Newman

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{newman}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~newman}

\RenewDocumentCommand \newman {od()m}%
```

```
  {
    \IfValueTF{#2}
    {\begin{lateximage}[\textbackslash{}newman(#2)\{#3\}]}
    {\begin{lateximage}[\textbackslash{}newman\{#3\}]}
    \group_begin:
      \IfNoValueF  {#1} { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {newman} {#1} }
      \IfNoValueTF {#2}
        { \chemmacros_newman:nn {  } {#3} }
        { \chemmacros_newman:nn {#2} {#3} }
    \group_end:
    \end{lateximage}
  }%

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.12 Orbital

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{orbital}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~orbital}

\RenewDocumentCommand \orbital {om}
  {
    \IfValueTF{#1}
    {
        \begin{lateximage}[%
            \textbackslash{}orbital{[}\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}{]}\{#2\}%
        ][][margin-left: 1em ; margin-right: 1em]
    }
    {
        \begin{lateximage}[%
            \textbackslash{}orbital\{#2\}%
        ][][margin-left: 1em ; margin-right: 1em]
    }
    \group_begin:
      \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {orbital/type} {#2}
      \IfNoValueTF {#1}
        { \chemmacros_orbital:n {  } }
        { \chemmacros_orbital:n {#1} }
    \group_end:
    \end{lateximage}
  }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.13 Reactions

`\chemmacros_declare_reaction_env` {⟨*chem*⟩} {⟨*math*⟩} {⟨*args number*⟩} {⟨*argument list ({#2}{#3}...)*⟩}

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{reactions}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~orbital}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_declare_reaction_env:nnnn #1#2#3#4
  {
    \exp_args:Nnx \DeclareDocumentEnvironment {#1} { O{} \prg_replicate:nn {#3+0} {m} }
      {
        \boolfalse{mathjax}%    lwarp
        \chemmacros_add_reaction_description:n {##1}
        \__chemmacros_begin_reaction:
        \chemmacros_reaction_read:nnw {#2} {#4}
      }
      {
        \__chemmacros_end_reaction:
      }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \chemmacros_declare_reaction_env:nnnn {nnnV}

\RenewChemReaction {reaction}   {equation}
\RenewChemReaction {reaction*}  {equation*}
\RenewChemReaction {reactions}  {align}
\RenewChemReaction {reactions*} {align*}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.14 Redox

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{redox}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~redox}

\NewDocumentCommand \LWR@chemmacros@ox { s m >{\SplitArgument{1}{,}}m }
  {
    \IfBooleanTF {#1}
      { \chemmacros_ox:nnnn {#1} {#2} #3 }
      { \chemmacros_ox:nnnn {  } {#2} #3 }
  }

\RenewDocumentCommand \ox { s O{} m }
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \IfBooleanTF {#1}
```

```
      {
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{% yes hash
            \textbackslash{}ox*\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#3}\}% alt
        }{%
            star \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}% addl' hashing with star
        }{%
            \LWR@chemmacros@ox* {#2} {#3}% contents
        }%
      }
      {
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{% yes hash
            \textbackslash{}ox*\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#3}\}% alt
        }{%
            \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}% addl' hashing without star
        }{%
            \LWR@chemmacros@ox {#2} {#3}% contents
        }%
      }
    \endgroup
  }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.15 Scheme

Bug fix for **chemmacros** when using **newfloat**:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{scheme}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~scheme}

\ifdefstring{\schemename}{los}{
\SetupFloatingEnvironment{scheme}{
name = \chemmacros_translate:n {scheme-name}
}
}{}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.16 Spectroscopy

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{spectroscopy}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~spectroscopy}

\ChemCompatibilityTo{5.8}
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemmacros_nmr_base:nn #1#2
  {
    \tl_if_blank:VF \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl
      {
        \tl_put_left:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl { \{ }
        \tl_put_right:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl { \} }
      }
    \tl_put_left:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl {#2}
%     \chemmacros_chemformula:n { ^{#1} }
    \textsuperscript{#1}
    \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_parse_bool
      { \chemformula_ch:nV {} \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl }
      { \chemmacros_chemformula:V \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl }
    \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_element_method_connector_tl
    \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_method_tl
  }
\EndChemCompatibility
\ChemCompatibilityFrom{5.8}
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemmacros_nmr_base:nn #1#2
  {
    \group_begin:
      \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_base_format_tl
      \tl_if_blank:VF \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl
        {
          \tl_put_left:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl { \{ }
          \tl_put_right:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl { \} }
        }
      \tl_put_left:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl {#2}
%       \chemmacros_chemformula:n { ^{#1} }
      \textsuperscript{#1}
      \tl_if_blank:VF \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl
        {
          \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_parse_bool
            { \chemformula_ch:nV {} \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl }
            { \chemmacros_chemformula:V \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl }
        }
      \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_element_method_connector_tl
      \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_method_tl
    \group_end:
  }
\EndChemCompatibility


```

```
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_nmr_position:n #1
  {
    \chemmacros_chemformula:x
      {
        \exp_not:V \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_tl
        \bool_if:NF \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_side_bool
          {
            \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_tl {^}% lwarp
            { \textsuperscript{\exp_not:n { {#1} }} }% lwarp
            { \textsubscript{\exp_not:n { {#1} }} }% lwarp
%             \exp_not:V \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_tl
%             \exp_not:n { {#1} }
          }
      }
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_side_bool
      {
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_tl
        \__chemmacros_nmr_position:n {#1}
      }
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemmacros_nmr_coupling:w (#1;#2)
  {
    \tl_set:Nn \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_bonds_tl
      {
        \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_bonds_pre_tl
        #1
        \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_bonds_post_tl
      }
    \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_sub_bool
      {
        \tl_set:Nn \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_tl
          {
%             \c_math_subscript_token
            \textsubscript% lwarp
              {
                \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_pre_tl
                \chemmacros_chemformula:n {#2}
                \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_post_tl
              }
          }
      }
      {
        \tl_set:Nn \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_tl
          {
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_pre_tl
            \chemmacros_chemformula:n {#2}
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_post_tl
          }
      }
```

```
    \__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_aux_i:w
  }

\AfterEndPreamble{% After \AtBeginDocument
% \NMR{<num>,<elem>}(<num>,<unit>)[<solvent>] ALL arguments are optional
% \NMR* same but without ": $\delta$" at end
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_nmr:nnnn #1#2#3#4
    {
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_list_bool { \item \scan_stop: }
    \group_begin:
        \chemmacros_leave_vmode:
        \bool_set_false:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
        \bool_set_false:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
        \tl_if_empty:nF {#3}
        { \bool_set_true:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool }
        \tl_if_empty:nF {#4}
        { \bool_set_true:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool }
        \bool_if:nT
        {
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
            ||
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
        }
        { \bool_set_true:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool }
        \bool_if:nT
        {
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
            &&
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
        }
        { \bool_set_true:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_comma_bool }
        \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
        {
            \__chemmacros_nmr_nucleus:VV
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_isotope_default_tl
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_element_default_tl
        }
        { \__chemmacros_nmr_nucleus:w #2 \q_stop }
        \mode_if_math:TF
        {
            \text
            {
                \group_begin:
                \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_format_tl
\LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{% lwarp
                \__chemmacros_nmr_base:VV
                    \g__chemmacros_nmr_isotope_tl
                    \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_tl
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool
                    { ~ ( }
```

```
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
                    { \__chemmacros_nmr_frequency:n {#3} }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_comma_bool
                    { , ~ }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
                    { \chemmacros_chemformula:n {#4} }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool
                    { ) }
                \tl_if_blank:nT {#1} {:~}
}}% lwarp
                \group_end:
            }
            \tl_if_blank:nT {#1}
            {
                \delta
                \text { \l__chemmacros_nmr_delta_tl }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_use_equal_bool {=}
            }
        }
        {
            \group_begin:
            \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_format_tl
\LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{% lwarp
            \__chemmacros_nmr_base:VV
                \g__chemmacros_nmr_isotope_tl
                \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_tl
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool
                {~(}
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
                { \__chemmacros_nmr_frequency:n {#3} }
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_comma_bool
                {,~}
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
                {
                \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_parse_bool
                    { \chemformula_ch:nn { } {#4} }
                    {#4}
                }
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool
                {)}
}}% lwarp
            \tl_if_blank:nT {#1} {:}
            \group_end:
            \tl_if_blank:nT {#1}
            {
                \tl_use:N \c_space_tl
                \c_math_toggle_token
                \delta
                \c_math_toggle_token
                \l__chemmacros_nmr_delta_tl
```

```
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_use_equal_bool {~=}
            }
        }
    \group_end:
    }
}% AfterEndPremble


\RenewDocumentCommand \chemmacros_data:w { smo }
  {
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_list_bool { \item }
      {
%         \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_format_tl #2
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_format_tl
        \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{% lwarp
            #2
            \IfNoValueF {#3} { ~ ( #3 ) }
            \IfBooleanT {#1} { \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_use_equal_bool { : } }
        }}% lwarp
      }
    \IfBooleanF {#1} { \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_use_equal_bool { ~ = } }
  }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 134.17 Thermodynamics

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{thermodynamics}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~thermodynamics}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_state:nn #1#2
  {
    \group_begin:
      \boolfalse{mathjax}
      \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {thermodynamics} {#1}
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{% yes hashing
            \textbackslash{}state\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}% alt
        }{%
            chemmacros_state% add'l hashing
            #1% options
            LSP \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_state_sp_left_tl% super/subscripts
            LSB \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_state_sb_left_tl
            RSP \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_state_sp_right_tl
            RSB \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_state_sb_right_tl
        }
        {
         \LWR@origensuredmath{
```

```
          \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_pre_tl
          \c_math_superscript_token
            { \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_sp_left_tl }
```

Only add the subscripts if they are being used. This avoids causing an incorrect depth, as the empty subscript will be measured by TEX but cropped out by **pdfcrop**.

```
          \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__chemmacros_state_sb_left_tl
          {}
          {
            \c_math_subscript_token
            { \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_sb_left_tl }
          }
          #2
          \c_math_superscript_token
            { \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_sp_right_tl }
          \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__chemmacros_state_sb_right_tl
          {}
          {
            \c_math_subscript_token
            { \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_sb_right_tl }
          }
          \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_post_tl
        }
      }
    \group_end:
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \chemmacros_state:nn { nV }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_declare_state:Nn #1#2
  {
    \chemmacros_define_keys:xn
      {thermodynamics/\chemmacros_remove_backslash:N #1}
      {
        pre               .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { pre = ##1 } ,
        post              .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { post = ##1 } ,
        superscript-left  .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { superscript-left = ##1 } ,
        superscript-right .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { superscript-right = ##1 } ,
        superscript       .meta:n  = { superscript-right = ##1 } ,
        subscript-left    .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { subscript-left = ##1 } ,
        subscript-right   .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { subscript-right = ##1 } ,
        subscript         .meta:n     = { subscript-left = ##1 } ,
        subscript-pos     .choices:nn =
          { left , right }
          { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__chemmacros_state_sb_pos_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
        symbol            .tl_set:N = \l__chemmacros_state_symbol_tl ,
        unit              .tl_set:N = \l__chemmacros_state_unit_tl
      }
    \DeclareDocumentCommand #1 { sO{}D(){}m }
```

```
    {
      \group_begin:
        \chemmacros_set_keys:xn
          {thermodynamics/\chemmacros_remove_backslash:N #1}
          {#2}
        \tl_if_blank:nF {##3}
          {
            \chemmacros_set_keys:nx {thermodynamics}
              { subscript-\l__chemmacros_state_sb_pos_tl = \exp_not:n {##3} }
          }
            \chemmacros_state:nV {##2} \l__chemmacros_state_symbol_tl
            \chemmacros_set_keys_groups:nnn {thermodynamics} {variables} {##2}
            \IfBooleanF {##1} {  = ~ \SI {##4} { \l__chemmacros_state_unit_tl } }
      \group_end:
    }
}
```

The pre-existing macros are redefined with the new definition:

```
\RenewChemState \enthalpy { symbol = H , unit = \kilo\joule\per\mole }
\RenewChemState \entropy  { symbol = S , unit = \joule\per\kelvin\per\mole , pre = }
\RenewChemState \gibbs    { symbol = G , unit = \kilo\joule\per\mole }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 46 `lwarp-chemnum.sty`

§ 135 Package chemnum

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg `chemnum` **chemnum** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemnum}

\ExplSyntaxOn

\cs_undefine:N \chemnum_compound_write:n
\cs_new_protected:Npn \chemnum_compound_write:n #1
  {
    \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {pre-main-label-code}
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__chemnum_compound_local_bool
        { \l__chemnum_local_label_format_tl }
```

```
        { \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {label-format} }
      {
        \LWR@textcurrentfont{
            \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {counter-representation}
        }
      }
    \group_end:
    \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {post-main-label-code}
  }

\cs_undefine:N \chemnum_subcompound_write:nn
\cs_new_protected:Npn \chemnum_subcompound_write:nn #1#2
  {
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__chemnum_compound_local_bool
        { \l__chemnum_local_label_format_tl }
        { \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {label-format} }
      {
        \LWR@textcurrentfont{
            \chemnum_get_subcompound_property:nnn {#1} {#2}
            {counter-representation}
        }
      }
    \group_end:
  }

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 47 `lwarp-cite.sty`

§ 136 Package cite

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg `cite` **cite** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{cite}
```

For the [super] option, the `\kern` must be removed:

```
\def\LWRCT@biblabel#1{\@citess{#1}\kern-\labelsep\,}

\ifdefstrequal{\@biblabel}{\LWRCT@biblabel}
{
    \def\@biblabel#1{\@citess{#1}}
}{}
```

For the [super] option, `\textsuperscript` is used instead of math superscript:

```
\def\@citess#1{\textsuperscript{#1}}

\DeclareDocumentCommand\citepunct{}{,\,\relax}
```

File 48 `lwarp-color.sty`

§ 137 Package color

Pkg `color` Allowed but ignored. **xcolor** is then required as well.

color is superceded by **xcolor**, and **lwarp** requires several of the features of **xcolor**.

⚠ missing colors It should be sufficient for the user's document to load **color** then load **xcolor** as well.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{color}
\RequirePackage{xcolor}
```

File 49 `lwarp-colortbl.sty`

§ 138 Package colortbl

Pkg `colortbl` **colortbl** is emulated.

⚠ row/cell color Only use `\rowcolor` and `\cellcolor` at the start of a row, in that order.

colortbl ignores the overhang arguments.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{colortbl}
```

Remember the print-mode definitions:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcolumncolor\columncolor
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origrowcolor\rowcolor
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcellcolor\cellcolor
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origarrayrulecolor\arrayrulecolor
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdoublerulesepcolor\doublerulesepcolor

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\columncolor\LWR@origcolumncolor%
\LetLtxMacro\rowcolor\LWR@origrowcolor%
\LetLtxMacro\cellcolor\LWR@origcellcolor%
\LetLtxMacro\arrayrulecolor\LWR@origarrayrulecolor%
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\doublerulesepcolor\LWR@origdoublerulesepcolor%
}
```

The following \LWR@HTML versions are used inside an HTML tabular.

\columncolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

\LWR@getmynexttoken is not used here because \columncolor is not used inside the data area of the tabular.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTMLcolumncolor}{O{named} m o o}{%
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@columnHTMLcolor%
\LWR@addtabularcellcolor%
}
```

\LWR@getmynexttoken is used for \rowcolor because it is used inside the data area of the tabular.

\rowcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTMLrowcolor}{O{named} m o o}{%
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@rowHTMLcolor%
\LWR@getmynexttoken%
}
```

\cellcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTMLcellcolor}{O{named} m o o}{%
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@cellHTMLcolor%
\LWR@addtabularcellcolor%
}
```

\arrayrulecolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The version for use outside a tabular.

```
\renewcommand{\arrayrulecolor}[2][named]{%
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
}
```

\LWR@arrayrulecolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The version for use inside a tabular.

```
\renewcommand{\LWR@HTMLarrayrulecolor}[2][named]{%
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
\LWR@getmynexttoken%
}
```

`\doublerulesepcolor` `[⟨model⟩] {⟨color⟩}`

The version for use outside a `tabular`.

```
\renewcommand{\doublerulesepcolor}[2][named]{}
```

`\LWR@doublerulesepcolor` `[⟨model⟩] {⟨color⟩}`

The version for use inside a `tabular`.

```
\renewcommand{\LWR@HTMLdoublerulesepcolor}[2][named]{\LWR@getmynexttoken}
```

File 50 `lwarp-continue.sty`

§ 139 Package continue

Pkg `continue`

continue is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{continue}

\newcommand*{\flagcont}{}
\newcommand*{\flagend}{}
\newcommand*{\flagword}{}
\newcommand*{\preflagword}{}
\newcommand*{\postflagword}{}
\newlength\contsep
\newlength\contdrop
```

File 51 `lwarp-crop.sty`

§ 140 Package crop

(*Emulates or patches code by* Melchior FRANZ.)

Pkg `crop`

Emulated.

for HTML output:

Discard all options for **lwarp-crop**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{crop}

\newcommand*{\crop}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\cropdef}[6][]{}
```

File 52 `lwarp-cuted.sty`

§ 141 Package cuted

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg `cuted` **cuted** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{cuted}

\newenvironment{strip}{}{}
\newskip\stripsep
\def\oldcolsbreak#1{}
```

File 53 `lwarp-cutwin.sty`

§ 142 Package cutwin

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson and Alan Hoenig.)

Pkg `cutwin` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-cutwin**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{cutwin}

\newcommand*{\opencutleft}{}
\newcommand*{\opencutright}{}
\newcommand*{\opencutcenter}{}
\newcommand*{\cutfuzz}{}

\newenvironment{cutout}[4]
{\marginpar{\windowpagestuff}}
{}

\newcommand*{\windowpagestuff}{}

\newcommand*{\pageinwindow}{%
% \begin{minipage}{.3\linewidth}
\windowpagestuff
% \end{minipage}
}

```

```
\newenvironment{shapedcutout}[3]
{\marginpar{\picinwindow}}
{}

\newcommand*{\putstuffinpic}{}

\newcommand*{\picinwindow}{%
\begin{picture}(0,0)
\putstuffinpic
\end{picture}}
```

File 54 `lwarp-dblfloatfix.sty`

§ 143 Package dblfloatfix

Pkg `dblfloatfix` **dblfloatfix** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{dblfloatfix}
```

File 55 `lwarp-dblfnote.sty`

§ 144 Package dblfnote

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hiroshi Nakashima.)

Pkg `dblfnote` **dblfnote** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{dblfnote}

\newcounter{DFNsloppiness}
\newdimen\DFNcolumnsep
\newdimen\DFNcolumnwidth
\def\DFNallowcbreak{}
\def\DFNinhibitcbreak{}
\def\DFNtrysingle{}
\def\DFNalwaysdouble{}
\def\DFNruleboth{}
\def\DFNruleleft{}
```

File 56 `lwarp-dcolumn.sty`

§ 145 Package dcolumn

Pkg `dcolumn` **dcolumn** is emulated by the **lwarp** core.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{dcolumn}
```

File 57 `lwarp-diagbox.sty`

§ 146 Package diagbox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Leo Liu.)

Pkg `diagbox` **diagbox** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{diagbox}
```

To restore print-mode inside a `lateximage`:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdiagbox@double\diagbox@double
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdiagbox@triple\diagbox@triple

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\diagbox@double\LWR@origdiagbox@double%
\LetLtxMacro\diagbox@triple\LWR@origdiagbox@triple%
}
```

`\LWR@diagbox@AB` {⟨*E/W*⟩} {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*E/W*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagbox@AB}[4]{
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro\\\newline%
\BlockClassSingle{diagbox#1}{#2}%
\BlockClassSingle{diagbox#3}{#4}%
\endgroup%
\LWR@stoppars%
}
```

`\LWR@diagboxNW` {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxNW}[2]{%
\LWR@diagbox@AB{E}{#2}{W}{#1}%
}
```

Likewise for NE, SW, SE:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxNE}[2]{%
\LWR@diagbox@AB{W}{#1}{E}{#2}%
}

\let\LWR@diagboxSW\LWR@diagboxNE
\let\LWR@diagboxSE\LWR@diagboxNW
```

`\diagbox@double` {⟨*keys*⟩} {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\def\diagbox@double#1#2#3{%
\setkeys{diagbox}{dir=NW,#1}%
\csuse{LWR@diagbox\diagbox@dir}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

`\LWR@diagboxTNW` {⟨*title*⟩} {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxTNW}[3]{%
\BlockClassSingle{diagboxtitleN}{#1}
\LWR@diagboxNW{#2}{#3}
}
```

Likewise for NE, SW, SE:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxTNE}[3]{%
\BlockClassSingle{diagboxtitleN}{#1}
\LWR@diagboxNE{#2}{#3}
}

\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxTSW}[3]{%
\LWR@diagboxSW{#2}{#3}
\BlockClassSingle{diagboxtitleS}{#1}
}

\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxTSE}[3]{%
\LWR@diagboxSE{#2}{#3}
\BlockClassSingle{diagboxtitleS}{#1}
}
```

`\diagbox@triple` {⟨*keys*⟩} {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*T*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\def\diagbox@triple#1#2#3#4{%
\setkeys{diagbox}{dir=NW,#1}%
```

```
\csuse{LWR@diagboxT\diagbox@dir}{#3}{#2}{#4}%
}
```

File 58 `lwarp-draftwatermark.sty`

§ 147 Package draftwatermark

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sergio Callegari.)

Pkg `draftwatermark` **draftwatermark** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{draftwatermark}

\newcommand{\SetWatermarkAngle}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkColor}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkLightness}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkFontSize}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkScale}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkHorCenter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkVertCenter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkText}[1]{}
```

File 59 `lwarp-easy-todo.sty`

§ 148 Package easy-todo

(*Emulates or patches code by* Juan Rada-Vilela.)

Pkg `easy-todo` **easy-todo** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{easy-todo}
```

`\listoftodos` Modified to correct buggy use of `\flushright`.

```
\let\LWR@origlistoftodos\listoftodos

\renewcommand{\listoftodos}{%
\begingroup
\renewcommand{\flushright}{}
\LWR@origlistoftodos
\endgroup
}
```

\todoii Modified to use \textcolor instead of \color.

```
\renewcommand{\todoii}[2]{%
\ifthenelse{\equal{\@todoobeyfinal}{true}}{%
    \ifoptionfinal{\todoenable{false}}{\todoenable{true}}%
}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{\@todoenable}{true}}{%
\refstepcounter{todos}%
\noindent{%
    \todocolor%
    \LWR@textcurrentcolor{%
        \normalfont\scriptsize{\bfseries{\thetodos.#1}}%
    }%
}%
\addcontentsline{lod}{todos}{\protect{\thetodos. }#2}%
}{}%
}
```

File 60 lwarp-ebook.sty

§ 149 Package ebook

(*Emulates or patches code by* Jørgen Steensgaard.)

Pkg ebook **ebook** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ebook}

\setcounter{secnumdepth}{0}
\setcounter{tocdepth}{2}

\providecommand{\pagefill}[1][0.001mm]{\noindent}

\providecommand{\ebook}{
\setcounter{secnumdepth}{0}
\setcounter{tocdepth}{2}
}
```

File 61 lwarp-ellipsis.sty

§ 150 Package ellipsis

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter J. Heslin.)

Pkg ellipsis **ellipsis** is emulated.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ellipsis}

\newcommand{\ellipsisgap}{0.1em}
```

File 62 `lwarp-emptypage.sty`

§ 151 Package emptypage

Pkg emptypage **emptypage** is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-emptypage**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{emptypage}
```

File 63 `lwarp-endfloat.sty`

§ 152 Package endfloat

Pkg endfloat **endfloat** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{endfloat}

\newcommand\figureplace{}
\newcommand\tableplace{}
\newcommand\floatplace[1]{}
\newcounter{posttable}
\newcounter{postfigure}
\newcommand*{\thepostfig}{}
\newcommand*{\thepostfig}{}
\newcommand{\AtBeginFigures}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtBeginTables}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtBeginDelayedFloats}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\processdelayedfloats}{}
\newcommand*{\efloatseparator}{}
```

File 64 `lwarp-endheads.sty`

§ 153 Package endheads

Pkg endheads **endheads** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{endheads}
```

```
\newcommand{\changesinglepageabbrev}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changemultiplepageabbrev}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changenotesname}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changenotesheader}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changenotescontentsname}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changechapternotesline}[1]{}
\newcommand{\checknoteheaders}{}
\newif\ifnotesincontentson \notesincontentsonfalse
\newcommand{\notesincontents}{\notesincontentsontrue}
\newif\ifendnoteheaderson \endnoteheadersonfalse
\newcommand{\setupendnoteheaders}{%
    \endnoteheadersontrue%
}
\newif\iftitleinnotes \titleinnotestrue
\newcommand{\styleforchapternotebegin}{}
\newcommand{\styleforchapternoteend}{}
\newcommand{\setstyleforchapternotebegin}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\styleforchapternotebegin}{#1}%
}
\newcommand{\setstyleforchapternoteend}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\styleforchapternoteend}{#1}%
}
\newcommand{\resetendnotes}{}
\newif\ifnotesbychapteron \notesbychapteronfalse
\newcommand{\notesbychapter}{\notesbychapterontrue}
```

File 65 **lwarp-endnotes.sty**

§ 154 Package

endnotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* John Lavagnino.)

Pkg endnotes Used as-is.

table of contents To place the endnotes in the TOC, use:

```
\usepackage{endnotes}
\appto\enoteheading{\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\notesname}}
\renewcommand*{\notesname}{Endnotes} % optional
```

HTML page To additionally have the endnotes on their own HTML page, if FileDepth allows:

```
\ForceHTMLPage
\theendnotes
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{endnotes}
```

```
\def\enoteformat{%
% \rightskip\z@ \leftskip\z@ \parindent=1.8em
\leavevmode
% \llap{
\makeenmark
% }
}

\def\@makeenmark{\hbox{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{\normalfont\theenmark}}}
\def\makeenmark{\@makeenmark}
```

File 66 `lwarp-enumerate.sty`

§ 155 Package enumerate

Pkg `enumerate` **enumerate** is supported with no changes.

This package is only required because it was used in the past to drop and then emulate the package. It cannot be removed because an older version which dropped the package may still remain, for example in a local vs. distribution directory, but it is now supported directly by **lwarp** and thus must no longer be dropped.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{enumerate}
```

File 67 `lwarp-enumitem.sty`

§ 156 Package enumitem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg `enumitem` **enumitem** is supported with minor adjustments.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{enumitem}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\newlist` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*maxdepth*⟩}
`\renewlist` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*maxdepth*⟩}

For **enumitem** lists, new lists must have the start and end actions assigned to the new environment. Renewed lists already have their actions assigned, and thus need no changes.

```
\let\LWR@orignewlist\newlist
```

```
4
5 \renewcommand*{\newlist}[3]{%
6 \LWR@orignewlist{#1}{#2}{#3}%
7 \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\csuse{LWR@#2start}}%
8 \AtEndEnvironment{#1}{\csuse{LWR@#2end}}%
9 }

10 \end{warpHTML}
```

File 68 `lwarp-epigraph.sty`

§ 157 Package epigraph

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg epigraph **epigraph** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{epigraph}

2 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\qitem}{m m}
3 {
4 \begin{BlockClass}{qitem}
5 #1
6 \ifbool{FormatWP}
7 {\begin{BlockClass}[border-top:1px solid gray]{epigraphsource}}
8 {\begin{BlockClass}{epigraphsource}}
9 #2
10 \end{BlockClass}
11 \end{BlockClass}
12 }

13 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\epigraph}{m m}
14 {
15 \begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{\LWR@origmbox{text-align:right}}{}{epigraph}
16 \qitem{#1}{#2}
17 \end{LWR@BlockClassWP}
18 }
19
20 \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{epigraphs}{}
21 {\LWR@BlockClassWP{\LWR@origmbox{text-align:right}}{}{epigraph}}
22 {\endLWR@BlockClassWP}
```

Use css to format epigraphs.

The following are null commands for source compatibility:

```
\newenvironment*{flushepinormal}{}{}

\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{
\setlength{\epigraphwidth}{.5\linewidth}
\renewcommand{\textflush}{flushepinormal}
\renewcommand{\epigraphhead}[2][0]{#2}
\renewcommand{\dropchapter}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\undodrop}{}
}{% not memoir
\newlength{\epigraphwidth}
\setlength{\epigraphwidth}{.5\linewidth}
\newcommand{\textflush}{flushepinormal}
\newcommand{\epigraphflush}{flushright}
\newcommand{\sourceflush}{flushright}
\newcommand*{\epigraphsize}{\small}
\newlength{\epigraphrule}
\newlength{\beforeepigraphskip}
\newlength{\afterepigraphskip}
\newcommand{\epigraphhead}[2][0]{#2}
\newcommand{\dropchapter}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\undodrop}{}
}% not memoir

\let\cleartoevenpage\relax% also in nextpage
\newcommand{\cleartoevenpage}[1][]{}
```

File 69 `lwarp-epstopdf.sty`

§ 158 Package epstopdf

Pkg epstopdf **epstopdf** is ignored.

Filenames should be used without a suffix so that SVG, PNG, or JPG versions of the file will be used for HTML output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{epstopdf}

\providecommand*{\epstopdfsetup}[1]{}
\providecommand*{\epstopdfcall}[1]{}
\providecommand*{\epstopdfDeclareGraphicsRule}[4]{}
```

File 70 `lwarp-epstopdf-base.sty`

§ 159 Package epstopdf-base

Pkg `epstopdf-base` **epstopdf-base** is ignored.

Filenames should be used without a suffix so that SVG, PNG, or JPG versions of the file will be used for HTML output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{epstopdf-base}[2016/05/15]

\providecommand*{\epstopdfsetup}[1]{}
\providecommand*{\epstopdfcall}[1]{}
\providecommand*{\epstopdfDeclareGraphicsRule}[4]{}
```

File 71 `lwarp-eso-pic.sty`

§ 160 Package eso-pic

(*Emulates or patches code by* ROLF NIEPRASCHK.)

Pkg `eso-pic` **eso-pic** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{eso-pic}

\newcommand*{\LenToUnit}{}
\newcommand{\AtPageUpperLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtPageLowerLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtPageCenter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtStockLowerLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtStockUpperLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtStockCenter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtTextUpperLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtTextLowerLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtTextCenter}[1]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\AddToShipoutPictureBG}{s +m}{}

\newcommand{\AddToShipoutPicture}{\AddToShipoutPictureBG}
\NewDocumentCommand{\AddToShipoutPictureFG}{s +m}{}
\newcommand*{\ClearShipoutPictureBG}{}
\newcommand*{\ClearShipoutPicture}{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\ClearShipoutPictureFG}{}
\newcommand{\gridSetup}[6][]{}
```

File 72 `lwarp-everypage.sty`

§ 161 Package everypage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sergio Callegari.)

Pkg `everypage` **everypage** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{everypage}
```

```
\newcommand*{\AddEverypageHook}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AddThispageHook}[1]{}
```

File 73 `lwarp-everyshi.sty`

§ 162 Package everyshi

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Schröder.)

Pkg `everyshi` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-everyshi**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{everyshi}
```

```
\newcommand*{\EveryShipout}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtNextShipout}[1]{}
```

File 74 `lwarp-extramarks.sty`

§ 163 Package extramarks

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum.)

Pkg `extramarks` **extramarks** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-extramarks**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{extramarks}
```

```
\newcommand*{\extramarks}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\firstleftxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastleftxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\firstrightxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastrightxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\firstxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\topxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\topleftxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\firstleftmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastrightmark}{}
```

File 75 `lwarp-fancybox.sty`

§ 164 Package fancybox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Timothy Van Zandt.)

Pkg `fancybox` **fancybox** is supported with some patches.

framed equation example **fancybox**'s documentation has an example `FramedEqn` environment which combines math, `\Sbox`, a minipage, and an `\fbox`. This combination requires that the entire environment be enclosed inside a `lateximage`, which is done by adding `\lateximage` at the very start of `FramedEqn`'s beginning code, and `\endlateximage` at the very end of the ending code. Unfortunately, the HTML `alt` attribute is not used here.

```
\newenvironmentFramedEqn
{
\lateximage% NEW
\setlength{\fboxsep}{15pt}
...}{...
\[\fbox{\TheSbox}\]
\endlateximage% NEW
}
```

framing alternatives `\fbox` works with **fancybox**. Also see **lwarp**'s `\fboxBlock` macro and `fminipage` environment for alternatives to `\fbox` for framing environments.

framed table example The **fancybox** documentation's example framed table using an `\fbox` containing a `tabular` does not work with **lwarp**, but the `FramedTable` environment does work if `\fbox` is replaced by `\fboxBlock`. This method loses HTML formatting. A better method is to enclose the table's contents inside a `fminipage` environment. The caption may be placed either inside or outside the `fminipage`:

```
\begin{table}
\begin{fminipage}{\linewidth}
\begin{tabular}{lr}
...
\end{tabular}
\end{fminipage}
\end{table}
```

framed verbatim

lwarp does not support the `verbatim` environment inside a span, box, or **fancybox**'s `\Sbox`, but a `verbatim` may be placed inside a `fminipage`. The **fancybox** documentation's example `FramedVerb` may be defined as:

```
\newenvironment{FramedVerb}[1] % width
{
\VerbatimEnvironment
\fminipage{#1}
\beginVerbatim
}{
\endVerbatim
\endfminipage
}
```

framed `\VerbBox`

fancybox's `\VerbBox` may be used inside `\fbox`.

indented alignment

`LVerbatim`, `\LVerbatimInput`, and `\LUseVerbatim` indent with horizontal space which may not line up exactly with what **pdftotext** detects. Some lines may be off slightly in their left edge.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fancybox}

\renewcommand*{\@shadowbox}[1]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{\InlineClass[border:1px solid black]{shadowbox}{#1}}%
{\InlineClass{shadowbox}{#1}}%
}

\renewcommand*{\@doublebox}[1]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{\InlineClass[border:1px double black]{doublebox}{#1}}%
{\InlineClass{doublebox}{#1}}%
}

\renewcommand*{\@ovalbox}[2]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{\InlineClass[border:1px solid black; border-radius:1ex]{ovalbox}{#2}}%
{%
```

```
    \ifthenelse{\isequivalentto{#1}{\thinlines}}%
    {\InlineClass{ovalbox}{#2}}%
    {\InlineClass{Ovalbox}{#2}}%
}%
}
```

Convert minipages, parboxes, and lists into linear text using the `LWR@nestspan` environment:

```
\let\LWR@origSbox\Sbox

\def\Sbox{\LWR@origSbox\LWR@nestspan}


\let\LWR@origendSbox\endSbox

\def\endSbox{\endLWR@nestspan\LWR@origendSbox}
```

`Beqnarray` is adapted for MathJax or enclosed inside a `lateximage`:

```
\RenewEnviron{Beqnarray}
{\LWR@eqnarrayfactor}

\csgpreto{Beqnarray*}{\boolfalse{LWR@numbereqnarray}}
```

`\GenericCaption` is enclosed in an HTML block:

```
\renewcommand{\GenericCaption}[1]{%
\LWR@figcaption%
#1%
\endLWR@figcaption%
}
```

`Btrivlist` is enclosed in an HTML block. This is a tabular, and does not use `\item`.

`\trivlist` `{`⟨*l/c/r*⟩`}` `[`⟨*t/c/b*⟩`]`

```
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{Btrivlist}{m o}
{%
    \begin{BlockClass}{Btrivlist}%
    \tabular{#1}%
}
{%
    \endtabular%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
```

`Btrivlist` is also neutralized when used inside a span:

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{LWR@nestspan}{%
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{Btrivlist}{m o}{}{}%
}
```

lwarp's handling of `\item` is patched to accept **fancybox**'s optional arguments:

```
\let\LWRFB@origitemizeitem\LWR@itemizeitem
\let\LWRFB@origdescitem\LWR@descitem

\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@itemizeitem}{d()o}{%
    \IfValueTF{#2}{%
        \LWRFB@origitemizeitem[#2]%
    }{%
        \LWRFB@origitemizeitem%
    }%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@descitem}{d()o}{%
    \IfValueTF{#2}{%
        \LWRFB@origdescitem[#2]~%
    }{%
        \LWRFB@origdescitem%
    }%
}


\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@nestspanitem}{d()}{%
\if@newlist\else{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}\fi%
\LWR@origitem%
}
```

The various boxed lists become regular lists:

```
\renewenvironment{Bitemize}[1][]{\begin{itemize}}{\end{itemize}}
\renewenvironment{Benumerate}[1][]{\begin{enumerate}}{\end{enumerate}}
\renewenvironment{Bdescription}[1][]{\begin{description}}{\end{description}}
```

`\boxput` simply prints one then the other argument, side-by-side instead of above and behind:

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\boxput}{s d() m m}{%
\IfBooleanTF{#1}{#3\quad#4}{#4\quad#3}%
}
```

Neutralized commands:

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\fancyput}{s d() m}{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\thisfancyput}{s d() m}{}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\fancypage}{m m}{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\thisfancypage}{m m}{}

\def\LandScape#1{}
\def\endLandScape{}
\def\@Landscape#1#2#3{}
\def\endLandscape{}
```

Low-level patches for `UseVerbatim` and friends:

```
\let\LWRFB@UseVerbatim\UseVerbatim
\renewcommand*{\UseVerbatim}[1]{%
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{Verbatim}%
\LWRFB@UseVerbatim{#1}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}

\let\LWRFB@LUseVerbatim\LUseVerbatim

\renewcommand*{\LUseVerbatim}[1]{%
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{LVerbatim}%
\noindent%
\LWRFB@LUseVerbatim{#1}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}

\def\@BUseVerbatim[#1]#2{%
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{BVerbatim}%
\LWRFB@UseVerbatim{#2}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 76 `lwarp-fancyheadings.sty`

§ 165 Package fancyheadings

Pkg `fancyheadings`

fancyheadings is superceded by **fancyhdr**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@loadnever{fancyheadings}{fancyhdr}
```

File 77 `lwarp-fancyhdr.sty`

§ 166 Package fancyhdr

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum.)

Pkg `fancyhdr` **fancyhdr** is nullified.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-fancyhdr**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fancyhdr}

\newcommand*{\fancyhead}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancyfoot}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancyhf}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancypagestyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\lhead}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\chead}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\rhead}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\lfoot}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\cfoot}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\rfoot}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\headrulewidth}{}
\newcommand*{\footrulewidth}{}
\newcommand*{\fancyheadoffset}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancyfootoffset}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancyhfoffset}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\iffloatpage}[2]{#2}
\newcommand*{\ifftopfloat}[2]{#2}
\newcommand*{\iffbotfloat}[2]{#2}
```

File 78 `lwarp-fancyref.sty`

§ 167 Package fancyref

Pkg `fancyref` **fancyref** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fancyref}
```

To remove the `margin` option, if `\fancyrefhook` is anything other than the `paren` option, then force it to the default instead. (Comparing to the `margin` option was not possible since **lwarp** has revised the meaning of `\mbox` so the comparison failed.)

```
\newcommand*{\LWRfref@parenfancyrefhook}[1]{(#1)}

\ifdefstrequal{\fancyrefhook}{\LWRfref@parenfancyrefhook}
{}{
    \renewcommand*{\fancyrefhook}[1]{#1}%
}
```

Modified to ignore the page number and **varioref**.

```
\renewcommand*{\@f@ref}[4]{%
  \@ifundefined{#1r@#2@#3}{%
    \PackageError{fancyref}{%
      \backslashchar#1ref\space format ``#2''
      undefined\MessageBreak
      for label type ``#3''%
    }{%
      The format ``#2'' was not defined for the label type
      ``#3''\MessageBreak
      and the \backslashchar#1ref\space command.  Perhaps
      you have only misspelled its name.\MessageBreak
      Otherwise you will have to define it with
      \protect\new#1refformat\MessageBreak
      prior to using it.%
    }%
  }{%
    \fancyrefhook{%
      \@nameuse{#1r@#2@#3}%
        {\ref{#3\fancyrefargdelim#4}}%
%         {\pageref{#3\fancyrefargdelim#4}}% original
%         {\@fancyref@page@ref{#3\fancyrefargdelim#4}}% original
        {}% lwarp
        {}% lwarp
    }%
  }%
}%
```

File 79 `lwarp-fancyvrb.sty`

§ 168 Package fancyvrb

(*Emulates or patches code by* Timothy Van Zandt.)

Pkg `fancyvrb` **fancyvrb** is supported with some patches.

for HTML output:

```
\RequirePackage{xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fancyvrb}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Initial default patch for fancyvrb:

```
\fvset{frame=none}%
```

For `\VerbatimFootnotes`:

```
\renewcommand{\VerbatimFootnotes}{
\PackageError{lwarp}
{Verbatim footnotes are not yet supported by lwarp.}
{This may be improved some day.}
}
```

After the preamble is loaded, after any patches to `Verbatim`:

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching Verbatim.}

\preto\FVB@Verbatim{\LWR@forcenewpage}
\preto\FVB@LVerbatim{\LWR@forcenewpage}
% \preto\FVB@BVerbatim{\LWR@forcenewpage}% Fails, so done below.
```

Simplified to remove PDF formatting:

```
\def\FV@BeginListFrame@Single{%
  \FV@SingleFrameLine{\z@}%
}

\def\FV@EndListFrame@Single{%
  \FV@SingleFrameLine{\@ne}%
}

\def\FV@BeginListFrame@Lines{%
  \FV@SingleFrameLine{\z@}%
}

\def\FV@EndListFrame@Lines{%
    \FV@SingleFrameLine{\@ne}%
}

\renewcommand*{\FV@SingleFrameSep}{}
```

Adds HTML formatting:

```
\def\FV@BUseVerbatim#1{%
    \LWR@atbeginverbatim[\LWR@FVstyle]{.5}{verbatim}%
    \FV@BVerbatimBegin#1\FV@BVerbatimEnd%
```

```
    \LWR@afterendverbatim%
}
```

`\LWR@FVstyle` Holds the style of the verbatim.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{}
```

The following patches to `Verbatim` are executed at the start and end of the environment, depending on the choice of `frame`. Original code is from the **fancyvrb** package.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@fvstartnone}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fvstartnone}%
% \hbox to\z@{
\LWR@atbeginverbatim[\LWR@FVstyle]{.5}{verbatim}%
% }%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fvendnone}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fvendnone}%
% \hbox to\z@{
\LWR@afterendverbatim%
% }%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fvstartsingle}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fvstartsingle}%
\LWR@fvstartnone%
\FV@BeginListFrame@Single%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fvendsingle}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fvendsingle}%
\FV@EndListFrame@Single%
\LWR@fvendnone%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fvstartline}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fvstartline}%
\LWR@fvstartnone%
% \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\baselineskip}%
\FV@BeginListFrame@Lines%
% \setlength{\baselineskip}{\LWR@templengthone}%
% \setlength{\baselineskip}{5pt}%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fvendline}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fvendline}%
```

```
\FV@EndListFrame@Lines%
\LWR@fvendnone%
}
```

The following patches select the start/left/right/end behaviors depending on `frame`. Original code is from the **fancyvrb** package.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@FVfindbordercolor}{%
\FancyVerbRuleColor%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
\color{black}%
}

% border width of \FV@FrameRule
\newcommand*{\LWR@FVborderstyle}[1]{%
padding#1: \strip@pt\dimexpr \FV@FrameSep\relax\relax pt ; %
\LWR@FVfindbordercolor %
border#1: \strip@pt\dimexpr \FV@FrameRule\relax\relax pt %
solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor ; %
}

\def\FV@Frame@none{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartnone%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendnone}

\FV@Frame@none% default values

\def\FV@Frame@single{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@FVborderstyle{}}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartsingle%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\FV@LeftListFrame@Single%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\FV@RightListFrame@Single%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendsingle}

\def\FV@Frame@lines{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{%
    \LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@FVborderstyle{-top}\LWR@FVborderstyle{-bottom}%
}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartline%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendline}

\def\FV@Frame@topline{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@FVborderstyle{-top}}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartline%
```

```
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendnone}

\def\FV@Frame@bottomline{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@FVborderstyle{-bottom}}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartnone%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendline}

\def\FV@Frame@leftline{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@FVborderstyle{-left}}%
% To define the \FV@FrameFillLine macro (from \FV@BeginListFrame)
\ifx\FancyVerbFillColor\relax%
\let\FV@FrameFillLine\relax%
\else%
\@tempdima\FV@FrameRule\relax%
\multiply\@tempdima-\tw@%
\edef\FV@FrameFillLine{%
{\noexpand\FancyVerbFillColor{\vrule\@width\number\@tempdima sp}%
\kern-\number\@tempdima sp}}%
\fi%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartnone%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\FV@LeftListFrame@Single%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendnone}
```

Adds the optional label to the top and bottom edges. Original code is from the **fancyvrb** package.

```
\def\FV@SingleFrameLine#1{%
%   \hbox to\z@{%
%     \kern\leftmargin
    \ifnum#1=\z@\relax
      \let\FV@Label\FV@LabelBegin
    \else
      \let\FV@Label\FV@LabelEnd
    \fi
    \ifx\FV@Label\relax
%       \FancyVerbRuleColor{\vrule \@width\linewidth \@height\FV@FrameRule}%
    \else
      \ifnum#1=\z@
%         \setbox\z@\hbox{\strut\enspace\FV@LabelBegin\enspace\strut}%
        \ifx\FV@LabelPositionTopLine\relax
        \else
        \LWR@FVfindbordercolor
        \LWR@htmltagc{%
            div class="fancyvrblabel" % extra space
```

```
                style="color: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor"%
        }
        \LWR@origtextrm{\FV@LabelBegin}% \textrm preserves emdash
        \LWR@htmltagc{/div}
        \fi
      \else
%         \setbox\z@\hbox{\strut\enspace\FV@LabelEnd\enspace\strut}%
        \ifx\FV@LabelPositionBottomLine\relax
        \else
        \LWR@FVfindbordercolor

        \LWR@htmltagc{%
            div class="fancyvrblabel" % extra space
                style="color: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor"%
        }
        \LWR@origtextrm{\FV@LabelEnd}
        \LWR@htmltagc{/div}
        \fi
      \fi
    \fi
%     \hss
%     }
}
```

Processes each line, adding optional line numbers. Original code is from the **fancyvrb** package.

```
\def\FV@ListProcessLine#1{%
   \hbox to \hsize{%
%      \kern\leftmargin
      \hbox to \VerbatimHTMLWidth {%
       \ifcsvoid{FV@LeftListNumber}{}{\kern 2.5em}%
        \FV@LeftListNumber%
%       \FV@LeftListFrame
      \FancyVerbFormatLine{#1}%
      \hss%
%       \FV@RightListFrame
      \FV@RightListNumber%
    }%
      \hss% required to avoid underfull hboxes
}
}
```

Env `BVerbatim`

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{BVerbatim}
{%
\LWR@forcenewpage% instead of \preto
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{0}{bverbatim}%
```

```
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{BVerbatim}
{%
\leavevmode\par\LWR@origvspace{-\baselineskip}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}
```

End of the modifications to make at the end of the preamble:

```
} % \AfterEndPreamble

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 80 `lwarp-figcaps.sty`

§ 169 Package figcaps

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

Pkg `figcaps` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-figcaps**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{figcaps}

\newcommand*{\figcapson}{}
\newcommand*{\figcapsoff}{}
\newcommand*{\printfigures}{}
\newcommand*{\figmarkon}{}
\newcommand*{\figmarkoff}{}
\def\figurecapname{Figure Captions}
\def\tablepagename{Tables}
\def\figurepagename{Figures}
```

File 81 `lwarp-figsize.sty`

§ 170 Package figsize

(*Emulates or patches code by* Anthony A. Tanbakuchi.)

Pkg `figsize` **figsize** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{figsize}
```

Emulates a virtual 6×9 inch textsize.

```
\newlength{\figwidth}
\newlength{\figheight}

\newcommand{\SetFigLayout}[3][0]{%
\setlength{\figheight}{8in}%
\setlength{\figheight}{\figheight / #2}%
%
\setlength{\figwidth}{5.5in}%
\setlength{\figwidth}{\figwidth / #3}%
}
```

File 82 `lwarp-fix2col.sty`

§ 171 Package fix2col

Pkg `fix2col` **fix2col** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fix2col}
```

File 83 `lwarp-fixme.sty`

§ 172 Package fixme

(*Emulates or patches code by* Didier Verna.)

Pkg `fixme` **fixme** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

⚠ external layouts External layouts (`\fxloadlayouts`) are not supported.

User control is provided for setting the HTML styling of the "faces". The defaults are as follows, and may be changed in the preamble after **fixme** is loaded:

```
\def\FXFaceInlineHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}
\def\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}
\def\FXFaceSignatureHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}
\def\FXFaceTargetHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fixme}
```

Restore **lwarp**'s version of `\@wrindex`, ignoring the **fixme** package's `target` option:

```
\let\@wrindex\LWR@wrindex
```

Float-related macros required by **lwarp**:

```
\newcommand{\ext@fixme}{lox}

\renewcommand{\l@fixme}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{fixme}{lox}{#1}{#2}}
```

Other modifications:

```
\def\FXFaceInlineHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}

\renewcommand*\FXLayoutInline[3]{ %
\InlineClass[\FXFaceInlineHTMLStyle]{fixmeinline}%
    {\@fxtextstd{#1}{#2}{#3}}%
}

\def\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}

\renewcommand*\FXEnvLayoutPlainBegin[2]{%
\BlockClass[\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle]{fixmebold}
\ignorespaces#2 \fxnotename{#1}: \ignorespaces}

\renewcommand*\FXEnvLayoutPlainEnd[2]{\endBlockClass}

\renewcommand*\FXEnvLayoutSignatureBegin[2]{%
\BlockClass[\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle]{fixmebold}
\fxnotename{#1}: \ignorespaces}

\renewcommand*\FXEnvLayoutSignatureEnd[2]{\@fxsignature{#2}\endBlockClass}

\def\FXFaceSignatureHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}

\DeclareRobustCommand*\@fxsignature[1]{%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}%
{}%
{ -- {\InlineClass[\FXFaceSignatureHTMLStyle]{fixmesignature}{#1}}}%
}


\def\FXFaceTargetHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}

\renewcommand\FXTargetLayoutPlain[2]{%
    \InlineClass[\FXFaceTargetHTMLStyle]{fixmetarget}{#2}%
}
```

File 84 `lwarp-fixmetodonotes.sty`

§ 173 Package fixmetodonotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Gioele Barabucci.)

Pkg `fixmetodonotes` **fixmetodonotes** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fixmetodonotes}

\renewcommand{\NOTES@addtolist}[2]{%
    \refstepcounter{NOTES@note}%
%   \phantomsection% REMOVED
    \addcontentsline{notes}{NOTES@note}{%
        \protect\numberline{\theNOTES@note}{{#1}: {#2}}%
    }%
}

\renewcommand{\NOTES@marker}[2]{\fbox{%
    \textcolor{#2}{% WAS \color
        \textbf{#1}}%
    }}

\renewcommand{\NOTES@colorline}[2]{%
  \bgroup%
    \ULon{\LWR@backgroundcolor{#1}{#2}}%
}
```

File 85 `lwarp-flafter.sty`

§ 174 Package flafter

Pkg `flafter` **flafter** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{flafter}
\providecommand\fl@trace[1]{}
```

File 86 `lwarp-float.sty`

§ 175 Package

float and \newfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Anselm Lingnau.)

Pkg `float` **float** is emulated.

for HTML output:
```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{float}[2016/03/04]
```

See section 68.2 for the \listof command.

`\newfloat` {⟨*1: type*⟩} {⟨*2: placement*⟩} {⟨*3: ext*⟩} [⟨*4: within*⟩]

Emulates the `\newfloat` command from the **float** package.

"placement" is ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newfloat}{m m m o}{%
\IfValueTF{#4}%
{\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,within=#4]{#1}}%
{\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3]{#1}}%
```

newfloat package automatically creates the `\listof` command for new floats, but **float** does not, so remove `\listof` here in case it is manually created later.

```
\cslet{listof#1s}\relax%
\cslet{listof#1es}\relax%
}
```

`\floatname` {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*name*⟩}

Sets the text name of the float, such as "Figure".

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\floatname}{m +m}{%
\SetupFloatingEnvironment{#1}{name=#2}%
}
```

`\floatplacement` {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*placement*⟩}

Float placement is ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\floatplacement}[2]{%
\SetupFloatingEnvironment{#1}{placement=#2}%
}
```

`\floatstyle` {⟨*style*⟩}

Float styles are ignored.

```
\newcommand{\floatstyle}[1]{%
}
```

`\restylefloat` `* {⟨style⟩}`

Float styles are ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\restylefloat}{s m}{%
}
```

File 87 `lwarp-floatflt.sty`

§ 176 Package floatflt

(*Emulates or patches code by* Mats Dahlgren.)

Pkg `floatflt` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-floatflt**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{floatflt}
```

Env `[⟨⟩]` offset `{⟨type⟩}` `{⟨width⟩}` Borrowed from the **lwarp** version of **keyfloat**:

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}{O{-1.2ex} m m}
{%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#3}%
\LWR@BlockClassWP{%
    float:right; %
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone};  % extra space
    margin:10pt%
}{%
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}%
}%
{marginblock}%
\captionsetup{type=#2}%
}
{%
\endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}
```

Env `floatingfigure` `[⟨placement⟩] {⟨width⟩}`

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{floatingfigure}{o m}
  {\begin{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}{figure}{#2}}
  {\end{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}}
```

Env floatingtable [⟨*placement*⟩]

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{floatingtable}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}{table}{1.5in}}
  {\end{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}}
```

File 88 lwarp-floatpag.sty

§ 177 Package floatpag

(*Emulates or patches code by* Vytas Statulevičius and Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg floatpag Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-floatpag**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{floatpag}

\newcommand*{\floatpagestyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\rotfloatpagestyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\thisfloatpagestyle}[1]{}
```

File 89 lwarp-floatrow.sty

§ 178 Package floatrow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Olga Lapko.)

Pkg floatrow **floatrow** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{floatrow}
```

⚠ misplaced alignment alignment tab character & Use \StartDefiningTabulars and \EndDefiningTabulars before and after defining macros using \ttabbox with a tabular inside. See section 9.9.

⚠ **subfig** package When combined with the **subfig** package, while inside a subfloatrow \ffigbox and \ttabbox must have the caption in the first of the two of the mandatory arguments.

⚠ \FBwidth, \FBheight The emulation of **floatrow** does not support \FBwidth or \FBheight. These values are pre-set to .3\linewidth and 2in. Possible solutions include:

- Use fixed lengths. **lwarp** will scale the HTML lengths appropriately.

- Use `warpprint` and `warpHTML` environments to select appropriate values for each case.
- Inside a `warpHTML` environment, manually change `\FBwidth` or `\FBheight` before the `\ffigbox` or `\ttabbox`. Use `\FBwidth` or `\FBheight` normally afterwards; it will be used as expected in print output, and will use your custom-selected value in HTML output. This custom value will be used repeatedly, until it is manually changed to a new value.

After everything has loaded, remember whether **subcaption** was loaded. If not, it is assumed that **subfig** is used instead:

```
\newbool{LWR@subcaptionloaded}

\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{subcaption}
{\booltrue{LWR@subcaptionloaded}}
{\boolfalse{LWR@subcaptionloaded}}
}
```

`\floatbox` `[`⟨*1 preamble*⟩`]` `{`⟨*2 captype*⟩`}` `[`⟨*3 width*⟩`]` `[`⟨*4 height*⟩`]` `[`⟨*5 vert pos*⟩`]` `{`⟨*6 caption*⟩`}` `{`⟨*7 object*⟩`}`

Only parameters for captype, width, caption, and object are used.

`LWR@insubfloatrow` is true if inside a `subfloatrow` environment.

There are two actions, depending on the use of **subcaption** or **subfig**.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\floatbox}{o m o o o +m +m}{%
\ifbool{LWR@subcaptionloaded}%
{% subcaption
```

For **subcaption**:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@insubfloatrow}%
    {% subcaption in a subfloatrow
```

`subfigure` and `subtable` environments take width as an argument.

```
        \IfValueTF{#3}%
        {\@nameuse{sub#2}{#3}}%
        {\@nameuse{sub#2}{\linewidth}}%
    }% subcaption in a subfloatrow
    {% subcaption not in subfloatrow
```

`figure` and `table` environments do not take a width argument.

```
        \@nameuse{#2}%
    }% subcaption not in subfloatrow
    #6

    #7
```

End the environments:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@insubfloatrow}%
    {\@nameuse{endsub#2}}%
    {\@nameuse{end#2}}%
}% subcaption
{% assume subfig
```

For **subfig**:

```
\ifbool{LWR@insubfloatrow}%
{% subfig in a subfloatrow
```

`\subfloat` is a macro, not an environment.

Package **subfig**'s `\subfloat` command takes an optional argument which is the caption, but `\floatbox` argument #6 contains commands to create the caption and label, not the caption itself. Thus, `\caption` is temporarily disabled to return its own argument without braces.

```
    \begingroup
    \let\caption\@firstofone
    \subfloat[#6]{#7}
    \endgroup
}% subfig in a subfloatrow
{% subfig package, but not a subfig
```

`figure` and `table` are environments:

```
\@nameuse{#2}
#6

#7
\@nameuse{end#2}
}% subfig package, but not a subfig
}% assume subfig
}
```

Not used:

```
\newcommand*{\nocapbeside}{}
\newcommand*{\capbeside}{}
\newcommand*{\captop}{}
\newlength{\FBwidth}
\setlength{\FBwidth}{.3\linewidth}
\newlength{\FBheight}
\setlength{\FBheight}{2in}
\newcommand*{\useFCwidth}{}
\newcommand{\floatsetup}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\thisfloatsetup}[1]{}
\newcommand{\clearfloatsetup}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\killfloatstyle}{}
```

\newfloatcommand {⟨*1 command*⟩} {⟨*2 captype*⟩} [⟨*3 preamble*⟩] [⟨*4 default width*⟩]

Preamble and default width are ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newfloatcommand}{m m o o}{%
\@namedef{#1}{
\floatbox{#2}
}
}
```

\renewfloatcommand {⟨*1 command*⟩} {⟨*2 captype*⟩} [⟨*3 preamble*⟩] [⟨*4 default width*⟩]

Preamble and default width are ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\renewfloatcommand}{m m o o}{%
\@namedef{#1}{%
\floatbox{#2}
}
}
```

\ffigbox [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*vposn*⟩] {⟨*caption commands*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\newfloatcommand{ffigbox}{figure}[\nocapbeside][]
```

\ttabbox [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*vposn*⟩] {⟨*caption commands*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\newfloatcommand{ttabbox}{table}[\captop][\FBwidth]
```

\fcapside [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*vposn*⟩] {⟨*caption commands*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\newfloatcommand{fcapside}{figure}[\capbeside][]
```

Env floatrow [⟨*numfloats*⟩]

The row of floats is placed into a `<div>` of class `floatrow`.

```
\newenvironment*{floatrow}[1][2]
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{floatrow}
```

While inside the floatrow, divide the `\linewidth` by the number of floats.

```
\booltrue{LWR@infloatrow}
\setlength{\linewidth}{6in/#1}
}
{
\boolfalse{LWR@infloatrow}
\endBlockClass
}
```

Keys for \DeclareNewFloatType:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyplacement}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyname}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyfileext}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeywithin}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeycapstyle}{}

\define@key{frowkeys}{placement}{}%
\define@key{frowkeys}{name}{\renewcommand{\LWR@frowkeyname}{#1}}%
\define@key{frowkeys}{fileext}{\renewcommand{\LWR@frowkeyfileext}{#1}}%
\define@key{frowkeys}{within}{\renewcommand{\LWR@frowkeywithin}{#1}}%
\define@key{frowkeys}{relatedcapstyle}{}%
```

\DeclareNewFloatType {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*options*⟩}

Use \listof{type}{Title} to print a list of the floats.

```
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewFloatType}[2]{%
```

Reset key values:

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyplacement}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyname}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyfileext}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeywithin}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeycapstyle}{}%
```

Read new key values:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{about to setkeys frowkeys}%
\setkeys{frowkeys}{#2}%
\LWR@traceinfo{finished setkeys frowkeys}%
```

Create a new float with optional [within]:

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{\LWR@frowkeywithin}{}}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{about to newfloat #1 \LWR@frowkeyplacement\ %
        \LWR@frowkeyfileext}%
    \newfloat{#1}{\LWR@frowkeyplacement}{\LWR@frowkeyfileext}%
}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{about to newfloat #1\ \LWR@frowkeyplacement\ %
        \LWR@frowkeyfileext\ \LWR@frowkeywithin}%
    \newfloat{#1}{\LWR@frowkeyplacement}%
    {\LWR@frowkeyfileext}[\LWR@frowkeywithin]%
    \LWR@traceinfo{finished newfloat #1}%
}%
```

Rename the float if a name was given:

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{\LWR@frowkeyname}{}}%
```

```
{}%
{\floatname{#1}{\LWR@frowkeyname}}%
}
```

Not used:

```
\newcommand{\buildFBBOX}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\CenterFloatBoxes}{}
\newcommand*{\TopFloatBoxes}{}
\newcommand*{\BottomFloatBoxes}{}
\newcommand*{\PlainFloatBoxes}{}

\newcommand{\capsubrowsettings}{}

\NewDocumentCommand{\RawFloats}{o o}{}
```

`\RawCaption` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

To be used inside a minipage or parbox.

```
\newcommand{\RawCaption}[1]{#1}
```

`\floatfoot` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Places additional text inside a float, inside a css `<div>` of class `floatfoot`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\floatfoot}{s +m}{%
\begin{BlockClass}{floatfoot}
#2
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

Used to compute `\linewidth`.

```
\newbool{LWR@insubfloatrow}
\boolfalse{LWR@insubfloatrow}
```

Env `subfloatrow` `[`⟨*num_floats*⟩`]`

```
\newenvironment*{subfloatrow}[1][2]
{
```

The row of floats is placed into a `<div>` of class `floatrow`:

```
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{floatrow}
```

While inside the floatrow, `LWR@insubfloatrow` is set true, which tells `\floatbox` to use `\subfigure` or `\subtable`.

```
\begingroup
```

```
\booltrue{LWR@insubfloatrow}
}
{
\endgroup
\endBlockClass
\boolfalse{LWR@insubfloatrow}
}
```

File 90 `lwarp-fltrace.sty`

§ 179 Package fltrace

Pkg `fltrace` **fltrace** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fltrace}

\def\tracefloats{}
\def\tracefloatsoff{}
\def\tracefloatvals{}
```

File 91 `lwarp-flushend.sty`

§ 180 Package flushend

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg `flushend` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-flushend**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{flushend}
%    \end{ma-crocode}
%
%    \begin{macrocode}
\newcommand*{\flushend}{}
\newcommand*{\raggedend}{}
\newcommand*{\flushcolsend}{}
\newcommand*{\raggedcolsend}{}
\newcommand*{\atColsBreak}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\atColsEnd}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\showcolsendrule}{}
```

File 92 `lwarp-fncychap.sty`

§ 181 Package fncychap

(*Emulates or patches code by* Ulf A. Lindgren.)

Pkg `fncychap` **fncychap** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-fncychap**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fncychap}

\def\mghrulefill#1{}
\def\ChNameLowerCase{}
\def\ChNameUpperCase{}
\def\ChNameAsIs{}
\def\ChTitleLowerCase{}
\def\ChTitleUpperCase{}
\def\ChTitleAsIs{}
\newcommand{\ChRuleWidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\ChNameVar}[1]{}
\newcommand{\ChNumVar}[1]{}
\newcommand{\ChTitleVar}[1]{}
\newcommand{\TheAlphaChapter}{}
\newcommand{\DOCH}{}
\newcommand{\DOTI}[1]{}
\newcommand{\DOTIS}[1]{}
\newlength{\mylen}
\newlength{\myhi}
\newlength{\px}
\newlength{\py}
\newlength{\pyy}
\newlength{\pxx}
\newlength{\RW}
\newcommand{\FmN}[1]{#1}
\newcommand{\FmTi}[1]{#1}
```

File 93 `lwarp-fnlineno.sty`

§ 182 Package fnlineno

Pkg `fnlineno` **fnlineno** is ignored.

for HTML output:
```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fnlineno}
```

File 94 `lwarp-fnpos.sty`

§ 183 Package fnpos

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hiroshi Nakashima.)

Pkg `fnpos` **fnpos** is emulated.

for HTML output:
```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fnpos}

2 \newcommand*{\makeFNbottom}{}
3 \newcommand*{\makeFNmid}{}
4 \newcommand*{\makeFNbelow}{}
5 \newcommand*{\makeFNabove}{}
```

File 95 `lwarp-fontenc.sty`

§ 184 Package fontenc

Pkg `fontenc` If using pdfLaTeX, **lwarp** used to require **fontspec** be loaded before **lwarp**, but now **lwarp** itself loads `\fontspec` with T1 encoding, which **lwarp** requires. **fontspec** is now allowed to be loaded with another encoding after **lwarp**.

lwarp-fontenc is no longer necessary, but is still provided to overwrite older versions.

for HTML output:
```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fontenc}
```

File 96 `lwarp-fontspec.sty`

§ 185 Package fontspec

Pkg `fontspec` Error if **fontspec** is loaded after **lwarp**.

Discard all options for **lwarp-fontspec**:

for HTML output:
```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fontspec}

2 \LWR@loadbefore{fontspec}
```

File 97 `lwarp-footmisc.sty`

§ 186 Package

footmisc

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns.)

Pkg `footmisc` **footmisc** is emulated.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{footmisc}
```

Some nullified commands:

```
\newcommand{\footnotelayout}{}
\newcommand{\setfnsymbol}[1]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\DefineFNsymbols}{s m o m}{}

\newdimen\footnotemargin
\footnotemargin1.8em\relax

\newcommand*\hangfootparskip{0.5\baselineskip}
\newcommand*\hangfootparindent{0em}%

\let\pagefootnoterule\footnoterule
\let\mpfootnoterule\footnoterule
\def\splitfootnoterule{\kern-3\p@ \hrule \kern2.6\p@}

\providecommand*{\multiplefootnotemarker}{3sp}
\providecommand*{\multfootsep}{,}
```

Using **cleveref**:

```
\providecommand*{\footref}[1]{\labelcref{#1}}
```

The following work as-is:

```
\newcommand\mpfootnotemark{%
  \@ifnextchar[%
    \@xmpfootnotemark
    {%
      \stepcounter\@mpfn
      \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
      \@footnotemark
    }%
}
```

```
\def\@xmpfootnotemark[#1]{%
  \begingroup
    \csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname #1\relax
    \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
  \endgroup
  \@footnotemark
}
```

File 98 `lwarp-footnote.sty`

§ 187 Package footnote

(*Emulates or patches code by* Mark Wooding.)

Pkg `footnote` **footnote** is used with minor patches.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{footnote}
```

Removed print-version formatting:

```
\def\fn@startnote{%
%   \@parboxrestore%
  \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@\@mpfn\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
%   \color@begingroup% *** conflicts with lwarp
}

% \let\fn@endnote\color@endgroup% *** conflicts with lwarp
\def\fn@endnote{%
\LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
\LWR@orignewline%
}
```

Removed print-version formatting:

```
\def\fn@startfntext{%
  \setbox\z@\vbox\bgroup%
    \fn@startnote%
    \fn@prefntext%
    \ignorespaces%
}
```

Removed print-version formatting, added closing paragraph tag:

```
\def\fn@endfntext{%
    \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
    \LWR@orignewline%
    \fn@postfntext%
```

```
  \egroup%
  \begingroup%
    \let\@makefntext\@empty%
    \let\@finalstrut\@gobble%
    \LetLtxMacro\rule\@gobbletwo% *8* also the optional argument?
    \@footnotetext{\unvbox\z@}%
  \endgroup%
}
```

These have been redefined, so re-`\let` them again:

```
\let\endfootnote\fn@endfntext
\let\endfootnotetext\endfootnote
```

File 99 `lwarp-footnotehyper.sty`

§ 188 Package footnotehyper

Pkg `footnotehyper` **footnotehyper** is a **hyperref**-safe version of **footnote**. For **lwarp**, **footnotehyper** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-footnotehyper**:

```
\RequirePackage{footnote}
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{footnotehyper}
```

File 100 `lwarp-footnpag.sty`

§ 189 Package footnpag

Pkg `footnpag` **footnpag** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{footnpag}
```

File 101 `lwarp-framed.sty`

§ 190 Package framed

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg `framed` **framed** is supported and patched by **lwarp**.

for HTML output: Accept all options for **lwarp-framed**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{framed}
\RequirePackage{xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec


\renewenvironment{framed}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{framed}%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\renewenvironment{oframed}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{framed}%
}
{\endBlockClass}


\renewenvironment{shaded}{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{shadecolor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{shaded}%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\renewenvironment{shaded*}{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{shadecolor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{shaded}%
}
{\endBlockClass}


\renewenvironment{leftbar}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
    \BlockClass{framedleftbar}
  \def\FrameCommand{}%
  \MakeFramed {}
}%
 {\endMakeFramed\endBlockClass}


\renewenvironment{snugshade}{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{shadecolor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{snugframed}%
}
{\endBlockClass}

```

```
\renewenvironment{snugshade*}{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{shadecolor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{snugframed}%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\let\oframed\framed
\let\endoframed\endframed


\RenewEnviron{titled-frame}[1]{%
\CustomFBox{#1}{}{0pt}{0pt}{0pt}{0pt}{\BODY}
}
```

\CustomFBox {⟨*toptitle*⟩} {⟨*bottitle*⟩} {⟨*thicknesstop*⟩} {⟨*bottom*⟩} {⟨*left*⟩} {⟨*right*⟩} {⟨*text contents*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\CustomFBox}[7]{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{TFFrameColor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\begin{BlockClass}[border: 3px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{framed}%
\ifthenelse{\isempty{#1}}{}{% not empty
    \begin{BlockClass}[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{framedtitle}%
    \textcolor{TFTitleColor}{\textbf{#1}}%
    \end{BlockClass}
}% not empty

#7

\ifthenelse{\isempty{#2}}{}{% not empty
    \convertcolorspec{named}{TFFrameColor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
    \begin{BlockClass}[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{framedtitle}%
    \textcolor{TFTitleColor}{\textbf{#2}}%
    \end{BlockClass}
}% not empty
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

\TitleBarFrame [⟨*marker*⟩] {⟨*title*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\renewcommand\TitleBarFrame[3][]{
\CustomFBox
    {#2}{}%
    \fboxrule\fboxrule\fboxrule\fboxrule
    {#3}%
}


\renewcommand{\TF@Title}[1]{#1}
```

`MakeFramed` {⟨*settings*⟩}

```
\let\MakeFramed\relax
\let\endMakeFramed\relax

\NewEnviron{MakeFramed}[1]{%
\FrameCommand{\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}\BODY\end{minipage}}%
}
```

`\fb@put@frame` {⟨*frame cmd no split*⟩} {⟨*frame cmd split*⟩}

```
\renewcommand*{\fb@put@frame}[2]{%
\relax%
\@tempboxa%
}
```

File 102 `lwarp-ftnright.sty`

§ 191 Package ftnright

Pkg `ftnright` **ftnright** is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-ftnright**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ftnright}
```

File 103 `lwarp-fullpage.sty`

§ 192 Package fullpage

Pkg `fullpage` **fullpage** is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-fullpage**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fullpage}
```

File 104 `lwarp-fullwidth.sty`

§ 193 Package fullwidth

(*Emulates or patches code by* Marco Daniel.)

Pkg fullwidth **fullwidth** is emulated.

A minipage is used, of no HTML width.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fullwidth}

\newenvironment*{fullwidth}[1][]{%
\minipagefullwidth%
\minipage{\linewidth}%
}
{%
\endminipage%
}
```

File 105 `lwarp-fwlw.sty`

§ 194 Package fwlw

Pkg fwlw **fwlw** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fwlw}

\newbox\FirstWordBox      \global\setbox\FirstWordBox\hbox{}
\newbox\NextWordBox       \global\setbox\NextWordBox\hbox{}
\newbox\LastWordBox       \global\setbox\LastWordBox\hbox{}
\def\ps@fwlwhead{}
\def\ps@NextWordFoot{}
```

File 106 `lwarp-geometry.sty`

§ 195 Package geometry

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hideo Umeki.)

Pkg geometry **geometry** is preloaded by **lwarp**, but must be nullified as seen by the user's source code.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-geometry**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{geometry}

\renewcommand*{\geometry}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\newgeometry}[1]{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\restoregeometry}{}
\renewcommand*{\savegeometry}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\loadgeometry}[1]{}
```

File 107 `lwarp-glossaries.sty`

§ 196 Package

glossaries

(*Emulates or patches code by* NICOLA L.C. TALBOT.)

Pkg `glossaries`

xindy is required for **glossaries**.

The default `style=item` option for **glossaries** conflicts with **lwarp**, so the style is forced to `index` instead.

The page number list in the printed form would become `\namerefs` in HTML, which could become a very long string if many items are referenced. For now, the number list is simply turned off.

placement and TOC options

The glossaries may be placed in a numbered or unnumbered section, given a TOC entry, and placed inline or on their own HTML page:

Numbered section, on its own HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc,numberedsection=nolabel]{glossaries}
...
\printglossaries
```

Unnumbered section, inline with the current HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc]{glossaries}
...
\printglossaries
```

Unnumbered section, on its own HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc]{glossaries}
...
\ForceHTMLPage
\printglossaries
```

Opt `IndexLanguage`

The **lwarp** package takes an option `IndexLanguage=english` to set the language used by **xindy**. This is passed to **xindy** using its `-L` option, and is used for both index and glossary generation.

Opt `lwarpmk printglossary`
Opt `lwarpmk htmlglossary`

lwarpmk has the commands `lwarpmk printglossary` and `lwarpmk htmlglossary` to process the glossaries created by **glossaries** using **xindy**.

for HTML output:

```
\PassOptionsToPackage{xindy}{glossaries}
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{glossaries}
\setupglossaries{nonumberlist}
\setglossarystyle{index}
```

Patched to fix TOC pointing to the previous page:

```
\renewcommand*{\@p@glossarysection}[2]{%
  \glsclearpage
  \phantomsection
  \ifdefempty\@@glossarysecstar
  {%
    \csname\@@glossarysec\endcsname{#2}%
  }%
  {%
```

In the original, the TOC entry was made before the section, thus linking to the phantomsection in the printed version, but for HTML this caused the link to point to the page before the glossaries. Here, the TOC entry is made after the section is created:

```
      \csname\@@glossarysec\endcsname*{#2}%
    \@gls@toc{#1}{\@@glossarysec}% Moved after the previous line.
  }%
  \@@glossaryseclabel
}
```

File 108 `lwarp-graphics.sty`

§ 197 Package

graphics

(*Emulates or patches code by* D. P. CARLISLE.)

Pkg `graphics` **graphics** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{graphics}
```

§ 197.1 Graphics extensions

`\DeclareGraphicsExtensions` `{`⟨*list*⟩`}`

`\AtBeginDocument` allow SVG files instead of PDF:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions{.svg,.SVG,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG}
\DeclareGraphicsRule{.svg}{svg}{.svg}{}
\DeclareGraphicsRule{.SVG}{svg}{.SVG}{}
```

```
}
```

Inside a `lateximage`, allow PDF instead of SVG:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions{.pdf,.PDF,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG}%
}
```

§ 197.2 Length conversions and graphics options

⚠ whitespace

A scaled image in LaTeX by default takes only as much space on the page as it requires, but HTML browsers use as much space as the original unscaled image would have taken, with the scaled image over- or under-flowing the area.

Used to store the user's selected dimensions and HTML class.

The class defaults to "inlineimage" unless changed by a `class=xyx` option.

```
\newlength{\LWR@igwidth}
\newlength{\LWR@igheight}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igorigin}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igangle}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igxscale}{1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igyscale}{1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igclass}{inlineimage}
```

Set the actions of each of the key/value combinations for `\includegraphics`. Many are ignored.

If an optional width was given, set an HTML style:

```
\define@key{igraph}{width}{%
\setlength{\LWR@igwidth}{#1}%
\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\LWR@igwidth > 0pt}}%
{%
```

Default to use the converted fixed length given:

```
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@igwidth}}%
```

If ex or em dimensions were given, use those instead:

```
    \IfEndWith{#1}{ex}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:#1}}% yes ex
    {}% not ex
    \IfEndWith{#1}{em}%
```

```
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:#1}}% yes em
    {}% not em
    \IfEndWith{#1}{\%}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:#1}}% yes percent
    {}% not percent
    \IfEndWith{#1}{px}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:#1}}% yes px
    {}% not px
}{}% end of length > 0pt
}
```

If an optional height was given, set an HTML style:

```
\define@key{igraph}{height}{%
\setlength{\LWR@igheight}{#1}%
\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\LWR@igheight > 0pt}}%
{%
```

Default to use the converted fixed length given:

```
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{%
    height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@igheight} % extra space
    }%
```

If ex or em dimensions were given, use those instead:

```
    \IfEndWith{#1}{ex}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:#1}}% yes ex
    {}% not ex
    \IfEndWith{#1}{em}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:#1}}% yes em
    {}% not em
    \IfEndWith{#1}{\%}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:#1}}% yes percent
    {}% not percent
    \IfEndWith{#1}{px}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:#1}}% yes px
    {}% not px
}{}% end of length > 0pt
}
```

Handle origin key:

```
\define@key{igraph}{origin}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igorigin}{#1}%
}
```

Handle angle key:

```
\define@key{igraph}{angle}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@igangle}{#1}}
```

Handle class key:

```
\define@key{igraph}{class}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@igclass}{#1}}

```

It appears that **graphicx** does not have separate keys for `xscale` and `yscale`. `scale` adjusts both at the same time.

```
\define@key{igraph}{scale}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igxscale}{#1}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igyscale}{#1}}
```

Numerous ignored keys:

```
\define@key{igraph}{bb}{}
\define@key{igraph}{bbllx}{}
\define@key{igraph}{bblly}{}
\define@key{igraph}{bburx}{}
\define@key{igraph}{bbury}{}
\define@key{igraph}{natwidth}{}
\define@key{igraph}{natheight}{}
\define@key{igraph}{hiresbb}{}
\define@key{igraph}{viewport}{}
\define@key{igraph}{trim}{}
\define@key{igraph}{totalheight}{}
\define@key{igraph}{keepaspectratio}{}
\define@key{igraph}{clip}{}
\define@key{igraph}{draft}{}
\define@key{igraph}{type}{}
\define@key{igraph}{ext}{}
\define@key{igraph}{read}{}
\define@key{igraph}{command}{}
```

§ 197.3 Printing HTML styles

`\LWR@rotstyle` {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*degrees*⟩}

Prints the rotate style with the given prefix.

`prefix` is `-ms-` or `-webkit-` or nothing, and is used to generate three versions of the `transform:rotate` style.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@rotstyle}[2]{%
 #1transform:rotate(-#2deg);
}
```

\LWR@scalestyle {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*xscale*⟩} {⟨*yscale*⟩}

Prints the scale style with the given prefix.

`prefix` is `-ms-` or `-webkit-` or nothing, and is used to generate three versions of the `transform:scale` style.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@scalestyle}[3]{%
 #1transform:scale(#2,#3);
}
```

§ 197.4 \includegraphics

Bool LWR@infloatrow Used to compute `\linewidth`.

```
\newbool{LWR@infloatrow}
\boolfalse{LWR@infloatrow}
```

\LWR@opacity For HTML, used only for `\includegraphics`.

`\LWR@opacity` may be set by the **transparent** package.

```
\def\LWR@opacity{1}
```

\LWR@imagesizebox Used to determine the actual image size if needed.

```
\newsavebox{\LWR@imagesizebox}
```

\Gin@setfile Sets the parsed filename.

```
\let\LWR@origGin@setfile\Gin@setfile
```

Key Gin class CSS class for the image.

Define the new class key for the print-mode version of `\includegraphics`, which is enabled inside a `lateximage`.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\define@key{Gin}{class}{}
}
```

\LWR@includegraphicsb * [⟨*2: options*⟩] [⟨*3: options*⟩] {⟨*4: filename*⟩}

graphics syntax is `\includegraphics` * [⟨*llx,lly*⟩] [⟨*urx,ury*⟩] {⟨*file*⟩}

graphicx syntax is `\includegraphics` [⟨*key values*⟩] {⟨*file*⟩}

If #3 is empty, only one optional argument was given, thus **graphicx** syntax.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@includegraphicsb}{s o o m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@includegraphicsb #4}%
```

Start the image tag on a new line, allow PDF output word wrap:

```
\LWR@origtilde \LWR@orignewline%
```

Temporarily compute \linewidth, \textwidth, \textheight arguments with a 6x9 inch size until the next \endgroup.

```
\begingroup%
\ifthenelse{\cnttest{\value{LWR@minipagedepth}}{=}{0}}%
{%
    \ifbool{LWR@infloatrow}%
    {}
    {% not in a minipage or a floatrow:
        \setlength{\linewidth}{6in}%
        \setlength{\textwidth}{6in}%
        \setlength{\textheight}{9in}%
    }%
}{}%
```

```
\begingroup%
\renewcommand*{\Gin@setfile}[3]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{Gin@setfile ##3}%
\xdef\LWR@parsedfilename{##3}%
}%
\Ginclude@graphics{\detokenize\expandafter{#4}}%
\endgroup%
\filename@parse{\LWR@parsedfilename}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@parsedfilename is \LWR@parsedfilename}%
% \LWR@sanitize{\LWR@parsedfilename}%
```

For correct em sizing during the width and height conversions:

```
\large%
```

Reset some defaults, possibly will be changed below if options were given:

```
\setlength{\LWR@igwidth}{0pt}%
\setlength{\LWR@igheight}{0pt}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igorigin}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igangle}{}%
```

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igxscale}{1}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igyscale}{1}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@igclass}{inlineimage}%
```

If #3 is empty, only one optional argument was given, thus **graphicx** syntax:

```
\IfValueF{#3}{%
\IfValueTF{#2}%
{\setkeys{igraph}{#2}}%
{\setkeys{igraph}{}}%
}%
```

If formatting for a word processor, find and set the actual image size, without rotation, using PDF instead of SVG to find the original bounding box:

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
    \begingroup%
    \DeclareGraphicsExtensions{.pdf,.PDF,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG}%
    \define@key{Gin}{angle}{}%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}%
    {% starred
        \IfValueTF{#3}%
        {%
            \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{\LWR@originincludegraphics*[#2][#3]{#4}}%
        }%
        {%
            \IfValueTF{#2}%
            {%
                \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{\LWR@originincludegraphics*[#2]{#4}}%
            }{%
                \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{\LWR@originincludegraphics*{#4}}%
            }%
        }%
    }% starred
    {% not starred
        \IfValueTF{#3}%
        {%
            \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{\LWR@originincludegraphics[#2][#3]{#4}}%
        }%
        {%
            \IfValueTF{#2}%
            {%
                \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{\LWR@originincludegraphics[#2]{#4}}%
            }{%
                \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{\LWR@originincludegraphics{#4}}%
            }%
        }%
    }% not starred
    \endgroup%
```

```
    \settowidth{\LWR@igwidth}{\usebox{\LWR@imagesizebox}}%
    \global\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@igwidth}}%
    \settoheight{\LWR@igheight}{\usebox{\LWR@imagesizebox}}%
    \global\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@igheight}}%
}{}%
```

Create the HTML reference with the graphicspath, filename, extension, alt tag, style, and class.

The `\LWR@origtilde` adds space between tags in case this is being done inside a `\savebox` where `\newline` has no effect.

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@includegraphicsb: about to create href}%
\href{\LWR@parsedfilename}%
{% start of href
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@includegraphicsb: about to LWR@htmltag}%
\LWR@htmltag{% start of image tags
img src="%
\begingroup\@sanitize\LWR@parsedfilename\endgroup%
" \LWR@orignewline%
```

Only include a style tag if a width, height, angle, or scale was given:

```
\ifthenelse{
    \NOT\equal{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{} \OR
    \NOT\equal{\LWR@igheightstyle}{} \OR
    \NOT\equal{\LWR@igorigin}{} \OR
    \NOT\equal{\LWR@igangle}{} \OR
    \NOT\equal{\LWR@igxscale}{1} \OR
    \NOT\equal{\LWR@igyscale}{1}
}%
{\LWR@origtilde{} style="%
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{}}%
{\LWR@igwidthstyle;}{}%
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igheightstyle}{}}%
{\LWR@igheightstyle;}{}%
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igorigin}{}}%
{\LWR@origtilde{} transform-origin: \LWR@originnames{\LWR@igorigin}; \LWR@orignewline}{}%
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igangle}{}}%
{%
\LWR@rotstyle{-ms-}{\LWR@igangle} % extra space
\LWR@rotstyle{-webkit-}{\LWR@igangle} % extra space
\LWR@rotstyle{}{\LWR@igangle %
}}{}%
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igxscale}{1}\OR%
\NOT\equal{\LWR@igyscale}{1}}%
{\LWR@scalestyle{-ms-}{\LWR@igxscale}{\LWR@igyscale} % extra space
\LWR@scalestyle{-webkit-}{\LWR@igxscale}{\LWR@igyscale} % extra space
\LWR@scalestyle{}{\LWR@igxscale}{\LWR@igyscale}}{} % extra space
```

```
%
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@opacity}{1}}%
{opacity:\LWR@opacity; }%
{}%
%
" \LWR@orignewline}{}%
```

Set the class:

```
\LWR@origtilde{} class="\LWR@igclass" \LWR@orignewline%
}% end of image tags
}% end of href
```

Return to original page size and font size:

```
\endgroup
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@includegraphicsb done}%
}
```

`\includegraphics` `[`⟨*key=val*⟩`]` `{`⟨*filename*⟩`}`

Handles width and height, converted to fixed width and heights.

The user should always use no file suffix in the document source.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\LWR@traceinfo{Patching includegraphics.}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origincludegraphics\includegraphics

\renewcommand*{\includegraphics}
{%
```

This graphic should trigger an HTML paragraph even if alone, so ensure that are doing paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{includegraphics}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@includegraphicsb%
}% includegraphics
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 197.5 Boxes

\LWR@rotboxorigin Holds the origin key letters.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@rotboxorigin}{}
```

\LWR@originname {⟨*letter*⟩}

Given one LaTeX origin key value, translate into an HTML origin word:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@originname}[1]{%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{t}}{top}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{b}}{bottom}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{c}}{center}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{l}}{left}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{r}}{right}{}%
}
```

\LWR@originnames {⟨*letters*⟩}

Given one- or two-letter LaTeX origin key values, translate into HTML origin words:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@originnames}[1]{%
\StrChar{#1}{1}[\LWR@strresult]%
\LWR@originname{\LWR@strresult}
\StrChar{#1}{2}[\LWR@strresult]%
\LWR@originname{\LWR@strresult}
}
```

Handle the origin key for \rotatebox:

```
\define@key{krotbox}{origin}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@rotboxorigin}{#1}%
}
```

These keys are ignored:

```
\define@key{krotbox}{x}{}
\define@key{krotbox}{y}{}
\define@key{krotbox}{units}{}
```

\rotatebox [⟨*keyval list*⟩] {⟨*angle*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origrotatebox\rotatebox

\AtBeginDocument{
\RenewDocumentCommand{\rotatebox}{O{} m +m}{%
```

Reset the origin to “none-given”:

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@rotboxorigin}{}
```

Process the optional keys, which may set `\LWR@rotateboxorigin`:

```
\setkeys{krotbox}{#1}%
```

Select `inline-block` so that HTML will transform this span:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{span style="display: inline-block; %
```

If an origin was given, translate and print the origin information:

```
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@rotboxorigin}{}}%
{transform-origin: \LWR@originnames{\LWR@rotboxorigin};\LWR@origtilde}{}%
```

Print the rotation information:

```
\LWR@rotstyle{-ms-}{#2} % extra space
\LWR@rotstyle{-webkit-}{#2} % extra space
\LWR@rotstyle{}{#2} % extra space
"}\LWR@orignewline%
```

Print the text to be rotated:

```
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
#3%
```

Close the span:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

`\scalebox` `{`⟨*h-scale*⟩`}` `[`⟨*v-scale*⟩`]` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origscalebox\scalebox

\AtBeginDocument{
\RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{%
```

Select `inline-block` so that HTML will transform this span:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{span style="display: inline-block; %
```

Print the scaling information:

```
\LWR@scalestyle{-ms-}{#1}{\IfNoValueTF{#2}{#1}{#2}} % extra space
\LWR@scalestyle{-webkit-}{#1}{\IfNoValueTF{#2}{#1}{#2}} % extra space
\LWR@scalestyle{}{#1}{\IfNoValueTF{#2}{#1}{#2}} % extra space
"}%
```

Print the text to be scaled:

```
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
#3%
```

Close the span:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

`\reflectbox` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\let\LWR@origreflectbox\reflectbox

\AtBeginDocument{
\renewcommand{\reflectbox}[1]{\scalebox{-1}[1]{#1}}
}
```

`\resizebox` `{`⟨*h-length*⟩`}` `{`⟨*v-length*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Simply prints its text argument.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origresizebox\resizebox

\AtBeginDocument{
\renewcommand{\resizebox}[3]{#3}
}
```

File 109 `lwarp-graphicx.sty`

§ 198 Package graphicx

Pkg `graphicx` **graphicx** is emulated.

graphicx loads **graphics**, which also loads **lwarp-graphics**, which remembers the original graphics definitions for use inside a `lateximage`, and then patches them `\AtBeginDocument` for HTML output.

lwarp-graphics handles the syntax of either **graphics** or **graphicx**.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{graphicx}
```

File 110 `lwarp-grffile.sty`

§ 199 Package grffile

Pkg `grffile`

⚠ matching PDF and SVG

grffile is supported as-is. File types known to the browser are displayed, and unknown file types are given a link. Each PDF image for print mode should be accompanied by an SVG, PNG, or JPG version for HTML.

lwarp-grffile now exists as a placeholder since **grffile** used to be emulated by **lwarp**, and thus older versions of **lwarp-grffile** may exist and should be overwritten by this newer version.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{grffile}
```

File 111 `lwarp-grid.sty`

§ 200 Package grid

Pkg `grid`

grid is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{grid}
2 \newenvironment*{gridenv}{}{}
```

File 112 `lwarp-hang.sty`

§ 201 Package hang

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andreas Nolda.)

Pkg `hang`

hang is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hang}
```

```
\newlength{\hangingindent}
\setlength{\hangingindent}{1em}
\newlength{\hangingleftmargin}
\setlength{\hangingleftmargin}{0em}

\newcommand*{\LWR@findhangingleftmargin}{%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\hangingleftmargin}%
\addtolength{\LWR@templengthone}{\hangingindent}%
}

\newenvironment{hangingpar}
{
    \LWR@findhangingleftmargin%
    \BlockClass[%
        \LWR@origmbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}} ; %
        \LWR@origmbox{text-indent:-\LWR@printlength{\hangingindent}}%
    ]%
    {hangingpar}%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment{hanginglist}
{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printcloseitemize}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{%
        \LWR@findhangingleftmargin%
        ul style="%
            \LWR@origmbox{list-style-type:none;} % extra space
            \LWR@origmbox{%
                margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}%
            } ; % extra space
            \LWR@origmbox{%
                text-indent:-\LWR@printlength{\hangingindent}%
            }%
        "%
    }%
    \let\item\LWR@itemizeitem%
    \list{}{}%
}
{\endlist}

\newenvironment{compacthang}
{\hanginglist}
{\endhanginglist}

\newlength{\labeledleftmargin}
\setlength{\labeledleftmargin}{0em}

\newenvironment{labeledpar}[2]
{%
```

```
    \BlockClass[%
        \LWR@findhangingleftmargin%
        \LWR@origmbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}} ; %
        \LWR@origmbox{text-indent:-\LWR@printlength{\hangingindent}}%
    ]{labeledpar}#2%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment{labeledlist}[1]
{\hanginglist}
{\endhanginglist}

\newenvironment{compactlabel}[1]
{\hanginglist}
{\endhanginglist}
```

File 113 `lwarp-hanging.sty`

§ 202 Package hanging

Pkg `hanging` **hanging** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hanging}

\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{
\let\hangpara\relax
\let\hangparas\relax
\let\endhangparas\relax
\let\hangpunct\relax
\let\endhangpunct\relax
}{}
```

`\hangpara` {⟨*indent*⟩} {⟨*afternum*⟩}

Use `hangparas` instead.

```
\newcommand*{\hangpara}[2]{}
```

Env `hangparas` {⟨*indent*⟩} {⟨*afternum*⟩}

```
\newenvironment*{hangparas}[2]
{%
    \BlockClass[%
        \LWR@origmbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{#1}} ; %
        \LWR@origmbox{text-indent:-\LWR@printlength{#1}}%
    ]%
```

```
    {hangingpar}%
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

Env `hangpunct`

```
\newenvironment*{hangpunct}
{\BlockClass{hangpunct}}
{\endBlockClass}

\newcommand{\nhpt}{.}
\newcommand{\nhlq}{‘}
\newcommand{\nhrq}{’}
```

File 114 `lwarp-hypcap.sty`

§ 203 Package hypcap

Pkg `hypcap` **hypcap** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hypcap}

\newcommand*{\capstart}{}
\newcommand*{\hypcapspace}{}
\newcommand*{\hypcapredef}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\capstartfalse}{}
\newcommand*{\capstarttrue}{}
```

File 115 `lwarp-hypdestopt.sty`

§ 204 Package hypdestopt

Pkg `hypdestopt` **hypdestopt** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hypdestopt}
```

File 116 `lwarp-hypernat.sty`

§ 205 Package hypernat

Pkg `hypernat` **hypernat** is ignored.

for HTML output:
```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hypernat}
```

File 117 `lwarp-hyperref.sty`

§ 206 Package hyperref

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sebastian Rahtz, Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg `hyperref` **hyperref** is emulated.

for HTML output:
```
% \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hyperref}
\typeout{Using the lwarp html version of package ‘hyperref’ -- discarding options.}
\typeout{    Are not using ProvidesPackage, so that other packages}
\typeout{    do not attempt to patch lwarp’s version of ‘hyperref’.}
% \ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1-#2}
\DeclareOption*{}
\ProcessOptions\relax

\newcommand*{\hypersetup}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\hyperbaseurl}[1]{}
```

`\hyperimage` {⟨*url*⟩} {⟨*alt text*⟩}

Insert an image with alt text:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\hyperimage}{m +m}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\def\LWR@templink{#1}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templink%
\LWR@htmltag{img src="\LWR@templink" alt="#2" class="hyperimage"}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
}
```

`\hyperdef` {⟨*1: category*⟩} {⟨*2: name*⟩} {⟨*3: text*⟩}

Creates an HTML anchor to `category.name` with the given text.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\hyperdef}{m m +m}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@sublabel{#1.#2}%
#3%
}
```

`\LWR@hyperrefb` {⟨*1: URL*⟩} {⟨*2: category*⟩} {⟨*3: name*⟩} {⟨*4: text*⟩}

Creates an HTML link to `URL#category.name` with the given text.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hyperrefb}{m m m +m}{%
\def\LWR@templink{#1}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templink%
\def\LWR@templinktwo{#2}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templinktwo%
\def\LWR@templinkthree{#3}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templinkthree%
\LWR@htmltag{a href="\LWR@templink\LWR@hashmark%
    \LWR@templinktwo.\LWR@templinkthree"%
}%
#4%
\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
}
```

`\LWR@hyperrefc` `[`⟨*label*⟩`]` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Creates text as an HTML link to the LaTeX label.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hyperrefc}{O{label} +m}{
\LWR@startref{#1}%
#2%
\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
}
```

`\hyperref` `{`⟨*1: URL*⟩`}` `{`⟨*2: category*⟩`}` `{`⟨*3: name*⟩`}` `{`⟨*4: text*⟩`}` —or—
`[`⟨*1: label*⟩`]` `{`⟨*2: text*⟩`}`

```
\DeclareRobustCommand*{\hyperref}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\@ifnextchar[\LWR@hyperrefc\LWR@hyperrefb%
}
```

`\hypertarget` `{`⟨*name*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Creates an anchor to `name` with the given text.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\hypertarget}{m +m}{%
\label{#1}%
#2%
}
```

`\hyperlink` `{`⟨*name*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Creates a link to the anchor created by hypertarget, with the given link text.

Declared because also defined by **memoir**.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\hyperlink}{m +m}{%
\hyperref[#1]{#2}%
}
```

`\autoref` `*` `{`⟨*label*⟩`}`

For HTML, `\cleveref` is used instead.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\autoref}{s m}{%
\IfBooleanTF{#1}{\ref{#2}}{\cref{#2}}%
}
```

`\autopageref` `{`⟨*label*⟩`}`

For HTML, `\cleveref` is used instead.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\autopageref}{s m}{%
\IfBooleanTF{#1}{\cpageref{#2}}{\cref{#2}}%
}
```

`\pdfstringdef` `{`⟨*macroname*⟩`}` `{`⟨*TEXstring*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\pdfstringdef}[2]{}
```

`\pdfbookmark` `[`⟨*level*⟩`]` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` `{`⟨*name*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\pdfbookmark}[3][]{}
```

`\currentpdfbookmark` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` `{`⟨*name*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\currentpdfbookmark}[2]{}
```

`\subpdfbookmark` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` `{`⟨*name*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\subpdfbookmark}[2]{}
```

`\belowpdfbookmark` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` `{`⟨*name*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\belowpdfbookmark}[2]{}
```

`\texorpdfstring` `{`⟨*TEXstring*⟩`}` `{`⟨*PDFstring*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\texorpdfstring}[2]{#1}
```

`\hypercalcbp` `{`⟨*dimen*⟩`}` From **hyperref**.

```
\def\hypercalcbp#1{%
\strip@pt\dimexpr 0.99626401\dimexpr(#1)\relax\relax
}%
```

`\Acrobatmenu` `{`⟨*menuoption*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\Acrobatmenu}[2]{}
```

\TextField [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\TextField}[2][]{}
```

\CheckBox [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\CheckBox}[2][]{}
```

\ChoiceMenu [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*choices*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\ChoiceMenu}[3][]{}
```

\PushButton [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\PushButton}[2][]{}
```

\Submit [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\Submit}[2][]{}
```

\Reset [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\Reset}[2][]{}
```

\Gauge [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\Gauge}[2][]{}
```

\LayoutTextField {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*field*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LayoutTextField}[2]{}
```

\LayoutChoiceField {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*field*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LayoutChoiceField}[2]{}
```

\LayoutCheckField {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*field*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LayoutCheckField}[2]{}
```

\MakeRadioField {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\MakeRadioField}[2]{}
```

\MakeCheckField {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
78 \newcommand*{\MakeCheckField}[2]{}
```

\MakeTextField {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
79 \newcommand*{\MakeTextField}[2]{}
```

\MakeChoiceField {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
80 \newcommand*{\MakeChoiceField}[2]{}
```

\MakeFieldButton {⟨*text*⟩}

```
81 \newcommand{\MakeFieldButton}[1]{}
```

File 118 `lwarp-hyperxmp.sty`

§ 207 Package hyperxmp

Pkg `hyperxmp` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-hyperxmp**:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hyperxmp}
```

File 119 `lwarp-hyphenat.sty`

§ 208 Package hyphenat

Pkg `hyphenat` **hyphenat** is emulated during HTML output, while the print-mode version is used inside a `lateximage`.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{hyphenat}

2 \LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origtextnhtt\textnhtt
3 \LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@orignhttfamily\nhttfamily
4 \LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@orignohyphens\nohyphens
5 \LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origbshyp\bshyp
6 \LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origfshyp\fshyp
7 \LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origdothyp\dothyp
8 \LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origcolonhyp\colonhyp
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@orighyp\hyp

\LetLtxMacro\textnhtt\texttt
\LetLtxMacro\nhttfamily\ttfamily

\renewcommand{\nohyphens}[1]{#1}
\renewrobustcmd{\bshyp}{%
    \ifmmode\backslash\else\textbackslash\fi%
}
\renewrobustcmd{\fshyp}{/}
\renewrobustcmd{\dothyp}{.}
\renewrobustcmd{\colonhyp}{:}
\renewrobustcmd{\hyp}{-}

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\textnhtt\LWRHYNAT@origtextnhtt%
\LetLtxMacro\nhttfamily\LWRHYNAT@orignhttfamily%
\LetLtxMacro\nohyphens\LWRHYNAT@orignohyphens%
\LetLtxMacro\bshyp\LWRHYNAT@origbshyp%
\LetLtxMacro\fshyp\LWRHYNAT@origfshyp%
\LetLtxMacro\dothyp\LWRHYNAT@origdothyp%
\LetLtxMacro\colonhyp\LWRHYNAT@origcolonhyp%
\LetLtxMacro\hyp\LWRHYNAT@orighyp%
}
```

File 120 `lwarp-idxlayout.sty`

§ 209 Package idxlayout

(*Emulates or patches code by* Thomas Titz.)

Pkg `idxlayout` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-idxlayout**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{idxlayout}

\newcommand{\LWR@indexprenote}{}

\renewcommand*{\printindex}
{
\LWR@startpars

\LWR@indexprenote

\LWR@origprintindex
}
```

```
12
13 \newcommand{\setindexprenote}[1]{\renewcommand{\LWR@indexprenote}{#1}}
14 \newcommand*{\noindexprenote}{\renewcommand{\LWR@indexprenote}{}}
15
16 \newcommand{\idxlayout}[1]{}
17 \newcommand*{\indexfont}{}
18 \newcommand*{\indexjustific}{}
19 \newcommand*{\indexsubsdelim}{}
20 \newcommand*{\indexstheadcase}{}
```

File 121 `lwarp-ifoddpage.sty`

§ 210 Package ifoddpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Scharrer.)

Pkg `ifoddpage` **ifoddpage** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-ifoddpage**:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ifoddpage}

2 \newif\ifoddpage
3
4 \newif\ifoddpageoroneside
5
6 \DeclareRobustCommand{\checkoddpage}{\oddpagetrue\oddpageoronesidetrue}
7
8 \def\oddpage@page{1}
9
10 \def\@ifoddpage{%
11         \expandafter\@firstoftwo
12 }
13
14 \def\@ifoddpageoroneside{%
15         \expandafter\@firstoftwo
16 }
```

File 122 `lwarp-indentfirst.sty`

§ 211 Package indentfirst

Pkg `indentfirst` **indentfirst** is ignored.

Discard all options for **lwarp-indentfirst**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{indentfirst}
```

File 123 `lwarp-inputenc.sty`

§ 212 Package inputenc

Pkg `inputenc` Error if **inputenc** is loaded after **lwarp**.

Discard all options for **lwarp-inputenc**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{inputenc}
\LWR@loadbefore{inputenc}
```

File 124 `lwarp-keyfloat.sty`

§ 213 Package keyfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Brian Dunn.)

Pkg `keyfloat` **keyfloat** is supported with minor adjustments.

⚠ `keywrap` If placing a `\keyfig[H]` inside a `keywrap`, use an absolute width for `\keyfig`, instead of `lw`-proportional widths. (The `[H]` option forces the use of a minipage, which internally adjusts for a virtual 6-inch wide minipage, which then corrupts the `lw` option.)

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{keyfloat}
```

After **keyfloat** has loaded:

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\RenewDocumentCommand{\KFLT@onefigureimage}{}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{KFLT@onefigureimage}%
% \begin{lrbox}{\KFLT@envbox}%
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\KFLT@lw}{}}%
{\includegraphics%
[scale=\KFLT@s,width=\KFLT@imagewidth]{\KFLT@i}}%
{% not linewidth
\ifthenelse{\dimtest{\KFLT@w}{>}{0pt}}%
{% width is given
```

```
\ifthenelse{\dimtest{\KFLT@h}{>}{0pt}}%
{% w and h
\includegraphics%
[scale=\KFLT@s,%
width=\KFLT@imagewidth,height=\KFLT@h]{\KFLT@i}%
}% w and h
{% only w
\includegraphics%
[scale=\KFLT@s,width=\KFLT@imagewidth]{\KFLT@i}%
}% only w
}% width is given
{% width is not given
\ifthenelse{\dimtest{\KFLT@h}{>}{0pt}}%
{\includegraphics%
[scale=\KFLT@s,height=\KFLT@h]{\KFLT@i}}%
{\includegraphics%
[scale=\KFLT@s]{\KFLT@i}}%
}% width is not given
}% not linewidth
% \end{lrbox}%
% \unskip%
% \KFLT@findenvboxwidth%
% \begin{turn}{\KFLT@r}%
% \KFLT@frame{\usebox{\KFLT@envbox}}%
% \unskip%
% \end{turn}%
\LWR@traceinfo{KFLT@onefigureimage: done}%
}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{KFLT@boxinner}{}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{KFLT@boxinner}%
\LWR@stoppars%
}
{
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@traceinfo{KFLT@boxinner: done}%
}


\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{KFLT@marginfloat}{O{-1.2ex} m}
{%
\LWR@BlockClassWP{float:right; width:2in; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}%
\captionsetup{type=#2}%
}
{%
\endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{marginfigure}{o}
```

```
  {\begin{KFLT@marginfloat}{figure}}
  {\end{KFLT@marginfloat}}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{margintable}{o}
  {\begin{KFLT@marginfloat}{table}}
  {\end{KFLT@marginfloat}}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{keywrap}{m +m}
{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#1}%
\begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{%
    float:right; width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone};  % extra space
    margin:10pt%
}%
{%
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}%
}%
{marginblock}%
\setlength{\linewidth}{.95\LWR@templengthone}%
#2%
\end{LWR@BlockClassWP}%
}
{%
}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

File 125 `lwarp-layout.sty`

§ 214 Package

layout

(*Emulates or patches code by* Kent McPherson, Johannes Braams, Hideo Umeki.)

Pkg `layout` **layout** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-layout**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{layout}

\NewDocumentCommand{\layout}{s}{}
```

File 126 `lwarp-letterspace.sty`

§ 215 Package letterspace

(*Emulates or patches code by* R Schlicht.)

Pkg `letterspace` **letterspace** is a subset of microtype, which is pre-loaded by **lwarp**. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-letterspace**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{letterspace}

\newcommand*\lsstyle{}
\newcommand\textls[2][]{}
\def\textls#1#{}
\newcommand*\lslig[1]{#1}
```

File 127 `lwarp-lettrine.sty`

§ 216 Package lettrine

(*Emulates or patches code by* Daniel Flipo.)

Pkg `lettrine` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-lettrine**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lettrine}
```

The initial letter is in a `<span>` of class `lettrine`, and the following text is in a `<span>` of class `lettrinetext`. `\lettrine [`⟨*keys*⟩`] {`⟨*letter*⟩`} {`⟨*additional text*⟩`}`

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lettrine}{o m m}{%
\InlineClass{lettrine}{#2}\InlineClass{lettrinetext}{#3} % extra space
}

\newcounter{DefaultLines}
\setcounter{DefaultLines}{2}
\newcounter{DefaultDepth}
\newcommand*{\DefaultOptionsFile}{\relax}
\newcommand*{\DefaultLoversize}{0}
\newcommand*{\DefaultLraise}{0}
```

```
\newcommand*{\DefaultLhang}{0}
\newdimen\DefaultFindent
\setlength{\DefaultFindent}{\z@}
\newdimen\DefaultNindent
\setlength{\DefaultNindent}{0.5em}
\newdimen\DefaultSlope
\setlength{\DefaultSlope}{\z@}
\newdimen\DiscardVskip
\setlength{\DiscardVskip}{0.2\p@}
\newif\ifLettrineImage
\newif\ifLettrineOnGrid
\newif\ifLettrineRealHeight

\newcommand*{\LettrineTextFont}{\scshape}
\newcommand*{\LettrineFontHook}{}
\newcommand*{\LettrineFont}[1]{\InlineClass{lettrine}{#1}}
\newcommand*{\LettrineFontEPS}[1]{\includegraphics[height=1.5ex]{#1}}
```

File 128 `lwarp-lineno.sty`

§ 217 Package lineno

(*Emulates or patches code by* Stephan I. Böttcher.)

Pkg `lineno` **lineno** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lineno}

\newcommand*\resetlinenumber[1][\@ne]{}

\def\linenumbers{%
     \@ifnextchar[{\resetlinenumber}%]
                  {\@ifstar{\resetlinenumber}{}}%
     }

\newcommand*{\nolinenumbers}{}

\@namedef{linenumbers*}{\par\linenumbers*}
\@namedef{runninglinenumbers*}{\par\runninglinenumbers*}

\def\endlinenumbers{\par}
\let\endrunninglinenumbers\endlinenumbers
\let\endpagewiselinenumbers\endlinenumbers
\expandafter\let\csname endlinenumbers*\endcsname\endlinenumbers
\expandafter\let\csname endrunninglinenumbers*\endcsname\endlinenumbers
\let\endnolinenumbers\endlinenumbers

```

```
\def\pagewiselinenumbers{\linenumbers\setpagewiselinenumbers}

\def\runninglinenumbers{\setrunninglinenumbers\linenumbers}

\def\setpagewiselinenumbers{}

\def\setrunninglinenumbers{}

\def\linenomath{}%
\@namedef{linenomath*}{}%
\def\endlinenomath{}
\expandafter\let\csname endlinenomath*\endcsname\endlinenomath

\let\linelabel\label

\def\switchlinenumbers{\@ifstar{}{}}
\def\setmakelinenumbers#1{\@ifstar{}{}}

\def\leftlinenumbers{\@ifstar{}{}}
\def\rightlinenumbers{\@ifstar{}{}}

\newcounter{linenumber}
\newcount\c@pagewiselinenumber
\let\c@runninglinenumber\c@linenumber

\def\runningpagewiselinenumbers{}
\def\realpagewiselinenumbers{}


\NewDocumentCommand\modulolinenumbers{s o}{}

\chardef\c@linenumbermodulo=5
\modulolinenumbers[1]

\newcommand*\firstlinenumber[1]{}

\newcommand\internallinenumbers{}
\let\endinternallinenumbers\endlinenumbers
\@namedef{internallinenumbers*}{\internallinenumbers*}
\expandafter\let\csname endinternallinenumbers*\endcsname\endlinenumbers

\newcommand*{\linenoplaceholder}[1]{% redefine per language
    (line number reference for \detokenize\expandafter{#1})
}

\newcommand*{\lineref}[2][]{\linenoplaceholder{#2}}
\newcommand*{\linerefp}[2][]{\linenoplaceholder{#2}}
\newcommand*{\linerefr}[2][]{\linenoplaceholder{#2}}

\newcommand\quotelinenumbers
```

```
   {\@ifstar\linenumbers{\@ifnextchar[\linenumbers{\linenumbers*}}}

\newdimen\linenumbersep
\newdimen\linenumberwidth
\newdimen\quotelinenumbersep

\quotelinenumbersep=\linenumbersep
\let\quotelinenumberfont\linenumberfont

\def\linenumberfont{\normalfont\tiny\sffamily}


\linenumberwidth=10pt
\linenumbersep=10pt

\def\thelinenumber{}

\def\LineNumber{}
\def\makeLineNumber{}
\def\makeLineNumberLeft{}
\def\makeLineNumberRight{}
\def\makeLineNumberOdd{}
\def\makeLineNumberEven{}
\def\makeLineNumberRunning{}


\newenvironment{numquote}     {\quote}{\endquote}
\newenvironment{numquotation} {\quotation}{\endquotation}
\newenvironment{numquote*}    {\quote}{\endquote}
\newenvironment{numquotation*}{\quotation}{\endquotation}

\newdimen\bframerule
\bframerule=\fboxrule

\newdimen\bframesep
\bframesep=\fboxsep

\newenvironment{bframe}
{%
    \LWR@forceminwidth{\bframerule}%
    \BlockClass[
        border:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid black ; %
        padding:\LWR@printlength{\bframesep}%
    ]{bframe}
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

File 129 `lwarp-lips.sty`

§ 218 Package lips

(*Emulates or patches code by* Matt Swift.)

Pkg `lips` **lips** is emulated.

```
% \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lips}
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using the lwarp version of package ‘lips’.}%
\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-lips}

\NewDocumentCommand{\Lips}{}{\textellipsis}

\NewDocumentCommand{\BracketedLips}{}{[\textellipsis]}

\let\lips\Lips
\let\olips\lips

\DeclareOption*{}
\DeclareOption{mla}{
\let\lips\BracketedLips
}
\ProcessOptions\relax

\newcommand \LPNobreakList {}
```

File 130 `lwarp-listings.sty`

§ 219 Package listings

(*Emulates or patches code by* Carsten Heinz, Brooks Moses, Jobst Hoffmann.)

Pkg `listings` **listings** is supported with some limitations. Text formatting is not yet supported.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{listings}
```

Force flexible columns:

```
\lst@column@flexible
```

Patches to embed listings inside pre tags:

```
\let\LWR@origlst@Init\lst@Init
\let\LWR@origlst@DeInit\lst@DeInit

\let\LWR@origlsthkEveryPar\lsthk@EveryPar

\renewcommand{\l@lstlisting}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{lstlisting}{lol}{#1}{#2}}
```

`\lst@Init` {⟨*backslash-processing*⟩} Done at the start of a listing.

```
\renewcommand{\lst@Init}[1]{%
```

First, perform the **listings** initialization:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{lst@Init}%
\renewcommand*{\@captype}{lstlisting}%
\let\lst@aboveskip\z@\let\lst@belowskip\z@%
\gdef\lst@boxpos{t}%
\let\lst@frame\@empty
    \let\lst@frametshape\@empty
    \let\lst@framershape\@empty
    \let\lst@framebshape\@empty
    \let\lst@framelshape\@empty
\lstframe@\lst@frameround ffff\relax%
\lst@multicols\@empty%
\LWR@origlst@Init{#1}\relax%
\LWR@traceinfo{finished origlst@Init}%
\lst@ifdisplaystyle%
```

Creating a display.

Disable line numbers, produce the <pre>, then reenable line numbers.

```
\LWR@traceinfo{About to create verbatim.}%
\let\lsthk@EveryPar\relax%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{2.5}{programlisting}%

\let\lsthk@EveryPar\LWR@origlsthkEveryPar%
\else%
```

Inline, so open a :

```
\ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{\LWR@htmltag{span class="inlineprogramlisting"}}{}%
\fi%
}
```

`\lst@DeInit` Done at the end of a listing.

```
\renewcommand*{\lst@DeInit}{%
\lst@ifdisplaystyle%
```

Creating a display.

Disable line numbers, produce the </pre>, then reenable line numbers:

```
\let\lsthk@EveryPar\relax%

\LWR@afterendverbatim%
\let\lsthk@EveryPar\LWR@origlsthkEveryPar%
\else%
```

Inline, so create the closing :

```
\ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{\noindent\LWR@htmltag{/span}}{}%
\fi%
```

Final **listings** deinit:

```
\LWR@origlst@DeInit%
}
```

`\lst@MakeCaption` `{⟨t/b⟩}`

This is called BOTH at the top and at the bottom of each listing.

Patched for **lwarp**.

```
\def\lst@MakeCaption#1{%
\LWR@traceinfo{MAKING CAPTION at #1}%
  \lst@ifdisplaystyle
\LWR@traceinfo{making a listings display caption}%
    \ifx #1t%
         \ifx\lst@@caption\@empty\expandafter\lst@HRefStepCounter \else
                                  \expandafter\refstepcounter
         \fi {lstlisting}%
\LWR@traceinfo{About to assign label: !\lst@label!}%
%         \ifx\lst@label\@empty\else
% \label{\lst@label}\fi
\LWR@traceinfo{Finished assigning the label.}%
        \let\lst@arg\lst@intname \lst@ReplaceIn\lst@arg\lst@filenamerpl
        \global\let\lst@name\lst@arg \global\let\lstname\lst@name
        \lst@ifnolol\else
            \ifx\lst@@caption\@empty
                \ifx\lst@caption\@empty
                    \ifx\lst@intname\@empty \else \def\lst@temp{ }%
                    \ifx\lst@intname\lst@temp \else
```

This code places a contents entry for a non-float. This would have to be modified for **lwarp**:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{addcontents lst@name: -\lst@name-}%
%                           \addcontentsline{lol}{lstlisting}{\lst@name}
                    \fi\fi
                \fi
            \else
```

This would have to be modified for **lwarp**:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{addcontents lst@@caption: -\lst@@caption-}%
                 \addcontentsline{lol}{lstlisting}%
{\protect\numberline{\thelstlisting}%
{\protect\ignorespaces \lst@@caption \protect\relax}}%
            \fi
         \fi
     \fi
    \ifx\lst@caption\@empty\else
\LWR@traceinfo{lst@caption not empty-}%
        \lst@IfSubstring #1\lst@captionpos
            {\begingroup
\LWR@traceinfo{at the selected position}%
```

These space and box commands are not needed for HTML output:

```
%              \let\@@vskip\vskip
%              \def\vskip{\afterassignment\lst@vskip \@tempskipa}%
%              \def\lst@vskip{\nobreak\@@vskip\@tempskipa\nobreak}%
%              \par\@parboxrestore\normalsize\normalfont % \noindent (AS)
%              \ifx #1t\allowbreak \fi
             \ifx\lst@title\@empty
```

New **lwarp** code to create a caption:

```
                  \lst@makecaption\fnum@lstlisting{\ignorespaces \lst@caption}
             \else
```

New **lwarp** code to create a title:

```
%                  \lst@maketitle\lst@title % (AS)
\LWR@traceinfo{Making title: \lst@title}%
\begin{BlockClass}{lstlistingtitle}% lwarp
\lst@maketitle\lst@title% lwarp
\end{BlockClass}% lwarp
             \fi
\LWR@traceinfo{About to assign label: !\lst@label!}%
        \ifx\lst@label\@empty\else
\leavevmode% gets rid of bad space factor error
\GetTitleStringExpand{\lst@caption}%
\edef\LWR@lntemp{\GetTitleStringResult}%
\edef\@currentlabelname{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@lntemp}}%
\label{\lst@label}\fi
\LWR@traceinfo{Finished assigning the label.}%
```

Not needed for **lwarp**:

```
%              \ifx #1b\allowbreak \fi
             \endgroup}{}%
    \fi
\LWR@traceinfo{end of making a listings display caption}%
  \else
\LWR@traceinfo{INLINE}%
```

```
  \fi
\LWR@traceinfo{DONE WITH CAPTION at #1}%
}
```

Patched to keep left line numbers outside of the left margin, and place right line numbers in a field \VerbatimHTMLWidth wide.

```
\lst@Key{numbers}{none}{%
    \let\lst@PlaceNumber\@empty
    \lstKV@SwitchCases{#1}%
    {none&\\%
     left&\def\lst@PlaceNumber{%
% \llap{
\LWR@orignormalfont%
\lst@numberstyle{\thelstnumber}\kern\lst@numbersep%
% }
}
\\%
     right&\def\lst@PlaceNumber{\rlap{\LWR@orignormalfont
                \kern\VerbatimHTMLWidth \kern\lst@numbersep
                \lst@numberstyle{\thelstnumber}}}%
    }{\PackageError{Listings}{Numbers #1 unknown}\@ehc}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 131 `lwarp-longtable.sty`

§ 220 Package

longtable

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg `longtable` **longtable** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{longtable}
```

⚠ Longtable \endhead, \endfoot, and \endlastfoot rows are not used for HTML, and these rows should be disabled. Use

```
\warpprintonly{row contents}
```

instead of

```
\begin{warpprint} ... \end{warpprint}
```

Doing so helps avoid “Misplaced \noalign.” when using \begin{warpprint}.

Keep the \endfirsthead row, which is still relevent to HTML output.

⚠ `\kill` is ignored, place a `\kill` line inside

```
\begin{warpprint} ... \end{warpprint}
```

or place it inside `\warpingprintonly`.

⚠ lateximage **longtable** is not supported inside a `lateximage`.

See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/43006/why-is-input-not-expandable

Env `longtable` * [⟨*horizalignment*⟩] {⟨*colspec*⟩} Emulates the `longtable` environment.

Per the **caption** package, the starred version steps the counter per caption. The unstarred version steps the counter once at the beginning, but not at each caption.

Options [c], [l], and [r] are thrown away.

```
\newenvironment{longtable*}[2][]{%
\LWR@floatbegin{table}%
\setcaptiontype{\LTcaptype}%
\caption@setoptions{longtable}%
\caption@setoptions{@longtable}%
\caption@LT@setup%
\booltrue{LWR@starredlongtable}%
\let\captionlistentry\LWR@LTcaptionlistentry%
\LWR@tabular{#2}
}
{\endLWR@tabular\LWR@floatend}

\newenvironment{longtable}[2][]{%
\LWR@floatbegin{table}%
\setcaptiontype{\LTcaptype}%
\caption@setoptions{longtable}%
\caption@setoptions{@longtable}%
\caption@LT@setup%
\refstepcounter{\LTcaptype}%
\let\captionlistentry\LWR@LTcaptionlistentry%
\LWR@tabular{#2}
}
{\endLWR@tabular\LWR@floatend}

```

Provided for compatibility, but ignored:

```
\newcounter{LTchunksize}
\def\endhead{\LWR@tabularendofline}% throws away options //[dim] and //*
\def\endfirsthead{\LWR@tabularendofline}
```

```
\def\endfoot{\LWR@tabularendofline}
\def\endlastfoot{\LWR@tabularendofline}
\newcommand\tabularnewline{\LWR@tabularendofline}
\newcommand{\setlongtables}{}% Obsolete command, does nothing.
\newlength{\LTleft}
\newlength{\LTright}
\newlength{\LTpre}
\newlength{\LTpost}
\newlength{\LTcapwidth}

\renewcommand*{\kill}{\LWR@tabularendofline}
```

File 132 `lwarp-lscape.sty`

§ 221 Package lscape

(*Emulates or patches code by* D. P. Carlisle.)

Pkg `lscape` **lscape** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-lscape**.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lscape}

\newenvironment*{landscape}{}{}
```

File 133 `lwarp-ltcaption.sty`

§ 222 Package ltcaption

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Sommerfeldt.)

Pkg `ltcaption` **ltcaption** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ltcaption}
```

`\LTcaptype` is already defined by **lwarp**.

`longtable*` is already defined by **lwarp-longtable**.

```
\newlength{\LTcapskip}
\newlength{\LTcapleft}
\newlength{\LTcapright}
\newcommand*{\LTcapmarginsfalse}{}
```

File 134 `lwarp-ltxgrid.sty`

§ 223 Package ltxgrid

Pkg `ltxgrid` **ltxgrid** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ltxgrid}

\newcommand*{\onecolumngrid}{}
\newcommand*{\twocolumngrid}{}
\newcommand*{\removestuff}{}
\newcommand*{\addstuff}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\replacestuff}[2]{}
```

File 135 `lwarp-ltxtable.sty`

§ 224 Package ltxtable

Pkg `ltxtable` **ltxtable** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ltxtable}
```

`\LTXtable` {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*file*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LTXtable}[2]{%
\input{#2}%
}
```

File 136 `lwarp-luacolor.sty`

§ 225 Package luacolor

Pkg `luacolor` **luacolor** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{luacolor}

\newcommand{\luacolorProcessBox}[1]{}
```

File 137 `lwarp-luatodonotes.sty`

§ 226 Package luatodonotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Fabian Lipp.)

Pkg `luatodonotes` **luatodonotes** is emulated.

The documentation for **todonotes** and **luatodonotes** have an example with a todo inside a caption. If this example does not work it will be necessary to move the todo outside of the caption.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{luatodonotes}
```

Nullify options:

```
\@todonotes@additionalMarginEnabledfalse

\if@todonotes@disabled
\else

\newcommand{\ext@todo}{tdo}

\renewcommand{\l@todo}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{todo}{ldo}{#1}{#2}}

\let\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todototoc\todototoc

\renewcommand*{\todototoc}{%
\phantomsection%
\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todototoc%
}


\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine}{%
\fcolorbox
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}
    {\arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}}
\marginpar{\@todonotes@drawMarginNote}
}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawInlineNote}{%
\fcolorboxBlock%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
```

```
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}%
    {%
        \if@todonotes@authorgiven%
        {\@todonotes@author:\,}%
        \fi%
        \@todonotes@text%
    }%
}

\newcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNote}{%
    \if@todonotes@authorgiven%
        \@todonotes@author\par%
    \fi%
    \arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}: %
    \fcolorbox%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}%
    {%
        \@todonotes@sizecommand%
        \@todonotes@text %
    }%
}%

\renewcommand{\missingfigure}[2][]{%
\setkeys{todonotes}{#1}%
\addcontentsline{tdo}{todo}{\@todonotes@MissingFigureText: #2}%
\fcolorboxBlock%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentfigcolor}%
    {%
        \setlength{\fboxrule}{4pt}%
        \fcolorbox{red}{white}{Missing figure} \quad #2%
    }
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todocommon\@todocommon

\RenewDocumentCommand{\@todocommon}{m m}{%
\begingroup%
\renewcommand*{\phantomsection}{}%
\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todocommon{#1}{#2}%
\endgroup%
}

\renewcommand{\@todoarea}[3][]{%
    \@todonotes@areaselectedtrue%
    \@todocommon{#1}{#2}%
    \todonotes@textmark@highlight{#3}%
    \zref@label{@todonotes@\arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}@end}%
}%
```

```
78
79
80 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\todonotes@textmark@highlight}{m}{%
81 \InlineClass[background:\LWR@origpound{}B3FFB3]{highlight}{#1}%
82 }
83
84 \fi% \if@todonotes@disabled
```

File 138 `lwarp-marginfit.sty`

§ 227 Package marginfit

Pkg `marginfit` **marginfit** is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-marginfit**:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{marginfit}
```

File 139 `lwarp-marginfix.sty`

§ 228 Package marginfix

(*Emulates or patches code by* Stephen Hicks.)

Pkg `marginfix` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-marginfix**:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{marginfix}

2 \newcommand*{\marginskip}[1]{}
3 \newcommand*{\clearmargin}{}
4 \newcommand*{\softclearmargin}{}
5 \newcommand*{\extendmargin}[1]{}
6 \newcommand*{\mparshift}[1]{}
7 \newdimen\marginheightadjustment
8 \newdimen\marginposadjustment
9 \newcommand*{\blockmargin}[1][]{}
10 \newcommand*{\unblockmargin}[1][]{}
11 \newcommand*{\marginphantom}[2][]{}
```

File 140 `lwarp-marginnote.sty`

§ 229 Package marginnote

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg `marginnote` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-marginnote**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{marginnote}

\NewDocumentCommand{\marginnote}{o +m o}{\marginpar{#2}}
\newcommand*{\marginnoteleftadjust}{}
\newcommand*{\marginnoterightadjust}{}
\newcommand*{\marginnotetextwidth}{}
\let\marginnotetextwidth\textwidth
\newcommand*{\marginnotevadjust}{}
\newcommand*{\marginfont}{}
\newcommand*{\raggedleftmarginnote}{}
\newcommand*{\raggedrightmarginnote}{}
```

File 141 `lwarp-mcaption.sty`

§ 230 Package mcaption

(*Emulates or patches code by* Stephan Hennig.)

Pkg `mcaption` **mcaption** is nullified.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-mcaption**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{mcaption}

\newenvironment{margincap}{}{}
\newcommand*{\margincapalign}{}
\newlength{\margincapsep}
```

File 142 `lwarp-mdframed.sty`

§ 231 Package mdframed

(*Emulates or patches code by* Marco Daniel, Elke Schubert.)

Pkg `mdframed` **mdframed** is loaded with options forced to `framemethod=none`.

§ 231.1 Limitations

support Most basic functionality is supported, including frame background colors and single-border colors and thickness, title and subtitle background colors and borders and thickness, border radius, and shadow. CSS classes are created for **mdframed** environments and frame titles.

⚠ loading When used, **lwarp** loads **mdframed** in HTML with `framemethod=none`.

font For title font, use

```
frametitlefont=\textbf,
```

instead of

```
frametitlefont=\bfseries,
```

where `\textbf` must appear just before the comma and will receive the following text as its argument (since the text happens to be between braces in the **mdframed** source). Since **lwarp** does not support `\bfseries` and friends, only one font selection may be made at a time.

theoremtitlefont `theoremtitlefont` is not supported, since the following text is not in braces in the **mdframed** source.

footnotes Footnotes are currently placed at the bottom of the HTML page.

ignored options `userdefinedwidth` and `align` are currently ignored.

CSS classes Environments created or encapsulated by **mdframed** are enclosed in a `<div>` of class `md<environmentname>`, or `mdframed` otherwise.

Frame titles are placed into a `<span>` of class `mdframedtitle`. Subtitles are in a `<span>` of class `mdframedsubtitle`, and likewise for subsubtitles.

Pre-existing hooks are used to patch extra functions before and after the frames.

§ 231.2 Package loading

for HTML output:

```
\RequirePackage{xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec

\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{mdframed}
```

amsthm must be loaded before **mdframed**

```
\LWR@origRequirePackage{amsthm}
```

Do not require Ti*k*z or pstricks:

```
\LWR@origRequirePackage[framemethod=none]{mdframed}
```

§ 231.3 Patches

Patch to remove PDF formatting and add HTML tags:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\def\mdf@trivlist#1{%
  \edef\mdf@temp{%
%     \topsep=\the\topsep\relax%
%     \partopsep=\the\partopsep\relax%
%     \parsep=\the\parsep\relax%
  }%
%   \setlength{\topsep}{#1}%
%   \topskip\z@%
%   \partopsep\z@%
%   \parsep\z@%
%   \@nmbrlistfalse%
%   \@trivlist%
%   \labelwidth\z@%
%   \leftmargin\z@%
%   \itemindent\z@%
  \let\@itemlabel\@empty%
  \def\makelabel##1{##1}%
%   \item\relax\mdf@temp\relax%
}

\renewcommand*{\endmdf@trivlist}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{endmdf@trivlist}%
% \endtrivlist%
\LWR@listend%
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 231.4 Initial setup

To handle CSS and paragraphs, patch code at start and end of environment and contents. `\LWR@origraggedright` helps avoid hyphenation.

```
\mdfsetup{
startcode={\LWR@mdframedstart\LWR@origraggedright},
endcode={\LWR@mdframedend},
startinnercode={\LWR@startpars\LWR@origraggedright},
endinnercode={\LWR@stoppars},
}
```

§ 231.5 Color and length HTML conversion

`\LWR@mdfprintcolor` `{`⟨*mdfcolorkey*⟩`}`

Given the **mdframed** key, print the color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdfprintcolor}[1]{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{\csuse{mdf@#1}}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor
}
```

`\LWR@mdfprintlength` `{`⟨*mdflengthkey*⟩`}`

Given the **mdframed** key, print the length.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdfprintlength}[1]{%
\LWR@printlength{\csuse{mdf@#1@length}}
}
```

§ 231.6 Environment encapsulation

`\LWR@mdframedstart` Actions before an mdframe starts.

Encapsulate a frame inside a `<div>` of the desired `class`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdframedstart}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedstart start}%
```

Turn off paragraph handling during the generation of the encapsulating tags:

```
\LWR@stoppars%
```

Open a `<div>` and with custom `class` and custom `style`:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{div class="\LWR@mdthisenv" \LWR@orignewline
style=" \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the background color:

```
background: \LWR@mdfprintcolor{backgroundcolor} ; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the border color and width:

```
border: \LWR@mdfprintlength{linewidth} solid
\LWR@mdfprintcolor{linecolor} ; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the border radius:

```
border-radius: \LWR@mdfprintlength{roundcorner} ; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the shadow:

```
\ifbool{mdf@shadow}{%
    box-shadow:
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{shadowsize}
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{shadowsize}
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{shadowsize}
    \LWR@mdfprintcolor{shadowcolor} ;
}
{box-shadow: none ;}
\LWR@orignewline

"}
% \LWR@htmldivclass{\LWR@mdthisenv}
```

`mdframed` environment may not work with the HTML versions of the following, so restore them to their originals while inside `mdframed`:

```
\LetLtxMacro{\hspace}{\LWR@orighspace}%
\LetLtxMacro\rule\LWR@origrule%
\LetLtxMacro\makebox\LWR@origmakebox%
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedstart done}%
}
```

`\LWR@mdframedend` Actions after an mdframe ends.

After closing the `<div>`, globally restore to the default environment type:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdframedend}{
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedend start}%
```

Close the custom `<div>`:

```
\LWR@htmldivclassend{\LWR@mdthisenv}
```

Reset future custom class to the default:

```
\gdef\LWR@mdthisenv{mdframed}
```

Resume paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedend done}%
}
```

§ 231.7 Mdframed environment

```
\renewenvironment{mdframed}[1][]{%
 \color@begingroup%
   \mdfsetup{userdefinedwidth=\linewidth,#1}%
   \mdf@startcode%
   \mdf@preenvsetting%
   \ifdefempty{\mdf@firstframetitle}{}%
            {\let\mdf@frametitlesave\mdf@frametitle%
             \let\mdf@frametitle\mdf@firstframetitle%
            }%
   \ifvmode\nointerlineskip\fi%
        \ifdefempty{\mdf@frametitle}{}%
            {\mdfframedtitleenv{\mdf@frametitle}%
%             \mdf@@frametitle@use%
            }%
   \mdf@trivlist{\mdf@skipabove@length}%%
   \mdf@settings%
%    \mdf@lrbox{\mdf@splitbox@one}%
%    \mdf@startinnercode%
  }%
  {%
%    \mdf@@ignorelastdescenders%
   \par%
%     \unskip\ifvmode\nointerlineskip\hrule \@height\z@ \@width\hsize\fi%%
   \ifmdf@footnoteinside%
      \def\mdf@reserveda{%
        \mdf@footnoteoutput%
%         \mdf@endinnercode%
%         \endmdf@lrbox%
%         \ifdefempty{\mdf@frametitle}{}%
%             {\mdfframedtitleenv{\mdf@frametitle}\mdf@@frametitle@use}%
%         \detected@mdf@put@frame
      }%
   \else%
      \def\mdf@reserveda{%
%         \mdf@endinnercode%
%         \endmdf@lrbox%
%         \ifdefempty{\mdf@frametitle}{}%
%             {\mdfframedtitleenv{\mdf@frametitle}\mdf@@frametitle@use}%
%         \detected@mdf@put@frame%
        \mdf@footnoteoutput%
        }%
   \fi%
   \mdf@reserveda%
  \aftergroup\endmdf@trivlist%
 \color@endgroup%
 \mdf@endcode%
}
```

\mdf@footnoteoutput

```
\renewrobustcmd*\mdf@footnoteoutput{%
    \LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes%
}
```

§ 231.8 Titles and subtitles

\mdfframedtitleenv {⟨*title*⟩}

Encapsulation of the original which places the title inside a of class mdframedtitle:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmdfframedtitleenv\mdfframedtitleenv

\newlength{\LWR@titleroundcorner}

\renewrobustcmd\mdfframedtitleenv[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedtitleenv start}%
% \LWR@origmdfframedtitleenv{%
```

Open a with a custom class and custom style:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{span class="mdframedtitle" \LWR@orignewline
style=" \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the title background color:

```
background:
\LWR@mdfprintcolor{frametitlebackgroundcolor}
; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the title rule:

```
\ifbool{mdf@frametitlerule}{%
    border-bottom:
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{frametitlerulewidth}
    solid
    \LWR@mdfprintcolor{frametitlerulecolor}
    ; \LWR@orignewline
}{}%
```

The title's top border radius is adjusted for the line width:

```
border-radius:
\setlength{\LWR@titleroundcorner}
    {\maxof{\mdf@roundcorner@length-\mdf@linewidth@length}{0pt}}
    \LWR@printlength{\LWR@titleroundcorner}
    \LWR@printlength{\LWR@titleroundcorner}
    0pt 0pt
    \LWR@orignewline
```

Finish the custom style and the opening span tag:

```
" \LWR@orignewline
}% span
```

Restrict paragraph tags inside a span:

```
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
```

Print the title inside the span:

```
#1%
```

Closee the span and unnest the paragraph tag restriction:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
% }
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedtitleenv end}%
}
```

`\LWR@mdfsubtitlecommon` {⟨*sub -or- subsub*⟩} [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*title*⟩}

Common code for `\LWR@mdfsubtitle` and `\LWR@mdfsubsubtitle`.

Encapsulate the subtitle inside a `<span>` of class `mdframedsubtitle`:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@mdfsubtitlecommon}{m o m}
{% the following empty line is required

\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedsubtitlecommon start}%
```

Special handling for mdframed: Subtitles have `\par`s around them, so temporarily disable them here.

```
\let\par\LWR@origpar%
```

Open a `<span>` with a custom `class` and custom `style`:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{span class="mdframed#1title"
style=" \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the background color:

```
background:
\LWR@mdfprintcolor{#1titlebackgroundcolor}
; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the above line:

```
\ifbool{mdf@#1titleaboveline}{%
    border-top:
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{#1titleabovelinewidth}
    solid
    \LWR@mdfprintcolor{#1titleabovelinecolor}
    ; \LWR@orignewline
}{}%
```

Convert and print the below line:

```
\ifbool{mdf@#1titlebelowline}{%
    border-bottom:
```

```
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{#1titlebelowlinewidth}
    solid
    \LWR@mdfprintcolor{#1titlebelowlinecolor}
    ; \LWR@orignewline
}{}%
```

Finish the custom style and the opening span tag:

```
"}% span
```

Restrict paragraph tags inside a span:

```
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
```

Perform the original subtitle action:

```
\IfNoValueTF{#2}
{\csuse{LWR@origmdf#1title}{#3}}%
{\csuse{LWR@origmdf#1title}[#2]{#3}}%
```

Close the span and unnest the paragraph tag restriction:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}% the following empty line is required
\end{LWR@nestspan}% must follow the /span or an extra <p> appears

\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedsubtitlecommon end}%
}
```

\LWR@mdfsubtitle [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*title*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdfsubtitle}{%
\LWR@mdfsubtitlecommon{sub}%
}
\let\mdfsubtitle\LWR@mdfsubtitle
```

\LWR@mdfsubsubtitle [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*title*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdfsubsubtitle}{%
\LWR@mdfsubtitlecommon{subsub}%
}
\let\mdfsubsubtitle\LWR@mdfsubsubtitle
```

§ 231.9 New environments

\LWR@mdthisenv Stores the environment of the frame about to be created:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{mdframed}
```

\newmdenv [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*env-name*⟩}

Modified from the original to remember the environment.

```
\renewrobustcmd*\newmdenv[2][]{%
\newenvironment{#2}%
```

```
{%
\mdfsetup{#1}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}%
\begin{mdframed}%
}
{\end{mdframed}}%
}
```

\surroundwithmdframed [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*environment*⟩}

Modified from the original to remember the environment.

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\surroundwithmdframed}[2][]{%
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{#2}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}%
\begin{mdframed}[#1]}%
\AfterEndEnvironment{#2}{\end{mdframed}}%
}
```

\mdtheorem [⟨*mdframed-options*⟩] {⟨*envname*⟩} [⟨*numberedlike*⟩] {⟨*caption*⟩} [⟨*within*⟩]

Modified from the original to remember the environment.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\mdtheorem}{ O{} m o m o }%
 {\ifcsdef{#2}%
   {\mdf@PackageWarning{Environment #2 already exits\MessageBreak}}%
   {%
    \IfNoValueTF {#3}%
     {%#3 not given -- number relationship
      \IfNoValueTF {#5}%
        {%#3+#5 not given
        \@definecounter{#2}%
        \expandafter\xdef\csname the#2\endcsname{\@thmcounter{#2}}%
        \newenvironment{#2}[1][]{%
          \refstepcounter{#2}%
          \ifstrempty{##1}%
            {\let\@temptitle\relax}%
            {%
             \def\@temptitle{\mdf@theoremseparator%
                             \mdf@theoremspace%
                             \mdf@theoremtitlefont%
                             ##1}%
            \mdf@thm@caption{#2}{{#4}{\csname the#2\endcsname}{##1}}%
            }%
          \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\ \csname the#2\endcsname%
                                          \@temptitle}]}%
          {\end{mdframed}}%
        \newenvironment{#2*}[1][]{%
          \ifstrempty{##1}{\let\@temptitle\relax}{\def\@temptitle{:\ ##1}}%
          \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\@temptitle}]}%
```

```
      {\end{mdframed}}%
    }%
    {%#5 given -- reset counter
    \@definecounter{#2}\@newctr{#2}[#5]%
    \expandafter\xdef\csname the#2\endcsname{\@thmcounter{#2}}%
    \expandafter\xdef\csname the#2\endcsname{%
           \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#5\endcsname \@thmcountersep%
              \@thmcounter{#2}}%
    \newenvironment{#2}[1][]{%
      \refstepcounter{#2}%
      \ifstrempty{##1}%
        {\let\@temptitle\relax}%
        {%
         \def\@temptitle{\mdf@theoremseparator%
                         \mdf@theoremspace%
                         \mdf@theoremtitlefont%
                         ##1}%
         \mdf@thm@caption{#2}{{#4}{\csname the#2\endcsname}{##1}}%
         }
      \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\ \csname the#2\endcsname%
                                      \@temptitle}]}%
      {\end{mdframed}}%
    \newenvironment{#2*}[1][]{%
      \ifstrempty{##1}%
        {\let\@temptitle\relax}%
        {%
         \def\@temptitle{\mdf@theoremseparator%
                         \mdf@theoremspace%
                         \mdf@theoremtitlefont%
                         ##1}%
         \mdf@thm@caption{#2}{{#4}{\csname the#2\endcsname}{##1}}%
         }%
      \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\@temptitle}]}%
      {\end{mdframed}}%
    }%
  }%
  {%#3 given -- number relationship
    \global\@namedef{the#2}{\@nameuse{the#3}}%
    \newenvironment{#2}[1][]{%
      \refstepcounter{#3}%
      \ifstrempty{##1}%
        {\let\@temptitle\relax}%
        {%
         \def\@temptitle{\mdf@theoremseparator%
                         \mdf@theoremspace%
                         \mdf@theoremtitlefont%
                         ##1}%
         \mdf@thm@caption{#2}{{#4}{\csname the#2\endcsname}{##1}}%
         }
      \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\ \csname the#2\endcsname%
```

```
                                          \@temptitle}]}%
          {\end{mdframed}}%
        \newenvironment{#2*}[1][]{%
          \ifstrempty{##1}{\let\@temptitle\relax}{\def\@temptitle{:\ ##1}}%
          \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\@temptitle}]}%
          {\end{mdframed}}%
     }%
    \BeforeBeginEnvironment{#2}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}}% lwarp
    \BeforeBeginEnvironment{#2*}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}}% lwarp
   }%
}
```

\newmdtheoremenv [⟨*mdframed-options*⟩] {⟨*envname*⟩} [⟨*numberedlike*⟩] {⟨*caption*⟩} [⟨*within*⟩]

Modified from the original to remember the environment.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand\newmdtheoremenv{O{} m o m o }{%
 \ifboolexpr{ test {\IfNoValueTF {#3}} and test {\IfNoValueTF {#5}} }%
    {\newtheorem{#2}{#4}}%
    {%
     \IfValueT{#3}{\newtheorem{#2}[#3]{#4}}%
     \IfValueT{#5}{\newtheorem{#2}{#4}[#5]}%
    }%
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{#2}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}%
\begin{mdframed}[#1]}%
\AfterEndEnvironment{#2}{%
\end{mdframed}}%
}
```

File 143 `lwarp-memhfixc.sty`

§ 232 Package memhfixc

Pkg memhfixc **memhfixc** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{memhfixc}
```

File 144 `lwarp-metalogo.sty`

§ 233 Package metalogo

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andrew Gilbert Moschou.)

Pkg metalogo **metalogo** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{metalogo}

\newcommand\setlogokern[2]{}
\newcommand\setlogodrop[2][XeTeX]{}
\newcommand\setLaTeXa[1]{}
\newcommand\setLaTeXee[1]{}
\newcommand\seteverylogo[1]{}
\newcommand\everylogo[1]{}
```

File 145 `lwarp-mhchem.sty`

§ 234 Package mhchem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Hensel.)

Pkg mhchem **mhchem** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

mhchem expressions are converted to SVG math. Inline expressions use hashed filenames to allow reuse, and assume that any **mhchem** options are global.

⚠ MathJax and **mhchem** The MathJax **mhchem** extension is not yet used. If MathJax is used for math in the rest of the document, **lwarp** converts standalone **mhchem** expressions into SVG math images, but expressions inside math must be placed between `\displaymathother` and `\displaymathnormal`:

```
\displaymathother
\[ \ce{ ... } \]     ...    $ \ce { ... } $
\displaymathnormal
```

⚠ nested math When producing HTML output, **lwarp** does not support the use of nested dollar signs in **mhchem** expressions.

For some examples from the **mhchem** manual, change as follows:

```
$\ce{NaOH(aq,$\infty$)}$            % old
$\ce{NaOH(aq,\infty)}$              % new

$\ce{Fe(CN)_{$\frac{6}{2}$}$}$      % old
$\ce{Fe(CN)_{\frac{6}{2}}}$         % new

$\ce{NO_$x$}$                       % old
$\ce{NO_x}$                         % new

$\ce{NO_${x}$}$                     % old
$\ce{NO_{x}}$                       % new
```

```
$\ce{$cis${-}[PtCl2(NH3)2]}$        % old
$\ce{\mathit{cis}{-}[PtCl2(NH3)2]}$ % new
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{mhchem}
```

The original definition of `\ce`:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@mhchem@origce\ce
```

The new definition, called from the new `\ce` after math shift is set. The starred `lateximage` uses a hashed filename for the SVG image. The `alt` tag is set to the **mhchem** expression.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@mhchem@HTML@ce}[1]{%
\begin{lateximage}*[\textbackslash{}ce\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}\}]%
\LWR@mhchem@origce{#1}%
\end{lateximage}%
\endgroup%
\addtocounter{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}{-1}%
}
```

Only set math shift if outer depth:

```
\newcounter{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}
\setcounter{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}{0}
```

The new `\ce`. Sets math shift then continues.

```
\renewcommand{\ce}{%
\begingroup%
\ifnumequal{\value{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}}{0}{%
    \catcode`\$=3% math shift
}{}%
\addtocounter{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}{1}%
\LWR@mhchem@HTML@ce%
}
```

The original definition of `\cesplit`:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@mhchem@origcesplit\cesplit
```

The new definition, called from the new `\cesplit` after math shift is set. The starred `lateximage` uses a hashed filename for the SVG image. The `alt` tag is set to the **mhchem** expression.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mhchem@HTML@cesplit}[2]
```

```
{%
\begin{lateximage}*[\textbackslash{}cesplit\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}]%
\LWR@mhchem@origcesplit{#1}{#2}%
\end{lateximage}%
\endgroup%
}
```

Only set math shift if outer depth:

```
\newcounter{LWR@mhchem@cesplitdepth}
\setcounter{LWR@mhchem@cesplitdepth}{0}
```

The new `\cesplit`. Sets math shift then continues.

```
\renewcommand{\cesplit}{%
\begingroup%
\ifnumequal{\value{LWR@mhchem@cesplitdepth}}{0}{%
    \catcode`\$=3% math shift
}{}%
\addtocounter{LWR@mhchem@cesplitdepth}{1}%
\LWR@mhchem@HTML@cesplit%
}
```

Resore originals inside a `lateximage`:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\ce\LWR@mhchem@origce%
\LetLtxMacro\cesplit\LWR@mhchem@origcesplit%
}
```

File 146 `lwarp-microtype.sty`

§ 235 Package

microtype

(*Emulates or patches code by* R Schlicht.)

Pkg `microtype`

microtype is pre-loaded by **lwarp**. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

for HTML output:

Discard all options for **lwarp-microtype**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{microtype}
```

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeSet}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\UseMicrotypeSet}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeSetDefault}{o m}{}
```

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetProtrusion}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetExpansion}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetTracking}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetExtraKerning}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetExtraSpacing}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DisableLigatures}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareCharacterInheritance}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeVariants}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeAlias}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LoadMicrotypeFile}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeBabelHook}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\microtypesetup}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\microtypecontext}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\textmicrotypecontext}{m m}{#2}
\@ifpackageloaded{letterspace}{\let\MT@textls\relax}{%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lsstyle}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\textls}{o +m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lslig}{m}{#1}
}
\def\DeclareMicrotypeSet#1#{\@gobbletwo}
\def\DeclareMicrotypeVariants#1#{\@gobble}
\@onlypreamble\DeclareMicrotypeSet
\@onlypreamble\UseMicrotypeSet
\@onlypreamble\DeclareMicrotypeSetDefault
\@onlypreamble\DisableLigatures
\@onlypreamble\DeclareMicrotypeVariants
\@onlypreamble\DeclareMicrotypeBabelHook
```

File 147 `lwarp-midfloat.sty`

§ 236 Package midfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg `midfloat` **midfloat** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{midfloat}

\newenvironment{strip}[1][]{}{}
\newskip\stripsep
```

File 148 `lwarp-midpage.sty`

§ 237 Package midpage

Pkg `midpage` **midpage** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{midpage}

\newenvironment{midpage}
{\begin{BlockClass}[\LWR@origmbox{margin-top:6ex} ; \LWR@origmbox{margin-bottom:6ex}]{midpage}}
{\end{BlockClass}}
```

File 149 `lwarp-morefloats.sty`

§ 238 Package morefloats

Pkg `morefloats` **morefloats** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{morefloats}
```

File 150 `lwarp-moreverb.sty`

§ 239 Package moreverb

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns.)

Pkg `moreverb` **moreverb** is supported with some patches.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{moreverb}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{verbatimtab}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{Verbatim}%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{verbatimtab}{%
\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}
```

```
10
11
12 \LetLtxMacro\LWRMV@orig@verbatimtabinput\@verbatimtabinput
13
14 \renewcommand{\@verbatimtabinput}[2][]{%
15 \LWR@forcenewpage
16 \LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{Verbatim}%
17 \LWRMV@orig@verbatimtabinput[#1]{#2}%
18 \LWR@afterendverbatim%
19 }
20
21 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{listing}{%
22 \LWR@forcenewpage
23 \LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{programlisting}%
24 }
25
26 \AfterEndEnvironment{listing}{%
27 % \unskip\LWR@origvspace*{-\baselineskip}%
28 \LWR@afterendverbatim%
29 }
30
31 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{listingcont}{%
32 \LWR@forcenewpage
33 \LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{programlisting}%
34 }
35
36 \AfterEndEnvironment{listingcont}{%
37 % \unskip\LWR@origvspace*{-\baselineskip}%
38 \LWR@afterendverbatim%
39 }

40 \LetLtxMacro\LWRMV@@listinginput\@listinginput
41
42 \renewcommand{\@listinginput}[3][]{
43 \LWR@forcenewpage
44 \LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{programlisting}%
45 \LWRMV@@listinginput[#1]{#2}{#3}
46 \LWR@afterendverbatim%
47 }
48
49
50 \renewenvironment*{boxedverbatim}
51 {
52 \LWR@forcenewpage
53 \LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{boxedverbatim}%
54 \verbatim%
55 }
56 {
57 \endverbatim%
```

```
\unskip%
\LWR@afterendverbatim%
}


\end{warpHTML}
```

File 151 `lwarp-morewrites.sty`

§ 240 Package morewrites

Pkg `morewrites` Error if **morewrites** is loaded after **lwarp**.

Discard all options for **lwarp-morewrites**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{morewrites}
\LWR@loadbefore{morewrites}
```

File 152 `lwarp-mparhack.sty`

§ 241 Package mparhack

Pkg `mparhack` Ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-mparhack**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{mparhack}
```

File 153 `lwarp-multicol.sty`

§ 242 Package multicol

(*Emulates or patches code by* Frank Mittelbach.)

Pkg `multicol` **multicol** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{multicol}[2015/09/13]
```

Multicols are converted into a 1–3 column display, browser-supported.

The optional multicols heading is placed inside a of class multicolsheading.

The content is placed inside a of class multicols.

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env multicols * {⟨*numcols*⟩} [⟨*heading*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{multicols}{s m o}
```

HTML class to contain everything:

```
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{multicols}
```

Optional HTML class for the heading:

```
\IfValueT{#3}{\begin{BlockClass}{multicolsheading}#3\end{BlockClass}}}
```

When done with the environment, close the :

```
{\endBlockClass}
```

Emulated null functions which are not used in HTML:

```
\newcommand*{\columnbreak}{}
\newcommand*{\RLmulticolcolumns}{}
\newcommand*{\LRmulticolcolumns}{}

\newlength{\premulticols}
\newlength{\postmulticols}
\newlength{\multicolsep}
\newlength{\multicolbaselineskip}
\newlength{\multicoltolerance}
\newlength{\multicolpretolerance}
\newcommand*{\columnseprulecolor}{\normalcolor}
\newcounter{columnbadness}
\newcounter{finalcolumnbadness}
\newcounter{collectmore}
\newcounter{unbalance}
\newlength{\multicolovershoot}
\newlength{\multicolundershoot}


\end{warpHTML}
```

File 154 `lwarp-multirow.sty`

§ 243 Package multirow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum, Øystein Bache, Jerry Leichter.)

Pkg `multirow` **multirow** is emulated during HTML output, and used as-is while inside a `lateximage`.

In a `lateximage`, the original print-mode versions are temporarily restored by `\LWR@restoreorigformatting`.

See section 65.19 for the print-mode versions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{multirow}
```

Remember the print-mode version:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmultirow\multirow
```

`\LWR@multirowborder` Set to `left` or `right` to create a thick border for the cell, for use by **bigdelim**:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@multirowborder}{}
```

§ 243.1 Multirow

`\multirow` `[`⟨*vpos*⟩`]` `{`⟨*numrows*⟩`}` `[`⟨*bigstruts*⟩`]` `{`⟨*width*⟩`}` `[`⟨*fixup*⟩`]` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\multirow}{O{c} m o m o +m}%
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{*** multirow #1 #2 #4}%
\LWR@maybenewtablerow%
\LWR@tabularleftedge%
```

Print the start of a new table data cell:

```
\LWR@htmltag{td rowspan="#2" %
```

The vertical alignment, if given:

```
\IfValueT{#1}{%
\ifstrequal{#1}{b}{style="\LWR@origmbox{vertical-align:bottom}" }{}%
\ifstrequal{#1}{t}{style="\LWR@origmbox{vertical-align:top}" }{}%
}%
```

The left/right border, if given:

```
\ifdefvoid{\LWR@multirowborder}{}{%
style="\LWR@origmbox{border-\LWR@multirowborder:} 2px dotted black ; %
\LWR@origmbox{padding-\LWR@multirowborder:} 2px" %
}%
```

A class adds the column spec and the rule:

```
class="td%
```

Append this column's spec:

```
\StrChar{\LWR@tablecolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
```

If this column has a cmidrule, add "rule" to the end of the HTML class tag. Also add the vertical bar class.

```
\LWR@addcmidruletrim%
\LWR@addleftmostbartag%
\LWR@printbartag{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
"%


\LWR@tdstartstyles%
\LWR@addcmidrulewidth%
\LWR@addtabularrulecolors%
\LWR@tdendstyles%
}%
```

The column's < spec:

```
\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}%
```

While printing the text, redefine \\ to generate a new line

```
\begingroup\LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@endofline}#6\endgroup%
\LWR@stoppars%
\global\boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
\renewcommand{\LWR@multirowborder}{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{*** multirow done}%
}%
```

§ 243.2 Combined multicolumn and multirow

⚠ \multicolumn & \multirow

lwarp does not support directly combining \multicolumn and \multirow. Use \multicolumnrow instead. To create a 2 column, 3 row cell:

```
\multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}
```

The two arguments for \multicolumn come first, followed by the five arguments for \multirow, many of which are optional, followed by the contents.

⚠ skipped cells

⚠ empty cells

As per \multirow, skipped cells to the right of the \multicolumnrow statement are not included in the source code on the same line. On the following lines, \mcolrowcell must be used for each cell of each column and each row to be skipped:

```
... &  \multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}  & ...
... &  \mcolrowcell          &          \mcolrowcell   & ...
... &  \mcolrowcell          &          \mcolrowcell   & ...
```

vposn

Note that recent versions of **multirow** include a new optional vposn argument.

\multicolumnrow {⟨*1:cols*⟩} {⟨*2:halign*⟩} [⟨*3:vpos*⟩] {⟨*4:numrows*⟩} [⟨*5:bigstruts*⟩] {⟨*6:width*⟩} [⟨*7:fixup*⟩] {⟨*8:text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\multicolumnrow}{m m O{} m O{} m O{} +m}{%
```

Figure out how many extra HTML columns to add for @ and ! columns:

```
\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns{\arabic{LWR@tablecolindex}}{#1}
```

Create the multicolumn/multirow tag:

```
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@endofline}%
\LWR@domulticolumn[#3][#4]{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}}{#2}{#8}%
\endgroup%
```

Move to the next LaTeX column:

```
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{#1}%
\addtocounter{LWR@tablecolindex}{-1}%
```

Skip any trailing @ or ! columns for this cell:

```
\booltrue{LWR@skipatbang}%
}
```

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\multirow\LWR@origmultirow%
\renewcommand{\multicolumnrow}{\LWR@origmulticolumnrow}%
}
```

File 155 `lwarp-multitoc.sty`

§ 244 Package multitoc

Pkg `multitoc` **multitoc** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{multitoc}
```

```
\newcommand{\multicolumntoc}{2}
\newcommand{\multicolumnlot}{2}
\newcommand{\multicolumnlof}{2}
\newcommand*{\immediateaddtocontents}[2]{}
```

File 156 `lwarp-nameref.sty`

§ 245 Package nameref

Pkg `nameref` **nameref** is emulated by **lwarp**.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-nameref**:

```
\typeout{Using the lwarp html version of package ‘nameref’ -- discarding options.}
\typeout{    Are not using ProvidesPackage, so that other packages}
\typeout{    do not attempt to patch lwarp’s version of ‘nameref’.}
\DeclareOption*{}
\ProcessOptions\relax
```

File 157 `lwarp-natbib.sty`

§ 246 Package natbib

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

Pkg `natbib` **natbib** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{natbib}
```

Replace math < and > with \textless and \textgreater:

A macro to compare:

```
\newcommand{\LWRNB@NAT@open}{$<$}
```

To patch \NAT@open and \NAT@close

```
\newcommand{\LWRNB@patchnatbibopenclose}{
\ifdefstrequal{\NAT@open}{\LWRNB@NAT@open}
{
    \renewcommand{\NAT@open}{\textless}
    \renewcommand{\NAT@close}{\textgreater}
}{}
}
```

Do it now in case angle was selected as an option:

```
\LWRNB@patchnatbibopenclose
```

Also patch \setcitestyle to patch after settings are made:

```
\let\LWRNB@origsetcitestyle\setcitestyle

\renewcommand{\setcitestyle}[1]{%
\LWRNB@origsetcitestyle{#1}%
\LWRNB@patchnatbibopenclose%
}
```

File 158 `lwarp-needspace.sty`

§ 247 Package needspace

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg needspace **needspace** is not used during HTML conversion.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-needspace**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{needspace}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\needspace}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\Needspace}{s m}{}
```

File 159 `lwarp-newclude.sty`

§ 248 Package newclude

Pkg `newclude` Error if **newclude** is loaded after **lwarp**.

Discard all options for **lwarp-newclude**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{newclude}
\LWR@loadbefore{newclude}
```

File 160 `lwarp-newunicodechar.sty`

§ 249 Package newunicodechar

Pkg `newunicodechar` Error if **newunicodechar** is loaded after **lwarp**.

Discard all options for **lwarp-newunicodechar**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{newunicodechar}
\LWR@loadbefore{newunicodechar}
```

File 161 `lwarp-nextpage.sty`

§ 250 Package nextpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg `nextpage` **nextpage** is nullified.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-nextpage**.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nextpage}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleartoevenpage}{o}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\movetoevenpage}{o}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleartooddpage}{o}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\movetooddpage}{o}{}
```

File 162 `lwarp-nonfloat.sty`

§ 251 Package nonfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Kai Rascher.)

Pkg `nonfloat` **nonfloat** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nonfloat}

\LetLtxMacro\topcaption\caption
\newcommand{\figcaption}{\def\@captype{figure}\caption}
\newcommand{\tabcaption}{\def\@captype{table}\topcaption}
\newenvironment{narrow}[2]{}{}
```

File 163 `lwarp-nonumonpart.sty`

§ 252 Package nonumonpart

Pkg `nonumonpart` **nonumonpart** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nonumonpart}
```

File 164 `lwarp-nopageno.sty`

§ 253 Package nopageno

Pkg `nopageno` **nopageno** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nopageno}
```

File 165 `lwarp-nowidow.sty`

§ 254 Package nowidow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Raphaël Pinson.)

Pkg nowidow **nowidow** is not used during HTML conversion.

Discard all options for **lwarp-nowidow**:

for HTML output:
```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nowidow}
```

\nowidow [⟨*lines*⟩]
\setnowidow [⟨*lines*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\nowidow}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\setnowidow}[1][]{}
```

\noclub [⟨*lines*⟩]
\setnoclub [⟨*lines*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\noclub}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\setnoclub}[1][]{}
```

File 166 `lwarp-ntheorem.sty`

§ 255 Package ntheorem

(*Emulates or patches code by* WOLFGANG MAY, ANDREAS SCHEDLER.)

Pkg ntheorem **ntheorem** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

Table 13: Ntheorem package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs

Theorem: `<div>` of class `theorembody<theoremstyle>`

Theorem Header: `<span>` of class `theoremheader<style>`

where `<theoremstyle>` is `plain`, `break`, etc.

§ 255.1 Limitations

⚠ Font control This conversion is not total. Font control is via css, and the custom LaTeX font settings are ignored.

⚠ Equation numbering **ntheorem** has a bug with equation numbering in $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments when the option `thref` is used. **lwarp** does not share this bug, so equations with `\split`, etc, are numbered correctly with **lwarp**'s HTML output, but not with the print output. It is recommended to use **cleveref** instead of **ntheorem**'s `thref` option.

§ 255.2 Options

Options `amsthm` or `standard` choose which set of theorems and proofs to initialize.

⚠ Disabled options

The options `thmmarks` and `amsmath` are disabled, since they heavily modify the underlying math code. Theorem marks are emulated. The AMS-math modifications are not done.

Option `thref` is disabled because **cleveref** functions are used instead. `\thref` is emulated.

Option `hyperref` is disabled because **lwarp** emulated **hyperref**.

for HTML output:

Some disabled options:

```
\DeclareOption{thref}{}


\newbool{LWR@ntheoremmarks}
\boolfalse{LWR@ntheoremmarks}

\DeclareOption{thmmarks}{
\booltrue{LWR@ntheoremmarks}
\newif\ifsetendmark\setendmarktrue
}


\newbool{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}
\boolfalse{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}

\DeclareOption{amsthm}{\booltrue{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}}


\DeclareOption{amsmath}{}
\DeclareOption{hyperref}{}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{ntheorem}
```

§ 255.3 Remembering the theorem style

Storage for the style being used for new theorems.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}

\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{cleveref}{
\gdef\@thm#1#2#3{%
   \if@thmmarks
     \stepcounter{end\InTheoType ctr}%
   \fi
```

```
   \renewcommand{\InTheoType}{#1}%
   \if@thmmarks
     \stepcounter{curr#1ctr}%
     \setcounter{end#1ctr}{0}%
   \fi
   \refstepcounter[#1]{#2}%  <<< cleveref modification
   \theorem@prework
    \LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
    \BlockClass{theorembody#1}%\LWR@thisthmstyle% lwarp
   \trivlist % latex's \trivlist, calling latex's \@trivlist unchanged
   \ifuse@newframeskips  % cf. latex.ltx for topsepadd: \@trivlist
     \ifthm@inframe
       \thm@topsep\theoreminframepreskipamount
       \thm@topsepadd\theoreminframepostskipamount
      \else
       \thm@topsep\theorempreskipamount
       \thm@topsepadd\theorempostskipamount
      \fi
    \else% oldframeskips
      \thm@topsep\theorempreskipamount
      \thm@topsepadd \theorempostskipamount
      \ifvmode\advance\thm@topsepadd\partopsep\fi
   \fi
   \@topsep\thm@topsep
   \@topsepadd\thm@topsepadd
   \advance\linewidth -\theorem@indent
   \advance\linewidth -\theorem@rightindent
   \advance\@totalleftmargin \theorem@indent
   \parshape \@ne \@totalleftmargin \linewidth
   \@ifnextchar[{\@ythm{#1}{#2}{#3}}{\@xthm{#1}{#2}{#3}}
}
}{% not @ifpackageloaded{cleveref}
\gdef\@thm#1#2#3{%
   \if@thmmarks
     \stepcounter{end\InTheoType ctr}%
   \fi
   \renewcommand{\InTheoType}{#1}%
   \if@thmmarks
     \stepcounter{curr#1ctr}%
     \setcounter{end#1ctr}{0}%
   \fi
   \refstepcounter{#2}%
   \theorem@prework
    \LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
    \BlockClass{theorembody#1}%\LWR@thisthmstyle% lwarp
   \trivlist % latex's \trivlist, calling latex's \@trivlist unchanged
   \ifuse@newframeskips  % cf. latex.ltx for topsepadd: \@trivlist
     \ifthm@inframe
       \thm@topsep\theoreminframepreskipamount
       \thm@topsepadd\theoreminframepostskipamount
```

```
      \else
       \thm@topsep\theorempreskipamount
       \thm@topsepadd\theorempostskipamount
      \fi
    \else% oldframeskips
      \thm@topsep\theorempreskipamount
      \thm@topsepadd \theorempostskipamount
      \ifvmode\advance\thm@topsepadd\partopsep\fi
  \fi
  \@topsep\thm@topsep
  \@topsepadd\thm@topsepadd
  \advance\linewidth -\theorem@indent
  \advance\linewidth -\theorem@rightindent
  \advance\@totalleftmargin \theorem@indent
  \parshape \@ne \@totalleftmargin \linewidth
  \@ifnextchar[{\@ythm{#1}{#2}{#3}}{\@xthm{#1}{#2}{#3}}
}
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Patched to remember the style being used for new theorems:

```
\gdef\theoremstyle#1{%
  \@ifundefined{th@#1}{\@warning
          {Unknown theoremstyle `#1'. Using `plain'}%
          \theorem@style{plain}
            \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}% lwarp
            }%
     {
       \theorem@style{#1}
       \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{#1}% lwarp
       }
}
```

Patched to remember the style for this theorem type, and set it later when the environment is started.

```

\gdef\@xnthm#1#2[#3]{%
 \ifthm@tempif
    \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
    \expandafter\@ifundefined{c@#1}%
       {\@definecounter{#1}}{}%
    \@newctr{#1}[#3]%
    \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{%
      \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#3\endcsname \@thmcountersep
         {\noexpand\csname\the\theoremnumbering\endcsname{#1}}}%
    \expandafter\gdef\csname mkheader@#1\endcsname
      {\csname setparms@#1\endcsname
```

```
        \@thm{#1}{#1}{#2}
        }%
     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}
     \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\csuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
  \fi
}

\gdef\@ynthm#1#2{%
  \ifthm@tempif
     \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
     \expandafter\@ifundefined{c@#1}%
        {\@definecounter{#1}}{}%
     \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname
        {\noexpand\csname\the\theoremnumbering\endcsname{#1}}%
     \expandafter\gdef\csname mkheader@#1\endcsname
       {\csname setparms@#1\endcsname
        \@thm{#1}{#1}{#2}
        }%
     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}
     \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\csuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
  \fi
}

\gdef\@othm#1[#2]#3{%
  \@ifundefined{c@#2}{\@nocounterr{#2}}%
   {\ifthm@tempif
     \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
     \global\@namedef{the#1}{\@nameuse{the#2}}%
     \expandafter\protected@xdef\csname num@addtheoremline#1\endcsname{%
              \noexpand\@num@addtheoremline{#1}{#3}}%
     \expandafter\protected@xdef\csname nonum@addtheoremline#1\endcsname{%
              \noexpand\@nonum@addtheoremline{#1}{#3}}%
    \theoremkeyword{#3}%
    \expandafter\protected@xdef\csname #1Keyword\endcsname
             {\the\theoremkeyword}%
     \expandafter\gdef\csname mkheader@#1\endcsname
       {\csname setparms@#1\endcsname
                \@thm{#1}{#2}{#3}
        }%
     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}
     \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\csuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
  \fi}
}
```

§ 255.4 HTML cross-referencing

Mimics a float by incrementing the float counter and generating an HTML anchor. These are used for list-of-theorem cross-references.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@inctheorem}{%
\addtocounter{LWR@thisautoid}{1}%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@htmltag{a id="\LWR@origmbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}"}\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

§ 255.5 `\newtheoremstyle`

The following are patched for CSS.

These were in individual files `thp.sty` for plain, `thmb.sty` for margin break, etc. They are gathered together here.

Each theorem is encased in a `BlockClass` environment of class `theorembody<style>`.

Each header is encased in an `\InlineClass` of class `theoremheader<style>`.

```
\gdef\newtheoremstyle#1#2#3{%
  \expandafter\@ifundefined{th@#1}%
   {\expandafter\gdef\csname th@#1\endcsname{%
    \def\@begintheorem####1####2{%
    \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
    #2}%
    \def\@opargbegintheorem####1####2####3{%
    \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
    #3}%
}%
}%
{\PackageError{\basename}{Theorem style #1 already defined}\@eha}
}
```

§ 255.6 Standard styles

```
\renewtheoremstyle{plain}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\theorem@separator}]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}

\renewtheoremstyle{break}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderbreak}{##1\ ##2\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}%
```

```
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderbreak}%
        {##1\ ##2\ (##3)\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{change}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderchange}{##2\ ##1\theorem@separator}]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderchange}{##2\ ##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}

\renewtheoremstyle{changebreak}%
  {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheaderchangebreak}%
            {##2\ ##1\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}%
  {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheaderchangebreak}%
            {##2\ ##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{margin}%
  {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheadermargin}{##2 \qquad ##1\theorem@separator}
    ]}%
  {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheadermargin}{##2 \qquad ##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{marginbreak}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheadermarginbreak}%
        {##2 \qquad ##1\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheadermarginbreak}%
        {##2 \qquad ##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{nonumberplain}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\theorem@separator}]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}

\renewtheoremstyle{nonumberbreak}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderbreak}{##1\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}%
  {\item[
```

```
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderbreak}{##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{empty}%
  {\item[]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##3}]}

\renewtheoremstyle{emptybreak}%
  {\item[]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##3}] \ \newline}
```

§ 255.7 Additional objects

The following manually adjust the CSS for the standard configuration objects which are not a purely plain style:

```
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}{}{%
```

Upright text via CSS:

```
    \newtheoremstyle{plainupright}%
    {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\theorem@separator}]}%
    {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}
```

Upright text and small caps header via CSS:

```
    \newtheoremstyle{nonumberplainuprightsc}%
    {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheadersc}{##1\theorem@separator}]}%
    {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheadersc}{##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}
}% not amsthm
```

§ 255.8 Renewed standard configuration

The following standard configuration is renewed using the new CSS:

```
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}{}{%


\ifx\thm@usestd\@undefined
\else
    \theoremnumbering{arabic}
    \theoremstyle{plain}
    \RequirePackage{latexsym}
```

```
    \theoremsymbol{\Box}
    \theorembodyfont{\itshape}
    \theoremheaderfont{\normalfont\bfseries}
    \theoremseparator{}
    \renewtheorem{Theorem}{Theorem}
    \renewtheorem{theorem}{Theorem}
    \renewtheorem{Satz}{Satz}
    \renewtheorem{satz}{Satz}
    \renewtheorem{Proposition}{Proposition}
    \renewtheorem{proposition}{Proposition}
    \renewtheorem{Lemma}{Lemma}
    \renewtheorem{lemma}{Lemma}
    \renewtheorem{Korollar}{Korollar}
    \renewtheorem{korollar}{Korollar}
    \renewtheorem{Corollary}{Corollary}
    \renewtheorem{corollary}{Corollary}

    \theoremstyle{plainupright}
    \theorembodyfont{\upshape}
    \theoremsymbol{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}% UTF-8 white box
    \renewtheorem{Example}{Example}
    \renewtheorem{example}{Example}
    \renewtheorem{Beispiel}{Beispiel}
    \renewtheorem{beispiel}{Beispiel}
    \renewtheorem{Bemerkung}{Bemerkung}
    \renewtheorem{bemerkung}{Bemerkung}
    \renewtheorem{Anmerkung}{Anmerkung}
    \renewtheorem{anmerkung}{Anmerkung}
    \renewtheorem{Remark}{Remark}
    \renewtheorem{remark}{Remark}
    \renewtheorem{Definition}{Definition}
    \renewtheorem{definition}{Definition}

    \theoremstyle{nonumberplainuprightsc}
    \theoremsymbol{\HTMLunicode{220E}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof
    \renewtheorem{Proof}{Proof}
    \renewtheorem{proof}{Proof}
    \renewtheorem{Beweis}{Beweis}
    \renewtheorem{beweis}{Beweis}
    \qedsymbol{\HTMLunicode{220E}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof

    \theoremsymbol{}
\fi
}% not amsthm
```

§ 255.9 amsthm option

Only if the `amsthm` option was given:

```
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}{

\gdef\th@plain{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\itshape%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@nonumberplain{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\itshape%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@definition{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\normalfont%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderdefinition}{##1\ ##2.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderdefinition}{##1\ ##2\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@nonumberdefinition{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\normalfont%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
```

```
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderdefinition}{##1.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderdefinition}{##1\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@remark{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\itshape}\normalfont%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderremark}{##1\ ##2.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderremark}{##1\ ##2\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@nonumberremark{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\itshape}\normalfont%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderremark}{##1.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderremark}{##1\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@proof{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\itshape%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderproof}{##1.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderproof}{##1\ (##3).}
        ]}}



\newcounter{proof}%
```

```
\if@thmmarks
    \newcounter{currproofctr}%
    \newcounter{endproofctr}%
\fi

\gdef\proofSymbol{\openbox}

\newcommand{\proofname}{Proof}

\newenvironment{proof}[1][\proofname]{
    \th@proof
    \def\theorem@headerfont{\itshape}%
    \normalfont
    \theoremsymbol{\HTMLunicode{220E}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof
    \@thm{proof}{proof}{#1}
}%
{\@endtheorem}

}{}% amsthm option
```

§ 255.10 Ending a theorem

Patched for CSS:

```
\let\LWR@origendtheorem\@endtheorem
\renewcommand{\@endtheorem}{%
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremmarks}{%
    \ifsetendmark%
    \InlineClass{theoremendmark}{\csname\InTheoType Symbol\endcsname}%
    \setendmarkfalse%
    \fi%
}{}%
\LWR@origendtheorem% also does \@endtrivlist
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremmarks}{\global\setendmarktrue}{}%
\endBlockClass%
}
```

§ 255.11 `\NoEndMark`

```
\gdef\NoEndMark{\global\setendmarkfalse}
```

§ 255.12 List-of

Redefined to reuse the float mechanism to add list-of-theorem links:

`\thm@thmline` {⟨*1: printed type*⟩} {⟨*2: #*⟩} {⟨*3: optional*⟩} {⟨*4: page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\thm@@thmline@noname}[4]{%
\hypertocfloat{1}{theorem}{thm}{#2 #3}{}%
```

```
}

\renewcommand{\thm@@thmline@name}[4]{%
\hypertocfloat{1}{theorem}{thm}{#1 #2 #3}{}%
}
```

This was redefined by **ntheorem** when loaded, so it is now redefined for **lwarp**:

```
\def\thm@@thmline{\thm@@thmline@name}
```

Patch for CSS:

```
\def\listtheorems#1{
\LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{lothm}%
\begingroup
\c@tocdepth=-2%
\def\thm@list{#1}\thm@processlist
\endgroup
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{lothm}%
}
```

§ 255.13 Symbols

Proof QED symbol:

```
\newcommand{\qed}{\qquad\the\qedsymbol}

\AtBeginDocument{
\def\openbox{\text{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}}% UTF-8 white box
\def\blacksquare{\text{\HTMLunicode{220E}}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof
\def\Box{\text{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}}% UTF-8 white box
}
```

§ 255.14 Cross-referencing

`\thref {`⟨*label*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand*{\thref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
```

File 167 `lwarp-overpic.sty`

§ 256 Package overpic

(*Emulates or patches code by* Rolf Niepraschk.)

Pkg `overpic` **overpic** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

⚠ scaling The macros `\overpicfontsize` and `\overpicfontskip` are used during HTML generation. These are sent to `\fontsize` to adjust the font size for scaling differences between the print and HTML versions of the document. Renew these macros before using the `overpic` and `Overpic` environments.

See section 77.2 for the print-mode version of `\overpicfontsize` and `\overpicfontskip`.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{overpic}

\newcommand*{\overpicfontsize}{12}
\newcommand*{\overpicfontskip}{14}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{overpic}{%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    \fontsize{\overpicfontsize}{\overpicfontskip}%
    \selectfont%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{overpic}{\end{lateximage}}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{Overpic}{%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    \fontsize{\overpicfontsize}{\overpicfontskip}%
    \selectfont%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{Overpic}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 168 `lwarp-pagegrid.sty`

§ 257 Package pagegrid

Pkg `pagegrid` **pagegrid** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pagegrid}

\newcommand*{\pagegridsetup}[1]{}
```

File 169 `lwarp-pagenote.sty`

§ 258 Package pagenote

Pkg `pagenote` **pagenote** works as-is, but the page option is disabled.

for HTML output:

```
\DeclareOption{page}{}
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{pagenote}
```

File 170 `lwarp-pagesel.sty`

§ 259 Package pagesel

Pkg `pagesel` **pagesel** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pagesel}
```

File 171 `lwarp-paralist.sty`

§ 260 Package paralist

(*Emulates or patches code by* Bernd Schandl.)

Pkg `paralist` **paralist** is supported with minor changes.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{paralist}
```

The compact environments are identical to the regular ones:

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{compactitem}{\LWR@itemizestart}
\AtBeginEnvironment{compactenum}{\LWR@enumeratestart}
\AtBeginEnvironment{compactdesc}{\LWR@descriptionstart}
\AtEndEnvironment{compactitem}{\LWR@listend}
\AtEndEnvironment{compactenum}{\LWR@listend}
\AtEndEnvironment{compactdesc}{\LWR@listend}
```

For the inline environments, revert `\item` to its original print-mode version:

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{inparaitem}{\LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@origitem}
\AtBeginEnvironment{inparaenum}{\LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@origitem}
\AtBeginEnvironment{inparadesc}{\LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@origitem}
```

Manual formatting of the description labels:

```
\def\paradescriptionlabel#1{{\normalfont\textbf{#1}}}
```

File 172 `lwarp-parskip.sty`

§ 261 Package parskip

Pkg parskip **parskip** is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-parskip**.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{parskip}
```

File 173 `lwarp-pbox.sty`

§ 262 Package pbox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Simon Law.)

Pkg pbox **pbox** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pbox}

\NewDocumentCommand{\pbox}{O{t} o O{t} m +m}{%
\booltrue{LWR@minipagefullwidth}%
\parbox[#1][#2][#3]{#4}{#5}%
}

\newcommand{\settominwidth}[3][\columnwidth]{%
\settowidth{#2}{#3}%
}

\newcommand{\widthofpbox}[1]{%
\widthof{#1}%
}
```

File 174 `lwarp-pdflscape.sty`

§ 263 Package pdflscape

Pkg pdflscape **pdflscape** is ignored.

for HTML output:

Discard all options for **lwarp-pdflscape**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdflscape}
```

File 175 `lwarp-pdfrender.sty`

§ 264 Package

pdfrender

Pkg `pdfrender` **pdfrender** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfrender}

\newcommand*{\pdfrender}[1]{}
\newcommand{\textpdfrender}[2]{#2}
```

File 176 `lwarp-pdfsync.sty`

§ 265 Package

pdfsync

(*Emulates or patches code by* J. Laurens.)

Pkg `pdfsync` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-pdfsync**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfsync}

\newcommand*{\pdfsync}{}
\newcommand*{\pdfsyncstart}{}
\newcommand*{\pdfsyncstop}{}
```

File 177 `lwarp-pfnote.sty`

§ 266 Package

pfnote

Pkg `pfnote` **pfnote** is emulated.

⚠ **pfnote** numbers While emulating **pfnote**, **lwarp** is not able to reset HTML footnote numbers per page number to match the printed version, as HTML has no concept of page numbers. **lwarp** therefore uses continuous footnote numbering even for **pfnote**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pfnote}
```

File 178 `lwarp-phfqit.sty`

§ 267 Package

phfqit

(*Emulates or patches code by* Philippe Faist.)

Pkg `phfqit` **phfqit** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{phfqit}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origbitstring\bitstring

\renewcommand\bitstring[1]{%
\InlineClass[%
    text-decoration: overline underline ;
]{bitstring}{#1}%
% \phfqit@bitstring{#1}%
}

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\bitstring\LWR@origbitstring%
}
```

File 179 `lwarp-placeins.sty`

§ 268 Package

placeins

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg `placeins` **placeins** is not used during HTML conversion.

Discard all options for **lwarp-placeins**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{placeins}

\newcommand*{\FloatBarrier}{}
```

File 180 `lwarp-prelim2e.sty`

§ 269 Package prelim2e

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Schröder.)

Pkg `prelim2e` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-prelim2e**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{prelim2e}

\newcommand{\PrelimText}{}
\newcommand{\PrelimTextStyle}{}
\newcommand{\PrelimWords}{}
```

File 181 `lwarp-prettyref.sty`

§ 270 Package prettyref

(*Emulates or patches code by* Kevin S. Ruland.)

Pkg `prettyref` **prettyref** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{prettyref}

\newrefformat{fig}{Figure \ref{#1}}
\newrefformat{tab}{Table \ref{#1}}
```

File 182 `lwarp-preview.sty`

§ 271 Package preview

Pkg `preview` **preview** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{preview}

\newenvironment{preview}{}{}
\newenvironment{nopreview}{}{}
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\PreviewMacro}{s o o +m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\PreviewEnvironment}{s o o +m}{}
\newcommand{\PreviewSnarfEnvironment}[2][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\PreviewOpen}{s o}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\PreviewClose}{s o}{}
\let\ifPreview\iffalse% \fi for syntax highlighting
```

File 183 `lwarp-quotchap.sty`

§ 272 Package

quotchap

(*Emulates or patches code by* Karsten Tinnefeld, Jan Klever.)

Pkg quotchap **quotchap** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{quotchap}

\newcommand{\@quotchap}{}
\newlength{\LWR@quotchapwidth}

\let\@printcites\relax

\newcommand*{\@iprintcites}{%
```

Place the quotes inside a `<div>` of class `quotchap`, of the maximum selected width:

```
\begin{BlockClass}[max-width: \LWR@printlength{\LWR@quotchapwidth}]{quotchap}
%\begin{minipage}{\LWR@quotchapwidth}
\@quotchap
%\end{minipage}
\end{BlockClass}
```

Deactivate the quote printing:

```
\global\let\@printcites\relax
}

\NewEnviron{savequote}[1][\linewidth]{%
```

Remember the width, adjusted for HTML, and make the length assignment global, per:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/300823/why-is-setlength-ineffective-inside-a-tabular-environment

```
\setlength{\LWR@quotchapwidth}{#1*2}%
\global\LWR@quotchapwidth=\LWR@quotchapwidth%
```

Remember the body, and activate the quote printing:

```
\global\let\@quotchap\BODY
\global\let\@printcites\@iprintcites%
}
```

The quotation author is placed inside a of class qauthor:

```
\newcommand{\qauthor}[1]{\begin{BlockClass}{qauthor}{#1}\end{BlockClass}}
```

\qsetcnfont is ignored:

```
\newcommand{\qsetcnfont}[1]{}
```

File 184 lwarp-ragged2e.sty

§ 273 Package ragged2e

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Schröder.)

Pkg ragged2e **ragged2e** is not used during HTML conversion.

Discard all options for **lwarp-ragged2e**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ragged2e}

\newcommand*{\Centering}{\centering}
\newcommand*{\RaggedLeft}{\raggedleft}
\newcommand*{\RaggedRight}{\raggedright}
\newcommand*{\justifying}{}
\newlength{\CenteringLeftskip}
\newlength{\RaggedLeftLeftskip}
\newlength{\RaggedRightLeftskip}
\newlength{\CenteringRightskip}
\newlength{\RaggedLeftRightskip}
\newlength{\RaggedRightRightskip}
\newlength{\CenteringParfillskip}
\newlength{\RaggedLeftParfillskip}
\newlength{\RaggedRightParfillskip}
\newlength{\JustifyingParfillskip}
\newlength{\CenteringParindent}
\newlength{\RaggedLeftParindent}
\newlength{\RaggedRightParindent}
\newlength{\JustifyingParindent}
\newenvironment*{Center}{\center}{\endcenter}
\newenvironment*{FlushLeft}{\flushleft}{\endflushleft}
\newenvironment*{FlushRight}{\flushright}{\endflushright}
```

```
\newenvironment*{justify}{\justifying}{\endjustifying}
```

File 185 `lwarp-realscripts.sty`

§ 274 Package

realscripts

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson.)

Pkg `realscripts` **realscripts** is emulated. See `lwarp.css` for the `<span>` of class `supsubscript`.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{realscripts}

\let\realsuperscript\textsuperscript
\let\realsubscript\textsubscript

\let\fakesuperscript\textsuperscript
\let\fakesubscript\textsubscript

\newlength{\subsupersep}

\newcommand*{\LWR@realscriptsalign}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@setrealscriptsalign}[1]{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@realscriptsalign}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{c}}{\renewcommand{\LWR@realscriptsalign}{\LWR@origmbox{text-align:center
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{r}}{\renewcommand{\LWR@realscriptsalign}{\LWR@origmbox{text-align:right}
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand \textsubsuperscript {s O{l} mm} {%
\LWR@setrealscriptsalign{#2}%
\InlineClass[\LWR@realscriptsalign]{supsubscript}{%
\textsuperscript{#4}\textsubscript{#3}%
}%
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand \textsupersubscript {s O{l} mm} {%
\LWR@setrealscriptsalign{#2}%
\InlineClass[\LWR@realscriptsalign]{supsubscript}{%
\textsubscript{#4}\textsuperscript{#3}%
}%
}
```

File 186 `lwarp-relsize.sty`

§ 275 Package

relsize

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau, Bernie Cosell, Matt Swift.)

Pkg `relsize` **relsize** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

For HTML only the inline macros are supported: `\textlarger`, `\textsmaller`, and `\textscale`. Each becomes an inline span of a modified `font-size`.

`\relsize`, `\larger`, `\smaller`, and `\relscale` are ignored.

While creating SVG math for HTML, the original definitions are temporarilty restored, and so should work as expected.

⚠ not small The HTML browser's setting for minumum font size may limit how small the output will be displayed.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{relsize}

\let\LWR@origrelsize\relsize
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origlarger\larger
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origsmaller\smaller
\let\LWR@relscale\relscale
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtextlarger\textlarger
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtextsmaller\textsmaller
\let\LWR@textscale\textscale

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\let\relsize\LWR@origrelsize%
\LetLtxMacro\larger\LWR@origlarger%
\LetLtxMacro\smaller\LWR@origsmaller%
\let\relscale\LWR@relscale%
\LetLtxMacro\textlarger\LWR@origtextlarger%
\LetLtxMacro\textsmaller\LWR@origtextsmaller%
\let\textscale\LWR@textscale%
}

\newcounter{LWR@relsizetemp}

\renewcommand*{\relsize}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\larger}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\smaller}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\relscale}[1]{}
```

```
26
27 \renewcommand*{\textlarger}[2][1]{%
28 \setcounter{LWR@relsizetemp}{100+(#1*20)}%
29 \InlineClass[font-size:\arabic{LWR@relsizetemp}\%]{textlarger}{#2}%
30 }
31
32 \renewcommand*{\textsmaller}[2][1]{%
33 \setcounter{LWR@relsizetemp}{100-(#1*20)}%
34 \InlineClass[font-size:\arabic{LWR@relsizetemp}\%]{textsmaller}{#2}%
35 }
36
37 \renewcommand*{\textscale}[2]{%
38 \setcounter{LWR@relsizetemp}{100*\real{#1}}%
39 \InlineClass[font-size:\arabic{LWR@relsizetemp}\%]{textscale}{#2}%
40 }
```

File 187 `lwarp-resizegather.sty`

§ 276 Package resizegather

Pkg `resizegather` **resizegather** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{resizegather}

2 \newcommand*{\resizegathersetup}[1]{}
```

File 188 `lwarp-romanbar.sty`

§ 277 Package romanbar

(*Emulates or patches code by* H.-Martin Münch.)

Pkg `romanbar` **romanbar** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

An inline class with an overline and underline is used.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{romanbar}

2 \DeclareRobustCommand{\Roman@bar}[1]{% #1 is in Roman, i.e. MMXII
3 \InlineClass[%
4     text-decoration: overline underline ;
5 ]{romanbar}{#1}%
6 }
```

File 189 `lwarp-romanbarpagenumber.sty`

§ 278 Package romanbarpagenumber

Pkg `romanbarpagenumber` **romanbarpagenumber** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{romanbarpagenumber}
```

File 190 `lwarp-rotating.sty`

§ 279 Package rotating

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns, Sebastian Rahtz, Leonor Barroca.)

Pkg `rotating` **rotating** is emulated.

All rotations are ignored in HTML output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{rotating}

\LetLtxMacro\sidewaystable\table
\let\endsidewaystable\endtable

\LetLtxMacro\sidewaysfigure\figure
\let\endsidewaysfigure\endfigure

\newenvironment*{sideways}{}{}
\newenvironment*{turn}[1]{}{}
\newenvironment*{rotate}[1]{}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\turnbox}{m +m}{#2}
\let\rotcaption\caption
\let\@makerotcaption\@makecaption
```

File 191 `lwarp-rotfloat.sty`

§ 280 Package rotfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Sommerfeldt.)

Pkg `rotfloat` **rotfloat** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{rotfloat}

\RequirePackage{float}
```

`\newfloat` {⟨*1: type*⟩} {⟨*2: placement*⟩} {⟨*3: ext*⟩} [⟨*4: within*⟩]

Emulates the `\newfloat` command from the **float** package. Sideways floats are `\let` to the same as regular floats.

"placement" is ignored.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newfloat}{m m m o}{%
\IfValueTF{#4}%
{%
    \DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,within=#4]{#1}%
}%
{%
    \DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3]{#1}%

    \DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3]{sideways#1}%
}%
\csletcs{sideways#1}{#1}%
\csletcs{endsideways#1}{end#1}%
```

newfloat package automatically creates the `\listof` command for new floats, but **float** does not, so remove `\listof` here in case it is manually created later.

```
\cslet{listof#1s}\relax%
\cslet{listof#1es}\relax%
}
```

File 192 `lwarp-savetrees.sty`

§ 281 Package savetrees

Pkg `savetrees` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-savetrees**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{savetrees}
```

File 193 `lwarp-scalefnt.sty`

§ 282 Package scalefnt

(*Emulates or patches code by* D. Carlisle.)

Pkg `scalefnt` **scalefnt** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scalefnt}

\DeclareRobustCommand\scalefont[1]{}
```

File 194 `lwarp-schemata.sty`

§ 283 Package schemata

(*Emulates or patches code by* Charles P. Schaum.)

Pkg `schemata` **schemata** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{schemata}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@schemata@origschema\schema
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@schemata@origSchema\Schema

\renewcommand{\schema}[3][open]{%
\begin{lateximage}%
\LWR@orignormalsize
\LWR@schemata@origschema[#1]{#2}{#3}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\renewcommand{\Schema}[5][open]{%
\begin{lateximage}%
\LWR@orignormalsize
\LWR@schemata@origSchema[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
\end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 195 `lwarp-scrextend.sty`

§ 284 Package

scrextend

Pkg `scrextend` **scrextend** is emulated.

This package may be loaded standalone, but is also loaded automatically if **koma-script** classes are in use. `\DeclareDocumentCommand` is used to overwrite the **koma-script** definitions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrextend}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\setkomafont}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\addkomafont}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usekomafont}{m}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usefontofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\useencodingofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usesizeofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usefamilyofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\useseriesofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\useshapeofkomafont}{m}{}

\AtBeginDocument{
\let\LWR@maketitle\maketitle
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\maketitle}{o}{\LWR@maketitle}
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\extratitle}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\titlehead}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\subject}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\publishers}{m}{\published{#1}}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\uppertitleback}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lowertitleback}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dedication}{m}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\ifthispageodd}{m m}{#1}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\titlepagestyle}{}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoublepageusingstyle}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleemptypage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleplainpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoublestandardpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddpage}{}{}
```

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddpageusingstyle}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddemptypage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddplainpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddstandardpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenpageusingstyle}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenemptypage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenplainpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenstandardpage}{}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\multiplefootnoteseparator}{}{%
  \begingroup\let\thefootnotemark\multfootsep\@makefnmark\endgroup
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\multfootsep}{}{,}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\footref}{m}{%
  \begingroup
    \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\ref{#1}}%
  \endgroup
  \@footnotemark
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\deffootnote}{o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\deffootnotemark}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\setfootnoterule}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\raggedfootnote}{}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dictum}{o m}{
\begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{\LWR@origmbox{text-align:right}}{}{dictum}
    #2
    \IfValueT{#1}
    {
        \ifbool{FormatWP}
        {\begin{BlockClass}[\LWR@origmbox{border-top:} 1px solid gray]{dictumauthor}}
        {\begin{BlockClass}{dictumauthor}}
        \dictumauthorformat{#1}
        \end{BlockClass}
    }
\end{LWR@BlockClassWP}
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dictumwidth}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dictumauthorformat}{m}{(#1)}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dictumrule}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\raggeddictum}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\raggeddictumtext}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\raggeddictumauthor}{}{}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{labeling}{o m}
```

```
{%
\def\sc@septext{#1}%
\list{}{}%
\let\makelabel\labelinglabel%
}
{
\endlist
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\labelinglabel}{m}{%
#1 \qquad \sc@septext%
}

\let\addmargin\relax
\let\endaddmargin\relax
\cslet{addmargin*}{\relax}
\cslet{endaddmargin*}{\relax}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{addmargin}{s O{} m}
{
\setlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}{#3}
\ifblank{#2}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}[
        \LWR@origmbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}} ;
        \LWR@origmbox{margin-right:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}}
    ]{addmargin}
}
{
    \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#2}
    \begin{BlockClass}[
        \LWR@origmbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}} ;
        \LWR@origmbox{margin-right:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}}
    ]{addmargin}
}
}
{\end{BlockClass}}
```

Ref to create a starred environment:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/45401/use-the-s-star-argument-with-newdocumentenvironment

```

\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_new:cpn {addmargin*} {\addmargin*}
\cs_new_eq:cN {endaddmargin*} \endaddmargin
\ExplSyntaxOff

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\marginline}{m}{\marginpar{#1}}
```

File 196 `lwarp-scrhack.sty`

§ 285 Package scrhack

Pkg `scrhack` **scrhack** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrhack}
```

File 197 `lwarp-scrlayer.sty`

§ 286 Package scrlayer

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg `scrlayer` **scrlayer** is emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrlayer}

\newcommand*{\DeclareSectionNumberDepth}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\ProvideLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\RedeclareLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\ModifyLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\layerhalign}{}
\newcommand*{\layervalign}{}
\newcommand*{\layerxoffset}{}
\newcommand*{\layeryoffset}{}
\newcommand*{\layerwidth}{}
\newcommand*{\layerheight}{}
\providecommand*{\LenToUnit}[1]{\strip@pt\dimexpr#1*\p@/\unitlength}
\newcommand*{\putUL}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\putUR}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\putLL}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\putLR}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\putC}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\GetLayerContents}[1]{}
\newcommand{\IfLayerExists}[3]{#3}
\newcommand*{\DestroyLayer}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\layercontentsmeasure}{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\currentpagestyle}{}
\newcommand*{\BeforeSelectAnyPageStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AfterSelectAnyPageStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclarePageStyleAlias}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewPageStyleAlias}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ProvidePageStyleAlias}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\RedeclarePageStyleAlias}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\DestroyPageStyleAlias}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\GetRealPageStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclarePageStyleByLayers}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewPageStyleByLayers}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\ProvidePageStyleByLayers}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\RedeclarePageStyleByLayers}[3][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ForEachLayerOfPageStyle}{s m m}{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersToPageStyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersAtBeginOfPageStyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersAtEndOfPageStyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\RemoveLayersFromPageStyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersToPageStyleBeforeLayer}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersToPageStyleAfterLayer}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\UnifyLayersAtPageStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\ModifyLayerPageStyleOptions}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\AddToLayerPageStyleOptions}[2]{}
\newcommand{\IfLayerPageStyleExists}[3]{#3}
\newcommand{\IfRealLayerPageStyleExists}[3]{#3}
\newcommand{\IfLayerAtPageStyle}[4]{#4}
\newcommand{\IfSomeLayerAtPageStyle}[4]{#4}
\newcommand{\IfLayersAtPageStyle}[4]{#4}
\newcommand*{\DestroyRealLayerPageStyle}[1]{}
\@ifundefined{footheight}{\newlength\footheight}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\automark}{s o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\manualmark}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\MakeMarkcase}{m}{#1}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\GenericMarkFormat}{}{}
\newcommand*{\@mkleft}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\@mkright}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\@mkdouble}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\@mkboth}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\scrlayerInitInterface}[1][]{}
\newcommand{\scrlayerAddToInterface}[3][]{}
\newcommand{\scrlayerAddCsToInterface}[3][]{}
\newcommand{\scrlayerOnAutoRemoveInterface}[2][]{}
```

File 198 `lwarp-scrlayer-notecolumn.sty`

§ 287 Package scrlayer-notecolumn

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg `scrlayer-notecolumn` **scrlayer-notecolumn** is emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrlayer-notecolumn}

\newcommand*{\DeclareNoteColumn}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewNoteColumn}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\ProvideNoteColumn}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\RedeclareNoteColumn}[2][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\makenote}{s o m}{\marginpar{#3}}
\newcommand*{\syncwithnotecolumn}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\syncwithnotecolumns}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\clearnotecolumn}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\clearnotecolumns}[1][]{}
```

File 199 `lwarp-scrlayer-scrpage.sty`

§ 288 Package scrlayer-scrpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg `scrlayer-scrpage` **scrlayer-scrpage** is emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrlayer-scrpage}

\@ifundefined{footheight}{\newlength\footheight}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lehead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cehead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rehead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lohead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cohead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rohead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lefoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cefoot}{s o m}{}
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\refoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lofoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cofoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rofoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ohead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\chead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ihead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ofoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cfoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ifoot}{s o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\automark}{s o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\manualmark}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\MakeMarkcase}{m}{#1}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\GenericMarkFormat}{}{}
\newcommand*{\defpairofpagestyles}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\newpairofpagestyles}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\renewpairofpagestyles}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\providepairofpagestyles}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\clearmainofpairofpagestyles}
\newcommand*{\clearplainofpairofpagestyles}
\newcommand*{\clearpairofpagestyles}
\NewDocumentCommand{\deftriplepagestyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\newtriplepagestyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\renewtriplepagestyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\providetriplepagestyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\newcommand*{\defpagestyle}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\newpagestyle}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\providepagestyle}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\renewpagestyle}[3]{}
```

File 200 **lwarp-section.sty**

§ 289 Package section

Pkg `section` **section** is ignored.

(*Emulates or patches code by* Oliver Pretzel.)

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{section}

\ifx\chapter\undefined
 \def\chsize{\Large}\def\hdsize{\huge}\else
 \def\chsize{\huge}\def\hdsize{\Huge}
\fi
\let\ttsize\LARGE
\let\ausize\large
\let\dasize\large
```

```
\let\secsize\Large
\let\subsize\large
\let\hdpos\raggedright
\newcounter{hddepth}
\let\fpind\relax
\def\ttfnt{}
\def\hdfnt{}
\def\fefnt{}
\def\thfnt{}
\def\pgfnt{}
\def\hmkfnt{}
\let\mkcse\uppercase
\def\hddot{}
\def\cpdot{:}
\def\nmdot{}
\ifx\secindent\undefined
 \newdimen\secindent
 \newskip\secpreskp
 \newskip\secpstskp
 \newdimen\subindent
 \newskip\subpreskp
 \newskip\subpstskp
 \newskip\parpstskp
 \newcount\c@hddepth
\fi
```

File 201 `lwarp-sectionbreak.sty`

§ 290 Package sectionbreak

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michal Hoftich.)

Pkg `sectionbreak` **sectionbreak** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{sectionbreak}

\renewcommand\asterism{\HTMLunicode{2042}}

\renewcommand\pre@sectionbreak{}
\renewcommand\post@sectionbreak{}

\renewcommand\print@sectionbreak[1]{%
\begin{center}
#1
\end{center}
}

```

File 202 `lwarp-sectsty.sty`

§ 291 Package sectsty

(*Emulates or patches code by* Rowland McDonnell.)

Pkg `sectsty` **sectsty** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{sectsty}

\newcommand*{\partfont}          [1] {}
\newcommand*{\partnumberfont}    [1] {}
\newcommand*{\parttitlefont}     [1] {}
\newcommand*{\chapterfont}       [1] {}
\newcommand*{\chapternumberfont} [1] {}
\newcommand*{\chaptertitlefont}  [1] {}
\newcommand*{\sectionfont}       [1] {}
\newcommand*{\subsectionfont}    [1] {}
\newcommand*{\subsubsectionfont} [1] {}
\newcommand*{\paragraphfont}     [1] {}
\newcommand*{\subparagraphfont}  [1] {}
\newcommand*{\minisecfont}  [1] {}
\newcommand*{\allsectionsfont}[1] {}
\newcommand{\nohang}{}
```

`\sectionrule` is only to be used in `*font` commands, thus it is ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\sectionrule}[5]{}

\def\ulemheading#1#2{}
```

File 203 `lwarp-setspace.sty`

§ 292 Package setspace

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns.)

Pkg `setspace` **setspace** is not used during HTML conversion.

Discard all options for **lwarp-setspace**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{setspace}

\newcommand*{\setstretch}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\SetSinglespace}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\singlespacing}{}
\newcommand*{\onehalfspacing}{}
\newcommand*{\doublespacing}{}

\newenvironment*{singlespace}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{singlespace}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{singlespace*}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{singlespace}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{spacing}[1]{

}{

}

\newenvironment*{onehalfspace}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{onehalfspace}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{doublespace}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{doublespace}
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

File 204 `lwarp-shadow.sty`

§ 293 Package shadow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Mauro Orlandini.)

Pkg shadow **shadow** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-shadow**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{shadow}

\newdimen\sboxsep
\newdimen\sboxrule
\newdimen\sdim

\newcommand{\shabox}[1]{%
\InlineClass{shabox}{#1}%
}
```

File 205 `lwarp-showidx.sty`

§ 294 Package showidx

Pkg showidx **showidx** is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-showidx**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{showidx}
```

File 206 `lwarp-showkeys.sty`

§ 295 Package showkeys

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle, Morten Høgholm.)

Pkg showkeys **showkeys** is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-showkeys**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{showkeys}

\NewDocumentCommand{\showkeys}{s}{}
```

File 207 `lwarp-sidecap.sty`

§ 296 Package sidecap

(*Emulates or patches code by* Rolf Niepraschk, Hubert Gässlein.)

Pkg sidecap **sidecap** is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-sidecap**.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{sidecap}
```

See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/45401/use-the-s-star-argument-with-newdocumentenvironment
regarding the creation of starred environments with **xparse**.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{SCtable}{soo}
{\IfValueTF{#3}{\table[#3]}{\table}}
{\endtable}

\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_new:cpn {SCtable*} {\SCtable*}
\cs_new_eq:cN {endSCtable*} \endSCtable
\ExplSyntaxOff


\NewDocumentEnvironment{SCfigure}{soo}
{\IfValueTF{#3}{\figure[#3]}{\figure}}
{\endfigure}

\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_new:cpn {SCfigure*} {\SCfigure*}
\cs_new_eq:cN {endSCfigure*} \endSCfigure
\ExplSyntaxOff


\newenvironment*{wide}{}{}
```

File 208 `lwarp-sidenotes.sty`

§ 297 Package sidenotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andy Thomas, Oliver Schebaum.)

Pkg sidenotes Patched for **lwarp**.

for HTML output: Load the original package:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{sidenotes}
```

The following patch **sidenotes** for use with **lwarp**:

`\sidecaption` * [⟨*entry*⟩] [⟨*offset*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \sidecaption {s o o +m}
{
   \LWR@stoppars
   \begingroup
  \captionsetup{style=sidecaption}
  \IfBooleanTF{#1}
  { % starred
    \begin{BlockClass}[border:none ; box-shadow:none]{marginblock}
    \caption*{#4}
    \end{BlockClass}
  }
  { % unstarred
  \IfNoValueOrEmptyTF{#2}
    {\def\@sidenotes@sidecaption@tof{#4}}
    {\def\@sidenotes@sidecaption@tof{#2}}
    \begin{BlockClass}[border:none ; box-shadow:none]{marginblock}
    \caption[\@sidenotes@sidecaption@tof]{#4}
    \end{BlockClass}
  }
   \endgroup
   \LWR@startpars
}
```

Borrowed from the **lwarp** version of **keyfloat**:

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}{O{-1.2ex} m}
{% start
\LWR@BlockClassWP{float:right; width:2in; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}%
\captionsetup{type=#2}%
}
{%
\endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{marginfigure}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}{figure}}
  {\end{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{margintable}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}{table}}
  {\end{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}}
```

The following were changed by **sidenotes**, and now are reset back to their **lwarp**-supported originals:

Restoring the definition from the LaTeX 2ε `article.cls` source:

```
\renewenvironment{figure*}
```

```
                {\@dblfloat{figure}}
                {\end@dblfloat}

\renewenvironment{table*}
                {\@dblfloat{table}}
                {\end@dblfloat}
```

File 209 `lwarp-siunitx.sty`

§ 298 Package

siunitx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Joseph Wright.)

Pkg `siunitx` **siunitx** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

fractions Due to **pdftolatex** limitations, fraction output is replaced by symbol output for `per-mode` and `quotient-mode`.

⚠ math mode required Some units will require that the expression be placed inside math mode.

NOTE: As of this writing, the **siunitx** extension for MathJax is not currently hosted at any public CDN, thus **siunitx** is not usable with MathJax unless a local copy of this extension is created first.

for HTML output:

```
\RequirePackage{xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{siunitx}


\AtBeginDocument{% in case textcomp was not loaded
\DeclareSIUnit\bohr{\textit{a}\textsubscript{0}}
\DeclareSIUnit\clight{\textit{c}\textsubscript{0}}
\DeclareSIUnit\elementarycharge{\textit{e}}
\DeclareSIUnit\electronmass{\textit{m}\textsubscript{e}}
\DeclareSIUnit\hartree{\textit{E}\textsubscript{h}}
\DeclareSIUnit\planckbar{\LWR@siunitx@textplanckbar}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

`\@ensuredmath` is not supported inside an `\hbox`, so it must temporarily be restored to its original. Similar for `\mbox`. SVG math is created explicitly when necessary, using `\LWR@subsingledollar`.

```

\ExplSyntaxOn
%
```

Modified to set set HTML `\textcolor` if not black:

```
\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_print_aux:
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_aux:
  {
    \text
      {
        \__siunitx_ensure_ltr:n
          {
            \color@begingroup
            \__siunitx_print_color:
            \__siunitx_font_shape:
            \__siunitx_font_weight:
            \use:c
              {
                @@_ \l__siunitx_print_type_tl _
                text \l__siunitx_font_family_tl :
              }
            \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_font_math_mode_bool
              { \__siunitx_print_math: }
              {
                \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor% lwarp
                \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempcolor}{000000}% lwarp
                {\__siunitx_print_text:}% lwarp
                {% lwarp
                    \LWR@textcurrentcolor{% lwarp
                        \__siunitx_print_text:
                    }% lwarp
                }% lwarp
              }
            \color@endgroup
          }
      }
  }


\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_set_math_fam:n
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_set_math_fam:n #1 {
  \int_new:c { c__siunitx_math #1 _int }
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@origmbox% lwarp
    \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_tmp_box
      {
        \ensuremath
          {
            \use:c { math #1 }
              {
                \int_gset:cn { c__siunitx_math #1 _int } { \fam }
              }
```

```
          }
      }
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_combined_output:n
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_combined_output:n #1 {
    \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@origmbox% lwarp
  \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_parse_bool
    {
      \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_out_tl
      \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_number_compound_bool
      \__siunitx_number_output_parse:n {#1}
    }
    {
      \__siunitx_unit_output_pre_print:
```

For `parse-numbers=false`:

```
%       \__siunitx_print:nn { number } { \ensuremath {#1} }
        \LWR@subsingledollar{% lwarp
            \textbackslash( \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} \textbackslash)% lwarp
        }{siunitx}{\__siunitx_print:nn { number } {
            \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}
        }}% lwarp

      \__siunitx_unit_output_print:
    }
    \group_end:% lwarp
}
%
```

For quotients, the fraction code is replaced by the symbol code:

```
\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_number_output_quotient_fraction:
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_quotient_fraction: {
  \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_compound_bool
  \__siunitx_number_output_quotient_aux_i:
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_number_out_tl
    \l__siunitx_number_numerator_tl
  \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_number_out_tl \l__siunitx_output_quotient_tl
  \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_number_out_tl
    \l__siunitx_number_denominator_tl
  \__siunitx_number_output_single_aux:
}
```

For units, the fraction code is replaced by the symbol code:

```
\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_unit_format_fraction_fraction:
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_fraction_fraction: {
  \__siunitx_unit_format_fraction_symbol_aux:
  \int_compare:nNnT { \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_int } > { 1 }
    {
      \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_bracket_bool
        {
          \tl_put_left:NV \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl \l__siunitx_bracket_open_tl
          \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl \l__siunitx_bracket_close_tl
        }
    }
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_unit_tl \l__siunitx_unit_numerator_tl
  \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_unit_tl \l__siunitx_per_symbol_tl
  \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_unit_tl \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
}
```

```
\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_aux:
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_aux: {
  \prop_get:NnNT \l__siunitx_number_out_prop { mantissa-integer }
    \l__siunitx_tmpa_tl
    { \__siunitx_print:nV { number } \l__siunitx_tmpa_tl }
 \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}% lwarp
 {% lateximage
  \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box
    {
      \__siunitx_print:nn { number } { { \l__siunitx_output_decimal_tl } }
    }
  \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_unit_box
    {
      \__siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l__siunitx_unit_tl
      \skip_horizontal:n { -\scriptspace }
    }
  \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_aux:n { marker }
  \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_aux:n { unit }
  \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box
    {
      \box_use:N \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box
      \box_use:N \l__siunitx_angle_unit_box
    }
  \dim_compare:nNnTF
    { \l__siunitx_angle_marker_dim } > { \l__siunitx_angle_unit_dim }
    { \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_marker: }
    { \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_unit: }
 }% lateximage
 {% not a lateximage
      \__siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l__siunitx_unit_tl
      \__siunitx_print:nn { number } { { \l__siunitx_output_decimal_tl } }
```

```
}% not a lateximage
  \prop_get:NnNT \l__siunitx_number_out_prop { mantissa-decimal }
    \l__siunitx_tmpa_tl
    { \__siunitx_print:nV { number } \l__siunitx_tmpa_tl }
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \num { o m } {
  \leavevmode
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@origmbox% lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_font_set_bool
    \IfNoValueF {#1}
      { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1} }
    \__siunitx_number_output:n {#2}
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \numrange { o m m } {
  \leavevmode
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@origmbox% lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_font_set_bool
    \IfNoValueF {#1}
      { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1} }
    \__siunitx_range_numbers:nn {#2} {#3}
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \ang { o > { \SplitArgument { 2 } { ; } } m } {
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@origmbox% lwarp
    \IfNoValueF {#1}
      { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1} }
    \__siunitx_angle_output:nnn #2
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \si { o m } {
  \leavevmode
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@origmbox% lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_font_set_bool
    \IfNoValueTF {#1}
      { \__siunitx_unit_output:nn {#2} { } }
      {
```

```
        \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
        \__siunitx_unit_output:nn {#2} {#1}
      }
  \group_end:% lwarp
}


\RenewDocumentCommand{\SIrange}{o m m m}
{%
  \leavevmode
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@origmbox% lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_font_set_bool
    \IfNoValueTF {#1}
      { \__siunitx_range_unit:nnnn {#4} { } {#2} {#3} }
      {
        \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
        \__siunitx_range_unit:nnnn {#4} {#1} {#2} {#3}
      }
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 210 `lwarp-soul.sty`

§ 299 Package soul

(*Emulates or patches code by* Melchior FRANZ.)

Pkg `soul` Emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{soul}[2003/11/17]
\RequirePackage{xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec
```

Storage for the colors to use:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@soululcolor}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@soulstcolor}{}

% \definecolor{LWR@soulhlcolordefault}{HTML}{F8E800}
% \newcommand*{\LWR@soulhlcolor}{LWR@soulhlcolordefault}
\newcommand*{\LWR@soulhlcolor}{}
```

`\so` {⟨*text*⟩}

Basic markup with css:

```
\newcommand{\so}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{letter-spacing:.2ex}{letterspacing}{#1}%
}
```

`\caps` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\caps}[1]{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {font-variant:small-caps;letter-spacing:.1ex}%
    {capsspacing}{#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@soulcolor` {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*colorstyle*⟩} {⟨*FormatWPstyle*⟩}

Add colors if not empty:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@soulcolor}[5]{%
\ifcsempty{#2}%
{\LWR@HTMLtextstyle{#5}{#3}{#1}}%
{%
    \convertcolorspec{named}{\csuse{#2}}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
    \LWR@htmlspanclass[#5;#4:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{#3}{#1}%
}%
}
```

```
\newcommand{\ul}[1]{%
\LWR@soulcolor{#1}{LWR@soululcolor}{uline}{text-decoration-color}%
    {text-decoration:underline;text-decoration-skip;}%
}

\newcommand{\st}[1]{
\LWR@soulcolor{#1}{LWR@soulstcolor}{sout}{text-decoration-color}%
    {text-decoration:line-through}%
}

\newcommand{\hl}[1]{
\LWR@soulcolor{#1}{LWR@soulhlcolor}{highlight}{background-color}%
    {background:\LWR@origpound{}F8E800}
}
```

Nullified:

```
\newcommand*{\soulaccent}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\soulregister}[2]{}
\newcommand{\sloppyword}[1]{#1}
\newcommand*{\sodef}[5]{\DeclareRobustCommand*#1[1]{\so{##1}}}
```

```
\newcommand*{\resetso}{}
\newcommand*{\capsdef}[5]{}
\newcommand*{\capsreset}{}
\newcommand*{\capssave}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\capsselect}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\setul}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\resetul}{}
\newcommand*{\setuldepth}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\setuloverlap}[1]{}
```

Set colors:

```
\newcommand*{\setulcolor}[1]{\renewcommand{\LWR@soululcolor}{#1}}
\newcommand*{\setstcolor}[1]{\renewcommand{\LWR@soulstcolor}{#1}}
\newcommand*{\sethlcolor}[1]{\renewcommand{\LWR@soulhlcolor}{#1}}
```

Long versions of the user-level macros:

```
\let\textso\so
\let\textul\ul
\let\texthl\hl
\let\textcaps\caps
```

File 211 `lwarp-soulpos.sty`

§ 300 Package soulpos

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg `soulpos` **soulpos** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\RequirePackage{soul}
\RequirePackage{soulutf8}
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{soulpos}

\NewDocumentCommand{\ulposdef}{m o m}{}

\newdimen\ulwidth

\newcommand\ifulstarttype[1]{%
\expandafter\@secondoftwo%
}

\newcommand\ifulendtype[1]{%
\expandafter\@secondoftwo%
}
```

```
15
16 \newcommand{\ulstarttype}{0}
17 \newcommand{\ulendtype}{0}
18 \newcommand\ulpostolerance{0}%
```

File 212 `lwarp-soulutf8.sty`

§ 301 Package soulutf8

Pkg `soulutf8` **soulutf8** is emulated.

lwarp's HTML output naturally supports UTF-8 encoding.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{soulutf8}
```

File 213 `lwarp-stabular.sty`

§ 302 Package stabular

(*Emulates or patches code by* SIGITAS TOLUŠIS.)

Pkg `stabular` **stabular** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{stabular}
```

Env `stabular` `[`⟨*vpos*⟩`]` `{`⟨*colspec*⟩`}`

```
2 \newenvironment{stabular}[2][c]
3 {
4 \begin{tabular}[#1]{#2}
5 \renewcommand{\noalign}[1]{}
6 }
7 {\end{tabular}}
```

Env `stabular` `{`⟨*width*⟩`}` `[`⟨*vpos*⟩`]` `{`⟨*colspec*⟩`}`

```
8 \NewDocumentEnvironment{stabular*}{m o m}
9 {
10 \begin{tabular}[#2]{#3}
11 \renewcommand{\noalign}[1]{}
12 }
13 {\end{tabular}}
```

File 214 `lwarp-stfloats.sty`

§ 303 Package stfloats

Pkg `stfloats` **stfloats** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{stfloats}

\newcommand*{\fnbelowfloat}{}
\newcommand*{\fnunderfloat}{}
\newcommand*{\setbaselinefloat}{}
\newcommand*{\setbaselinefixed}{}
```

File 215 `lwarp-subfig.sty`

§ 304 Package subfig

(*Emulates or patches code by* Steven Douglas Cochran.)

Pkg `subfig` **subfig** is supported and patched by **lwarp**.

⚠ `lof/lotdepth` At present, the package options for `lofdepth` and `lotdepth` are not working. These counters must be set separately after the package has been loaded.

horizontal spacing In the document source, use `\hfill` and `\hspace*` between subfigures to spread them apart horizontally. The use of other forms of whitespace may cause paragraph tags to be generated, resulting in subfigures appearing on the following lines instead of all on a single line.

for HTML output: Accept all options for **lwarp-subfig**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{subfig}
```

`\sf@@@subfloat` `{`⟨*1 type*⟩`}` `[`⟨*2 lof entry*⟩`]` `[`⟨*3 caption*⟩`]` `{`⟨*4 contents*⟩`}`

The outer minipage allows side-by-side subfloats with `\hfill` between.

```
\long\def\sf@@@subfloat#1[#2][#3]#4{%
\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}% lwarp

\IfValueTF{#2}{%
    \LWR@setlatestname{#2}%
}{%
```

```
    \IfValueTF{#3}{%
        \LWR@setlatestname{#3}%
    }{}%
}%
\LWR@stoppars% lwarp
    \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}{}%
        {\FB@readaux{\let\FBsuboheight\relax}}%
    \@tempcnta=\@ne
    \if@minipage
      \@tempcnta=\z@
    \else\ifdim \lastskip=\z@ \else
      \@tempcnta=\tw@
    \fi\fi
    \ifmaincaptiontop
      \sf@top=\sf@nearskip
      \sf@bottom=\sf@farskip
    \else
      \sf@top=\sf@farskip
      \sf@bottom=\sf@nearskip
    \fi
    \leavevmode

%     \setbox\@tempboxa \hbox{#4}%
%     \@tempdima=\wd\@tempboxa
%     \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}{}%
%         {\global\advance\Xhsize-\wd\@tempboxa
%          \dimen@=\ht\@tempboxa
%          \advance\dimen@\dp\@tempboxa
%          \ifdim\dimen@>\FBso@max
%            \global\FBso@max\dimen@
%          \fi}%
```

Do not use boxes, which interfere with `lateximages`:

```
%     \vtop%
    \bgroup
%       \vbox%
      \bgroup
        \ifcase\@tempcnta
          \@minipagefalse
        \or
%           \vskip\sf@top
        \or
          \ifdim \lastskip=\z@ \else
%             \@tempskipb\sf@top\relax\@xaddvskip
          \fi
        \fi
        \sf@ifpositiontop{%
          \ifx \@empty#3\relax \else
            \sf@subcaption{#1}{#2}{#3}%
```

```
%             \vskip\sf@capskip
%             \vskip\sf@captopadj
          \fi\egroup
%           \hrule width0pt height0pt depth0pt
            \LWR@startpars% lwarp
%  \box\@tempboxa
            #4
            \LWR@stoppars% lwarp
        }{%
        \LWR@startpars% lwarp
        \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}%
            {
%  \box\@tempboxa
                #4
            }%
            {\ifx\FBsuboheight\relax
%                \box\@tempboxa
                #4
             \else
%                \vbox to \FBsuboheight{\FBafil\box\@tempboxa\FBbfil}%
                #4
             \fi}%
        \LWR@stoppars% lwarp
          \egroup
          \ifx \@empty#3\relax \else
%             \vskip\sf@capskip
%             \hrule width0pt height0pt depth0pt
            \sf@subcaption{#1}{#2}{#3}%
         \fi
        }%
%       \vskip\sf@bottom
    \egroup
    \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}{}%
        {\addtocounter{FRobj}{-1}%
         \ifnum\c@FRobj=0\else
           \subfloatrowsep
         \fi}%
    \ifmaincaptiontop\else
      \global\advance\@nameuse{c@\@captype}\m@ne
    \fi
\end{minipage}% lwarp
\LWR@startpars% lwarp
  \endgroup\ignorespaces%
}%
```

`\sf@subcaption` {⟨*1 type*⟩} {⟨*2 lof entry*⟩} {⟨*3 caption*⟩}

```
\long\def\sf@subcaption#1#2#3{%
\LWR@stoppars% lwarp
```

```
\ifx \relax#2\relax \else
  \bgroup
    \let\label=\@gobble
    \let\protect=\string
    \def\@subcaplabel{%
      \caption@lstfmt{\@nameuse{p@#1}}{\@nameuse{the#1}}}%
    \sf@updatecaptionlist{#1}{#2}{\the\value{\@captype}}{\the\value{#1}}%
  \egroup
\fi
\bgroup
  \ifx \relax#3\relax
    \let\captionlabelsep=\relax
  \fi
%     \setbox0\vbox{%
%        \hb@xt@\the\@tempdima{%
%
% %          \hss
% %         \parbox[t]{\the\@tempdima}{%
%           \caption@make
%               {\@nameuse{sub\@captype name}}%
%               {\@nameuse{thesub\@captype}}%
%               {#3}
% %  }%
% %            \hss
%   }
%  }%
   \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}%
%         {\box0}%
       {
%  \parbox[t]{\the\@tempdima}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{sfsubcap B1}% lwarp
            \LWR@figcaption% lwarp
            \caption@make
                {\@nameuse{sub\@captype name}}%
                {\@nameuse{thesub\@captype}}%
                {#3}

            \endLWR@figcaption% lwarp
\LWR@traceinfo{sfsubcap B2}% lwarp
%  }%
        }%
        {\dimen@\ht0%
         \advance\dimen@\dp0%
         \ifdim\dimen@>\FBsc@max
           \global\FBsc@max\dimen@
         \fi
         \FB@readaux{\let\FBsubcheight\relax}%
         \ifx\FBsubcheight\relax
           \def\next{
%  \parbox[t]{\the\@tempdima}
```

```
            }%
          \else
            \def\next{
%  \parbox[t][\FBsubcheight][t]{\the\@tempdima}
            }%
          \fi
%           \vbox{%
%             \hb@xt@\the\@tempdima{%

%               \hss
%               \next{%
\LWR@traceinfo{sfsubcap C1}% lwarp
                \caption@make
                    {\@nameuse{sub\@captype name}}%
                    {\@nameuse{thesub\@captype}}%
                    {#3}
\LWR@traceinfo{sfsubcap C1}% lwarp
%  }%
%               \hss

%  }
%           }
        }%
  \egroup
\LWR@startpars% lwarp
}
```

\subfloat@label Patches for \sf@sub@label:

```
\def\subfloat@label{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar% lwarp
  \@ifnextchar(%   %) match left parenthesis
    {\sf@sub@label}
    {\sf@sub@label(Sub\@captype\space
                    \@ifundefined{thechapter}{}{\@nameuse{thechapter}\space}%
                    \@nameuse{p@sub\@captype}%
                    \@nameuse{thesub\@captype}.)}}
```

Patches for \subref.

\sf@subref {⟨*label*⟩}

The unstarred version uses a \ref link whose printed text comes from the sub@<label>:

```
\renewcommand{\sf@subref}[1]{%
\LWR@subnewref{#1}{sub@#1}%
}
```

\sf@@subref {⟨*label*⟩}

The starred version uses the printed `sub@<label>` which is stored as if it were a page number:

```
\renewcommand{\sf@@subref}[1]{\LWR@origpageref{sub@#1}}
```

Defining new subfloats. The `l@sub<type>` for each is redefined.

`\@newsubfloat` `[`⟨*keys/values*⟩`]` `{`⟨*float name*⟩`}`

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@newsubfloat\@newsubfloat

\def\@newsubfloat[#1]#2{%
\LWR@orig@newsubfloat[#1]{#2}%
\renewcommand{\l@sub#2}[2]{\hypertocfloat{2}{sub#2}{\ext@sub#2}{##1}{##2}}%
}
```

Pre-defined for figures and tables:

`\l@subfigure` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` `{`⟨*pagenum*⟩`}`

```
\renewcommand{\l@subfigure}[2]{\hypertocfloat{2}{subfigure}{lof}{#1}{#2}}
```

`\l@subtable` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` `{`⟨*pagenum*⟩`}`

```
\renewcommand{\l@subtable}[2]{\hypertocfloat{2}{subtable}{lot}{#1}{#2}}
```

File 216 `lwarp-subfigure.sty`

§ 305 Package

subfigure

Pkg `subfigure` **subfigure** is emulated by **subfig**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{subfigure}
\RequirePackage{subfig}

\LetLtxMacro\subfigure\subfloat
\LetLtxMacro\subtable\subfloat
\LetLtxMacro\Subref\subref
\@ifundefined{figuretopcaptrue}{\newif\iffiguretopcap}{}
\newif\ifsubfiguretopcap
\newif\ifsubcaphang
\newif\ifsubcapcenter
\newif\ifsubcapcenterlast
\newif\ifsubcapnooneline
\newif\ifsubcapraggedright
\newskip\subfigtopskip
\newskip\subfigcapskip
```

```
\newdimen\subfigcaptopadj
\newskip\subfigbottomskip
\newdimen\subfigcapmargin
\newskip\subfiglabelskip
\newcommand*{\subcapsize}{}
\newcommand*{\subcaplabelfont}{}
\newcommand*{\subcapfont}{}
```

File 217 `lwarp-supertabular.sty`

§ 306 Package

supertabular

(*Emulates or patches code by* Johannes Braams, Theo Jurriens.)

Pkg supertabular **supertabular** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{supertabular}
```

⚠ misplaced alignment
alignment tab character &

For `\tablefirsthead`, etc., enclose them as follows:

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
\tablefirsthead
...
\EndDefiningTabulars
```

See section 9.9.

⚠ lateximage **supertabular** and **xtab** are not supported inside a `lateximage`.

```
\newcommand{\LWRST@firsthead}{}

\newcommand{\tablefirsthead}[1]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRST@firsthead{#1}%
}

\newcommand{\tablehead}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tabletail}[1]{}

\newcommand{\LWRST@lasttail}{}

\newcommand{\tablelasttail}[1]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRST@lasttail{#1}%
}

\newcommand{\tablecaption}[2][]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRST@caption{\caption[#1]{#2}}%
}
```

```
\let\topcaption\tablecaption
\let\bottomcaption\tablecaption


\newcommand*{\LWRST@caption}{}

\newcommand*{\shrinkheight}[1]{}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{supertabular}{s o m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{supertabular}%
\table%
\LWRST@caption%
\begin{tabular}{#3}%
\TabularMacro\ifdefvoid{\LWRST@firsthead}%
{\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
{\expandafter\LWR@getmynexttoken\LWRST@firsthead}%
}%
{%
\ifdefvoid{\LWRST@lasttail}%
{}%
{%
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular%
\LWRST@lasttail%
}%
\end{tabular}%
\endtable%
\LWR@traceinfo{supertabular done}%
}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{mpsupertabular}{s o m}
{\minipage{\linewidth}\supertabular{#3}}
{\endsupertabular\endminipage}
```

File 218 `lwarp-syntonly.sty`

§ 307 Package syntonly

(*Emulates or patches code by* Frank Mittelbach, Rainer Schöpf.)

Pkg `syntonly` Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-syntonly**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{syntonly}
```

```
\newif\ifsyntax@
\syntax@false

\newcommand*{\syntaxonly}{}

\@onlypreamble\syntaxonly
```

File 219 `lwarp-tabls.sty`

§ 308 Package tabls

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg tabls **tabls** is emulated. `\LWR@hline` is used to handle the optional argument when **tabls** is loaded.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tabls}

\newdimen\tablinesep
\newdimen\arraylinesep
\newdimen\extrarulesep
```

File 220 `lwarp-tabularx.sty`

§ 309 Package tabularx

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg tabularx **tabularx** is emulated by **lwarp**.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-tabularx**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tabularx}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{tabularx}{m o m}
{\tabular{#3}}
{\endtabular}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{tabularx*}{m o m}
{\tabular{#3}}
{\endtabular}
```

File 221 `lwarp-tabulary.sty`

§ 310 Package tabulary

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg `tabulary` **tabulary** is emulated by **lwarp**.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-tabulary**.

Column types `L`, `C`, `R`, and `J` are emulated by **lwarp** core code.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tabulary}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{tabulary}{m o m}
{\tabular{#3}}
{\endtabular}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{tabulary*}{m o m}
{\tabular{#3}}
{\endtabular}

\newdimen\tymin
\newdimen\tymax
\def\tyformat{}
```

File 222 `lwarp-textarea.sty`

§ 311 Package textarea

(*Emulates or patches code by* Alexander I. Rozhenko.)

Pkg `textarea` **textarea** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{textarea}

\newcommand\StartFromTextArea{}
\newcommand\StartFromHeaderArea{}
\newcommand*\RestoreTextArea{}
\newcommand*\ExpandTextArea[1][*]{}
\let\NCC@restoretextarea\@empty
```

File 223 `lwarp-textcomp.sty`

§ 312 Package textcomp

(*Emulates or patches code by* Frank Mittelbach, Robin Fairbairns, Werner Lemberg.)

Pkg `textcomp` **textcomp** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

§ 312.1 Limitations

Some **textcomp** symbols do not have Unicode equivalents, and thus are not supported.

⚠ missing symbols Many **textcomp** symbols are not supported by many fonts. Try using more complete fonts in the css, but expect to see gaps in coverage.

§ 312.2 Package loading

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{textcomp}
```

§ 312.3 Remembering original defintions

The following are restored for print when inside a `lateximage`:

```
\let\LWR@origtextdegree\textdegree
\let\LWR@origtextcelsius\textcelsius
\let\LWR@origtextohm\textohm
\let\LWR@origtextmu\textmu
\let\LWR@origtextlquill\textlquill
\let\LWR@origtextrquill\textrquill
\let\LWR@origtextcircledP\textcircledP
\let\LWR@origtexttwelveudash\texttwelveudash
\let\LWR@origtextthreequartersemdash\textthreequartersemdash
\let\LWR@origtextmho\textmho
\let\LWR@origtextnaira\textnaira
\let\LWR@origtextpeso\textpeso
\let\LWR@origtextrecipe\textrecipe
\let\LWR@origtextinterrobangdown\textinterrobangdown
\let\LWR@origtextpertenthousand\textpertenthousand
\let\LWR@origtextbaht\textbaht
\let\LWR@origtextdiscount\textdiscount
\let\LWR@origtextservicemark\textservicemark
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalcedilla\capitalcedilla
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalogonek\capitalogonek
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalgrave\capitalgrave
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalacute\capitalacute
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalcircumflex\capitalcircumflex
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitaltilde\capitaltilde
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitaldieresis\capitaldieresis
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalhungarumlaut\capitalhungarumlaut
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalring\capitalring
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalcaron\capitalcaron
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalbreve\capitalbreve
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitalmacron\capitalmacron
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcapitaldotaccent\capitaldotaccent
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtextcircled\textcircled
```

§ 312.4 HTML symbols

For HTML, use HTML entities or direct Unicode, depending on the engine.

`\AtBeginDocument` improves support for LuaLaTeX and XeLaTeX.

§ 312.4.1 pdfLaTeX symbols

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\ifPDFTeX
\renewcommand*{\textdegree}{\HTMLentity{deg}}
\renewcommand*{\textcelsius}{\HTMLunicode{2103}}
\renewcommand*{\textohm}{\HTMLunicode{2126}}
\renewcommand*{\textmu}{\HTMLunicode{00B5}}
\renewcommand*{\textlquill}{\HTMLunicode{2045}}
\renewcommand*{\textrquill}{\HTMLunicode{2046}}
\renewcommand*{\textcircledP}{\HTMLunicode{2117}}
\renewcommand*{\texttwelveudash}{\HTMLunicode{2014}}% emdash
\renewcommand*{\textthreequartersemdash}{\HTMLunicode{2014}}% emdash
\renewcommand*{\textmho}{\HTMLunicode{2127}}
\renewcommand*{\textnaira}{\HTMLunicode{20A6}}
\renewcommand*{\textpeso}{\HTMLunicode{20B1}}
\renewcommand*{\textrecipe}{\HTMLunicode{211E}}
\renewcommand*{\textinterrobangdown}{\HTMLunicode{2E18}}
\renewcommand*{\textpertenthousand}{\HTMLunicode{2031}}
\renewcommand*{\textbaht}{\HTMLunicode{0E3F}}
\renewcommand*{\textdiscount}{\%}
\renewcommand*{\textservicemark}{\HTMLunicode{2120}}
\else
```

§ 312.4.2 XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX symbols

NOTE: Some of the following do not print well in the listing. Consult the .dtx or .sty file for the actual characters.

```
\renewcommand*{\textdegree}{°}
\renewcommand*{\textcelsius}{℃}
\renewcommand*{\textohm}{Ω}
\renewcommand*{\textmu}{µ}
\renewcommand*{\textlquill}{⁅}
\renewcommand*{\textrquill}{⁆}
\renewcommand*{\textcircledP}{℗}
\renewcommand*{\texttwelveudash}{--}% emdash
\renewcommand*{\textthreequartersemdash}{--}% emdash
\renewcommand*{\textmho}{℧}
\renewcommand*{\textnaira}{₦}
\renewcommand*{\textpeso}{₱}
\renewcommand*{\textrecipe}{℞}
\renewcommand*{\textinterrobangdown}{⸘}
\renewcommand*{\textpertenthousand}{‱}
\renewcommand*{\textbaht}{฿}
\renewcommand*{\textdiscount}{\%}
\renewcommand*{\textservicemark}{}
\fi
```

§ 312.5 HTML dicritics

For HTML, Unicode diacritical marks are used:

```
\renewcommand*{\capitalcedilla}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0327}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalogonek}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0328}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalgrave}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0300}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalacute}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0301}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalcircumflex}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0302}}
\renewcommand*{\capitaltilde}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0303}}
\renewcommand*{\capitaldieresis}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0308}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalhungarumlaut}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{30B}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalring}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{30A}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalcaron}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{30C}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalbreve}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{306}}
\renewcommand*{\capitalmacron}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{304}}
\renewcommand*{\capitaldotaccent}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{307}}
```

`\textcircled` becomes a span with a rounded border:

```
\renewcommand*{\textcircled}[1]{%
\InlineClass[border: 1px solid \LWR@currenttextcolor]{textcircled}{#1}%
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 312.6 Inside a `lateximage`

When a `lateximage` is begun:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\let\textdegree\LWR@origtextdegree%
\let\textcelsius\LWR@origtextcelsius%
\let\textohm\LWR@origtextohm%
\let\textmu\LWR@origtextmu%
\let\textlquill\LWR@origtextlquill%
\let\textrquill\LWR@origtextrquill%
\let\textcircledP\LWR@origtextcircledP%
\let\texttwelveudash\LWR@origtexttwelveudash%
\let\textthreequartersemdash\LWR@origtextthreequartersemdash%
\let\textmho\LWR@origtextmho%
\let\textnaira\LWR@origtextnaira%
\let\textpeso\LWR@origtextpeso%
\let\textrecipe\LWR@origtextrecipe%
\let\textinterrobangdown\LWR@origtextinterrobangdown%
\let\textpertenthousand\LWR@origtextpertenthousand%
\let\textbaht\LWR@origtextbaht%
\let\textdiscount\LWR@origtextdiscount%
\let\textservicemark\LWR@origtextservicemark%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalcedilla\LWR@origcapitalcedilla%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalogonek\LWR@origcapitalogonek%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalgrave\LWR@origcapitalgrave%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalacute\LWR@origcapitalacute%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalcircumflex\LWR@origcapitalcircumflex%
\LetLtxMacro\capitaltilde\LWR@origcapitaltilde%
\LetLtxMacro\capitaldieresis\LWR@origcapitaldieresis%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalhungarumlaut\LWR@origcapitalhungarumlaut%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalring\LWR@origcapitalring%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalcaron\LWR@origcapitalcaron%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalbreve\LWR@origcapitalbreve%
\LetLtxMacro\capitalmacron\LWR@origcapitalmacron%
\LetLtxMacro\capitaldotaccent\LWR@origcapitaldotaccent%
\LetLtxMacro\textcircled\LWR@origtextcircled%
}
```

File 224 `lwarp-textfit.sty`

§ 313 Package textfit

Pkg `textfit` **textfit** is emulated.

Text is placed into a `<span>` of class `textfit`. Sizes are approximated, and also limited by browser min/max font-size settings.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{textfit}

\newsavebox{\LWR@textfitbox}

\newcommand*{\LWR@textfitscale}[2]{%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#1}%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{%
    1em*\ratio{\LWR@templengthone}{\LWR@templengththwo}%
}%
\InlineClass[font-size:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}]{textfit}{#2}%
}

\newcommand*{\scaletowidth}[2]{%
\sbox{\LWR@textfitbox}{#2}%
\settowidth{\LWR@templengththwo}{\usebox{\LWR@textfitbox}}%
\LWR@textfitscale{#1}{#2}%
}

\newcommand*{\scaletoheight}[2]{%
\sbox{\LWR@textfitbox}{#2}%
\settoheight{\LWR@templengththwo}{\usebox{\LWR@textfitbox}}%
\LWR@textfitscale{#1}{#2}%
}
```

File 225 `lwarp-textpos.sty`

§ 314 Package textpos

(*Emulates or patches code by* Norman Gray.)

Pkg `textpos` **textpos** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{textpos}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{textblock}{m r()}{}{}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{textblock*}{m o r()}{}{}
\newcommand*{\TPGrid}[3][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\TPMargin}{s o}{}
\newcommand*{\textblockcolour}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\textblockrulecolour}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\textblockcolor}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\textblockrulecolor}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\tekstblokkulur}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\tekstblokrulekulur}[1]{}
\newlength{\TPHorizModule}
\newlength{\TPVertModule}
\newlength{\TPboxrulesize}
```

```
\newcommand{\textblocklabel}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\showtextsize}{}
\newcommand{\textblockorigin}[2]{}
```

File 226 `lwarp-theorem.sty`

§ 315 Package theorem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Frank Mittelbach.)

Pkg `theorem` **theorem** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

Table 14: Theorem package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs

Theorem: `<div>` of class `theorembody<theoremstyle>`

Theorem Header: `<span>` of class `theoremheader`

where `<theoremstyle>` is `plain`, `break`, etc.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{theorem}
```

§ 315.1 Remembering the theorem style

Storage for the style being used for new theorems:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}
```

Patched to remember the style being used for new theorems:

```
\gdef\theoremstyle#1{%
   \@ifundefined{th@#1}{\@warning
          {Unknown theoremstyle `#1'. Using `plain'}%
          \theorem@style{plain}%
           \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}% lwarp
          }%
      {%
          \theorem@style{#1}%
          \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{#1}% lwarp
      }%
      \begingroup
        \csname th@\the\theorem@style \endcsname
      \endgroup}
```

Patched to remember the style for this theorem type, and set it later when the environment is started.

```
\gdef\@xnthm#1#2[#3]{%
   \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
   {%
    \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
    \@definecounter{#1}\@newctr{#1}[#3]%
    \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname
      {\expandafter \noexpand \csname the#3\endcsname
       \@thmcountersep \@thmcounter{#1}}%
    \def\@tempa{\global\@namedef{#1}}%
    \expandafter \@tempa \expandafter{%
      \csname th@\the \theorem@style
            \expandafter \endcsname \the \theorem@bodyfont
     \@thm{#1}{#2}}%
    \global \expandafter \let \csname end#1\endcsname \@endtheorem
    \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\csuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
   }}

\gdef\@ynthm#1#2{%
    \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
   {
    \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
    \@definecounter{#1}%
    \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{\@thmcounter{#1}}%
    \def\@tempa{\global\@namedef{#1}}\expandafter \@tempa
     \expandafter{\csname th@\the \theorem@style \expandafter
     \endcsname \the\theorem@bodyfont \@thm{#1}{#2}}%
    \global \expandafter \let \csname end#1\endcsname \@endtheorem
    \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\csuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
   }}

\gdef\@othm#1[#2]#3{%
  \expandafter\ifx\csname c@#2\endcsname\relax
   \@nocounterr{#2}%
  \else
   \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
   {
    \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
    \expandafter \xdef \csname the#1\endcsname
     {\expandafter \noexpand \csname the#2\endcsname}%
    \def\@tempa{\global\@namedef{#1}}\expandafter \@tempa
     \expandafter{\csname th@\the \theorem@style \expandafter
     \endcsname \the\theorem@bodyfont \@thm{#2}{#3}}%
    \global \expandafter \let \csname end#1\endcsname \@endtheorem
    \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\csuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
    }%
  \fi}
```

§ 315.2 CSS patches

The following are patched for CSS.

These were in individual files `thp.sty` for plain, `thmb.sty` for margin break, etc. They are gathered together here.

Each theorem is encased in a `BlockClass` environment of class `theorembody<style>`.

Each header is encased in an `\InlineClass` of class `theoremheader`.

```
\gdef\th@plain{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \item[
            \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##1\ ##2}
        ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
   \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##1\ ##2\ (##3)}
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@break{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##1\ ##2}\newline%
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
  \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##1\ ##2\ (##3)}\newline
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@marginbreak{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2 \qquad ##1}\newline
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2 \qquad ##1\ %
        (##3)}\newline
    ]
    }
}
```

```
\gdef\th@changebreak{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2\ ##1}\newline
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{ ##2\ ##1\ %
        (##3)}\newline
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@change{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2\ ##1}
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2\ ##1\ (##3)}
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@margin{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2 \qquad ##1}
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
    \item[
            \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2 \qquad ##1\ (##3)}
    ]
    }
}
```

Patched for css:

```
\gdef\@thm#1#2{\refstepcounter{#1}%
\LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
    \BlockClass{theorembody\LWR@thisthmstyle}% lwarp
   \trivlist
   \@topsep \theorempreskipamount               % used by first \item
   \@topsepadd \theorempostskipamount           % used by \@endparenv
```

```
  \@ifnextchar [%
  {\@ythm{#1}{#2}}%
  {\@begintheorem{#2}{\csname the#1\endcsname}\ignorespaces}}

\gdef\@endtheorem{%
\endtrivlist
\endBlockClass
}
```

File 227 `lwarp-threeparttable.sty`

§ 316 Package threeparttable

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg `threeparttable` **threeparttable** is emulated.

Table note are contained inside a css `<div>` of class `tnotes`. If **enumitem** is used, the note item labels are also individually highlighted with an additional css `<span>` of class `tnoteitemheader`, otherwise they are plain text.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{threeparttable}
```

`\LWR@printtablenote` {⟨*text*⟩}

Prints the table note item header inside a css class of `tnoteitemheader`.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@printtablenote}[1]{\InlineClass{tnoteitemheader}{#1}}
```

Env `threeparttable` [⟨*alignment*⟩] To emulate threeparttable:

```
\newenvironment*{threeparttable}[1][b]{}{}
```

Env `tablenotes` [⟨*options*⟩]

```
\newenvironment*{tablenotes}[1][]
{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{tnotes}%
\ltx@ifpackageloaded{enumitem}{%
\setlist[description]{format=\LWR@printtablenote}%
}{}%
\description%
}
{%
\enddescription%
\endBlockClass%
```

```
}
```

\tnote {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\tnote}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{#1}}
```

File 228 `lwarp-tikz.sty`

§ 317 Package

tikz

(*Emulates or patches code by* Till Tantau.)

Pkg tikz **tikz** is supported.

⚠ displaymath and matrices If using display math with `tikzpicture` or `\tikz`, along with matrices with the `&` character, the document must be modified as follows:

```
\usepackage{tikz}
\tikzset{every picture/.style={ampersand replacement=\&}}
```

and each instance of `&` in the **tikz** expression must be replaced with `\&`.

Accept all options for **lwarp-tikz**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{tikz}
```

catcodes **lwarp** changes the catcode of $ for its own use. The Ti*k*z `babel` library temporarily changes catcodes back to normal for Ti*k*z's use. **tikz** v3.0.0 introduced the `babel` library which handles catcode changes. For older versions, **lwarp** must change $'s catcode itself.

Also see:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/16199/test-if-a-package-or-package-option-is-loaded

```
\newboolean{LWR@tikzbabel}

\@ifpackagelater{tikz}{2013/12/20}% Test for Tikz version v3.0.0
{\usetikzlibrary{babel}\booltrue{LWR@tikzbabel}}
{\boolfalse{LWR@tikzbabel}}
```

Env tikzpicture `tikzpicture` environment is enclosed inside a `\lateximage`. May be used as-is, and its contents will be converted to an image.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtikzpicture\tikzpicture
```

```
\renewcommand*{\tikzpicture}[1][]{%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    \ifbool{LWR@tikzbabel}% Test for Tikz version v3.0.0
    {}%
    {\catcode`\$=3}% dollar sign is math shift
    \LWR@origtikzpicture[#1]%
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origendtikzpicture\endtikzpicture

\renewcommand*{\endtikzpicture}{%
    \LWR@origendtikzpicture%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 229 `lwarp-titleps.sty`

§ 318 Package titleps

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg `titleps` **titleps** is loaded and used by **lwarp** during HTML output. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

Discard all options for **lwarp-titleps**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{titleps}
```

`\pagestyle` and `\thispagestyle` are already disabled in the **lwarp** code.

`\newpagestyle` {⟨*name*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*commands*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newpagestyle}{m o m}{}
```

`\renewpagestyle` {⟨*name*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*commands*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\renewpagestyle}{m o m}{}
```

`\sethead` [⟨*el*⟩] [⟨*ec*⟩] [⟨*er*⟩] {⟨*ol*⟩} {⟨*oc*⟩} {⟨*or*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\sethead}{o o o m m m}{}
```

`\setfoot` [⟨*el*⟩] [⟨*ec*⟩] [⟨*er*⟩] {⟨*ol*⟩} {⟨*oc*⟩} {⟨*or*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\setfoot}{o o o m m m}{}
```

\settitlemarks * {⟨*names*⟩}

```
6 \NewDocumentCommand{\settitlemarks}{s m}{}
```

\headrule

```
7 \newcommand*{\headrule}{}
```

\footrule

```
8 \newcommand*{\footrule}{}
```

\setheadrule {⟨*length*⟩}

```
9 \newcommand*{\setheadrule}[1]{}
```

\setfootrule {⟨*length*⟩}

```
10 \newcommand*{\setfootrule}[1]{}
```

\makeheadrule

```
11 \newcommand*{\makeheadrule}{}
```

\makefootrule

```
12 \newcommand*{\makefootrule}{}
```

\setmarkboth {⟨*code*⟩}

```
13 \newcommand{\setmarkboth}[1]{}
```

\widenhead

```
14 \NewDocumentCommand{\widenhead}{s o o m m}{}
```

\bottitlemarks

```
15 \newcommand*{\bottitlemarks}{}
```

\toptitlemarks

```
16 \newcommand*{\toptitlemarks}{}
```

\firsttitlemarks

```
17 \newcommand*{\firsttitlemarks}{}
```

\nexttitlemarks

```
18 \newcommand*{\nexttoptitlemarks}{}
```

\outertitlemarks

```
19 \newcommand*{\outertitlemarks}{}
```

\innertitlemarks

```
20 \newcommand*{\innertitlemarks}{}
```

\newtitlemark * {⟨*name*⟩}

```
21 \NewDocumentCommand{\newtitlemark}{s m}{}
```

\pretitlemark * {⟨*section*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
22 \NewDocumentCommand{\pretitlemark}{s m m}{}
```

\ifsamemark {⟨*group*⟩} {⟨*command*⟩} {⟨*true*⟩} {⟨*false*⟩}

```
23 \newcommand{\ifsamemark}[4]{}
```

\setfloathead * [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨*extra*⟩} [⟨*which*⟩]

```
24 \NewDocumentCommand{\setfloathead}{s o o o m m m m m}{}
```

\setfloatfoot * [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨*extra*⟩} [⟨*which*⟩]

```
25 \NewDocumentCommand{\setfloatfoot}{s o o o m m m m m}{}
```

\nextfloathead * [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨*extra*⟩} [⟨*which*⟩]

```
26 \NewDocumentCommand{\nextfloathead}{s o o o m m m m m}{}
```

\nextfloatfoot * [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨*extra*⟩} [⟨*which*⟩]

```
27 \NewDocumentCommand{\nextfloatfoot}{s o o o m m m m m}{}
```

\newmarkset {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
28 \newcommand{\newmarkset}[1]{}
```

\newextramark * {⟨*markset*⟩} {⟨*macro-name*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newextramarkset}{s m m}{}
```

\botextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\botextramarks}[1]{}
```

\topextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\topextramarks}[1]{}
```

\firstextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\firstextramarks}[1]{}
```

\nextextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\nexttopextramarks}[1]{}
```

\outerextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\outerextramarks}[1]{}
```

\innerextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\innerextramarks}[1]{}
```

File 230 `lwarp-titleref.sty`

§ 319 Package titleref

Pkg titleref **titleref** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{titleref}

\LetLtxMacro\titleref\nameref

\providecounter{LWR@currenttitle}

\newcommand*{\currenttitle}{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@currenttitle}{1}%
    \label{currenttitle\arabic{LWR@currenttitle}}%
    \nameref{currenttitle\arabic{LWR@currenttitle}}%
}

```

```
\newcommand*{\theTitleReference}[2]{}
```

File 231 `lwarp-titlesec.sty`

§ 320 Package

titlesec

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg `titlesec` **titlesec** is emulated. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

Discard all options for **lwarp-titlesec**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{titlesec}
```

`\titlelabel` {⟨*label-format*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\titlelabel}[1]{}
```

`\titleformat*` {⟨*command*⟩} {⟨*format*⟩}

`\titleformat` {⟨*command*⟩} [⟨*shape*⟩] {⟨*format*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*sep*⟩} {⟨*begfore*⟩} [⟨*after*⟩]

```
\newcommand\titleformat{%
  \@ifstar{\ttl@format@s}%
          {\ttl@format@i}}
\newcommand{\ttl@format@s}[1]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ttl@format@i}{m o m m m m o}{}
```

`\chaptertitlename`

```
\@ifundefined{@chapapp}{\let\@chapapp\chaptername}{}
\newcommand\chaptertitlename{\@chapapp}
```

`\titlespacing` * {⟨*command*⟩} {⟨*left*⟩} {⟨*before*⟩} {⟨*after*⟩} [⟨*right*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\titlespacing}{s m m m m o}{}
```

`\filright`

```
\newcommand*{\filright}{}
```

`\filcenter`

```
\newcommand*{\filcenter}{}
```

\filleft

```
\newcommand*{\filleft}{}
```

\fillast

```
\newcommand*{\fillast}{}
```

\filinner

```
\newcommand*{\filinner}{}
```

\filouter

```
\newcommand*{\filouter}{}
```

\wordsep

```
\newcommand\wordsep{\fontdimen\tw@\font \@plus
  \fontdimen\thr@@\font \@minus \fontdimen4\font}
```

\titleline * [⟨*align*⟩] {⟨*material*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\titleline}{s o m}{}
```

\titlerule [⟨*height*⟩]

```
\providecommand*\titlerule{\@ifstar{\ttl@row}{\ttl@rule}}
\newcommand*{\ttl@rule}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\ttl@row}[2][]{}
```

\iftitlemeasuring {⟨*true*⟩} {⟨*false*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\iftitlemeasuring}[2]{#2}
```

\assignpagestyle {⟨*command*⟩} {⟨*pagestyle*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\assignpagestyle}[2]{#2}
```

\titleclass {⟨*name*⟩} [⟨*startlevel*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩} [⟨*cmd*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\titleclass}{m o m o}
```

File 232 `lwarp-titletoc.sty`

§ 321 Package

titletoc

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg titletoc **titletoc** is emulated. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

Discard all options for **lwarp-titletoc**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{titletoc}
```

`\dottedcontents` {⟨*section*⟩} [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*above*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*leader*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\dottedcontents}{m o m m m}{}
```

`\titlecontents` * {⟨*section*⟩} [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*above*⟩} {⟨*numbered*⟩} {⟨*numberless*⟩} {⟨*filler*⟩} [⟨*below or begin*⟩] [⟨*separator*⟩] [⟨*end*⟩]

```
\newcommand{\titlecontents}{\@ifstar{\ttl@tcstar}{\ttl@tcnostar}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ttl@tcstar}{m o m m m m o o o}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ttl@tcnostar}{m o m m m m o}{}
```

`\contentsmargin` [⟨*correction*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\contentsmargin}[2][]{}
```

`\thecontentslabel`

```
\newcommand*{\thecontentslabel}{thecontentslabel}
```

`\thecontentspage`

```
\newcommand*{\thecontentspage}{thecontentspage}
```

`\contentslabel` [⟨*format*⟩] {⟨*space*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\contentslabel}[2][]{\thecontentslabel}
```

`\contentspage` [⟨*format*⟩]

```
\newcommand{\contentspage}[1][]{\thecontentspage}
```

\contentspush {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\contentspush}[1]{}
```

\contentsuse {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\contentsuse}[2]{}
```

\startcontents [⟨*name*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\startcontents}[1][]{}
```

\stopcontents [⟨*name*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\stopcontents}[1][]{}
```

\resumecontents [⟨*name*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\resumecontents}[1][]{}
```

\printcontents [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*start*⟩} {⟨*code*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\printcontents}[4][]{}
```

\startlist [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*list*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\startlist}[2][]{}
```

\stoplist [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*list*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\stoplist}[2][]{}
```

\resumelist [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*list*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\resumelist}[2][]{}
```

\printlist [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*list*⟩} {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*code*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\printlist}[4][]{}
```

File 233 **lwarp-titling.sty**

§ 322 Package

titling

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg titling

package support
⚠ load order

lwarp supports the native LaTeX titling commands, and also supports the packages **authblk** and **titling**. If both are used, **authblk** should be loaded before **titling**.

\published and \subtitle

If using the **titling** package, additional titlepage fields for \published and \subtitle may be added by using \AddSubtitlePublished in the preamble. See section 59.8.

The various **titling** footnote restyling commands have no effect.

Pass all options to **lwarp-titling**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{titling}
```

\@bsmtitlempty

Patch \@bsmtitlempty:

```
\let\LWR@orig@bsmtitlempty\@bsmtitlempty
\renewcommand*{\@bsmtitlempty}{%
\LWR@orig@bsmtitlempty%
}
```

\keepthetitle

Patch \keepthetitle:

```
\let\LWR@origkeepthetitle\keepthetitle
\renewcommand*{\keepthetitle}{%
\LWR@orig@keepthetitle%
}
```

\killtitle

Patch \killtitle:

```
\let\LWR@origkilltitle\killtitle
\renewcommand*{\killtitle}{%
\LWR@orig@killtitle%
}
```

Env titlingpage

```
\renewenvironment*{titlingpage}
{%
```

Start an HTML titlepage div:

```
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
\begin{titlepage}
```

Prepare for a custom version of \maketitle inside the titlingpage:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
```

```
\let\maketitle\LWR@titlingmaketitle
}
{
```

At the end of the environment, end the HTML titlepage div:

```
\end{titlepage}
}
```

Patch the pre/post title/author/date to add HTML tags, then initilize:

```

\pretitle{}
\posttitle{}

\preauthor{}
\postauthor{}

\predate{}
\postdate{}
```

`\LWR@maketitlesetup` Patches `\thanks` macros.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@maketitlesetup}{%
```

Redefine the footnote mark:

```
\def\@makefnmark{\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}}
```

`\thefootnote` ⇒ `\nameuse`{arabic}{footnote}, or
`\thefootnote` ⇒ `\nameuse`{fnsymbol}{footnote}

Redefine the footnote text:

```
\long\def\@makefntext##1{%
```

Make the footnote mark and some extra horizontal space for the tags:

```
\makethanksmark~%
```

`\makethanksmark` ⇒ `\thanksfootmark` ⇒ `\tamark` ⇒
`\@thefnmark` ⇒ `\itshape` a (or similar)

Print the text:

```
##1%
}% \@makefntext
}
```

\thanksfootmark

```
\renewcommand{\thanksfootmark}{%
%   \hb@xt@\thanksmarkwidth{\hfil\normalfont%
        \thanksscript{%
            \thanksfootpre \tamark \thanksfootpost%
        }%
%   }%
}
```

\maketitle HTML mode. Creates an HTML titlepage div and typesets the title, etc.

Code from the **titling** package is adapted, simplified, and modified for HTML output.

```
\renewcommand*{\maketitle}{%
```

An HTML titlepage is used for all classes.

```
\begin{titlepage}
```

Select which kind of footnote marks to use:

```
\@bsmarkseries
```

Set up special patches:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
```

Typeset the title, etc:

```
\@maketitle
```

Immediately generate any \thanks footnotes:

```
\@thanks
```

Close the HTML titlepage div:

```
\end{titlepage}
```

Reset the footnote counter:

```
\@bscontmark
}
```

`\@maketitle` Typesets the title, etc. Patched for HTML.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\@maketitle}{}{%
    \maketitlehooka
    {
        \LWR@stoppars\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}
        \@bspretitle \@title \@bsposttitle
        \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}\LWR@startpars
    }
    \maketitlehookb
    {
        \begin{BlockClass}{author}
        \renewcommand{\and}{
            \end{BlockClass}
            \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}
        }
        \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}
        \@bspreauthor \@author  \@bspostauthor
        \end{BlockClass}
        \end{BlockClass}
    }
    \maketitlehookc
    {
        \begin{BlockClass}{titledate}
        \@bspredate \@date \@bspostdate
        \end{BlockClass}
    }
    \maketitlehookd
}
```

`\LWR@titlingmaketitle` `\maketitle` for use inside an HTML `titlingpage` environment.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@titlingmaketitle}{%
```

Keep pending footnotes out of the title block:

```
\@thanks
```

Select which kind of footnote marks to use:

```
\@bsmarkseries
```

Set up special patches:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
```

Typeset the title, etc:

```
\@maketitle
```

Immediately generate any \thanks footnotes:

```
\@thanks
```

Reset the footnote counter:

```
\@bscontmark
}
```

\thanksmarkseries {⟨*series*⟩}

Sets the type of footnote marks used by \thanks, where type is 'arabic', 'roman', 'fnsymbol', etc.

```
\renewcommand{\thanksmarkseries}[1]{%
\def\@bsmarkseries{\renewcommand{\thefootnote}{\@nameuse{#1}{footnote}}}%
}
```

Set default titlepage thanks footnote marks. See section 59.7.

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{
   \thanksmarkseries{arabic}
}{% not memoir
\if@titlepage
   \thanksmarkseries{arabic}
\else
   \thanksmarkseries{fnsymbol}
\fi
}% not memoir
```

File 234 `lwarp-tocbasic.sty`

§ 323 Package

tocbasic

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg tocbasic **tocbasic** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

This package may be loaded standalone, but is also loaded automatically if **koma-script** classes are in use. \DeclareDocumentCommand is used to overwrite the **koma-script** definitions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{tocbasic}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usetocbasicnumberline}{o}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareTOCStyleEntry}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareTOCEntryStyle}{m o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryOption}{m o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryBooleanOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryCommandOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryIfOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryLengthOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryNumberOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\CloneTOCEntryStyle}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\TOCEntryStyleInitCode}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\TOCEntryStyleStartInitCode}{m m}{}
```

File 235 `lwarp-tocbibind.sty`

§ 324 Package

tocbibind

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg `tocbibind`

tocbibind is patched for use by **lwarp**.

Opt `IndexLanguage`

The **lwarp** package takes an option `IndexLanguage=english` to set the language used by **xindy**. This is passed to **xindy** using its `-L` option, and is used for both index and glossary generation.

⚠ **tocloft** & other packages

If using **tocloft** with **tocbibind**, **anonchap**, **fncychap**, or other packages which change chapter title formatting, load **tocloft** with its `titles` option, which tells **tocloft** to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

placement and TOC options

An index may be placed inline with other HTML text, or on its own HTML page:

Inline, with a manual TOC entry:

A commonly-used method to introduce an index in a LaTeX document:

```
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\indexname}% or chapter
\printindex
```

On its own HTML page, with a manual TOC entry:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\indexname}% or chapter
\end{warpprint}
\ForceHTMLPage
\ForceHTMLTOC
\printindex
```

Inline, with an automatic TOC entry:

Pkg tocbibind

The **tocbibind** package may be used to automatically place an entry in the TOC.

```
\usepackage[nottoc]{tocbibind}
...
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection % to fix print-version index link
\printindex
```

On its own HTML page, with an automatic TOC entry:

```
\usepackage[nottoc]{tocbibind}
...
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection % to fix print-version index link
\ForceHTMLPage
\printindex
```

Opt tocbibind numindex

numbered index section

Use the **tocbibind** numindex option to generate a numbered index. Without this option, the index heading has no number.

for HTML output:

```
\let\simplechapterdelim\relax

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{tocbibind}

\renewenvironment{theindex}%
{%
    \if@bibchapter
       \if@donumindex
           \chapter{\indexname}
       \else
         \if@dotocind
           \chapter*{\indexname}
           \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\indexname}
         \else
           \chapter*{\indexname}
         \fi
       \fi
```

```
    \else
       \if@donumindex
           \section{\indexname}
       \else
         \if@dotocind
           \section*{\indexname}
           \addcontentsline{toc}{\@tocextra}{\indexname}
         \else
           \section*{\indexname}
         \fi
       \fi
    \fi
\let\item\LWR@indexitem%
\let\subitem\LWR@indexsubitem%
\let\subsubitem\LWR@indexsubsubitem%
}{}
```

The following code is shared by **anonchap**.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\simplechapter}{O{\@empty}}{%
    \def\@chapcntformat##1{%
        #1~\csname the##1\endcsname\simplechapterdelim\protect\quad%
    }%
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\restorechapter}{}{%
\let\@chapcntformat\@seccntformat%
}
```

File 236 `lwarp-tocloft.sty`

§ 325 Package

tocloft

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg `tocloft`

tocloft is emulated. Most user options and macros are ignored and disabled. `\newlistof` and `\cftchapterprecis` are supported.

⚠ **tocloft** & other packages

If using **tocloft** with **tocbibind**, **anonchap**, **fncychap**, or other packages which change chapter title formatting, load **tocloft** with its `titles` option, which tells **tocloft** to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

Discard all options for **lwarp-tocloft**:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tocloft}
```

\tocloftpagestyle {⟨*style*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\tocloftpagestyle}[1]{}
```

\cftmarktoc

```
\newcommand*{\cftmarktoc}{}
```

\cfttoctitlefont

```
\newcommand*{\cfttoctitlefont}{}
```

\cftaftertoctitle

```
\newcommand*{\cftaftertoctitle}{}

\newlength{\cftbeforetoctitleskip}
\newlength{\cftaftertoctitleskip}
```

\cftmarklof

```
\newcommand*{\cftmarklof}{}
```

\cftloftitlefont

```
\newcommand*{\cftloftitlefont}{}
```

\cftafterloftitle

```
\newcommand*{\cftafterloftitle}{}

\newlength{\cftbeforeloftitleskip}
\newlength{\cftafterloftitleskip}
```

\cftmarklot

```
\newcommand*{\cftmarklot}{}
```

\cftlottitlefont

```
\newcommand*{\cftlottitlefont}{}
```

\cftafterlottitle

```
\newcommand*{\cftafterlottitle}{}
```

```
\newlength{\cftbeforelottitleskip}
\newlength{\cftafterlottitleskip}
```

`\cftdot`

```
\providecommand*{\cftdot}{.}
```

`\cftdotsep`

```
\providecommand*{\cftdotsep}{1}
```

`\cftnodots`

```
\providecommand*{\cftnodots}{5000}
```

`\cftdotfill` {⟨*sep*⟩}

```
\providecommand{\cftdotfill}[1]{}
```

`\cftsetpnumwidth` {⟨*length*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cftsetpnumwidth}{m}{}
```

`\cftsetrmarg` {⟨*length*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cftsetrmarg}{m}{}
```

`\cftpnumalign` {⟨*alignment*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cftpnumalign}{m}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftparskip}
```

The part-related items are also provided by **memoir**:

```
\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforepartskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftpartindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftpartnumwidth}
\providecommand*{\cftpartfont}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartpresnum}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartaftersnum}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartaftersnumb}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartleader}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartdotsep}{1}
\providecommand*{\cftpartpagefont}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartafterpnum}{}
```

memoir uses the full name “chapter” instead of “chap”:

```
\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforechapskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftchapindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftchapnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftchapfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchappresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftchappagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapafterpnum}{}
```

The following do not appear in **memoir**:

```
\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesecskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsecindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsecnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsecfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsecpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubsecskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubsecindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubsecnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubsubsecskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubsubsecindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubsubsecnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecdotsep}{1}
```

```
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforeparaskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftparaindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftparanumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftparafont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparapresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparaaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparaaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparaleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparadotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftparapagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparaafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubparaskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubparaindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubparanumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparafont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparapresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparaaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparaaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparaleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparadotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparapagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparaafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforefigskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftfigindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftfignumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftfigfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftfigpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubfigskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubfigindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubfignumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigpagefont}{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforetabskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cfttabindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cfttabnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cfttabfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttableader}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cfttabpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubtabskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubtabindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubtabnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabafterpnum}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cftsetindents}{m m m}{}

\newcommand{\pagenumbersoff}[1]{}
\newcommand{\pagenumberson}[1]{}
```

`\newlistentry` [⟨*within*⟩] {⟨*counter*⟩} {⟨*ext*⟩} {⟨*level-1*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\newlistentry}{o m m m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{newlistentry #2 #3 #4}%
\IfValueTF{#1}%
{%
    \@ifundefined{c@#2}{%
        \newcounter{#2}[#1]%
        \expandafter\edef\csname the#2\endcsname{%
            \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#1\endcsname.\noexpand\arabic{#2}%
        }%
    }{}%
}%
{%
    \@ifundefined{c@#2}{%
        \newcounter{#2}%
```

```
    }{}%
}%
\@namedef{l@#2}##1##2{%
    \hypertocfloat{1}{#2}{#3}{##1}{##2}%
    \def\cftwhatismyname{#2}% from memoir
}%
\expandafter\newlength\csname cftbefore#2skip\endcsname%
\expandafter\newlength\csname cft#2indent\endcsname%
\expandafter\newlength\csname cft#2numwidth\endcsname%
\@namedef{cft#2font}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2presnum}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2aftersnum}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2aftersnumb}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2leader}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2dotsep}{1}%
\@namedef{cft#2pagefont}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2afterpnum}{}%
\@namedef{toclevel@#2}{#4}%
\@namedef{cft#2fillnum}##1{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{newlistentry done}%
}
```

`\newlistof` [⟨*within*⟩] {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*ext*⟩} {⟨*listofname*⟩}

Emulated through the `\newfloat` mechanism.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\newlistof}{o m m m}
{%
\IfValueTF{#1}
{\newlistentry[#1]{#2}{#3}{0}}
{\newlistentry{#2}{#3}{0}}
\@namedef{ext@#2}{#3}
\@ifundefined{c@#3depth}{\newcounter{#3depth}}{}
\setcounter{#3depth}{1}
\@namedef{cftmark#3}{}
\@namedef{listof#2}{\listof{#2}{#4}}
\@namedef{@cftmake#3title}{}
\expandafter\newlength\csname cftbefore#3titleskip\endcsname
\expandafter\newlength\csname cftafter#3titleskip\endcsname
\@namedef{cft#3titlefont}{}
\@namedef{cftafter#3title}{}
\@namedef{cft#3prehook}{}
\@namedef{cft#3posthook}{}
}
```

`\cftchapterprecis` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\cftchapterprecis}[1]{%
  \cftchapterprecishere{#1}
  \cftchapterprecistoc{#1}}
```

```
\newcommand{\cftchapterprecishere}[1]{%
  \begin{quote}\textit{#1}\end{quote}}
\newcommand{\cftchapterprecistoc}[1]{
  \addtocontents{toc}{%
  {
     \protect\begin{quote}#1\protect\end{quote}}
  }
}
```

File 237 `lwarp-tocstyle.sty`

§ 326 Package tocstyle

Pkg `tocstyle` **tocstyle** is ignored.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tocstyle}

\newcommand*{\usetocstyle}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\deactivatetocstyle}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\reactivatetocstyle}[1][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\settocfeature}{o o m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\settocstylefeature}{o m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\newtocstyle}{o o m m}{}
\newcommand*{\aliastoc}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\showtoc}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\iftochasdepth}[4]{}
```

File 238 `lwarp-todo.sty`

§ 327 Package todo

(*Emulates or patches code by* Federico Garcia.)

Pkg `todo` **todo** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{todo}

\renewcommand\todoitem[2]{%
    \refstepcounter{todo}%
    \item[%
        \HTMLunicode{2610} \quad
        \ref{todopage:\thetodo}
```

```
     ] : {\todoformat\ifx#1\todomark\else\textbf{#1} \fi}#2%
    \label{todolbl:\thetodo}%
}%

\renewcommand\doneitem[2]{%
    \stepcounter{todo}%
    \item[%
        \HTMLunicode{2611} \quad
        \ref{todopage:\thetodo}
    ] \@nameuse{@done\the\c@todo}:
        {\todoformat\ifx#1\todomark\else\textbf{#1} \fi}#2%
}

\xpatchcmd{\@displaytodo}
    {\todoformat #1}{\todoformat \textbf{#1}}{}
    {\PackageWarning{lwarp-todo}{Unable to patch @displaytodo.}}

\xpatchcmd{\@displayfulltodo}
    {\todoformat #1}{\todoformat \textbf{#1}}{}
    {\PackageWarning{lwarp-todo}{Unable to patch @displayfulltodo.}}

\patchcmd{\todoenv}{\itshape see text.}{\textit{see text.}}{}
    {\PackageWarning{lwarp-todo}{Unable to patch todoenv.}}

\patchcmd{\astodos}{\todoformat #1}{\todoformat \textbf{#1}}{}
    {\PackageWarning{lwarp-todo}{Unable to patch astodos.}}

\AtBeginDocument{
\crefname{todo}{todo}{todos}
\Crefname{todo}{Todo}{Todos}
}
```

File 239 `lwarp-todonotes.sty`

§ 328 Package todonotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Henrik Skov Midtiby.)

Pkg `todonotes` **todonotes** is emulated.

The documentation for **todonotes** and **luatodonotes** have an example with a todo inside a caption. If this example does not work it will be necessary to move the todo outside of the caption.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{todonotes}

\if@todonotes@disabled
```

```
\else

\newcommand{\ext@todo}{tdo}

\renewcommand{\l@todo}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{todo}{ldo}{#1}{#2}}


\let\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todototoc\todototoc

\renewcommand*{\todototoc}{%
\phantomsection%
\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todototoc%
}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine}{
\fcolorbox
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}
    {\arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}}
\marginpar{\@todonotes@drawMarginNote}
}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawInlineNote}{%
\fcolorboxBlock%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}%
    {%
        \if@todonotes@authorgiven%
        {\@todonotes@author:\,}%
        \fi%
        \@todonotes@text%
    }%
}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNote}{%
    \if@todonotes@authorgiven%
        \@todonotes@author\par%
    \fi%
    \arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}: %
    \fcolorbox%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}%
    {%
        \@todonotes@sizecommand%
        \@todonotes@text %
    }%
}%

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawLineToRightMargin}{}

```

```
\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawLineToLeftMargin}{}

\renewcommand{\missingfigure}[2][]{%
\setkeys{todonotes}{#1}%
\addcontentsline{tdo}{todo}{\@todonotes@MissingFigureText: #2}%
\fcolorboxBlock%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentfigcolor}%
    {%
        \setlength{\fboxrule}{4pt}%
        \fcolorbox{red}{white}{Missing figure} \quad #2%
    }
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todo\@todo

\RenewDocumentCommand{\@todo}{o m}{%
\begingroup%
\renewcommand*{\phantomsection}{}%
\IfValueTF{#1}{%
    \LWRTODONOTES@orig@todo[#1]{#2}%
}{%
    \LWRTODONOTES@orig@todo{#2}%
}
\endgroup%
}

\fi% \if@todonotes@disabled
```

File 240 **lwarp-transparent.sty**

§ 329 Package transparent

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg `transparent` Emulated. `\texttransparent` works for inline objects. `\transparent` only works for `\includegraphics`.

⚠ Not XeLaTeX! Note that **transparent** does not work with XeLaTeX.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-transparent**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{transparent}

\newcommand*{\transparent}[1]{\edef\LWR@opacity{#1}}

\newcommand*{\texttransparent}[2]{%
```

```
\begingroup%
\transparent{#1}%
\InlineClass[opacity: #1]{transparent}{#2}%
\endgroup%
}
```

File 241 `lwarp-trivfloat.sty`

§ 330 Package

trivfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Joseph Wright.)

Pkg `trivfloat` **trivfloat** is forced to use the built-in **lwarp** emulation for floats.

Discard all options for **lwarp-trivfloat**. This tells **trivfloat** not to use **floatrow** or **memoir**.

To create a new float type and change its name:

```
\trivfloat{example}
\renewcommand{\examplename}{Example Name}
\crefname{example}{example}{examples}
\Crefname{example}{Example}{Examples}
```

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{trivfloat}
\LWR@origRequirePackage{trivfloat}
```

`\tfl@chapter@fix` Nullified at the beginning of the document. Is used by **trivfloat** to correct float chapter numbers, but is not needed for **lwarp**.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\AtBeginDocument{\DeclareDocumentCommand{\tfl@chapter@fix}{m m}{}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

§ 330.1 Combining \newfloat, \trivfloat, and algorithmicx

for HTML & PRINT:

```
6 \begin{warpall}
```

For both print and HTML output:

⚠ When using **float**, **trivfloat**, or **algorithmicx** at the same time, be aware of conflicting file usage. **algorithmicx** uses `.loa`. **trivfloat** by default starts with `.loa` and goes up for additional floats, skipping `.lof` and `.lot`.

⚠ When using `\newfloat`, be sure to manually assign higher letters to the `\newfloat` files to avoid `.loa` used by **algorithmicx**, and any files used by **trivfloat**. Also avoid using `.lof` and `.lot`.

⚠ When using `\trivfloat`, you may force it to avoid conflicting with **algorithmicx** by starting **trivfloat**'s file extensions with `.lob`:

```
\makeatletter
\setcounter{tfl@float@cnt}{1} % start trivfloats with .lob
\makeatletter
```

```
7 \end{warpall}
```

File 242 `lwarp-turnthepage.sty`

§ 331 Package turnthepage

Pkg `turnthepage` **turnthepage** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{turnthepage}
```

```
2 \newcommand{\turnthepage}{}
```

File 243 `lwarp-typearea.sty`

§ 332 Package typearea

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg `typearea` **typearea** is emulated.

This package may be loaded standalone, but is also loaded automatically if **koma-script** classes are in use. `\DeclareDocumentCommand` is used to overwrite the **koma-script** definitions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{typearea}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\typearea}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\recalctypearea}{}{}
\@ifundefined{footheight}{\newlength\footheight}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\areaset}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\activateareas}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\storeareas}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\BeforeRestoreareas}{s m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\AfterRestoreareas}{s m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\AfterCalculatingTypearea}{s m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\AfterSettingArea}{s m}{}
```

File 244 `lwarp-ulem.sty`

§ 333 Package ulem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg `ulem` Emulated.

for HTML output: Emulate the original package:

```
\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-ulem}
```

Original **lwarp** definitions:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@ulemorigemph\emph
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@ulemorigtextbf\textbf
```

Basic markup commands, using css:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\uline}{+m}{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {text-decoration:underline;text-decoration-skip}%
    {uline}{#1}%
}

\NewDocumentCommand{\uuline}{+m}{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {%
        text-decoration:underline;text-decoration-skip;%
```

```
        text-decoration-style:double%
    }%
    {uuline}{#1}%
}

\NewDocumentCommand{\uwave}{+m}{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {%
        text-decoration:underline;text-decoration-skip;%
        text-decoration-style:wavy%
    }%
    {uwave}{#1}%
}

\NewDocumentCommand{\sout}{+m}{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {text-decoration:line-through}%
    {sout}{#1}%
}

\NewDocumentCommand{\xout}{+m}{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {text-decoration:line-through}%
    {xout}{#1}%
}

\NewDocumentCommand{\dashuline}{+m}{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {%
        text-decoration:underline;%
        text-decoration-skip;%
        text-decoration-style:dashed%
    }%
    {dashuline}{#1}%
}

\NewDocumentCommand{\dotuline}{+m}{%
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle%
    {%
        text-decoration:underline;%
        text-decoration-skip;%
        text-decoration-style:dotted%
    }%
    {dotuline}{#1}%
}
```

Nullified parameters:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\ULthickness}{}{}
```

```
\newlength{\ULdepth}
```

Nullified/emulated macros:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\markoverwith}{m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ULon}{+m}{\uline{#1}\egroup}
```

`\useunder` only works with `\textbf`, etc, but not `\bfseries`, etc.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\useunder}{m m m}{%
\relax%
\ifx\relax#3\relax\else % argumentative command
    \def#3{#1}\MakeRobust{#3}\fi
}
```

Triggered by package options, also available for the users:

```
\newcommand*{\normalem}{\LetLtxMacro\emph\LWR@ulemorigemph}
\newcommand*{\ULforem}{\LetLtxMacro\emph\uline}
\ULforem% default
```

Package options:

```
\DeclareOption{normalem}{\normalem}
\DeclareOption{ULforem}{\ULforem}
\DeclareOption{normalbf}{}
\DeclareOption{UWforbf}{\useunder{\uwave}{\bf}{\textbf}}

\DeclareOption*{}
\ProcessOptions\relax% original LaTeX code
```

File 245 `lwarp-upref.sty`

§ 334 Package

upref

Pkg `upref` Ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-upref**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{upref}
```

File 246 `lwarp-verse.sty`

§ 335 Package

verse

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg `verse` **verse** is supported and patched by **lwarp**.

for HTML output: Pass all options for **lwarp-verse**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{verse}
```

`\attrib` The documentation for the **verse** and **memoir** packages suggest defining an `\attrib` command, which may already exist in current documents, but it will only work for print output. **lwarp** provides `\attribution`, which works for both print and HTML output. To combine the two so that `\attrib` is used for print and `\attribution` is used for HTML:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\let\attrib\attribution
\end{warpHTML}
```

Len `\leftskip`
Len `\leftmargini`
Len `\TMLvleftskip`
Len `\TMLleftmargini`

These lengths are used by **verse** and **memoir** to control the left margin, and they may already be set by the user for print output. New lengths `\HTMLvleftskip` and `\HTMLleftmargini` are provided to control the margins in HTML output. These new lengths may be set by the user before any `verse` environment, and persist until they are manually changed again. One reason to change `\HTMLleftmargini` is if there is a wide `\flagverse` in use, such as the word "Chorus", in which case the value of `\HTMLleftmargini` should be set to a wide enough length to contain "Chorus". The default is wide enough for a stanza number.

⚠ spacing Horizontal spacing relies on **pdftotext**'s ability to discern the layout (`-layout` option) of the text in the HTML-tagged PDF output. For some settings of `\HTMLleftmargini` or `\HTMLleftskip` the horizontal alignment may not work out exactly, in which case a label may be shifted by one space.

Env `verse` The `verse` environment will be placed inside a HTML `<pre>`.

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching verse.}
```

At the beginning of the verse environment:

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{verse}
{%
```

Use the original list environment inside a <pre> to attempt to preserve formatting.

```
\LWR@restoreoriglists%
```

Pkg verse
Cls memoir
\flagverse
Len \leftskip

The **verse** or **memoir** packages can place stanza numbers to the left with their \flagverse command. Do not allow them to go into the left margin, which would cause **pdfcrop** to crop the entire page further to the left:

```
\ifdef{\vleftskip}{%
\setlength{\vleftskip}{\HTMLvleftskip}
\setlength{\leftmargini}{\HTMLleftmargini}
}{}
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3.5}{verse}%
}
```

After the end of the verse environment, which places the <pre> tag at the regular left margin:

```
\AtEndEnvironment{verse}{
\LWR@afterendverbatim
}
```

Patch to place poemtitle inside an HTML of class poemtitle:

```
\ifdef{\poemtitle}{
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\@vstypeptitle}{m}{%
   \vspace{\beforepoemtitleskip}%
   {\InlineClass{poemtitle}{\poemtitlefont #1}\par}%
   \vspace{\afterpoemtitleskip}%
 }
}{}

\LWR@traceinfo{Finished patching verse.}
}% AfterEndPreamble
```

File 247 **lwarp-vertbars.sty**

§ 336 Package vertbars

(*Emulates or patches code by* PETER WILSON.)

Pkg vertbars **vertbars** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{vertbars}

\newlength{\barwidth}
\setlength{\barwidth}{0.4pt}
\newlength{\barspace}
\setlength{\barspace}{1em}

\newenvironment{vertbar}{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \LWR@forceminwidth{\barwidth}
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
        border-left: \LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid black ; %
        padding-left: \LWR@printlength{\barspace}%
    ]{vertbar}
}{
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

File 248 `lwarp-vmargin.sty`

§ 337 Package vmargin

Pkg vmargin **vmargin** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{vmargin}

\newcommand*{\LWRVM@customsize}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\setpapersize}[2][]{\ifstrequal{#2}{custom}{\LWRVM@customsize}{}}
\newcommand*{\setmargins}[8]{}
\newcommand*{\setmarginsrb}[8]{}
\newcommand*{\setmargnohf}[4]{}
\newcommand*{\setmargnohfrb}[4]{}
\newcommand*{\setmarg}[4]{}
\newcommand*{\setmargrb}[4]{}
\newlength{\PaperWidth}
\setlength{\PaperWidth}{8.5in}
\newlength{\PaperHeight}
\setlength{\PaperHeight}{11in}
\newif\ifLandscape
```

File 249 `lwarp-vwcol.sty`

§ 338 Package vwcol

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson.)

Pkg `vwcol` **vwcol** is patched for use with **lwarp**.

The `width` option is ignored. All `vwcol` environments adjust to 1–3 equal-width columns, depening on the width of the browser window.

The remaining options are supported, except for `lines` and `maxrecursion`.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{vwcol}
```

Factored from `\vwcol`. Each is given a style tag to append to the final style.

`\LWR@vwcol@addrule` {⟨*style tag*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@vwcol@addrule}[1]{%
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{%
        #1: %
        \LWR@printlength{\vwcol@rule} solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@vwcol@rulecolor ; %
    }%
}
```

`\LWR@vwcol@addrule` {⟨*style tag*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@vwcol@addgap}[1]{%
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{%
        #1: %
        \LWR@printlength{\vwcol@sep} ; %
    }%
}
```

Env `vwcol` {⟨*key/values*⟩}

Redefine the environment to add a HTML style. The style is built depending on the required options.

```
\renewenvironment*{vwcol}[1][]{%
```

New paragraph, and process the options:

```
\par\noindent%
\vwcolsetup{#1}%
```

Begin with no style:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{}
```

presep and postsep are created with HTML margins:

```
\if@vwcol@presep
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{margin-left: 1em ; padding-left: .5em ; }
\fi
\if@vwcol@postsep
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{margin-right: 1em ; padding-right: .5em ; }
\fi
```

sep becomes column-gap:

```
\ifdimgreater{\vwcol@sep}{1sp}{
    \LWR@vwcol@addgap{column-gap}
    \LWR@vwcol@addgap{-moz-column-gap}
    \LWR@vwcol@addgap{-webkit-column-gap}
}{}
```

rule become column-rule, while prerule and postrule become HTML borders:

```
\convertcolorspec{named}{\vwcol@rulecol}{HTML}\LWR@vwcol@rulecolor%
\ifdimgreater{\vwcol@rule}{0pt}{
    \ifdimless{\vwcol@rule}{1pt}{
        \setlength{\vwcol@rule}{1pt}
    }{}
    \LWR@vwcol@addrule{column-rule}
    \LWR@vwcol@addrule{-moz-column-rule}
    \LWR@vwcol@addrule{-webkit-column-rule}
    \if@vwcol@prerule\LWR@vwcol@addrule{border-left}\fi
    \if@vwcol@postrule\LWR@vwcol@addrule{border-right}\fi
}{}
```

Each of the justify options becomes a text-align. Indentation is added where appropriate.

```
\ifdefequal{\vwcol@justify}{\RaggedRight}{
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{text-align: left ; }
    \ifdimgreater{\vwcol@parindent}{0pt}{
        \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{%
            text-indent: \LWR@printlength{\vwcol@parindent} ; %
        }
    }{}
}{}
```

```
\ifdefequal{\vwcol@justify}{\RaggedLeft}{
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{text-align: right ; }
}{}
```

```
\ifdefequal{\vwcol@justify}{\Centering}{
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{text-align: center ; }
}{}
```

```
\ifdefequal{\vwcol@justify}{\justifying}{
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{text-align: justify ; }
    \ifdimgreater{\vwcol@parindent}{0pt}{
        \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{%
            text-indent: \LWR@printlength{\vwcol@parindent} ; %
        }
    }{}
}{}
```

Create the with the assembled style:

```
\BlockClass[\LWR@vwcolstyle]{multicols}
}
```

When the environment ends:

```
{
\endBlockClass
}
```

File 250 `lwarp-wallpaper.sty`

§ 339 Package wallpaper

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michael H.F. Wilkinson.)

Pkg `wallpaper` **wallpaper** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{wallpaper}

\newcommand*{\CenterWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisCenterWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\TileWallPaper}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisTileWallPaper}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\TileSquareWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisTileSquareWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ULCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisULCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\LLCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisLLCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\URCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisURCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\LRCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisLRCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ClearWallPaper}{}
\newlength{\wpXoffset}
\newlength{\wpYoffset}
```

File 251 `lwarp-watermark.sty`

§ 340 Package watermark

(*Emulates or patches code by* Alexander I. Rozhenko.)

Pkg `watermark` **watermark** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{watermark}

\newcommand{\watermark}[1]{}
\newcommand{\leftwatermark}[1]{}
\newcommand{\rightwatermark}[1]{}
\newcommand{\thiswatermark}[1]{}
\newcommand{\thispageheading}[1]{}
```

File 252 `lwarp-wrapfig.sty`

§ 341 Package wrapfig

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg `wrapfig` **wrapfig** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{wrapfig}

\newcommand*{\LWR@wrapposition}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@subwrapfigure}[2]{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@wrapposition}{}%
\ifthenelse{%
    \equal{#1}{r}\OR\equal{#1}{R}\OR%
    \equal{#1}{o}\OR\equal{#1}{O}%
}%
{\renewcommand*{\LWR@wrapposition}{float:right}}%
{\renewcommand*{\LWR@wrapposition}{float:left}}%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#2}%
\LWR@BlockClassWP{%
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}; \LWR@wrapposition; %
    margin:10pt%
}%
{%
```

```
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}; \LWR@wrapposition%
}%
{marginblock}%
}


\NewDocumentEnvironment{wrapfigure}{o m o m}
{%
\LWR@subwrapfigure{#2}{#4}%
\captionsetup{type=figure}%
}
{%
\endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}


\NewDocumentEnvironment{wraptable}{o m o m}
{%
\LWR@subwrapfigure{#2}{#4}%
\captionsetup{type=table}%
}
{%
\endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}


\NewDocumentEnvironment{wrapfloat}{m o m o m}
{%
\LWR@subwrapfigure{#3}{#5}%
\captionsetup{type=#1}%
}
{%
\endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}

\newlength{\wrapoverhang}
```

File 253 `lwarp-xcolor.sty`

§ 342 Package xcolor

(*Emulates or patches code by* Dr. Uwe Kern.)

Pkg `xcolor` **xcolor** is supported by lwarp.

§ 342.1 Limitations

\colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock

\colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock are provided for increased HTML compatibility, and they are identical to \colorbox and \fcolorbox in print mode. In HTML mode they place their contents into a instead of a . These s are set to display: inline-block so adjacent \colorboxBlocks appear side-by-side in HTML, although text is placed before or after each.

Print-mode definitions for \colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock are created by **lwarp**'s core if **xcolor** is loaded.

background: none

\fcolorbox and \fcolorboxBlock allow a background color of none, in which case only the frame is drawn, which can be useful for HTML.

color support

Color definitions, models, and mixing are fully supported without any changes required.

colored tables

\rowcolors is supported, except that the optional argument is ignored so far.

colored text and boxes

\textcolor, \colorbox, and \fcolorbox are supported.

\color and \pagecolor

\color and \pagecolor are ignored. Use CSS or \textcolor where possible.

§ 342.2 Xcolor definitions: location and timing

The **lwarp** core and its **lwarp-xcolor** package are tightly integrated to allow comparable results for print, HTML and print inside an HTML lateximage. This requires a number of definitions and redefintions depending on whether each of **xcolor** and lateximage is being used, and whether print or HTML is being generated. Some of these actions are one-time when **xcolor** is loaded, and others are temporary as lateximage is used.

When xcolor is loaded in print mode: No special actions are taken at the time that **xcolor** is loaded in print mode, but see \AtBeginDocument below.

When lwarp-xcolor is loaded in HTML mode: **xcolor**'s original definitions are saved for later restoration. \LWR@restoreorigformatting is appended to restore these definitions for use inside a lateximage. New HTML-mode definitions are created for \textcolor, \pagecolor, \nopagecolor, \colorbox, \colorboxBlock, \fcolorbox, \fcolorboxBlock, and fcolorminipage.

\AtBeginDocument in print or HTML mode: See Section 78. If **xcolor** has been loaded, the print-mode \fcolorbox is modified to accept a background color of none, and additional definitions are created for **lwarp**'s new macros print-mode macros \colorboxBlock, \fcolorboxBlock, and fcolorminipage. The HTML versions of these macros will already have been created by **lwarp-xcolor** if it has been loaded.

For use inside an HTML `lateximage`, `\LWR@restoreorigformatting` is appended to temporarily set these functions to their print-mode versions.

In a `lateximage` in HTML mode: `\LWR@restoreorigformatting` temporarily restores the print-mode definitions of **xcolor**'s functions. See `\LWR@restoreorigformatting` on page 412.

`\color`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Ignored by **pdftotext**, and will not appear.

HTML `lateximage`: Colors will appear in a `lateximage`.

`\textcolor`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Redefined by **lwarp-xcolor**, page 789.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version.

`\pagecolor`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Ignored.

HTML `lateximage`: Colors will be picked up in a `lateximage`.

`\nopagecolor`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Ignored.

HTML `lateximage`: Colors will be picked up in a `lateximage`.

`\colorbox`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Redefined by **lwarp-xcolor**, page 790.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version.

`\colorboxBlock`:

Print: Becomes `\colorbox`.

HTML: Newly defined by **lwarp-xcolor** to use a `<div>`, page 790.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version `\colorbox`.

`\fcolorbox`:

Print: Modified to allow a background of `none`.
`\LWRprint@fcolorbox` at section 78

HTML: Redefined by **lwarp-xcolor**, page 791.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version.

`\fcolorboxBlock`:

Print: Becomes `\fcolorbox`. Section 78

HTML: Newly defined by **lwarp-xcolor** to use a `<div>`, page 791.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version `\fcolorbox`.

`fcolorminipage`:

Print: Newly defined in the **lwarp** core.
`LWRprint@fcolorminipage` at section 78

HTML: Newly defined by **lwarp-xcolor**, page 792.

HTML `lateximage`: Uses the print version.

`\boxframe`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Redefined by **lwarp-xcolor**, page 793.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version.

§ 342.3 Package loading

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xcolor}
```

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

§ 342.4 Remembering and restoring original definitions

Remember the following print-mode actions to be restored when inside a `lateximage` environment:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWRprint@textcolor\textcolor
\LetLtxMacro\LWRprint@pagecolor\pagecolor
\LetLtxMacro\LWRprint@nopagecolor\nopagecolor
\LetLtxMacro\LWRprint@colorbox\colorbox
\LetLtxMacro\LWRprint@colorboxBlock\colorbox
```

New print-mode versions of the following are also defined:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWRorigprint@fcolorbox\fcolorbox
\LetLtxMacro\LWRorigprint@fcolorboxBlock\fcolorbox
\LetLtxMacro\LWRorigprint@boxframe\boxframe
```

\LWR@restoreorigformatting Inside a lateximage the following gets restored to their print-mode actions:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\textcolor\LWRprint@textcolor%
\LetLtxMacro\pagecolor\LWRprint@pagecolor%
\LetLtxMacro\nopagecolor\LWRprint@nopagecolor%
\LetLtxMacro\colorbox\LWRprint@colorbox%
\LetLtxMacro\fcolorbox\LWRprint@fcolorbox%
\LetLtxMacro\boxframe\LWRorigprint@boxframe%
}
```

§ 342.5 HTML color style

\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor Sets \LWR@tempcolor to the current color.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor}{%
\protect\colorlet{LWR@current@color}{.}%
\protect\convertcolorspec{named}{LWR@current@color}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
}
```

\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle Prints a color style for the current color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle}{%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
\ifdefstring{\LWR@tempcolor}{000000}%
{}%
{color: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor ; }%
}
```

\LWR@textcurrentcolor {⟨*text*⟩} Like \textcolor but uses the current \color instead.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@textcurrentcolor}{m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
\InlineClass[color:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{textcolor}{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolor}{\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor}%
    #1%
}%
\endgroup%
}
```

\LWR@colorstyle {⟨*2: model*⟩} {⟨*3: color*⟩}

For a color style, prints the color converted to HTML colors.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@colorstyle}{m m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
```

Use the **xcolor** package to convert to an HTML color space:

```
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
```

Print the converted color:

```
\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor%
\endgroup%
}
```

`\LWR@backgroundcolor` `[`⟨*model*⟩`] {`⟨*color*⟩`} {`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Similar to `\textcolor`, but prints black text against a color background.

Converted into an HTML hex color span.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@backgroundcolor}{O{named} m m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\InlineClass[background:\LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2}]{backgroundcolor}{%
#3%
}%
\endgroup%
}
```

§ 342.6 HTML border

`\LWR@borderpadding` `{`⟨*colorstyle*⟩`} {`⟨*color*⟩`}` Prints the HTML attributes for a black border and padding. `\LWR@forceminwidth` must be used first in order to set the border width.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@borderpadding}[2]{%
border:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonepT} solid \LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2} ; %
padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep}%
}
```

§ 342.7 High-level macros

`\textcolor` `[`⟨*model*⟩`] {`⟨*color*⟩`} {`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Converted into an HTML hex color span.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\textcolor}{o m m}{%
\begingroup%
```

Set the PDF color, to be picked up by SVG math if possible.

The print-mode `\color` command cannot accept the `named` option with color mixing, but it works with no option at all.

```
\IfValueTF{#1}{%
    \color[#1]{#2}%
}{%
    \color{#2}%
}%

\LWR@FBcancel%
\IfValueTF{#1}{%
\InlineClass[color:\LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2}]{textcolor}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolor}{\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor}%
#3%
}%
}{%
\InlineClass[color:\LWR@colorstyle{named}{#2}]{textcolor}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolor}{\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor}%
#3%
}%
}%
\endgroup%
}
```

`\pagecolor` `[`⟨*model*⟩`]` `{`⟨*color*⟩`}`

Ignored. Use CSS instead.

```
\renewcommand*{\pagecolor}[2][named]{}
```

`\nopagecolor` Ignored.

```
\renewcommand*{\nopagecolor}{}
```

`\colorbox` `[`⟨*model*⟩`]` `{`⟨*color*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Converted into an HTML hex background color `<span>`.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\colorbox}{O{named} m +m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\InlineClass[%
background:\LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2} ; %
padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep}%
]{colorbox}{#3}%
\endgroup%
}
```

\colorboxBlock [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Converted into an HTML hex background color .

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\colorboxBlock}{O{named} m +m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\begin{BlockClass}[%
background:\LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2} ; %
padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep}%
]{colorboxBlock}
#3
\end{BlockClass}%
\endgroup%
}
```

\fcolorbox [⟨*framemodel*⟩] {⟨*framecolor*⟩} [⟨*boxmodel*⟩] {⟨*boxcolor*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Converted into a framed HTML hex background color span.

A background color of none creates a colored frame without a background color.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\fcolorbox}{O{named} m O{named} m +m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{HTML fcolorbox #2 #4}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{none}}%
{% no background color
    \InlineClass[%
    \LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2}%
    ]{fcolorbox}{#5}%
}%
{% yes background color
    \InlineClass[%
    \LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2} ; %
    background:\LWR@colorstyle{#3}{#4}%
    ]{fcolorbox}{#5}%
}%
\endgroup%
}
```

\fcolorboxBlock [⟨*framemodel*⟩] {⟨*framecolor*⟩} [⟨*boxmodel*⟩] {⟨*boxcolor*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Converted into a framed HTML hex background color span.

A background color of none creates a colored frame without a background color.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\fcolorboxBlock}{O{named} m O{named} m +m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{HTML fcolorboxBlock #2 #4}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{none}}%
{% no background color
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
    \LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2}%
    ]{fcolorboxBlock}
    #5
    \end{BlockClass}%
}%
{% yes background color
    \convertcolorspec{#3}{#4}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolortwo%
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
    background:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolortwo\ ; %
    \LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2}%
    ]{fcolorboxBlock}
    #5
    \end{BlockClass}%
}%
\endgroup%
\LWR@traceinfo{HTML fcolorboxBlock done}%
}
```

Creates a framed HTML around its contents.

A print-output version is defined in the **lwarp** core: section 78

\LWR@subfcolorminipage {⟨*framemodel*⟩} {⟨*framecolor*⟩} {⟨*background tag*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subfcolorminipage}{m m m m}{%
\begin{BlockClass}[%
#3%
\LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2} ; %
\IfValueT{#4}{height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight} ; }%
width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth}%
]{fcolorminipage}%
}
```

Env fcolorminipage [⟨*1:framemodel*⟩] {⟨*2:framecolor*⟩} [⟨*3:boxmodel*⟩] {⟨*4:boxcolor*⟩} [⟨*5:align*⟩] [⟨*6:height*⟩] [⟨*7:inner-align*⟩] {⟨*8:width*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{fcolorminipage}{O{named} m O{named} m O{c} o o m}
{%
```

```
\LWR@FBcancel%
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#8}%
\IfValueT{#6}{\setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#6}}%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{none}}%
{\LWR@subfcolorminipage{#1}{#2}{}{#6}}%
{%
    \convertcolorspec{#3}{#4}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolortwo%
    \LWR@subfcolorminipage{#1}{#2}{background:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolortwo\ ; }{#6}%
}%
}
{\end{BlockClass}}
```

`\boxframe` {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩} {⟨*depth*⟩}

The depth is added to the height, but the box is not decended below by the depth. `\textcolor` is honored.

```
\renewcommand*{\boxframe}[3]{%
{%
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#1}%
\setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#2}%
\addtolength{\LWR@tempheight}{#3}%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\InlineClass[%
display:inline-block ; %
border:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid \LWR@currenttextcolor{} ; %
width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth} ; %
height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight}%
]{boxframe}{}%
}%
}
```

§ 342.8 Row colors

`\rowc@l@rs` [⟨*cmds*⟩] {⟨*startrow*⟩} {⟨*odd color*⟩} {⟨*even color*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@xcolortempcolor}{}

\def\rowc@l@rs[#1]#2#3#4%
{
\global\rownum=1
   \global\@rowcolorstrue
   \@ifxempty{#3}%
     {\def\@oddrowcolor{\@norowcolor}}%
     {%
        \convertcolorspec{named}{#3}{HTML}\LWR@xcolortempcolor%
```

```
        \edef\@oddrowcolor{%
            \csdef{LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{\LWR@xcolortempcolor}%
        }%
    }%
  \@ifxempty{#4}%
    {\def\@evenrowcolor{\@norowcolor}}%
    {%
        \convertcolorspec{named}{#4}{HTML}\LWR@xcolortempcolor%
        \edef\@evenrowcolor{%
            \csdef{LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{\LWR@xcolortempcolor}%
        }%
    }%
  \if@rowcmd
    \def\@rowcolors
    {%
%         #1%
        \if@rowcolors
%         \noalign{%
            \relax\ifnum\rownum<#2\@norowcolor\else
            \ifodd\rownum\@oddrowcolor\else\@evenrowcolor\fi\fi%
%          }%
        \fi%
    }%
  \else
    \def\@rowcolors
    {%
        \if@rowcolors
            \ifnum\rownum<#2%
%            \noalign{%
                \@norowcolor
%             }
            \else
%            #1%
%            \noalign{%
                \ifodd\rownum\@oddrowcolor\else\@evenrowcolor\fi%
%             }%
            \fi
        \fi%
    }%
  \fi
  \ignorespaces%
}
```

`\@norowcolor` Turns off color for this row.

```
\def\@norowcolor{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{}%
}
```

\@rowc@lors Executed at the end of each row.

```
\def\@rowc@lors{%
%   \noalign{%
        \global\advance\rownum\@ne%
%   }%
    \@rowcolors%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

File 254 `lwarp-xfrac.sty`

§ 343 Package xfrac

(*Emulates or patches code by* The LaTeX3 Project.)

Pkg xfrac Supported by adding **xfrac** instances.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xfrac}
```

⚠ font size In the user's document preamble, **lwarp** should be loaded after font-related setup. During HTML conversion, this font is used by **lwarp** to generate its initial PDF output containing HTML tags, later to be converted by **pdftotext** to a plain text file. While the text may be in any font which **pdftotext** can read, the math is directly converted into SVG images using this same user-selected font. `xfrac` below is set for the Latin Modern (lmr) font. If another font is used, it may be desirable to redefine `\xfracHTMLfontsize` with a different em size.

\sfrac `[`⟨*instance*⟩`] {`⟨*num*⟩`} [`⟨*sep*⟩`] {`⟨*denom*⟩`}`

A text-mode instance for the default font is provided below. The numerator and denominator formats are adjusted to encase everything in HTML tags. `\scalebox` is made null inside the numerator and denominator, since the HTML tags should not be scaled, and we do not want to introduce additional HTML tags for scaling.

In math mode, which will appear inside a `lateximage`, no adjustments are necessary.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\xfracHTMLfontsize User-redefinable macro which controls the font size of the fraction.

```
\newcommand*{\xfracHTMLfontsize}{.6em}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

font size

A span for a small font, used in the numerator and denominator:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart}{%
\LWR@htmltagc{span style="font-size:\xfracHTMLfontsize"}%
\LWR@nestspan%
%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlsmallfontend}{%
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
\endLWR@nestspan%
}
```

\scalebox

A nullified \scalebox command, to avoid introducing HTML scaling tags:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@noscalebox}{m o m}{#3}
```

instances

Instances of **xfrac** for various font choices:

Produce HTML tags for a small superscript numerator and a small (non-subscript) denominator.

Scaling is turned off so that **pdftotext** correctly reads the result.

```
\DeclareInstance{xfrac}{default}{text}{
numerator-format = {%
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@noscalebox}%
\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart\textsuperscript{#1}\,\LWR@htmlsmallfontend%
\endgroup%
},
denominator-format = {%
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@noscalebox}%
\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart{}\,#1\LWR@htmlsmallfontend%
\endgroup%
},
```

For **pdftotext**, do not scale the text:

```
scaling = false
}

\DeclareInstance{xfrac}{lmr}{text}{
numerator-format = {%
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@noscalebox}%
```

```
\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart\textsuperscript{#1}\,\LWR@htmlsmallfontend%
\endgroup%
},
denominator-format = {%
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@noscalebox}%
\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart{}\,#1\LWR@htmlsmallfontend%
\endgroup%
},
```

For **pdftotext**, do not scale the text:

```
scaling = false
}

\DeclareInstance{xfrac}{lmss}{text}{
numerator-format = {%
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@noscalebox}%
\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart\textsuperscript{#1}\,\LWR@htmlsmallfontend%
\endgroup%
},
denominator-format = {%
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@noscalebox}%
\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart{}\,#1\LWR@htmlsmallfontend%
\endgroup%
},
```

For **pdftotext**, do not scale the text:

```
scaling = false
}

\DeclareInstance{xfrac}{lmtt}{text}{
numerator-format = {%
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@noscalebox}%
\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart\textsuperscript{#1}\,\LWR@htmlsmallfontend%
\endgroup%
},
denominator-format = {%
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro{\scalebox}{\LWR@noscalebox}%
\LWR@htmlsmallfontstart{}\,#1\LWR@htmlsmallfontend%
\endgroup%
},
```

For **pdftotext**, do not scale the text:

```
scaling = false
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

File 255 `lwarp-xltxtra.sty`

§ 344 Package xltxtra

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson, Jonathan Kew.)

Pkg `xltxtra` **xltxtra** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xltxtra}

\RequirePackage{realscripts}
\RequirePackage{metalogo}
\newcommand*\TeX@logo@spacing[6]{}

\newcommand*{\vfrac}[2]{%
\textsuperscript{#1}/\textsubscript{#2}%
}

\newcommand\namedglyph[1]{%
  \@tempcnta=\XeTeXglyphindex "#1"\relax
  \ifnum\@tempcnta>0
    \XeTeXglyph\@tempcnta
  \else
    \xxt@namedglyph@fallback{#1}%
  \fi}

\newcommand\xxt@namedglyph@fallback[1]{[#1]}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\showhyphens}{m}{}
```

File 256 `lwarp-xmpincl.sty`

§ 345 Package xmpincl

(*Emulates or patches code by* Maarten Sneep.)

Pkg xmpincl Emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for **lwarp-xmpincl**:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xmpincl}
\newcommand*{\includexmp}[1]{}
```

File 257 `lwarp-xtab.sty`

§ 346 Package

xtab

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg xtab **xtab** is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xtab}
```

⚠ misplaced alignment
alignment tab character &

For `\tablefirsthead`, etc., enclose them as follows:

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
\tablefirsthead
...
\EndDefiningTabulars
```

See section 9.9.

⚠ lateximage **supertabular** and **xtab** are not supported inside a `lateximage`.

```
\newcommand{\LWRXT@firsthead}{}

\newcommand{\tablefirsthead}[1]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRXT@firsthead{#1}%
}

\newcommand{\tablehead}[1]{}

\newcommand{\tablelasthead}[1]{}

\newcommand{\notablelasthead}{}

\newcommand{\tabletail}[1]{}

\newcommand{\LWRXT@lasttail}{}

\newcommand{\tablelasttail}[1]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRXT@lasttail{#1}%
```

```
}

\newcommand{\tablecaption}[2][]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRXT@caption{\caption[#1]{#2}}%
}

\let\topcaption\tablecaption
\let\bottomcaption\tablecaption


\newcommand*{\LWRXT@caption}{}

\newcommand*{\shrinkheight}[1]{}

\newcommand*{\xentrystretch}[1]{}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{xtabular}{s o m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{xtabular}%
\table%
\LWRXT@caption%
\begin{tabular}{#3}%
\TabularMacro\ifdefvoid{\LWRXT@firsthead}%
{\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
{\expandafter\LWR@getmynexttoken\LWRXT@firsthead}%
}%
{%
\ifdefvoid{\LWRXT@lasttail}%
{}%
{%
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular%
\LWRXT@lasttail%
}%
\end{tabular}%
\endtable%
\LWR@traceinfo{xtabular done}%
}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{mpxtabular}{s o m}
{\minipage{\linewidth}\xtabular{#3}}
{\endxtabular\endminipage}
```

File 258 `lwarp-xurl.sty`

§ 347 Package xurl

Pkg `xurl` **xurl** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xurl}
```

File 259 `lwarp-xy.sty`

§ 348 Package xy

(*Emulates or patches code by* Kristoffer H. Rose, Ross Moore.)

Pkg `xy` **xy** is patched for use by **lwarp**.

⚠ `\xypolygon` must be used inside the `xy` environment, or inside `\xy` … `\endxy`.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xy}

\AtBeginDocument{

\preto{\xy}{\begin{lateximage}[(xy)]}
\appto{\endxy}{\end{lateximage}}

\@ifundefined{xymatrix}{}{
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origxymatrix\xymatrix

\renewcommand{\xymatrix}[1]{%
\begin{lateximage}[(xymatrix)]
\LWR@origxymatrix{#1}
\end{lateximage}
}
}

\@ifundefined{xygraph}{}{
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origxygraph\xygraph

\renewcommand{\xygraph}[1]{%
\begin{lateximage}[(xygraph)]
\LWR@origxygraph{#1}
\end{lateximage}
```

```
}
}

}
```

File 260 `lwarp-zwpagelayout.sty`

§ 349 Package

zwpagelayout

(*Emulates or patches code by* Zdeněk Wagner.)

Pkg `zwpagelayout` **zwpagelayout** is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{zwpagelayout}

\def\noBboxes{}
\@onlypreamble\noBboxes

\expandafter\ifx\csname definecolor\endcsname\relax \else
  \definecolor{cmykblack}{cmyk}{0,0,0,1}
  \definecolor{grblack}{gray}{0}
%   \ifzwpl@redefineblack
%     \definecolor{black}{cmyk}{0,0,0,1}\color{black}
%   \fi
  \definecolor{cmykred}{cmyk}{0,1,1,0}
  \definecolor{cmykgreen}{cmyk}{1,0,1,0}
  \definecolor{cmykblue}{cmyk}{1,1,0,0}
  \definecolor{rgbred}{rgb}{1,0,0}
  \definecolor{rgbgreen}{rgb}{0,1,0}
  \definecolor{rgbblue}{rgb}{0,0,1}
%   \ifzwpl@redefinetocmyk
%     \definecolor{red}{cmyk}{0,1,1,0}
%     \definecolor{green}{cmyk}{1,0,1,0}
%     \definecolor{blue}{cmyk}{1,1,0,0}
%   \fi
\fi

\let\OverprintXeTeXExtGState\relax

\DeclareRobustCommand\SetOverprint{\ignorespaces}
\DeclareRobustCommand\SetKnockout{\ignorespaces}
\DeclareRobustCommand\textoverprint[1]{{\SetOverprint#1}}
\DeclareRobustCommand\textknockout[1]{{\SetKnockout#1}}

\def\SetPDFminorversion#1{}
\@onlypreamble\SetPDFminorversion

```

```
\newcommand*\Vcorr{}

\DeclareRobustCommand\vb[1][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\NewOddPage}{* o}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\NewEvenPage}{* o}{}
\def\SetOddPageMessage#{\gdef\ZW@oddwarning}
\def\SetEvenPageMessage#{\gdef\Z@@evenwarning}
\def\ZW@oddwarning{Empty page inserted}\let\ZW@evenwarning\ZW@oddwarning

\def\clap#1{#1}

\def\CropFlap{2in}
\def\CropSpine{1in}
\def\CropXSpine{1in}
\def\CropXtrim{.25in}
\def\CropYtrim{.25in}
\def\UserWidth{5in}
\def\UserLeftMargin{1in}
\def\UserRightMargin{1in}
\def\UserTopMargin{1in}
\def\UserBotMargin{1in}
\def\thePageNumber{\LWR@origpound\,\arabic{page}}
\ifXeTeX
\def\ifcaseZWdriver{\ifcase2}
\else
\def\ifcaseZWdriver{\ifcase1}
\fi
\DeclareRobustCommand\ZWifdriver[2]{}
```

File 261 `lwarp-patch-komascript.sty`

§ 350 Package

patch-komascript

Pkg `lwarp-patch-komascript`

Patches for **komascript** classes.

lwarp loads this package when **scrbook**, **scrartcl**, or **scrreprt** classes are detected.

Many features are ignored during the HTML conversion. The goal is source-level compatibility.

`\titlehead`, `\subject`, `\captionformat`, `\figureformat`, and `\tableformat` are not yet emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

Some features have not yet been tested. Please contact the author with any bug reports.

for HTML output:

```
\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-patch-komascript}
```

typearea is emulated.

```
\RequirePackage{lwarp-typearea}
```

tocbasic is emulated.

```
\RequirePackage{lwarp-tocbasic}
```

scrextend patches most of the new macros.

```
\RequirePackage{lwarp-scrextend}
```

The `\minisec` is placed inside a `<div>` of class `minisec`.

```
\renewcommand*{\minisec}[1]{
\begin{BlockClass}{minisec}
#1
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

The part and chapter preambles are placed as plain text just after each heading.

```
\@ifundefined{setpartpreamble}{}{
\RenewDocumentCommand{\setpartpreamble}{o o +m}{%
\renewcommand{\part@preamble}{#3}%
}
}

\@ifundefined{setchapterpreamble}{}{
\RenewDocumentCommand{\setchapterpreamble}{o o +m}{%
\renewcommand{\chapter@preamble}{#3}%
}
}
```

Simple captions are used in all cases.

```
\LetLtxMacro\captionbelow\caption
\LetLtxMacro\captionabove\caption

\LetLtxMacro\captionofbelow\captionof
\LetLtxMacro\captionofabove\captionof

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{captionbeside}{o m o o o s}
{}
{%
\IfValueTF{#1}%
```

```
{\caption[#1]{#2}}%
{\caption{#2}}%
}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{captionofbeside}{m o m o o o s}
{}
{%
\IfValueTF{#2}%
{\captionof{#1}[#2]{#3}}%
{\captionof{#1}{#3}}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\setcapindent}{s m}{}
\renewcommand*{\setcaphanging}{}
\renewcommand*{\setcapwidth}[2][]{}
\renewcommand*{\setcapdynwidth}[2][]{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\setcapmargin}{s o m}{}
```

File 262 `lwarp-patch-memoir.sty`

§ 351 Package

patch-memoir

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg `lwarp-patch-memoir` Patches for **memoir** class.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

lwarp loads this package when the **memoir** class is detected.

⚠ options clash

While emulating **memoir**, **lwarp** pre-loads a number of packages (section 351.1). This can cause an options clash when the user's document later loads the same packages with options. To fix this problem, specify the options before loading **lwarp**:

```
\documentclass{memoir}
...
\PassOptionsToPackage{options_list}{package_name}
...
\usepackage{lwarp}
...
\usepackage{package_name}
```

`\verbfootnote` is not supported.

`\newfootnoteseries`, etc. are not supported.

lwarp loads **pagenote** to perform **memoir**'s pagenote functions, but there are minor differences in `\pagenotesubhead` and related macros.

Poem numbering is not supported.

The `verbatim` environment does not yet support the **memoir** enhancements. It is currently recommended to load and use **fancyvrb** instead.

The **memoir** glossary system is not yet supported by **lwarpmk**. The **glossaries** package may be used instead, but does require the glossary entries be changed from the **memoir** syntax to the **glossaries** syntax.

for HTML output:

```
\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-patch-memoir}
```

§ 351.1 Packages

These are pre-loaded to provide emulation for many of **memoir**'s functions. **memoir** pretends that **abstract**, etc. are already loaded, via its "emulated" package mechanism, but **lwarp** is directly loading the "`lwarp-`" version of each, which happens to avoid **memoir**'s emulation system.

```
\RequirePackage{lwarp-abstract}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-array}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-booktabs}% req'd
% \RequirePackage{lwarp-ccaption}% to do
\RequirePackage{lwarp-changepage}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-crop}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-dcolumn}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-enumerate}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-epigraph}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-fancyvrb}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-footmisc}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-framed}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-hanging}% req'd
\DisemulatePackage{moreverb}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-moreverb}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-mparhack}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-needspace}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-nextpage}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-pagenote}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-parskip}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-setspace}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-showidx}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-subfigure}% red'q
```

subfigure is emulated via **subfig**, which pre-defines `subfigure` and `subtable`, but **memoir** does not, so they must be tested for here:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@memorignewsubfloat\newsubfloat
```

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newsubfloat}{O{} m}{%
    \@ifundefined{c@sub#2}{%
        \LWR@memorignewsubfloat[#1]{#2}%
    }{}%
}

\RequirePackage{lwarp-tabularx}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-titling}% req'd
% \RequirePackage{lwarp-tocbibind}% not emulated by memoir
\RequirePackage{lwarp-tocloft}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-verse}% req'd
```

§ 351.2 Preliminary setup

Bypass the **memoir** package mechanism:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origlabel\@mem@old@label
```

Redefined to write the `LWR@autoindex` counter instead of `page`

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \def\@@wrindexhyp#1||\\{%
        \addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%
        \LWR@newlabel{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%
      \ifshowindexmark\@showidx{#1}\fi
      \protected@write\@auxout{}%
        {\string\@@wrindexm@m{\@idxfile}{#1}{\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}}%
      \endgroup
      \@esphack}%
}
```

memoir already set the page size to a default, so it must be forced large for **lwarp**'s use, to avoid tag overflows off the page.

```
\setstocksize{190in}{20in}
\setlrmarginsandblock{2in}{2in}{*}
\setulmarginsandblock{1in}{1in}{*}
```

§ 351.3 Laying out the page

```
\renewcommand*{\stockavi}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockav}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockaiv}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockaiii}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbvi}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbv}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbiv}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbiii}{}
% \renewcommand*{\stockmetriccrownvo}{}% in docs but not in the package
```

```
\renewcommand*{\stockmlargecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockmdemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockmsmallroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageavi}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageav}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageaiv}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageaiii}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebvi}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebv}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebiv}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebiii}{}
% \renewcommand*{\pagemetriccrownvo}{}% in docs but not in the package
\renewcommand*{\pagemlargecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagemdemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagemsmallroyalvo}{}

\renewcommand*{\stockdbill}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockstatement}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockexecutive}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockletter}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockold}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocklegal}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockledger}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbroadsheet}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagedbill}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagestatement}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageexecutive}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageletter}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageold}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagelegal}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageledger}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebroadsheet}{}

\renewcommand*{\stockpottvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockfoolscapvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockcrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockpostvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocklargecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocklargepostvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocksmalldemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockdemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockmediumvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocksmallroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocksuperroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockimperialvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagepottvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagefoolscapvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagepostvo}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\pagelargecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagelargepostvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagesmalldemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagedemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagemediumvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagesmallroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagesuperroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageimperialvo}{}

\renewcommand*{\memfontfamily}{}
\renewcommand*{\memfontenc}{}
\renewcommand*{\memfontpack}{}

\renewcommand*{\anyptfilebase}{}
\renewcommand*{\anyptsize}{10}

\renewcommand*{\setstocksize}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\settrimmedsize}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\settrims}[2]{}

% \newlength{\lxvchars}
% \setlength{\lxvchars}{305pt}
% \newlength{\xlvchars}
% \setlength{\xlvchars}{190pt}
\renewcommand*{\setxlvchars}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setlxvchars}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\settypeblocksize}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setlrmargins}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setlrmarginsandblock}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbinding}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setulmargins}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setulmarginsandblock}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setcolsepandrule}[2]{}

\renewcommand*{\setheadfoot}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\setheaderspaces}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setmarginnotes}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setfootins}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\checkandfixthelayout}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\checkthelayout}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\fixthelayout}{}
%
% \newlength{\stockheight}
% \newlength{\trimtop}
% \newlength{\trimedge}
% \newlength{\stockwidth}
% \newlength{\spinemargin}
% \newlength{\foremargin}
```

```
% \newlength{\uppermargin}
% \newlength{\headmargin}
%
\renewcommand*{\typeoutlayout}{}
\renewcommand*{\typeoutstandardlayout}{}
\renewcommand*{\settypeoutlayoutunit}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\fixpdflayout}{}
\renewcommand*{\fixdvipslayout}{}

\renewcommand*{\medievalpage}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\isopage}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\semiisopage}[1][]{}

\renewcommand{\setpagebl}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpageml}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagetl}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagetm}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagetr}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagemr}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagebr}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagebm}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagecc}[3]{}
```

§ 351.4 Text and fonts

```
\let\miniscule\tiny
\let\HUGE\Huge

\renewcommand*{\abnormalparskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\nonzeroparskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\traditionalparskip}{}

\let\onelineskip\baselineskip

\let\OnehalfSpacing\onehalfspacing
\let\DoubleSpacing\doublespacing
\renewcommand*{\setPagenoteSpacing}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setFloatSpacing}[1]{}
\let\SingleSpacing\singlespacing
\let\setSingleSpace\SetSinglespace
\let\SingleSpace\singlespace
\let\endSingleSpace\endsinglespace
\let\Spacing\spacing
\let\endSpacing\endspacing
\let\OnehalfSpace\onehalfspace
\let\endOnehalfSpace\endonehalfspace
\csletcs{OnehalfSpace*}{onehalfspace}
\csletcs{endOnehalfSpace*}{endonehalfspace}
\let\DoubleSpace\doublespace
```

```
\let\endDoubleSpace\enddoublespace
\csletcs{DoubleSpace*}{doublespace}
\csletcs{endDoubleSpace*}{enddoublespace}
\renewcommand*{\setDisplayskipStretch}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\memdskipstretch}{}
\renewcommand*{\noDisplayskipStretch}{}
\renewcommand*{\memdskips}{}

\renewcommand*{\midsloppy}{}
\renewenvironment*{midsloppypar}{}{}

\renewcommand*{\sloppybottom}{}
```

§ 351.5 Titles

```
\csletcs{titlingpage*}{titlingpage}
\csletcs{endtitlingpage*}{endtitlingpage}
\let\andnext\and
\renewcommand*{\thanksmarkstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\thanksfootmark}{%
\thankssscript{\tamark}%
}

% \newlength{\thanksmarksep}
```

§ 351.6 Abstracts

```
\renewcommand*{\abstractcol}{}
\renewcommand*{\abstractintoc}{}
\renewcommand*{\abstractnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\abstractrunin}{}
```

§ 351.7 Docment divisions

```

\def\@apppage{%
    \part*{\appendixpagename}
}
\renewcommand\mempreaddapppagetotochook{}
\renewcommand\mempostaddapppagetotochook{}

\def\@sapppage{%
    \part*{\appendixpagename}
}

\csletcs{frontmatter*}{frontmatter}
\csletcs{mainmatter*}{mainmatter}
\renewcommand*{\raggedbottomsection}{}
\renewcommand*{\normalbottomsection}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\bottomsectionskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\bottomsectionpenalty}{}
\csletcs{appendixpage*}{appendixpage}
\renewcommand*{\namedsubappendices}{}
\renewcommand*{\unnamedsubappendices}{}
\renewcommand*{\setsecnumdepth}[1]{}% todo tocvsec2
\renewcommand*{\maxsecnumdepth}[1]{}% todo tocvsec2
\renewcommand*{\beforebookskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\afterbookskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\beforepartskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\afterpartskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\midbookskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\midpartskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\printbookname}{}
\renewcommand*{\booknamefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\booknamenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printbooknum}{}
\renewcommand*{\booknumfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\printpartname}{}
\renewcommand*{\partnamefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\partnamenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printpartnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\partnumfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\printbooktitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\booktitlefont}{}
\renewcommand{\printparttitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\parttitlefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\bookpageend}{}
\renewcommand*{\bookblankpage}{}
\renewcommand*{\nobookblankpage}{}
\renewcommand*{\partpageend}{}
\renewcommand*{\partblankpage}{}
\renewcommand*{\nopartblankpage}{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newleadpage}{s o m m}{}% todo
\RenewDocumentCommand{\renewleadpage}{s o m m}{}% todo
\renewcommand*{\leadpagetoclevel}{chapter}

\renewcommand*{\openright}{}
\renewcommand*{\openleft}{}
\renewcommand*{\openany}{}
\renewcommand*{\clearforchapter}{}
\renewcommand*{\memendofchapterhook}{}
\renewcommand*{\chapterheadstart}{}
% \newlength{\beforechapskip}
\renewcommand*{\afterchapternum}{}
% \newlength{\midchapskip}
\renewcommand*{\afterchaptertitle}{}
% \newlength{\afterchapskip}
\renewcommand*{\printchaptername}{}
\renewcommand*{\chapnamefont}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\chapternamenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printchapternum}{}
\renewcommand*{\chapnumfont}{}
\renewcommand{\printchaptertitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\chaptitlefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\printchapternonum}{}
\renewcommand*{\indentafterchapter}{}
\renewcommand*{\noindentafterchapter}{}
\renewcommand*{\insertchapterspace}{}

\renewcommand*{\chapterstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\makechapterstyle}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\chapindent}{}
\let\chapterprecis\cftchapterprecis
\let\chapterprecishere\cftchapterprecishere
\let\chapterprecistoc\cftchapterprecistoc
\renewcommand*{\precisfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\prechapterprecis}{}
\renewcommand*{\postchapterprecis}{}
\renewcommand{\precistoctext}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\precistocfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\precistocformat}{}
% \newlength{\prechapterprecisshift}

\renewcommand*{\setbeforesecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setaftersecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsecindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsecheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbeforesubsecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setaftersubsecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubsecindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubsecheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbeforesubsubsecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setaftersubsubsecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubsubsecindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubsubsecheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbeforeparaskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setafterparaskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setparaindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setparaheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbeforesubparaskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setaftersubparaskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubparaindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubparaheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\@hangfrom}[1]{#1}
\renewcommand{\sethangfrom}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\setsecnumformat}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\hangsecnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\defaultsecnum}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\sechook}{}
\renewcommand{\setsechook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subsechook}{}
\renewcommand{\setsubsechook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subsubsechook}{}
\renewcommand{\setsubsubsechook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\parahook}{}
\renewcommand{\setparahook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subparahook}{}
\renewcommand{\setsubparahook}[1]{}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\plainbreak}{s m}{\begin{center}~\end{center}}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\fancybreak}{s +m}{%
\begin{center}#2\end{center}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\plainfancybreak}{s m m +m}{%
\begin{center}#4\end{center}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\pfbreak}{s}{%
\begin{center}
\pfbreakdisplay
\end{center}
}

% \newlength{\pfbreakskip}
\renewcommand{\pfbreakdisplay}{*\quad*\quad*}

\renewcommand{\makeheadstyles}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\headstyles}[1]{}
```

§ 351.8 Pagination and headers

```
\renewcommand*{\savepagenumber}{}
\renewcommand*{\restorepagenumber}{}
\renewcommand*{\uppercaseheads}{}
\renewcommand*{\nouppercaseheads}{}

\renewcommand*{\bookpagemark}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\partmark}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\bibmark}{}
\renewcommand*{\indexmark}{}
\renewcommand*{\glossarymark}{}

\LWR@origpagestyle{empty}
\renewcommand*{\ps@empty}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\makepagestyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\emptypshook}{}%
% \renewcommand*{\empty@oddhead}{}
% \renewcommand*{\empty@oddfoot}{}
% \renewcommand*{\empty@evenhead}{}
% \renewcommand*{\empty@evenfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\@oddhead}{}
\renewcommand*{\@oddfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\@evenhead}{}
\renewcommand*{\@evenfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\aliaspagestyle}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\copypagestyle}[2]{}

\renewcommand*{\makeevenhead}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeoddhead}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeevenfoot}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeoddfoot}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\makerunningwidth}[3]{}
% \newlength{\headwidth}
\renewcommand*{\makeheadrule}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\makefootrule}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeheadfootruleprefix}[3]{}
% \newlength{\normalrulethickness}
% \setlength{\normalrulethickness}{.4pt}
% \newlength{\footruleheight}
% \newlength{\footruleskip}
\renewcommand*{\makeheadposition}[5]{}
\renewcommand{\makepsmarks}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeheadfootstrut}[3]{}

\renewcommand{\createplainmark}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\memUChead}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\createmark}[5]{}
\renewcommand*{\clearplainmark}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\clearmark}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\addtopsmarks}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\ifonlyfloats}[2]{#2}
\renewcommand*{\mergepagefloatstyle}[3]{}

\renewcommand*{\framepichead}{}
\renewcommand*{\framepictextfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\framepichook}{}
\renewcommand*{\showheadfootlocoff}{}
\renewcommand*{\showtextblocklocoff}{}
```

§ 351.9 Paragraphs and lists

```
\renewcommand{\hangfrom}[1]{#1}
\let\centerfloat\centering
```

```
\renewcommand*{\raggedyright}[1][]{}
% \newlength{\ragrparindent}
\renewcommand{\sourceatright}[2][]{\attribution{#2}}
\let\memorigdbs\LWR@endofline
\let\memorigpar\par
\let\atcentercr\LWR@endofline
\renewcommand*{\flushleftright}{}
\renewcommand*{\linenottooshort}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\russianpar}{}
\renewcommand*{\lastlinerulefill}{}
\renewcommand*{\lastlineparrule}{}
\renewcommand*{\justlastraggedleft}{}
\renewcommand*{\raggedrightthenleft}{}
\renewcommand*{\leftcenterright}{}

\renewcommand{\leftspringright}[4]{%
\begin{minipage}{#1\linewidth}#3\end{minipage}\qquad%
\begin{minipage}{#2\linewidth}\begin{flushright}#4\end{flushright}\end{minipage}%
}

\renewenvironment*{blockdescription}
{\LWR@descriptionstart\LWR@origdescription}
{\enddescription}
\renewcommand*{\blockdescriptionlabel}[1]{\textbf{#1}}
\renewenvironment*{labelled}[1]{\begin{description}}{\end{description}}
\renewenvironment*{flexlabelled}[6]{\begin{description}}{\end{description}}
\renewcommand*{\tightlists}{}
\renewcommand*{\defaultlists}{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\firmlists}{s}{}
\renewcommand*{\firmlist}{}
\renewcommand*{\tightlist}{}
\renewcommand*{\zerotrivseps}{}
\renewcommand*{\savetrivseps}{}
\renewcommand*{\restoretrivseps}{}
```

§ 351.10 Contents lists

```
\csletcs{tableofcontents*}{tableofcontents}
\csletcs{listoffigures*}{listoffigures}
\csletcs{listoftables*}{listoftables}
\renewenvironment{KeepFromToc}{}{}
\renewcommand*{\onecoltocetc}{}
\renewcommand*{\twocoltocetc}{}
\renewcommand*{\ensureonecol}{}
\renewcommand*{\restorefromonecol}{}
\renewcommand*{\doccoltocetc}{}
\renewcommand*{\maxtocdepth}[1]{}% tocvsec2
\renewcommand*{\settocdepth}[1]{}% tocvsec2

```

```
\renewcommand{\tocheadstart}{}
\renewcommand{\printtoctitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\tocmark}{}
\renewcommand{\aftertoctitle}{}
\renewcommand{\lofheadstart}{}
\renewcommand{\printloftitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\lofmark}{}
\renewcommand{\afterloftitle}{}
\renewcommand{\lotheadstart}{}
\renewcommand{\printlottitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\lotmark}{}
\renewcommand{\afterlottitle}{}

\renewcommand*{\setpnumwidth}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setrmarg}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookbreak}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftpartbreak}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterbreak}{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforebookskip}
% \newlength{\cftbookindent}
% \newlength{\cftbooknumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookdotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookformatpnumhook}[1]{}
```

Part is already defined by **tocloft**.

```
% \newlength{\cftbeforechapterskip}
% \newlength{\cftchapterindent}
% \newlength{\cftchapternumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchaptername}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapteraftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapteraftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterdotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterformatpnumhook}[1]{}
```

```
% \newlength{\cftbeforesectionskip}
% \newlength{\cftsectionindent}
% \newlength{\cftsectionnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectiondotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubsectionskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubsectionindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubsectionnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectiondotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubsubsectionskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubsubsectionindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubsubsectionnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectiondotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforeparagraphskip}
% \newlength{\cftparagraphindent}
% \newlength{\cftparagraphnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphname}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphdotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubparagraphskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubparagraphindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubparagraphnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphdotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforefigureskip}
% \newlength{\cftfigureindent}
% \newlength{\cftfigurenumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigurefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigurename}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigurepresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfiguredotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigurepagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubfigureskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubfigureindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubfigurenumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigurefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigurename}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigurepresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfiguredotsep}{1}
```

```
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigurepagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureafterpnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureformatpnum}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforetableskip}
% \newlength{\cfttableindent}
% \newlength{\cfttablenumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cfttablefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttablename}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttablepresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttabledotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cfttablepagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubtableskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubtableindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubtablenumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtablefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtablename}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtablepresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabledotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtablepagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableafterpnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableformatpnum}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableformatpnumhook}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\booknumberline}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\partnumberline}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\chapternumberline}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\numberlinehook}[1]{}
% \renewcommand*{\cftwhatismyname}{}%
\renewcommand*{\booknumberlinehook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\partnumberlinehook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\chapternumberlinehook}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\numberlinebox}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\booknumberlinebox}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\partnumberlinebox}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\chapternumberlinebox}[2]{}
%
% \newlength{\cftparfillskip}
\renewcommand*{\cftpagenumbersoff}[1]{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\cftpagenumberson}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftlocalchange}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftaddtitleline}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftaddnumtitleline}[4]{}
\renewcommand{\cftinsertcode}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\cftinserthook}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\settocpreprocessor}[2]{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\cftpagenumbersoff}[1]{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\cftpagenumberson}[1]{}
```

§ 351.11 Floats and captions

`\newfloat` `[`⟨*1: within*⟩`]` `{`⟨*2: type*⟩`}` `{`⟨*3: ext*⟩`}` `{`⟨*4: capname*⟩`}`

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newfloat}{o m m m}{%
\IfValueTF{#1}%
{\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,within=#1,name={#4}]{#2}}%
{\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,name={#4}]{#2}}%
```

newfloat package automatically creates the `\listof` command for new floats, but **float** does not, so remove `\listof` here in case it is manually created later.

```
\cslet{listof#2s}\relax%
\cslet{listof#2es}\relax%
}
```

`\newlistof` `[`⟨*within*⟩`]` `{`⟨*type*⟩`}` `{`⟨*ext*⟩`}` `{`⟨*listofname*⟩`}`

Emulated through the `\newfloat` mechanism. Note that **memoir** uses a different syntax than **tocloft** for the name.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newlistof}{o m m m}
{%
\IfValueTF{#1}
{\newlistentry[#1]{#2}{#3}{0}}
{\newlistentry{#2}{#3}{0}}
\@namedef{ext@#2}{#3}%
\@ifundefined{c@#3depth}{\newcounter{#3depth}}{}%
\setcounter{#3depth}{1}%
\@namedef{#3mark}{}%
\@namedef{#2}{\listof{#2}{#4}}
\@namedef{@cftmake#3title}{}
\@ifundefined{cftbefore#3titleskip}{
    \expandafter\newlength\csname cftbefore#3titleskip\endcsname
    \expandafter\newlength\csname cftafter#3titleskip\endcsname
}{}
\@namedef{cft#3titlefont}{}
\@namedef{cftafter#3title}{}
\@namedef{cft#3prehook}{}
\@namedef{cft#3posthook}{}
}
```

```
\renewcommand{\setfloatadjustment}[2]{}
```

Borrowed from the **lwarp** version of **keyfloat**:

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}{O{-1.2ex} m}
{% start
\LWR@BlockClassWP{float:right; width:2in; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}%
\captionsetup{type=#2}%
}
{%
\endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{marginfigure}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}{figure}}
  {\end{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{margintable}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}{table}}
  {\end{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}}

\renewcommand{\setmarginfloatcaptionadjustment}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\setmpjustification}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\mpjustification}{}
\renewcommand*{\setfloatlocations}[2]{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\suppressfloats}{o}{}
\renewcommand*{\FloatBlock}{}
\renewcommand*{\FloatBlockAllowAbove}{}
\renewcommand*{\FloatBlockAllowBelow}{}
\renewcommand*{\setFloatBlockFor}{}
\renewcommand*{\captiondelim}[1]{\renewcommand*{\CaptionSeparator}{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\captionnamefont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\captiontitlefont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\captionstyle}[2][]{}
\renewcommand*{\centerlastline}{}
\renewcommand*{\hangcaption}{}
\renewcommand*{\indentcaption}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\normalcaption}{}
\renewcommand*{\changecaptionwidth}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\captionwidth}{m}{}
\renewcommand*{\normalcaptionwidth}{}
\renewcommand{\precaption}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\captiontitlefinal}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\postcaption}[1]{}

\renewcommand{\contcaption}[1]{%
% \ContinuedFloat%
% \caption{#1}%
\begin{LWR@figcaption}% later becomes \caption*
```

```
\csuse{\@captype name} \thechapter.\the\value{\@captype}\CaptionSeparator #1
\end{LWR@figcaption}
}
```

The extra \\ here forces a <br> in HTML when \legend is used in a \marginpar.

```
\renewcommand{\legend}[1]{\begin{center}#1\\\end{center}}

\renewcommand{\namedlegend}[2][]{
\begin{center}
\csuse{fleg\@captype}\CaptionSeparator#2\\
\end{center}
\csuse{flegtoc\@captype}{#1}
}

\renewcommand{\flegtable}{\tablename}
\renewcommand{\flegfigure}{\figurename}
\renewcommand{\flegtoctable}{}
\renewcommand{\flegtocfigure}{}

\renewcommand{\newfixedcaption}[3][\caption]{%
  \renewcommand{#2}{\def\@captype{#3}#1}}
\renewcommand{\renewfixedcaption}[3][\caption]{%
  \renewcommand{#2}{\def\@captype{#3}#1}}
\renewcommand{\providefixedcaption}[3][\caption]{%
  \providecommand{#2}{\def\@captype{#3}#1}}

\renewcommand{\bitwonumcaption}[6][]{%
\ifblank{#2}{\caption{#3}}{\caption[#2]{#3}}%
\addtocounter{\@captype}{-1}%
\begingroup%
\csdef{\@captype name}{#4}%
\ifblank{#5}{\caption{#6}}{\caption[#5]{#6}}%
\endgroup%
\ifblank{#1}{}{\label{#1}}%
}

\LetLtxMacro\bionenumcaption\bitwonumcaption% todo

\renewcommand{\bicaption}[5][]{%
\ifblank{#2}{\caption{#3}}{\caption[#2]{#3}}%
\begin{LWR@figcaption}% later becomes \caption*
#4 \thechapter.\the\value{\@captype}\CaptionSeparator #5
\end{LWR@figcaption}
\ifblank{#1}{}{\label{#1}}%
}

\renewcommand{\bicontcaption}[3]{%
\contcaption{#1}%
```

```
\begingroup%
\csdef{\@captype name}{#2}%
\contcaption{#3}%
\endgroup%
}

\renewcommand{\midbicaption}[1]{}

\renewcommand{\subcaption}[2][]{%
\ifblank{#1}{\subfloat[#2]{}}{\subfloat[#1][#2]{}}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\subtop}{O{} O{} m}{%
\subfloat[#1][#2]{#3}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\subbottom}{O{} O{} m}{%
\subfloat[#1][#2]{#3}%
}

\renewcommand{\contsubcaption}{\ContinuedFloat\subcaption}

\renewcommand{\contsubtop}{%
\ContinuedFloat\addtocounter{\@captype}{1}%
\subtop}

\renewcommand{\contsubbottom}{%
\ContinuedFloat\addtocounter{\@captype}{1}%
\subbottom}

\renewcommand{\subconcluded}{}

\LetLtxMacro\subcaptionref\subref

\renewcommand*{\tightsubcaptions}{}
\renewcommand*{\loosesubcaptions}{}

\renewcommand*{\subcaptionsize}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subcaptionlabelfont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subcaptionfont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subcaptionstyle}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\hangsubcaption}{}
\renewcommand*{\shortsubcaption}{}
\renewcommand*{\normalsubcaption}{}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{sidecaption}{o m o}
{}
{
\IfValueTF{#1}{\caption[#1]{#2}}{\caption{#2}}%
```

```
\IfValueT{#3}{\label{#3}}%
}

% \newlength{\sidecapwidth}
% \newlength{\sidecapsep}
\renewcommand*{\setsidecaps}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\sidecapmargin}[1]{}
% \newif\ifscapmargleft
\scapmargleftfalse
\renewcommand*{\setsidecappos}[1]{}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{sidecontcaption}{m o}
{}
{%
\ContinuedFloat%
\caption{#1}%
```

Without \@captype, the section is referred to instead.

```
\IfValueT{#2}{\label[\@captype]{#2}}%
}
```

\sidenamedlegend does not appear to use the TOC argument.

```
\renewenvironment{sidenamedlegend}[2][]{
\begin{center}
\csuse{\@captype name}\CaptionSeparator#2
\end{center}
}
{}

\renewenvironment{sidelegend}[1]
{\begin{center}
#1

}
{\end{center}}

\renewcommand*{\sidecapstyle}{}
\renewcommand*{\overridescapmargin}[1]{}
% \newlength{\sidecapraise}
\renewcommand*{\sidecapfloatwidth}{\linewidth}

\LetLtxMacro\ctabular\tabular
\LetLtxMacro\endctabular\endtabular

\renewcommand{\autorows}[5][]{%
#5
}
```

```
\renewcommand{\autocols}[5][]{%
#5
}
```

§ 351.12 Page notes

```
\renewcommand*{\feetabovefloat}{}
\renewcommand*{\feetbelowfloat}{}
\renewcommand*{\feetatbottom}{}

\renewcommand*{\verbfootnote}[2][]{
\PackageError{lwarp,memoir}
{Verbatim footnotes are not yet supported by lwarp.}
{This may be improved some day.}
}

\renewcommand*{\plainfootnotes}{}
\renewcommand*{\twocolumnfootnotes}{}
\renewcommand*{\threecolumnfootnotes}{}
\renewcommand*{\paragraphfootnotes}{}
\renewcommand*{\footfudgefiddle}{}

\renewcommand*{\newfootnoteseries}[1]{
\PackageError{lwarp,memoir}
{Memoir footnote series are not yet supported by lwarp.}
{This may be improved some day.}
}

\renewcommand*{\plainfootstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\twocolumnfootstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\threecolumnfootstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\paragraphfootstyle}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\footfootmark}{}
\renewcommand*{\footmarkstyle}[1]{}

% \newlength{\footmarkwidth}
% \newlength{\footmarksep}
% \newlength{\footparindent}

\renewcommand*{\foottextfont}{}

\renewcommand*{\marginparmargin}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\sideparmargin}[1]{}

\LetLtxMacro\sidepar\marginpar
\renewcommand*{\sideparfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\sideparform}{}
```

```
\LWR@providelength{\sideparvshift}

\renewcommand*{\parnopar}{}

\renewcommand{\sidebar}[1]{\begin{quote}#1\end{quote}}
\renewcommand*{\sidebarmargin}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\sidebarfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\sidebarform}{}
% \newlength{\sidebarhsep}
% \newlength{\sidebarvsep}
% \newlength{\sidebarwidth}
% \newlength{\sidebartopsep}
\renewcommand{\setsidebarheight}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsidebars}[6]{}
\renewcommand*{\footnotesatfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\footnotesinmargin}{}

\LetLtxMacro\sidefootnote\footnote
\LetLtxMacro\sidefootnotemark\footnotemark
\LetLtxMacro\sidefootnotetext\footnotetext

\renewcommand*{\sidefootmargin}[1]{}
% \newlength{\sidefoothsep}
% \newlength{\sidefootvsep}
% \newlength{\sidefootwidth}
% \newlength{\sidefootadjust}
% \newlength{\sidefootheight}
\renewcommand*{\setsidefootheight}[1]{}
% \renewcommand*{\sidefootfont}{}% in docs but not in the package
\renewcommand*{\setsidefeet}[6]{}
\renewcommand*{\sidefootmarkstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\sidefoottextfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\sidefootform}{}

\renewcommand*{\continuousnotenums}{\pncontopttrue}% from pagenote
\renewcommand*{\notepageref}{}
\renewcommand*{\prenotetext}{}
\renewcommand*{\postnotetext}{}
\renewcommand*{\idtextinnotes}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\printpageinnotes}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\printpageinnoteshyperref}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\foottopagenote}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagetofootnote}{}
```

§ 351.13 Decorative text

```
\renewcommand*{\epigraphposition}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\epigraphtextposition}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\epigraphsourceposition}[1]{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\epigraphfontsize}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\epigraphforheader}[2][]{}
\renewcommand*{\epigraphpicture}{}
```

§ 351.14 Poetry

```
\renewcommand*{\vinphantom}{}
\renewcommand*{\vleftofline}[1]{#1}
% \let\linenumberfrequency\poemlines
% \renewcommand*{\linenumberfont}[1]{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\PoemTitle}{s o o m}{%
\IfValueTF{#2}%
{\poemtitle[#2]{#4}}%
{\poemtitle{#4}}%
}

\renewcommand*{\NumberPoemTitle}{}
\renewcommand*{\PlainPoemTitle}{}
\renewcommand*{\poemtitlepstyle}{}
\renewcommand*{\poemtitlestarmark}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\poemtitlestarpstyle}{}
\renewcommand*{\PoemTitleheadstart}{}
\renewcommand*{\printPoemTitlenonum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printPoemTitlenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\afterPoemTitlenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printPoemTitletitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\afterPoemTitle}{}
\newlength{\midpoemtitleskip}
\renewcommand*{\PoemTitlenumfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\PoemTitlefont}{}
```

§ 351.15 Boxes, verbatims and files

```
\renewenvironment{qframe}{\framed}{\endframed}
\renewenvironment{qshade}{\shaded}{\endshaded}
```

Use the **comment** package:

```
\renewcommand*{\commentsoff}[1]{\includecomment{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\commentson}[1]{\excludecomment{#1}}
\LetLtxMacro\renewcomment\commentson

\renewcommand*{\setverbatimfont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\tabson}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\tabsoff}{}
\renewcommand*{\wrappingon}{}
\renewcommand*{\wrappingoff}{}
\renewcommand*{\verbatimindent}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\verbatimbreakchar}[1]{}

\DefineVerbatimEnvironment{fboxverbatim}{Verbatim}{frame=single}
```

`boxedverbatim` is already defined by **moreverb**. `boxedverbatim*` does not appear to work at all, even in a minimal print **memoir** document.

```
\renewcommand*{\bvbox}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvtopandtail}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvsides}{}
\renewcommand*{\nobvbox}{}
% \newlength\bvboxsep
\renewcommand*{\bvtoprulehook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvtopmidhook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvendrulehook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvleftsidehook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvrightsidehook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvperpagetrue}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvperpagefalse}{}
\renewcommand{\bvtopofpage}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\bvendofpage}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\linenumberfrequency}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\resetbvlinenumber}{}
\renewcommand*{\setbvlinenums}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\linenumberfont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\bvnumbersinside}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvnumbersoutside}{}
```

§ 351.16 Cross referencing

```
\renewcommand*{\fref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\tref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\pref}[1]{\cpageref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\Aref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\Bref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\Pref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\Sref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\figurerefname}{Figure}
\renewcommand*{\tablerefname}{Table}
\renewcommand*{\pagerefname}{page}
\renewcommand*{\bookrefname}{Book~}
\renewcommand*{\partrefname}{Part~}
\renewcommand*{\chapterrefname}{Chapter~}
\renewcommand*{\sectionrefname}{\S}
\renewcommand*{\appendixrefname}{Appendix~}
\LetLtxMacro\titleref\nameref
\renewcommand*{\headnameref}{}
\renewcommand*{\tocnameref}{}

```

```
\providecounter{LWR@currenttitle}

\renewcommand*{\currenttitle}{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@currenttitle}{1}%
    \label{currenttitle\arabic{LWR@currenttitle}}%
    \nameref{currenttitle\arabic{LWR@currenttitle}}%
}

\renewcommand*{\theTitleReference}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\namerefon}{}
\renewcommand*{\namerefoff}{}
```

§ 351.17 Back matter

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\newblock}{}{}
%
\renewcommand*{\showindexmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\hideindexmarks}{}

\renewcommand*{\xindyindex}{}
```

§ 351.18 Miscellaneous

```
\renewcommand*{\changemarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\nochangemarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\added}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\deleted}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\changed}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\showtrimsoff}{}
\renewcommand*{\showtrimson}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimXmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimLmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimFrame}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimNone}{}
\renewcommand*\trimmarkscolor{}
\renewcommand*{\trimmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarktl}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarktr}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkbr}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkbl}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarktm}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkmr}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkbm}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkml}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimmark}{}
\renewcommand*{\quarkmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\registrationColour}[1]{}

```

```
\renewcommand*{\leavespergathering}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\noprelistbreak}{}

\renewcommand*{\cleartorecto}{}
\renewcommand*{\cleartoverso}{}

\renewenvironment{vplace}[1][]{}{}
```

§ 351.19 Final patchwork

```
\newlistof{tableofcontents}{toc}{\contentsname}
\newlistof{listoffigures}{lof}{\listfigurename}
\newlistof{listoftables}{lot}{\listtablename}
```

Change History and Index

For the most recent changes and the start of the Index, see page 850.

§ 351 Change History

v0.10
General: 2016/03/08 Initial version . 1
v0.11
General: 2016/03/11 1
Added section: Operating-System portability. 149
Added section: Selecting the operating system. 94
Test Suite: MS-WINDOWS in README.txt 1
Test Suite: limages and index in README.txt 1
v0.12
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Bugfix: TOC with numbered files. 279
General: 2016/03/14 1
Global: Uses \p@(type) in float captions. 1
Test Suite: Sub-figures 1
v0.13
\CaptionSeparator: Fix for newer babel package. 396
\LWR@LwarpStart: \up and \fup . . 296
General: 2016/03/24 1
Fix dollar-redefined bug for newer package. 745
Removed package: subfig 1
Test Suite: Ordinals, Subcaption . . 1
v0.14
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename: Fix: Links to home page. 244
General: 2016/03/31 1
floatrow: Added. 591
Docs: Commands for a successful HTML conversion. 99
Docs: Commands into a warpprint environment. 96
Docs: Newclude limitations. . . . 126
Docs: Table: Cross-referencing data structures. 383
Docs: Table: Float data structures. 393
Docs: Trademarks section. 498
Docs: Troubleshooting cross-references. 139
Test Suite: Assigned cleveref name for Test Float. 1
Test Suite: Floatrow 1
v0.15
General: 2016/04/06 1
Added 596
Ampersand (&): Fixed handling when passed as an argument. . 333
Docs: Added warning icons for items needing special attention. 145
Docs: Clarify print/HTML output. 95
Docs: Moved the supported features table to the introduction. 55
Files: lwarp_formal.css added. . . . 1
Fix: steps counter 596
Fixed & handling. 594
Test Suite: test_suite_formal.css file added. 1
v0.16
General: 2016/04/11 1
\titlingpage: Improved print-output spacing. 304
xfrac: Adjusted for the use of any font: 796
Added XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX support. 146
Docs: Font and UTF-8 support. . 84
Docs: Moved location of \usepackage{lwarp}. 86
Docs: Text not converting. 139
Fix: amsmath options clash 165
Fix: newtxmath compatibility. . . 165

Lwarp no longer selects fonts. 84, 161
Removed package: suffix 1
Test Suite: Improved titlingpage. 304
Test Suite: Lwarp no longer selects fonts. 1
Test Suite: Supports XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX. 1
v0.17
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename: Fix: Links when entire doc is one HTML page. 244
General: 2016/04/14 1
mdframed: Added. 650
Test Suite: Fix: Print-version front-matter page numbers. . . . 1
Test Suite: Mdframed 1
v0.18
\LWR@hspace: \hspace supported. . 488
\LWR@includegraphicsb: Add: svgz file extension. 613
em, ex, %, px dimensions preserved. 613
Fix: \linewidth, \textwidth, \textheight inside a minipage. 613
Improved HTML output linebreaks. 613
\LWR@myshorttoc: Reorganize \HomeHTMLFilename logic. . . . 400
\LWR@newhtmlfile: sideTOC after title, improving responsive design. 278
\LWR@requesttoc: Reorganize \HomeHTMLFilename logic. . . . 298
\LWR@subhyperref: Improved HTML output linebreaks. 391
\LWR@subhyperrefclass: Improved HTML output linebreaks. 391
\LWR@subinlineimage: Surpress extra space. 392
General: 2016/05/19 1
File: lwarp.css: Improved TOC outline display. 1
Files: lwarp.css and lwarp_formal.css: Improved responsive design. 1
Microtype disabled during HTML generation 161
PDF Unicode input characters. . 147
Test Suite: Verse package 1
lateximage: pdfcrop: --hires added. 450
Reorganize \HomeHTMLFilename logic. 450
Surpress extra space. 450
verse: Supports verse, memoir packages. 777
minipage: Fix: \linewidth, \textwidth, \textheight inside a minipage. 470
v0.19
\HTMLFilename: Docs: Escape filename underscores. 244
\HomeHTMLFilename: Docs: Escape filename underscores. 244
\LWR@LwarpStart: Enabled \\ equal to \newline. 294
\LWR@doubledollar: MathJax support. 424
\LWR@filestart: lwarp_mathjax.txt loaded. 292
\LWR@hspace: Fix: \hspace length computations. 488
\LWR@minipagestartpars: Surpresses paragraph tags between minipages. 487
\LWR@subsingledollar: MathJax support. 420
\LateximageFontSizeName: Add: User-adjustable math/lateximage font size. 445
\minipagefullwidth: Added: No width tag for the next minipage in HTML. 469
\rule: Added 493
\warpHTMLonly: Added. 153
\warpprintonly: Replaces \rowprintedonly. 153
\xfracHTMLfontsize: Added. . . . 795
General: 2016/06/08 1
MathJax support added. 428, 434, 435
multirow: Added optional args. . 669
Adapts to tikz version. 745
Avoids MathJax. 418
cleveref: Loaded \AtEndPreamble. 465
CSS for table note item. 744
Docs: Math options. 86
Docs: Table: Cross-referencing data structures, updated. . . . 383
File: lwarp.css: tnoteitemheader added. 1

File: lwarp_mathjax.txt added. . 1
Introduction: MathJax support mentioned. 53
Options: mathsvg and mathjax . 151
Supports colored \rule. 788
titleps: null \pagestyle and \thispagestyle for HTML. . . 746
equation: MathJax support. 431
v0.20
\BlockClassSingle: Renamed from "LWR@htmldivclassline". 257
\HTMLDescription: Added \NewHTMLdescription. (Renamed in v0.30.) 267
\HTMLFilename: No longer escape underscores. 244
\HomeHTMLFilename: No longer escape underscores. 244
\InlineClass: Renamed from "inlineclass". 257
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fix: math cross references. 296
\LWR@closeparagraph: \unskip extra spaces. 261
No break tags in the start/end of a tabular. 261
\LWR@endofline: Fix: \\ 487
\LWR@filestart: Adds meta description. 292
\LWR@hspace: Add: Supports HTML thin breakable space. 488
\LWR@htmldivclass: Added optional style. 255
\LWR@htmlelementclass: Added optional style. 255
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename: HTMLFilename: removed additional trailing '-', and may be empty. 244
Sections called "Index" or "index" have an underscore prepended to their filenames if no prefix. . . . 244
\LWR@includegraphicsb: Fix: \linewidth in a floatrow. . . . 613
Fix: Expands filename. 613
\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag: Fix: Pars in captions. 366
\LWR@section: Combined higher-level sections together into files. 284
\LWR@setOSWindows: Auto-detects operating system. 149
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass: Factored code. 255
\SetHTMLFileNumber: Add: Control file numbers. 244
\cpagerefFor: User-redefinable word for page references. . . . 466
\dotfill: Inserts an ellipsis. 486
\hfill: Inserts a \qquad. 486
\hrulefill: Inserts a short rule. . . 486
\hyperindexref: Print mode provided in case hyperref not used. 410
\pageref: Added. 390
\tracinglwarp: Added. 172
General: 2017/02/09 1
afterpage: Added. 506
alltt: Added. 508
bookmark: Added. 519
caption and **subcaption** supported. 1
cleveref and referencing patches: Applied \AfterEndPreamble. . 465
draftwatermark: Added. 564
eso-pic: Added. 571
everypage: Added. 572
extramarks: Added. 572
fancyhdr: Added. 578
hyperref: Additional user macros. 624
keyfloat: Added. 631
letterspace: User-interface emulated. 634
listings: Added. 638
ltcaption: Added. 644
lwarp-newproject: Added. 181
microtype: User-interface emulated. 663
needspace: Added. 673
nowidow: Added. 676
placeins: Added. 693
ragged2e: Added. 696
setspace: Improved support. . . . 711
textpos: Added. 739
titleps: Added. 746
titlesec: Added. 750
titletoc: Added. 752
titling: Improved compatibility. . 754
tocloft: Added. 761
wallpaper: Added. 782

wrapfig: Added. 783
Added @, <, > columns. 326
Added single-expansion data arrays. 241
Code factored into independent `lwarp_html` files. 498
Docs: Examples for generating HTML file names. 92
Docs: Improved index. 1
Enhanced **titling** support. 302
File: lwarp.css: Minor fixes for validation. 1
File: lwarpmk used to compile print, HTML, indexes, and lateximages. 1
Fix: `\linewidth` in a floatrow. . . 594
Improved float caption type handling. 589
Moved sidebar and example code to test suite. 1
Page geometry set to 6in wide with large margins. 162
Parallel versions of aux files for print/HTML. 1
Removed reliance on make, grep, gawk. 1
Tabular: `\unskip` extra spaces. . . 326
Test Suite: HTML meta descriptions. 1
`verbatim`: Added. 314
`BlockClass`: Added optional style. . 256
Renamed from "blockclass". . . . 256
`LWR@nestspan`: Fix: Minipages inside a span. 252
v0.21
`\LWR@LwarpStart`: Changed `lateximages` to a `.txt` file. . . 294
`\LWR@filestart`: Skip title if not given. 292
`\LWR@newhtmlfile`: Skip title if not given. 278
`\marginpar`: Fixed source listing. . . 273
`\marginparBlock`: Fixed source listing. 273
General: 2017/02/23 1
fontenc: Added. 599
fontspec: Added. 599
inputenc: Added. 631
newclude: Added. 674
newunicodechar: Added. 674
lwarpmk: Fix: *`lwarpmk again`* for WINDOWS. 225
lwarpmk: Fix: *`lwarpmk limages`* for WINDOWS. 225
lwarpmk: Fix: **lwarpmk** uses `lateximages` text file instead of shell script. 225
Add: Errors for misplaced packages. 154
Docs: Added **internet** class. 59
Docs: Added TeX2page, GladTeX. 59
Docs: Installing on WINDOWS. . . 65
File: `lwarp_tutorial.txt` added. 70
v0.22
`\LWR@parseDcolumn`: Added tabular `D` column. 340
`\LWR@parsebangcolumn`: Added tabular `!` column. 337
`\LWR@parsetablecols`: Unknown table column types become `l`. Added tabular `D`, `!`, `X` columns. 341
`\LWR@printmccoldata`: Added tabular `D`, `!`, and `X` columns. . . 361
General: 2017/03/02 1
abstract: Added. 500
changepage: Added. 527
dcolumn: Added. 562
ftnright: Added. 605
geometry: Nullified commands. . 606
indentfirst: Added. 630
layout: Added. 633
lscape: Added. 644
mcaption: Added. 649
nameref: Added. 672
nextpage: Added. 674
parskip: Added. 691
showkeys: Added. 713
sidecap: Added. 714
tabularx: Added. 733
varioref: Supported. 106
verse: Added. 777
v0.23
`\LWR@parsetablecols`: Fix for vert bar column type. 341
`\LWR@printmccoldata`: Fix for vert bar column type. 361
General: 2017/03/02 1
v0.24
`\LWR@hspace`: Add: `\hspace \fill` converts to 2em 488

\LWR@htmlfileref: Fix: Index links while \tracinglwarp. 386
\hypertocfloat: List of floats responds to lofdepth, lotdepth. 407
General: 2017/03/15 1
floatrow: Support for **subfig**. . . . 591
subfig: Added. 725
tikz: For tikz v3.0.0 or later, auto-loads tikz babel library if necessary. 745
Docs: Filename underscore. 89, 100
Fix for inline images. 745
No longer preloads **subcaption**; conflicted with **subfig**. 164
picture: Fix for inline images. . . . 468
v0.25
\LWR@loadnever: Added the ability to prevent conflicting packages. 155
\addcontentsline: Handles theorems. 399
General: 2016/03/22 1
amsthm: Added. 508
ccaption: Prevented. 526
ellipsis: Added. 565
emptypage: Added. 566
framed: Added. 602
lips: Added. 638
mdframed: Help avoid hyphenation. 652
ntheorem: Added. 676
showidx: Added. 713
theorem: Added. 740
Basic LaTeX theorems: improved css. 315
Docs: Adds credits for patched code. 1
Docs: Testing **lwarp**. 138
Fix: Allows XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX to preload graphics and graphicx. 156
v0.26
General: 2017/03/31 1
lwarp.css: Improved responsive marginpar and marginblock. . 183
cutwin: Added. 560
endnotes: Added. 567
floatflt: Added. 590
footmisc: Added. 600
footnotehyper: Added. 602
footnote: Added. 601
marginfix: Added. 648
marginnote: Added. 649
mparhack: Added. 667
pagenote: Supported as-is. . . . 689
sidenotes: Added. 714
Docs: Improved MiKTeX install instructions. 64, 66
Dollar span avoided in a lateximage. 418
Footnotes now are LaTeX boxes instead of pagenotes. 268
lateximage: Labels track page numbers of lateximages. 450
Print mode now uses a minipage of \linewidth. 450
picture: Fix for \makebox in picture. 468
v0.27
\LWR@footnotetext: Fix for table footnote par tags. 269
General: 2017/04/04 1
lettrine: Added. 634
microtype: Fix with XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX. 663
soul: Added. 721
ulem: Added. 774
Docs: Installing utilities for MacOS. 67
Docs: Limitations of saveboxes. . 101
Page geometry modified to reduce line overflow. 162
v0.28
\@wrindex: Improved indexing. . . . 410
\HTMLAuthor: Added \HTMLauthor. (Renamed in v0.30.) 267
\LWR@LwarpEnd: If FormatEPUB or FormatWP, no bottom nav. . . . 298
\LWR@LwarpStart: FormatWordProcessor forces single-file output. 294
\LWR@filestart: Adds HTML meta author. 292
\LWR@forcenewpage: Forces new PDF page before major environments. 248
\LWR@htmlcomment: Breaks ligatures in HTML comments. 254
\LWR@includegraphicsb: Adapts to **graphics** syntax. 613

\LWR@newhtmlfile: If FormatEPUB or FormatWP: skips headers, footers, nav. 278
\LWR@parsetablecols: Added L, C, R, J column types. 341
\LWR@startref: Removed space. . . 388
\chapter: If EPUB, prints footnotes before each section. 290
\hyperindexref: Improved indexing. 410
\textup: Fixed span class. 480
General: 2017/04/14 1
glossaries: Added. 607
graphics: Added. 608
tabularx: Fix for optional pos. . . 733
tabulary: Added. 734
lwarpmk: Add: ***printglossary*** and ***htmlglossary*** commands. 225
Added boolean FormatEPUB. . . . 173
Added boolean FormatWP. 173
Added boolean HTMLDebugComments. 172
Added boolean HTMLMarkFloats, changed to WPMarkFloats as of v0.42. 173
Docs: Modfying lwarpmk and index processing. 138
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Updated CDN repository. 222
Forced oneside to maintain large right margin. 162
v0.29
\LWR@includegraphicsb: Fix: Error when no optional arguments. . 613
General: 2017/04/15 1
lwarpmk: Add: language option for config files. 225
Add: lwarpmklang option for **lwarp**. 151
Docs: Using a glossary 81
File: *.lwarpmkconf: Add: language option for config files. 182
File: lwarpmk.conf: Add: language option for config files. 181
v0.30
\CSSFilename: Renamed from \NewCSS. 266
\HTMLAuthor: Renamed from \HTMLauthor. 267
\HTMLDescription: Renamed from \NewHTMLdescription. 267
\HTMLFirstPageTop: Renamed from \SetFirstPageTop. 265
\HTMLLanguage: Renamed from \MetaLanguage. 292
\HTMLPageBottom: Renamed from \SetPageBottom. 265
\HTMLPageTop: Renamed from \SetPageTop. 265
General: 2017/04/29 1
lwarp-newproject removed, and combined with **lwarp**. 181
lwarpmk: Add: xdyfile configuration option. 225
lwarpmk: Fix: **xindy** and **texindy** adjusted for **pdflatex**, **xelatex** and **lualatex**. 225
lwarpmk: Fix: **xindy** now used for print index generation with **latexmk**. 225
lwarpmk: language now used for both index and glossary generation. 225
File: lwarp_html.xdy renamed to lwarp.xdy. 221
Fix: *.css files only written in print mode. 183
Fix: lwarp.xdy only written in print mode. 221
Fix: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Only written in print mode. 222
Option lwarpmklang changed to IndexLanguage. 151
Option OSWindows replaces macro \warpOSwindows. 152
Option xdyFilename added. . . 151
Option **latexmk** replaces macro \UseLatexmk. 152
Options HomeHTMLFilename and HTMLFilename replace macros \HomeHTMLFilename and \HTMLFilename. 152
v0.31
General: 2017/05/15 1
keyfloat: Improved compatibility. 631
v0.32
\RequirePackage: Fix: Ignores blanks in package list. 167
General: 2016/06/09 1

glossaries: Prevent error with \glo@name not defined. 411
lwarpmk: Fix: *io.lines()* changed to *file:lines()* due to **luatex** changes. 225
v0.33
\HTMLAuthor: Fix: Provides empty default author if none given. . . 267
\LWR@loadbefore: Fix: No \PackageError if already loaded. 155
\LWR@parseatcolumn: Fix: Column alignment with leftmost @. . . . 336
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: Fix: Macros in tabular could cause extra data cell. 350
\LWR@vspace: Add: \vspace nullified. 490
\StartDefiningTabulars: Add: Avoids error: misplaced alignment tab character &. 332
General: 2017/07/10 1
amsmath: Removed fleqn option. 165
fancyhdr: Fix: Optional args for \lhead, etc. 578
Add: Tabular at and bang columns now have their own HTML columns. 326
cleveref: Fix: Loaded \AtEndPreamble. 465
Fix: Incorrectly-inline math environments. 435
New handling of & to localize catcode changes. 326
v0.34
\@fnsymbol: Text symbols instead of math. 306
\InlineClass: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 257
\LWR@htmldivclass: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 255
\LWR@htmlelementclass: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 255
\LWR@htmlelementclassline: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 256
\LWR@htmlspanclass: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 253
\LWR@nullfonts: Improved font control. 481
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: **booktabs**: Works inside lateximage. 412
Improved font control. 412
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 255
\LWR@tabledatacolumntag: **booktabs**: Works inside lateximage. 373
\fboxBlock: Added. 475
\makebox: Fix: Handles paren arg. . 473
General: 2017/08/08 1
babel-french: Adds fixed-width HTML spaces to punctuation. . 250
balance: Added. 516
booktabs: Works inside lateximage. 376, 519
boxedminipage2e: Added. 520
boxedminipage: Prevented. 520
crop: Added. 559
enumerate: Added. 568
enumitem: Added, no longer required. 568
everyshi: Added. 572
fancybox: Added. 574
fancyvrb: Added, no longer required. 579
figcaps: Added. 585
filecontents: Required. Patched for **morewrites**. 163
floatpag: Added. 591
flushend: Added. 597
fullpage: Added. 605
hyperxmp: Added. 628
idxlayout: Added. 629
marginfit: Added. 648
mdframed: Improved mdtheorem patch. 658
moreverb: Added. 665
paralist: Added. 690
pdflscape: Added. 691
pdfsync: Added. 692
prelim2e: Added. 694
rotfloat: Added. 700

savetrees: Added. 701
shadow: Added. 713
syntonly: Added. 732
titleps: No longer required. 746
titleref: Prevented. 749
xmpincl: Added. 799
Added. 792
Docs: Horizontal space limitations. 1
Docs: Misplaced alignment character. 139
File: `lwarp_mathjax.txt`: Version change. 222
File: `README.txt`: updated. 1
Fix: Added the `eqnarray` environments. 435
Improved font control. 478
Lists refactored to remove **enumitem** requirement. 316
Verbatim refactored to remove **fancyvrb** requirement. 312
`lateximage`: Fix: `lateximage` with `minipage`, `\parbox`, `\makebox`, `\fbox`, `\framebox`, `\raisebox`, `\scalebox`, `\reflectbox`. . . . 450
`BlockClass`: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 256
`fminipage`: Added. 476
`LWR@nestspan`: Fix: Minipages, BlocksClass, and lists inside a span. 252
`LWR@tabular`: **booktabs**: Works inside `lateximage`. 378
v0.35
General: 2017/08/08 1
Fix: `\textbf` and related. 478
v0.36
`\LWR@HTMLsanitize`: Fix for **babel-french**. 446
`\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand`: Fix for **babel-french**. 447
`\LWR@closeparagraph`: Extra HTML source space after paragraphs. 261
`\LWR@currenttextcolor`: Fix for `\rule` when **xcolor** not loaded. 485
`\LWR@footnotetext`: Extra HTML source space after paragraphs. 269
Force HTML superscripts. 269
`\LWR@nullfonts`: Fix: Filenames while using MathJax. 481
`\LWR@restoreorigformatting`: **siunitx**: Improved super/subscripts in a `lateximage`. 412
`\LWR@section`: Improved spacing. . 284
`\LWR@stoppars`: Extra HTML source space after paragraphs. 264
`\fbox`: Fix: Uses `\fboxrule` and `\fboxsep`. 475
`\framebox`: Fix: Handles width and horiz position. 474
`\makebox`: Fix: Handles width and horiz position. 473
General: 2017/08/17 1
babel-french: Adjustements for French variants, load order, footnotes, ellipses. 250
footnote: Extra HTML source space after paragraphs. 601
siunitx: Fix for **babel-french**. . . . 457
siunitx: Improved symbol support. 716
transparent: Added. 771
upref: Added. 776
xcolor: Added `\fcolorboxBlock`, `\colorboxBlock`. 784
xcolor: Fix: Background `none` in print mode. 784
xcolor: Refactored `\LWR@colorstyle`. 788
xcolor: Uses `\fboxrule` and `\fboxsep`. 784
xcolor: `\fcolorbox` etc. now work inside `lateximage`. 784
Docs: Reorganized: Special cases and limitations. 99
Source: Improved formatting. . . . 1
`lateximage`: Footnotes appear in regular text instead of the `lateximage minipage`. 450
`LWR@tabular`: Fix for **babel-french**. 378
v0.37
`\include`: Maintains independent `aux` files for HTML. 170
General: 2017/08/19 1
LaTeX accents: Added. 179
babel-french: Adjustment for load order. 250
color: Prevented. 557

comment: Maintains independent cutfiles for print, HTML. 153
siunitx: Improved symbol support. 716
textcomp: Improved support. . . 735
lwarpmk: Removes additional HTML aux files. 225
File handles reorganized. 169
v0.38
\@seccntformat: Added for **appendix**. 284
\ForceHTMLPage: Added. 281
\ForceHTMLTOC: Added. 281
\LWR@section: \part* starts a new HTML page, for **appendix**. . . . 284
Modified spacing, uses \numberline. 284
\numberline: Added trailing \quad. 406
\part: Fix with **article** class. 289
General: 2017/08/27 1
appendix: Added. 513
arabicfront: Added. 513
caption2: Prevented. 526
chappg: Added. 528
color: Forces **xcolor** as well. . . . 557
fix2col: Added. 586
fncychap: Added. 598
grffile: Added. 620
metalogo: Added. 660
nonumonpart: Added. 675
nopageno: Added. 675
pagenote: Option page disabled. 689
realscripts: Added. 697
relsize: Added. 698
romanbarpagenumber: Added. . 700
romanbar: Added. 699
scalefnt: Added. 702
siunitx: Removed from **lwarp** core. 716
textcomp: Removed from **lwarp** core. 735
tocbibind: Added. 760
xltxtra: Added. 798
lwarpmk: Added *print1* and *html1* actions. 225
Added \markboth, \sloppy, etc. 248
Docs: Enhanced *Supported Features* table. 55
Docs: Index, **tocbibind**. 110
Docs: Starred sections. 107
v0.39
\@maketitle: **titling** version. . . . 757
Native LaTeX version. 307
Removed minipages. 307, 757
Supports **authblk** with s of class oneauthor instead of tabular. 307, 757
\AddSubtitlePublished: Added. . 308
\LWR@domulticolumn: Add: Optional vpos and # rows. 364
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Appended with \appto instead of calling various macros. 412
\LWR@tabledatacolumntag: Don't start a data cell if see \TabularMacro. 373
\ResumeTabular: Added. 372
\TabularMacro: Added. 372
\multicolumnrow: Added. . . 370, 671
\printauthor: Removed minipages. 303
Supports **authblk** with s of class oneauthor instead of tabular. 303
\thanksmarkseries: Removed minipage footnotes. 758
General: 2017/09/05 1
a4wide: Added. 499
a4: Added. 499
a5comb: Added. 499
addlines: Added. 506
anysize: Added. 512
authblk: Added. 515
bigdelim: Added. 517
bigstrut: Added. 518
chngpage: Prevented. 527
ebook: Added. 565
fullwidth: Added. 606
midpage: Added. 665
multirow: Add: New optional vpos argument. 669
multirow: Add: Supports left/right border for **bigdelim**. 669
multirow: Fix: Long text argument. 669
supertabular: Added. 731
textarea: Added. 734
titling: Improved compatibility. . 754
titling: Removed extraneous center environments. 755
typearea: Added. 774

xtabular: Added. 799
zwpagelayout: Added. 802
Docs: Reorganized tabular discussion. 118
Titlepage \published and \subtitle removed. \AddSubtitlePublished restores. 308
titlepage: Clear pending footnotes. 302
Removed minipages. 302
titlingpage: Clear pending footnotes. 754
v0.40
\@chapcntformat: Added for **tocbibind**, **anonchap**. 284
\LWR@HTMLhline: Added. 377
\LWR@includegraphicsb: Add: Full \graphicspath support. . . . 613
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: Long arguments for expandable command. 481
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Improved LaTeX logos inside a lateximage. 412
Improved symbols inside a lateximage. 412
Nullified \InlineClass, etc. inside a lateximage. 412
\LWR@tabledatacolumntag: Fix for **bigdelim**: \ldelim, \rdelim. . 373
\chapter: Added support for **quotchap**. 290
\multicolumnrow: Fix: Adapts to older **multirow** and **xparse**. . . . 370
\simplechapterdelim: Added for **tocbibind**, **anonchap**. 284
\underline: Added. 484
General: 2017/09/25 1
adjmulticol: Added. 505
anonchap: Added. 512
bigdelim: Improved documentation. 517
cuted: Added. 560
dblfnote: Added. 561
fnpos: Added. 599
graphics: Moved out of the **lwarp** core. 608
graphics: Restores \includegraphics and \DeclareGraphicsExtensions in a lateximage. 608
graphicx: Moved out of the **lwarp** core. 620
grffile: Directly supported. 620
midfloat: Added. 664
multirow: Improved **bigdelim** borders. 669
pfnote: Added. 692
quotchap: Added. 695
sectsty: Added. 711
stabular: Added. 724
tabls: Added. 733
textcomp: Additional symbols, improved XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX support. 735
tocbibind: Improved for \simplechapter. 760
xltxtra: Fix for \showhyphens with XeLaTeX. 798
No longer preloads **xfrac**. 165
v0.41
\LWR@addcmidruletrim: Add: \cmidrule trims. 355
\LWR@clearmidrules: Add: \cmidrule trims. 353
\LWR@closetabledatacell: Add: Mute > for \bottomrule. . . . 331
Fix: At/bang column with \multirow. 331
Fix: Cancel < for \multicolumn. 331
\LWR@domulticolumn: Add: \cmidrule trims. 364
Added vertical rules. 365
\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing: Fix: \NoAutoSpacing in a tabular with **babel-french**. 377
\LWR@parsebarcolumn: Added vertical rules. 339
\LWR@printatbang: Add: \cmidrule trims. 349
Add: Mute at and bang columns for \bottomrule. 349
\LWR@printbartag: Added vertical rules. 348
\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim: Added. 355
\LWR@subcmidrule: Add: \cmidrule trims. 353
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: Add: \cmidrule trims. 350

Add: Mute < for \bottomrule. . . 350
\LWR@tabularfinishrow: Unfinished tabular rows automatically filled. 334
\mcolrowcell: Added for \multicolumrow cells. 376
General: 2017/10/07 1
multirow: Add: \cmidrule trims. 669
Added vertical rules. 670
Fix: < spec. 670
LWR@tabular: Fix: \NoAutoSpacing in a tabular with **babel-french**. 378
Improved rules. 380
v0.42
\@ensuredmath: Improved \ensuremath. 426
\@textsubscript: Added. 484
\@textsuperscript: Added. 484
\LWR@HTMLhline: If FormatWP force explicit border. 377
\LWR@HTMLtextstyle: Added. 478
\LWR@addformatwpalignment: If FormatWP add explicit style for cell alignment. 357
\LWR@addrulewidth: If FormatWP force explicit border. 355
\LWR@amsmathbody: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 449
\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 449
\LWR@domulticolumn: If FormatWP add cell alignment. 365
\LWR@doubledollar: If FormatWP print LaTeX expression. 424
Improved \ensuremath. 424
Improved line spacing with mathjax. 425
\LWR@floatbegin: If FormatWP add a text frame. 394
\LWR@floatend: If FormatWP add a text frame. 395
\LWR@hspace: If FormatWP add \quads. 489
\LWR@htmlmathlabel: If FormatWP print LaTeX expression. 434
\LWR@includegraphicsb: Fix: Filename expansion. 613
If FormatWP, use explicit size. . . . 614
\LWR@remembertag: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 448
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Improved \ensuremath. 415
\LWR@rule: If FormatWP add \quads. 492
\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim: 0pt if no rule given. 355
\LWR@subsingledollar: If FormatWP print LaTeX expression. 420
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: If FormatWP add cell alignment. 351
\LaTeX: If FormatWP use explicit style. 494
\TeX: If FormatWP use explicit style. 494
\listoffigures: Added boolean WPMarkLOFT. 403
\listoftables: Added boolean WPMarkLOFT. 403
\marginpar: If FormatWP emulate a wrapfig. 273
\marginparBlock: If FormatWP emulate a wrapfig. 273
\tableofcontents: Added boolean WPMarkTOC. 402
\underline: If FormatWP, use explicit styles for \underline, etc. 484
General: 2017/10/30 1
\textbf and related: If FormatWP, use explicit styles for \textsc, etc. 478
algorithmicx: If FormatWP add \quads. 507
epigraph: If FormatWP add HTML styles. 569
fancybox: If FormatWP add HTML styles. 574
floatflt: Added width. 590
includegraphics: Fix: Class key. . 612
keyfloat: If FormatWP add explicit HTML style. 632
moreverb: Simplified formatting of listings. 665
morewrites: Added. 667
multirow: If FormatWP add cell alignment. 670
overpic: Added. 688

realscripts: Fix for subscripts in a `lateximage`. 697
sidenotes: If `FormatWP` add explicit HTML style. 715
siunitx: Improved `\ensuremath`. 716
soul: If `FormatWP`, add explicit styles. 721
textcomp: Improved `\interrobangdown`. 735
wrapfig: If `FormatWP` add explicit HTML style. 783
Added boolean `WPMarkLOFT`. . . . 174
Added boolean `WPMarkMath`. . . . 174
Added boolean `WPMarkMinipages`. 173
Added boolean `WPMarkTOC`. 174
Added boolean `WPTitleHeading`. 174
Docs: Added support page. 2
Docs: Improper `\prevdepth`. . . . 139
Docs: Reorganized math limitations 111
File: `lwarp_mathjax.txt`: Updated **siunitx** script. 222
Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 448
If `FormatWP`, shift section headings. 175
`tabbing`: Added. 314
`lateximage`: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 451
`center`: If `FormatWP` use explicit `text-align`. 455
`minipage`: Added boolean `WPMarkMinipages`. 472
If `FormatWP` add a text frame. . . . 471
`eqnarray`: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 437
If `FormatWP` print LaTeX expression. 436
`equation`: If `FormatWP` print LaTeX expression. 431
`LWR@BlockClassWP`: Added to factor code. 257
`LWR@figcaption`: If `FormatWP` forces italic captions. 397
`LWR@tabular`: If `FormatWP` force explicit border. 380

v0.43
`\LWR@domulticolumn`: Fix for vertical rules. 365
Fix: Multicolumn trim. . . . 364, 365
`\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes`: Added `FootnoteDepth`. 272
`\LWR@nullfonts`: Fix: Nullify dollar inside filesnames. 481
`\LWR@parsetablecols`: Ignore spaces in col spec. 341
`\LWR@printmccoltype`: Added vertical rules. 360
`\LWR@restoreorigformatting`: Fix: `\ref` in math or lateximage. . . 412
`\LWR@section`: Fix: Expansion in comparison. 285
Fix: Math in section name. 286, 288
Fix: Nullify fonts inside HTML comment. 286
`\TabularMacro`: `\newcommand` instead of `\relax` to fix **supertabular** and **xtab**. 372
`\href`: Made robust. 392
`\nameref`: Made robust. 390
`\nolinkurl`: Made robust. 392
`\url`: Made robust. 392
General: 2017/11/08 1
breakurl: Added. 521
hyperref: Made robust. 624, 625, 627
hyperref: `\Gauge` added. 627
luatodonotes: Added. 646
todonotes: Added. 769
`LWR@currentautosec`: Added. . . 284
Added `FootnoteDepth`. 268
Docs: HTML settings table. . . . 88
Docs: Reorganized HTML customization. 88

v0.44
`\@currentlabelname`: Adjustment for **koma-script**. 383
`\HTMLTitle`: Added. 267
`\LWR@addformatwpalignment`: Fix for multicolumn alignment if `FormatWP`. 357
`\LWR@backgroundcolor`: Added. . . 789
`\LWR@filestart`: Add `\HTMLTitle`. 293
Fix `\HTMLAuthor`. 293
`\LWR@listitem`: Added `list` and `trivlist`. 319

\LWR@patchlists: Added list and trivlist. 322
\LWR@strresult: Fix: \providecommand. 329
\LWR@textcurrentcolor: **xcolor**: Added \LWR@textcurrentcolor. . . . 788
\addcontentsline: Automatic \LWR@newfloatanchor. 399
\chapter: Add preamble for **koma-script**. 290
\marginparBlock: Added. 273
\nopagecolor: **xcolor**: Fix for \nopagecolor. 790
\part: Add preamble for **koma-script**. 289
\title: Added \thetitle. 266
General: 2017/11/22 1
algorithmicx: Improved comment symbol. 507
atbegshi: Added. 514
cancel: Added. 522
changepage: Additional options. 527
easy-todo: Added. 564
fancyref: Added. 578
fixmetodonotes: Added. 588
fixme: Added. 586
fontenc: Allowed after **lwarp**. . . . 599
hang: Added. 620
ifoddpage: Added. 630
ltxtable: Added. 645
luatodonotes: Improved. 646
lwarp-patch-komascript: Added. 803
overpic: Fix: Groups for lateximages. 688
pdfsync: Fixes. 692
preview: Added. 694
scrextend: Added. 703
scrhack: Added. 706
scrlayer-notecolumn: Added. . . . 708
scrlayer-scrpage: Added. 708
scrlayer: Added. 706
section: Added. 709
soulpos: Added. 723
soulutf8: Added. 724
supertabular: Fix for caption. . . 732
tikz: Fix: Groups for lateximages. 745
tocbasic: Added. 758
tocloft: Added \newlistentry. . 766
tocloft: Improved \newlistof. . 767
tocstyle: Added. 768
todonotes: Improved. 769
todo: Added. 768
typearea: Added expert commands. 774
watermark: Added. 783
xcolor: Added \LWR@currenttextcolorstyle. 788
xcolor: Added \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor. 788
xtab: Fix for caption. 800
Adjustment for **koma-script**. . . . 160
AMS environments: Fix: Groups for lateximages. 438
If pdfLaTeX, require T1 and UTF8 encoding. 147
picture: **overpic**: Fix: Groups for lateximages. 468
list: Added list and trivlist. . 319
LWR@nestspan: Added list and trivlist. 252
v0.45
\@currentHref: Added. 391
\@donoparitem: Modified for HTML. 317
\@item: Modified for HTML. 317
\@mklab: Modified for HTML. 317
\CSSFilename: Improved filenames with underscores. 266
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fix: Lateximages on incorrect pages with Mathjax. 296
\LWR@filenamenoblanks: Fix: Section names with \ 276
Fix: Section names with underscores. 276
\LWR@includegraphicsb: Improved URLs with underscores. 613
\LWR@newautoidanchor: Fix: No anchor if frozen autoid. 395
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter: Added. 155
\LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes: Added. 272
\LWR@startref: Fix: Labels with underscores. 389
\LWR@subhyperref: Improved URLs with underscores. 391
\LWR@subhyperrefclass: Improved URLs with underscores. 391
\LWR@sublabel: Fix: Labels with underscores. 386

\LWR@tabledatacolumntag: Fix: Empty line between rows. 375
\chapter: Add optional heading title for **memoir**. 290
\newpage: Added. 486
\nolinkurl: Improved URLs with underscores. 392
\normalmarginpar: Added. 274
\reversemarginpar: Added. 274
\section: Add optional heading title for **memoir**. 290
\tableofcontents: Fix: Empty sidetoc. 402
Fix: Patch \AtBeginDocument. . . 402
\url: Improved URLs with underscores. 392
General: 2018/01/14 1
array: Added. 514
babel-french: Robust commands. 250
backref: Added. 516
changebar: Added. 526
cite: Added. 556
continue: Added. 559
endfloat: Added. 566
epigraph: Support for **memoir**. . 570
fancyvrb: Improvements. . 579, 580
flafter: Added. 588
fltrace: Added. 597
footnpag: Added. 602
fwlw: Added. 606
hanging: Added. 622
hyperref: Fix for underscores in \hyperref. 624
lwarp-patch-memoir: Added. . . . 806
memhfixc: Added. 660
memoir: Added. 497
natbib: Added. 672
pagesel: Added. 690
prettyref: Added. 694
subfigure: Added. 730
subfig: Fix for subcaption end tag. 728
subfig: Fix: Math in subcaptions. 726
textfit: Added. 738
titleref: Added. 749
turnthepage: Added. 773
Allows **memoir**'s preloaded packages. 156
Docs: **xparse** warnings. 127
Docs: Fix for double hyphens. . . 68
Docs: Improved install instructions. 68
Docs: Improved MiKTEX install instructions. 64
Docs: Moved table so doesn't interfere with install docs. 63
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Allow MathJax inside tabbing. 222
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Allow MathJax inside verse. 222
Fix: Empty sidetoc. 402
Improved filenames with underscores. 624
Improved URLs with underscores. 521
Improved: Robust \, \ , and \textellipsis commands. . . 485
Separate LWR@thisautoidWP for word processor s. 395
thebibliography: Patched to emphasize titles. 411
minipage: Fix: Improper \prevdepth. 470, 472
v0.46
\LWR@closeparagraph: Fix: Tabular empty lines. 262
\LWR@closeprevious: Fix: Stack unnesting. 248
\LWR@forcenewpage: Fix: Improper \prevdepth. 248
\LWR@lookforpackagename: Fix: Spaces in \usepackage. 167
\LWR@providelength: Added. 148
\LWRPrintStack: Name changed from \PrintStack. 247
\makebox: Fix: Lateximage in a \makebox. 474
\popclose: Fix: Stack unnesting. . . 241
\pushclose: Fix: Stack unnesting. . 240
General: 2018/01/23 1
LWR@tabularpardepth added. . . 329
amsthm: Adapted to trivlist changes. 510
mdframed: Fixes for SVG math or lateximage in title. 654
mdframed: Fixes for footnotes. . 655
ntheorem: Adapted to trivlist changes. 676
theorem: Adapt to trivlist changes. 742, 743
list: Fix: Stack unnesting. 320

LWR@tabular: Fix: Tabular empty lines. 381
v0.47
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fix for SVG math in \nameref. 297
\LWR@WPcell: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 356
\LWR@caption@begin: Fix: Argument passed to \LWR@origcaption@begin. . . 398
\LWR@createautosec: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 283
\LWR@domulticolumn: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 364
\LWR@floatbegin: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 394
\LWR@htmlclosecomment: Add \mbox to prevent line breaks. . 253
\LWR@newautoidanchor: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 395
\LWR@printopenlist: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 316
\LWR@startref: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 388
\LWR@sublabel: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 387
\LWR@subsingledollar: Added SVG math image baseline adjust and em sizing. 420
Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. . 423
\captionlistentry: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 399
\hypertoc: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 406
\hypertocfloat: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 407
\makebox: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 474
General: 2018/01/30 1
adjmulticol: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 505
blowup: Added. 519
caption: Added. 523
caption: Also loads **lwarp-caption**. 169
changepage: Fix for pagecheck macros. 527
endheads: Added. 566
epigraph: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 569
hanging: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 622
hang: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 620
keyfloat: Fix for SVG math in captions. 631
midpage: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 665
multirow: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 669
multitoc: Added. 672
ntheorem: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 681
realscripts: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 697
scrextend: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 703
sectionbreak: Added. 710
sidenotes: Fix for SVG math in captions. 715
subfig: Fix for SVG math in captions. 726
subfig: Fix: Support \nameref. . . 725
xurl: Added. 801
lwarpmk: **pdfcrop**: Removed hires option for improved crop accuracy. 225
lateximage: Added CSS style option. 450
Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. . 454
center: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 455
minipage: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 471
flushleft: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 456
flushright: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 456
enumerate: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 321
itemize: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 320
LWR@BlockClassWP: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 257
v0.48
\@@@setcpageref: Fix for new v0.21 of **cleveref**. 466
\@@@setcref: Fix for new v0.21 of **cleveref**. 465
\@@@setcrefrange: Fix for new v0.21 of **cleveref**. 465

\@biblabel: Improved bibliography label. 411
\@item: Honors \makelabel. 317
\@maketitle: Fix: Errors with **IEEEtran** class. 307
\LWR@LwarpStart: Adjusted space around captions. 295
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop: Fix: Options with braces. 169
\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor: **colortbl**: Added. 357
\LWR@addtabularrulecolors: **colortbl**: Added. 358
\LWR@closetabledatacell: **colortbl**: Added. 331, 332
\LWR@includegraphicsb: Fix: Virtual page size limited to a group. 613, 616
\LWR@lookforpackagename: Fix: Parsing similar package names. 166
\LWR@newautopagelabel: Fix: TOC, LOF, LOT links. 277
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Fix: TOC, LOF, LOT links. 279
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: \newline in title. 481
\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames: Fix: Parsing similar package names. 166
\LWR@parsetablecols: Fix: Ignore optional tabular column arguments. 344
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Fix: \mbox in SVG math, lateximage, Ti*k*z. 414
Fix: Font sizes in SVG math, lateximage, Ti*k*z. 412
Fix: Spacing in SVG math, lateximage, Ti*k*z. 413
\LWR@section: Fix: TOC, LOF, LOT links. 288
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: **colortbl**: Added. 351
\LWR@textcurrentfont: Added. Improves font control. 482
\bibliography: Fix: \BaseJobname for bibliography. 411
\centerline: Added. 456
\l@part: Adapts to classes without \part. 408
\leftline: Added. 456
\mbox: Nullified for HTML. 473
\rightline: Added. 456
\thempfootnote: Removed \itshape. 271
General: 2018/02/14 1
acronym: Added. 504
acro: Added. 502
chapterbib: Added. 528
colortbl: Added. 345, 357, 557
fancyheadings: Prevented. 577
fancyref: Now directly supported. 578
hypcap: Added. 623
hypernat: Added. 623
hyperref: \texorpdfstring now uses the TEX string. 626
luatodonotes: Improved \todototoc. 646
siunitx: Changes fraction to symbol. 718, 719
siunitx: Improved SVG math. 716, 718
siunitx: Improved color output. . 717
stfloats: Added. 725
todonotes: Improved \todototoc. 770
vmargin: Added. 779
xfrac: Fix: Added groups around super/subscripts to localize LWR@nestspan changes. 796
Docs: Converting an existing document. 83
Improved font control. 482
lateximage: Print mode boxed to natural width. 455
abstract: Allow optional name. . . 309
LWR@tabular: **colortbl**: Added. . . . 379
v0.49
\LWR@addtabularcellcolor: **xcolor**: Added tabular row colors. 359
\LWR@domulticolumn: **xcolor**: Added tabular row colors. 365
\LWR@printlength: Fix: Group **printlen** changes. 165
\affiliation: Fix: Adapts to classes which already provide. 301
\href: Fix: Adapt to classes. 392
\noalign: Fix: \noalign inside tabular. 376
\url: Fix: Adapt to classes. 392
General: 2018/02/19 1

amsmath: Fix: Patches for `\eqref`. 165
eso-pic: Fix for `\AddToShipoutPicture`. 571
figsize: Added. 585
fnlineno: Added. 598
hypdestopt: Added. 623
hyphenat: Added. 628
lineno: Added. 635
luacolor: Added. 645
pagegrid: Added. 689
pdfrender: Added. 692
resizegather: Added. 699
vertbars: Added. 779
vwcol: Added. 780
xcolor: Added tabular row colors. 345, 793
Fix: Adapt to classes. 486
v0.50
`\@ensuredmath`: Fix: Use `lateximage` even if MathJax. . 426
Improved SVG math `alt` tags. . . . 426
`\LWR@atbeginverbatim`: Improved column alignment. 313
`\LWR@doubledollar`: Improved SVG math `alt` tags. 425
Improved SVG math display. 425
`\LWR@footnotetext`: Robustify macros. 270
`\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename`: Fix: SVG math in a section name. 246
`\LWR@newhtmlfile`: Fix: SVG math in a section name. 279
`\LWR@nullfonts`: Fix: `\underline` in sectioning file name. 482
Robustify macros. 481
`\LWR@overline`: Added. 485
`\LWR@restoreorigformatting`: Fix: `\centering`, etc. in SVG math, `lateximage`, Ti*k*z. 413
`\LWR@subsingledollar`: Fix: Use `lateximage` even if MathJax. . 420
Improved SVG math `alt` tags. . . . 420
MD5 hash avoids duplicate SVG math. 423
`\newline`: Robustify macros. 486
`\rule`: Robustify macros. 493
`\textsubscript`: Robustify macros. 484
`\textsuperscript`: Robustify macros. 484
`\vspace`: Robustify macros. 490
General: 2018/03/03 1
`lwarp.css`: Improved SVG display math centering. 183
`lwarp_one_limage.txt`: Added. 222
amsmath: Fix: Upright tags for SVGmath. 165
axodraw2: Added. 516
bytefield: Added. 521
dblfloatfix: Added. 561
diagbox: Added. 562
epstopdf: Added. 570
listings: Force flexible columns. . 638
morefloats: Added. 665
nonfloat: Added. 675
ntheorem: Fix: Not `standard` nor `amsthm` selected. 683
pbox: Added. 691
phfqit: Added. 693
schemata: Added. 702
siunitx: Fix: Loads **xcolor**. 716
siunitx: Improved SVG math `alt` tags. 718
siunitx: Improved units. 457, 716, 719
xy: Added. 801
lwarpmk: Error if `lateximages.txt` does not exist. 225
lwarpmk: Error if `lwarpmk.conf` points to **lwarp**. 225
lwarpmk: Improved error messages. 225
lwarpmk: MD5 hash avoids duplicate SVG math. 225
lwarpmk: Multiprocess support making lateximages. 225
AMS environments: Improved SVG math display. 438
Fix: `\centering`, etc. in SVG math, `lateximage`, Ti*k*z. 178
Fix: Load **fontspec** if necessary. . 161
Robustify macros. 482
`lateximage`: Fix: SVG math in a section name. 453
MD5 hash avoids duplicate SVG math. 452, 454
`eqnarray`: Improved SVG math display. 437
`equation`: Improved SVG math display. 431

v0.51
\@ensuredmath: Hashes \ensuremath. 426
\@item: Restored list label space. . . 318
\LWR@HTMLsanitize: Fix: Escapes double quotes. 446
\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand: Fix: Escapes double quotes. 447
\LWR@LwarpStart: MathJax: Nullifies \ensuremath. 297
\LWR@addbaselinemarker: Improved SVG math baseline. . 419
\LWR@atbeginverbatim: Adds vertical offset. 312
\LWR@doubledollar: Fix: \addcontentsline inside SVG math. Provides an autoid anchor. 425
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor: Added \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor when no **xcolor**. 485
\LWR@newautoidanchor: Fix: No autoid is inside a lateximage. 395
\LWR@newhtmlfile: MathJax: Nullifies \ensuremath. 280
\LWR@nullifymathjaxensuremath: MathJax: Nullifies \ensuremath. 277
\LWR@subsingledollar: Fix: \ensuredmath inside SVG image. 420
Fix: lateximage inside $\mathcal{AMS}$ \text. 421
Fix: Honors text font around SVG math. 421
Fix: SVG math with enclosed lateximage. 421
Improved SVG math baseline. . . . 421
SVG math baseline improved with invisible rule at corner. 424
Typeset SVG math only once during measurement. 421
\LWR@textcurrentcolor: **xcolor**: \LWR@textcurrentcolor if **xcolor** not loaded. 485
\addcontentsline: Add missing support for float mechanism if necessary. 399
No anchor ID if inside SVG image. 399
\displaymathnormal: Processing for complicated display math. . . . 433
\displaymathother: Processing for complicated display math. . . . 433
\textcolor: Fix: SVG math color. . 789
General: 2018/03/24 1
lwarp_one_limage.txt: **pdftocairo** -noshrink added. . 222
afterpackage: No longer required. 163
chemfig: Added. 528
chemformula: Added. 530
chemgreek: Added. 535
chemmacros: Added. 535
chemnum: Added. 555
epstopdf-base: Added. 571
fancybox: Fix: Optional tag for \item in a span. 576
grid: Added. 620
listings: Forces cleared options. . 639
ltxgrid: Added. 645
mhchem: Added. 662
tikz: Fix for \tikz macro. 745
tikz: Fix for tikz with optional argument. 745
titling: Fix for \thanks mark. . . . 756
lwarpmk: **pdfcrop**: Restored hires option. 225
lwarpmk: **pdftocairo** -noshrink added. 225
AMS environments: Fix: \addcontentsline inside SVG math. Provides an autoid anchor. 438
Docs: **tikz** limitations. 117
Docs: Multiple authors and affiliations. 107
Docs: Things to avoid. 99
Docs: Updated Converting an existing document. 83
Fix: Remember original \# in case is redefined. 176
HTML entity used for text dollar. 418
lateximage: Added additional hashing option. 450
Fix: lateximage inside $\mathcal{AMS}$ \text. 450
Processing for complicated display math. 453
alignat: Fix: Added. 443
eqnarray: Fix: \addcontentsline inside SVG math. Provides an autoid anchor. 437

equation: Fix: \addcontentsline inside SVG math. Provides an autoid anchor. 431
LWR@displaymathother: Processing for complicated display math. . 427
LWR@equationother: Processing for complicated display math. . . . 428

§ 351 Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols

\$ *418*
\& *243*, 5757
\(. 7810
\) 7810
\, ... *100*
\@@@setcpageref 8808
\@@@setcref 8771
\@@@setcrefrange 8785
\@author *300*
\@begintheorem 5417
\@biblabel 7481
\@captype 7147
\@chapcntformat 4735
\@currentHref 7038
\@currentlabelname 6899
\@date *300*
\@dlbfloat 7114
\@donoparitem 5443
\@endtheorem 5429
\@ensuredmath 7817
\@float 7114
\@fnsymbol 5222
\@footnotetext 4421
\@include 618
\@item 5456
\@makecaption 7149
\@makefnmark 4392
\@makefntext 4391
\@maketitle 56, 5245
\@mklab 5437
\@mpfootnotetext 4423
\@nbitem 5523
\@opargbegintheorem 5423
\@rowc@lors 6003
\@rowcolors 6002
\@seccntformat 4733
\@starttoc 7277
\@textsubscript 9226
\@textsuperscript 9222
\@title *300*
\@wrglossary 7458
\@wrindex 7449
\\ *487*
$ *424*
$$ *424*
~ 99

A

a4 (package) *499*
a4wide (package) *499*
a5comb (package) *499*
abstract (environment) 5308
abstract (package) *108*, *499*
\abstractname *90*, 5307
accents 281
acro (package) *502*
acronym (package) *503*
adapting
  class 137
  document 83
  package 136
\addcontentsline 7223
addlines (package) *506*
\AddSubtitlePublished 5273
adjmulticol (package) *505*
Adobe (program) *60*
affiliation
  multiple authors 107
\affiliation 5125
afterpage (package) *506*
algorithmic
  with newfloat, trivfloat 773

algorithmicx (package) *506*
algorithmx (package) *122*
align (environment) 8193
align* (environment) 8219
alignat (environment) 8297
alignat* (environment) 8323
alignment tab character &, misplaced 118, 323, 332
alltt (package) *508*
alt tags 114
\AmS 9449
AMSmath
  split miss-numbered 115, 676
amsmath (package) *165*
amsthm (package) *508*
\and *300*
anonchap (package) *512*
anysize (package) *512*
appendix (package) *109*, *513*
arabicfront (package) *513*
array
  and chemformula 114
  and mhchem 661
array (package) *514*
\arrayrulecolor 6012
AsciiDoc (program) *60*
AsciiDoctor (program) *60*
Asciidoctor-LaTeX (program) *60*
atbegshi (package) *514*
\attrib *125*, *311*, *777*
\attribution 5318
authblk (package) *108*, *515*
author
  HTML meta tag 98, 267
  multiple 107
\author *97*, *300*
autosec *283*
axodraw2 (package) *516*

B

babel (package) *126*
\backmatter 4714
backref (package) *516*
balance (package) *516*
\BaseJobname 3793
BaseJobname (option) *87*, *151*
baseline
  tabular 341
\bfseries 9211
\bibliography 7474
\BibTeX 9444
bigdelim (package) *122*, *517*
bigstrut (package) *518*
BlockClass (environment) 4130
\BlockClassSingle 4141
blowup (package) *519*
bookmark (package) *519*
booktabs (package) *519*
boolean:
  CombineHigherDepths *90*, *274*
  FileSectionNames *90*, *244*
  FormatEPUB *128*, *173*
  FormatWP *130*, *173*
  HTMLDebugComments *172*
  LWR@amsmultline *434*
  LWR@copiedsidetoc *402*
  LWR@doingapar *259*
  LWR@doingcmidrule *328*
  LWR@doinghline *327*
  LWR@doingstartpars *259*
  LWR@doingtbrule *327*
  LWR@emptyatbang *328*
  LWR@exitingtabular *373*
  LWR@freezethisautoid *395*
  LWR@indisplaymathimage *418*
  LWR@infloatrow *612*
  LWR@intabularmetadata *328*
  LWR@isstartingequation *448*
  LWR@minipagefullwidth *469*
  LWR@minipagethispar *470*
  LWR@opttablecol *341*
  LWR@origmathjax *150*
  LWR@skipatbang *328*
  LWR@skippingmcolrowcell *328*
  LWR@skippingmrowcell *328*
  LWR@starredlongtable *366*
  LWR@startedrow *327*
  LWR@tableparcell *328*
  LWR@tabularcelladded *327*
  LWR@tabularmutemods *373*
  LWR@tracinglwarp *172*
  LWR@validtablecol *341*
  LWR@verbtags *312*
  mathjax *150*
  usingOSWindows *149*
  warpingHTML *150*
  warpingprint *150*
  WPMarkFloats *132*, *173*
  WPMarkLOFT *133*, *174*
  WPMarkMath *133*, *174*

WPMarkMinipages 132, 173
WPMarkTOC 132, 174
WPTitleHeading 133, 174
boxedminipage (package) 520
boxedminipage2e (package) 520
\boxframe 168
breakurl (package) 521
bugs 139
BVerbatim (environment) 204
bytefield (package) 521

C

calc (package) 164
Calibre 128
cancel (package) 522
capt-of (package) 399
caption (package) 123, 169, 399, 523
caption2 (package) 526
\caption@begin 7204
\caption@end 7204
\captionlistentry 7208
\captionof 7239
\CaptionSeparator 7148
ccaption (package) 526
\cellcolor 6011
center (environment) 8580
\centering 296
\centerline 8605
changebar (package) 526
changepage (package) 527
chappg (package) 528
\chapter 4892
chapterbib (package) 528
chemfig (package) 528
chemformula
troubleshooting 114
chemformula (package) 529
chemgreek (package) 534
chemistry
Greek symbols 535
chemmacros (package) 535
chemnum (package) 555
chngpage (package) 527
cite (package) 556
\citetitle 5325
class
modifying for **lwarp** 137
class (key) [Gin] 612
class:
internet 59
komascript 124
memoir 124, 125, 778
\cleardoublepage 9347
\clearpage 9347
cleveref (package) 106, 464
cmap (package) 85
color (package) 117, 557
\colorbox 81
\colorboxBlock 90, 8657
colortbl (package) 557
\columncolor 6009
CombineHigherDepths (boolean) . 90, 274
comment (package) 153
Computer Modern 84
\ConTeXt 9441
continue (package) 559
converting
class 137
document 83
package 136
counter:
FileDepth 90, 274
FootnoteDepth 90, 268
lofdepth 406
lotdepth 407
LWR@cellcolordepth 359
LWR@currentautosec 284
LWR@externalfilecnt 418
LWR@htmlfilenumber 244
LWR@latestautopage 397
LWR@lateximagedepth 445
LWR@lateximagenumber 445
LWR@LIpage 445
LWR@midrulecounter 352
LWR@minipagedepth 469
LWR@nextautoid 396
LWR@nextautopage 396
LWR@nextequation 428
LWR@prevFileDepth 283
LWR@previousautopagelabel . . . 277
LWR@spandepth 259
LWR@startingequation 448
LWR@tablecolindex 329
LWR@tablecolspecindex 329
LWR@tablecolspecwidth 329
LWR@tabletotalcols 330
LWR@tabletotalcolsnext 330
LWR@tabularDepth 328
LWR@tabularpardepth 328
LWR@thisautoid 395

LWR@thisautoidWP *395*
SideTOCDepth *89*, *404*
tocdepth *89*
\cpagerefFor 8807
crop (package) *559*
cross-references
missing or incorrect 140
CSS
file selection 93
lwarp.css 94
per HTML page 93
project-specific changes 94
\CSSFilename *91*, *93*, 4347
cuted (package) *560*
cutwin (package) *560*

D

danger icon 145
\date *97*
dblfloatfix (package) *561*
dblfnote (package) *561*
dcolumn (package) *562*
debugging 139
HTML debug comments 172
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions 2
Deja Vu 84
description
HTML meta tag 97, 267
description (environment) 5598
diagbox (package) *562*
display math
complicated objects 114
\displaymathnormal . *114*, *418*, *433*, 7968
\displaymathother . . *114*, *418*, *433*, 7979
document
convert existing 83
\dotfill 9277
\doublerulesepcolor 6014
draftwatermark (package) *564*

E

easy-todo (package) *564*
ebook (package) *565*
ellipsis (package) *565*
\emph 9093
emptypage (package) *566*
\end@dlbfloat 7130
\end@float 7130
\EndDefiningTabulars 5751
endfloat (package) *566*
endheads (package) *566*
endnotes (package) *109*, *567*
\enlargethispage 9346
\enskip *487*, 9300
enumerate (environment) 5579
enumerate (package) *568*
enumitem (package) *568*
environ (package) *164*
environment:
fminipage *102*
lateximage *444*
picture *468*
titlepage *96*
titlingpage *97*
warpall *95*
warpHTML *92*, *95*
warpprint *92*, *95*
environments:
abstract 5308
align 8193
align* 8219
alignat 8297
alignat* 8323
BlockClass 4130
BVerbatim 204
center 8580
description 5598
enumerate 5579
eqnarray 8028
equation 7922
equation* 7955
fcolorminipage 153, 8699
flalign 8245
flalign* 8271
flushleft 8596
flushright 8588
fminipage 9037, 9084
gather 8141
gather* 8167
itemize 5573
lateximage 8452, 8575
list 5543
longtable 2
LWR@BlockClassWP 4158
LWR@displaymathnormal 7843
LWR@displaymathother 7848
LWR@equationother 7862
LWR@figcaption 7163
LWR@nestspan 3994
LWR@tabular 6766

LWRprint@fminipage 9060
math 7842
minipage 8890
multline 8086
multline* 8113
picture 8871
quote 5333
tabbing 5405
thebibliography 7482
theindex 7427
titlepage 5142
titlingpage 14
verbatim 5394
verse 2
warpall 142
warpHTML 90, 143
warpprint 143
epigraph (package) *569*
EPS images 116, 458
epstopdf (package) *116*, *118*, *458*, *570*
epstopdf-base (package) *571*
EPUB
conversion software 128
HTML conversion settings . . . 128, 173
eqnarray (environment) 8028
equation
miss-numbered 115, 676
with Ti*k*z 114
equation (environment) 7922
equation* (environment) 7955
error messages 139
eso-pic (package) *571*
etoolbox (package) *148*
everyhook (package) *163*
everypage (package) *572*
everyshi (package) *572*
expl3 (package) *163*
export
to word processor 130
extramarks (package) *572*

F

fancybox (package) *104*, *573*
fancyhdr (package) *578*
fancyheadings (package) *577*
fancyref (package) *578*
fancyvrb (package) *579*
FAQ 139
fbox
around a minipage 102
\fbox *102*, 9020
\fboxBlock *102*, 9029, 9083
\fcolorbox 101, 8663
\fcolorboxBlock 120, 8698
fcolorminipage (environment) 153, 8699
figcaps (package) *585*
figsize (package) *585*
file
hashed name 419, 450
inaccessible 89, 90
underscore 89, 100
unique names 90
file:
glyphtounicode *85*
lwarp.css *94*, *183*
lwarp.xdy *98*, *221*
lwarp_baseline_marker.png . . . *418*
lwarp_formal.css *216*
lwarp_mathjax.txt *222*
lwarp_one_limage.cmd *222*
lwarp_sagebrush.css *211*
lwarp_tutorial.txt *70*
lwarpmk.conf *181*
lwarpmk.lua *138*
project.css *94*
project.lwarpmkconf *182*
project_html.tex *181*
sample_project.css *94*, *221*
tutorial.tex *70*
filecontents (package) *163*
FileDepth (counter) *90*, *274*
FileSectionNames (boolean) *90*, *244*
fix2col (package) *586*
fixme (package) *126*, *586*
fixmetodonotes (package) *588*
flafter (package) *588*
\flagverse *778*
flalign (environment) 8245
flalign* (environment) 8271
Flare (program) *60*
float (package) *122*, *589*
floatflt (package) *590*
floatpag (package) *591*
floatrow (package) *123*, *591*
fltrace (package) *597*
\flushbottom 3910
flushend (package) *597*
flushleft (environment) 8596
flushright (environment) 8588
fminipage (environment) *102*, 9037, 9084

fncychap (package) 598
fnlineno (package) 598
fnpos (package) 599
font
  bitmapped 84
  Computer Modern 84
  Deja Vu 84
  ligatures 84, 85
  packages 85
  selection 84
  size — lateximage 112, 416, 445
  size — math, SVG 112, 416, 445
  size — xfrac 795
fontenc (package) 85, 599
fontspec (package) 84, 599
footmisc (package) 600
footnote (package) 601
FootnoteDepth (counter) 90, 268
footnotehyper (package) 602
footnotes 267
footnpag (package) 602
for
  HTML & PRINT 145
  HTML output 145
  PRINT output 145
\ForceHTMLPage 108, 4689
\ForceHTMLTOC 108, 4695
FormatEPUB (boolean) 128, 173
FormatWP (boolean) 130, 173
\framebox 9000
framed (package) 602
framed objects 102
FrameMaker (program) 60
Frequently Asked Questions 139
\frontmatter 4711
ftnright (package) 605
fullpage (package) 605
fullwidth (package) 606
\fup 9230
\fussy 3912
fwlw (package) 606

G

gather (environment) 8141
gather* (environment) 8167
GELLMU (program) 59
generator
  HTML meta tag 293
geometry (package) 162, 606
gettitlestring (package) 163
[Gin]:
  class (key) 612
\Gin@setfile 96
GladTeX (program) 59
glossaries (package) 109, 607
glossary
  language 81
  processing 81
glyphtounicode (file) 85
graphics
  EPS files 116, 458
  PDF files 116, 458
graphics (package) 116, 608
graphicx (package) 116, 619
Greek
  chemistry symbols 535
grffile (package) 117, 620
grid (package) 620

H

hang (package) 620
hanging (package) 622
hash
  SVG image filename 419, 450
heading, word processor 133
Hevea (program) 59
\hfill 9275
\HomeHTMLFilename 3795
HomeHTMLFilename (option) . . . 87, 89, 152
horizontal space 99
  between minipages 487
\href 7070
\hrulefill 9276
\hskip 100
\hspace 99, 487, 9337
htlatex (program) 59
HTML
  alt tags 114
  appearing in SVG images 76, 141
  commands for a successful conversion 99
  conversion settings 88
    debug comments 172
    EPUB 128, 173
    word processor 130, 173
  filename generation 92
  headings 144
  meta tag
    author 98, 267
    description 97, 267

generator . . . 293
Title . . . 267
title . . . 98, 266
viewport . . . 293
tabular column conversion . . . 342
\HTMLAuthor . . . 91, 98, 4373
HTMLDebugComments (boolean) . . . 172
\HTMLDescription . . . 91, 97, 4378
\HTMLentity . . . 3776
\HTMLFilename . . . 3794
HTMLFilename (option) . . . 87, 89, 152
\HTMLFirstPageTop . . . 91, 4335
htmlglossary (option) [lwarpmk] 110, 607
\HTMLLanguage . . . 91, 4966
HTMLleftmargini (length) 125, 311, 312, 777
\HTMLPageBottom . . . 91, 300, 4341
\HTMLPageTop . . . 91, 4338
\HTMLTitle . . . 91, 98, 4368
\HTMLunicode . . . 3784
HTMLvleftskip (length) . . . 125, 311, 777
hypcap (package) . . . 623
hypdestopt (package) . . . 623
\hyperindexref . . . 7465
hypernat (package) . . . 623
hyperref (package) . . . 106, 390, 624
\hypertoc . . . 7367
\hypertocfloat . . . 7387
hyperxmp (package) . . . 628
hyphenat (package) . . . 628

I

icon
warning . . . 145
idxlayout (package) . . . 629
\if@titlepage . . . 5120
ifoddpage (package) . . . 630
ifplatform (package) . . . 148
images
appearing as HTML . . . 76, 141
EPS . . . 116, 458
graphicx package . . . 458
hashed filenames . . . 419, 450
in strange places . . . 141
PDF . . . 116, 458
Improper \prevdepth. . . . 140
\include . . . 618
\includegraphics . . . 225
indentfirst (package) . . . 630
InDesign (program) . . . 60
index
language . . . 81
placement and TOC options . . . 110
processing . . . 74, 75
UTF-8 . . . 85
IndexLanguage (option) . . . 81, 87, 110, 151, 607, 759
\InlineClass . . . 4150
inputenc (package) . . . 85, 631
internet (class) . . . 59
item
empty . . . 100, 316
itemize (environment) . . . 5573
\itshape . . . 9216

J

JavaScript
MathJax . . . 111, 415

K

\kern . . . 100
key:
[Gin]:
class . . . 612
keyfloat (package) . . . 124, 631
komascript (class) . . . 124
kvoptions (package) . . . 150

L

\l@chapter . . . 7404
\l@figure . . . 7411
\l@paragraph . . . 7409
\l@part . . . 7403
\l@section . . . 7406
\l@subparagraph . . . 7410
\l@subsection . . . 7407
\l@subsubsection . . . 7408
\l@table . . . 7412
label
in HTML . . . 296
math environment . . . 434
valid characters . . . 106
Label(s) may have changed . . . 139
language
glossary . . . 81
index . . . 81
language HTML metadata . . . 292
\LaTeX . . . 9417
LaTeX2HTML (program) . . . 59
\LaTeXe . . . 9417

lateximage (environment) *444*, 8452, 8575
\LateximageFontSizeName 8360
lateximages
font size 112, 416, 445
latexmk (option) *87*, *89*, *152*
LaTeXML (program) *59*
layout (package) *633*
Leaders not followed by proper glue. . . 139
\leftline 8604
length:
HTMLleftmargini . . *125*, *311*, *312*, *777*
HTMLvleftskip *125*, *311*, *777*
LWR@minipageheight *469*
LWR@minipagewidth *469*
LWR@tempheight *488*
LWR@tempraise *488*
LWR@tempwidth *488*
\LWR@cmidrulewidth *352*
\LWR@heavyrulewidth *352*
\LWR@lightrulewidth *352*
\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth *353*
\VerbatimHTMLWidth *312*
vleftmargini *125*, *311*, *777*
vleftskip *125*, *311*, *777*, *778*
letltxmacro (package) *148*
letterspace (package) *634*
lettrine (package) *634*
LibreOffice
conversion recommendations 133
import into 130
section headings 133
LibreOffice (program) *60*
ligatures 84, 85, 162
line numbers 145
\linebreak 9340
lineno (package) *635*
\LinkHome 3848
Linux (program) *94*, *149*
lips (package) *638*
list (environment) 5543
list item, empty 100, 316
listings (package) *638*
\listof 7331
\listoffigures 7305
\listoftables 7318
lmodern (package) *85*
lofdepth (counter) *406*
longtable (environment) 2
longtable (package) *121*, *642*
lotdepth (counter) *407*
lscape (package) *644*
ltcaption (package) *644*
ltxgrid (package) *645*
ltxtable (package) *645*
luacolor (package) *645*
LuaLaTeX
detection 146
file & section names 281
\LuaLaTeX 9435
LuaLaTeX (program) [requirement] . . . *63*
\LuaTeX 9435
luatodonotes (package) *126*, *646*
lwarp
loading 86
options 86
lwarp (package) *86*
lwarp-patch-komascript (package) . *803*
lwarp-patch-memoir (package) *805*
lwarp.css (file) *94*, *183*
lwarp.xdy
customizing 98
lwarp.xdy (file) *98*, *221*
lwarp_baseline_marker.png (file) . . *418*
lwarp_formal.css (file) *216*
lwarp_mathjax.txt (file) *222*
lwarp_one_limage.cmd (file) *222*
lwarp_sagebrush.css (file) *211*
lwarp_tutorial.txt (file) *70*
lwarpmk
customizing 138
[lwarpmk]:
htmlglossary (option) *110*, *607*
printglossary (option) *110*, *607*
lwarpmk (option) *87*, *152*
lwarpmk (program) *138*, *225*
lwarpmk.conf (file) *181*
lwarpmk.lua (file) *138*
\LWR@addbaselinemarker 7623
\LWR@addcmidruletrim 6224
\LWR@addcmidrulewidth 6255
\LWR@addformatwpalignment 6262
\LWR@addleftmostbartag 6086
\LWR@addmathjax 7911
\LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor . . 6423
\LWR@addrulewidth 6229
\LWR@addtabularcellcolor 6326
\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor 6290
\LWR@addtabularrowcolor 6275
\LWR@addtabularrulecolors 6302
\LWR@afterendverbatim 5378

\LWR@amsmathbody 8439
\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered 8445
LWR@amsmultline (boolean) *434*
\LWR@atbeginverbatim 5360
\LWR@backgroundcolor 46
\LWR@beginhideamsmath 8013
\LWR@blackborderpadding 9016
LWR@BlockClassWP (environment) . . 4158
\LWR@botnavigation 3856
\LWR@caption@begin 7183
\LWR@caption@end 7195
LWR@cellcolordepth (counter) *359*
\LWR@cellHTMLcolor 6007
\LWR@clearmidrules 6161
\LWR@closeparagraph 4239
\LWR@closeprevious 3883
\LWR@closetabledatacell 5707
\LWR@cmidrulewidth (length) *352*
LWR@colafterspec *330*
LWR@colatspec *330*
LWR@colbangspec *330*
LWR@colbarspec *330*
LWR@colbeforespec *330*
\LWR@columnHTMLcolor 6005
\LWR@convertto 60
LWR@copiedsidetoc (boolean) *402*
\LWR@copyfile 653
\LWR@createautosec 4720
LWR@currentautosec (counter) *284*
\LWR@currentcss 4346
\LWR@currenttextcolor 9241
\LWR@descitem 5585
LWR@displaymathnormal (environment) 7843
LWR@displaymathother (environment) 7848
\LWR@docmidrule 6192
LWR@doingapar (boolean) *259*
LWR@doingcmidrule (boolean) *328*
LWR@doinghline (boolean) *327*
LWR@doingstartpars (boolean) *259*
LWR@doingtbrule (boolean) *327*
\LWR@domulticolumn 6437
\LWR@doubledollar 7765
LWR@emptyatbang (boolean) *328*
\LWR@endhideamsmath 8021
\LWR@endofline 9283
\LWR@ensuredoingapar 4217
LWR@equationother (environment) . 7862
\LWR@equationtag 8411
LWR@exitingtabular (boolean) *373*
LWR@externalfilecnt (counter) *418*
LWR@figcaption (environment) 7163
\LWR@filenamenoblanks 4525
\LWR@filestart 4973
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor 9244
\LWR@findword 529
\LWR@floatbegin 7093
\LWR@floatend 7116
\LWR@footnotetext 4393
\LWR@forceminwidth 9005
\LWR@forcenewpage 3900
LWR@freezethisautoid (boolean) . . . *395*
\LWR@futurenonspacelet 5653
\LWR@FVstyle 38
\LWR@getexparray 3762
\LWR@getmynexttoken 5660
\LWR@heavyrulewidth (length) *352*
\LWR@hidelatexequation 7897
\LWR@hspace 9308
\LWR@HTMLarrayrulecolor 6013
\LWR@htmlblockcomment 4080
\LWR@htmlblocktag 4082
\LWR@HTMLcellcolor 6011
\LWR@HTMLcline 6751
\LWR@htmlclosecomment 4052
\LWR@HTMLcolumncolor 6009
\LWR@htmlcomment 4073
\LWR@htmldivclass 4107
\LWR@htmldivclassend 4110
\LWR@HTMLdoublerulesepcolor 6015
\LWR@htmlelement 4120
\LWR@htmlelementclass 4094
\LWR@htmlelementclassend 4099
\LWR@htmlelementclassline 4113
\LWR@htmlelementend 4123
LWR@htmlfilenumber (counter) *244*
\LWR@htmlfileref 6926
\LWR@HTMLhline 6734
\LWR@htmlmathlabel 7998
\LWR@htmlmulticolumn 6476
\LWR@htmlopencomment 4052
\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename 3838
\LWR@HTMLrowcolor 6010
\LWR@HTMLsanitize 8363
\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand 8380
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename 3805
\LWR@htmlspan 4029
\LWR@htmlspanclass 4037
\LWR@htmltag 4047
\LWR@htmltagc 3981

\LWR@HTMLtextstyle 9088
\LWR@imagesizebox 95
\LWR@includegraphicsb 100
\LWR@indexitem 7437, 7441, 7445
LWR@indisplaymathimage (boolean) . . *418*
LWR@infloatrow (boolean) *612*
\LWR@instertatbangcols 5699
LWR@intabularmetadata (boolean) . . *328*
LWR@isstartingequation (boolean) . . *448*
\LWR@itemizeitem 5566
LWR@latestautopage (counter) *397*
LWR@lateximagedepth (counter) *445*
\LWR@lateximagedepthref 6929
LWR@lateximagenumber (counter) . . . *445*
\LWR@lateximagenumberref 6932
\LWR@lateximagesfile 615
\LWR@lightrulewidth (length) *352*
LWR@LIpage (counter) *445*
\LWR@listitem 5528
\LWR@loadafter 153
\LWR@loadbefore 167
\LWR@loadnever 176
\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag . . . 6487
\LWR@lookforpackagename 532
\LWR@LwarpEnd 5096, 9471
\LWR@LwarpStart 5023, 9471
\LWR@maketitlesetup 33, 5214
\LWR@maybenewtablerow 6016
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes 4465
LWR@midrulecounter (counter) *352*
LWR@midrules *352*
LWR@minipagedepth (counter) *469*
LWR@minipagefullwidth (boolean) . . *469*
LWR@minipageheight (length) *469*
\LWR@minipagestartpars 9288
\LWR@minipagestoppars 9291
LWR@minipagethispar (boolean) *470*
LWR@minipagewidth (length) *469*
\LWR@multicolother 6373
\LWR@multicolpartext 6368
\LWR@multicolskip 6379
\LWR@multirowborder 3
\LWR@mynexttoken 5652
\LWR@myshorttoc 7249
\LWR@nameref 6923
LWR@nestspan (environment) 3994
\LWR@newautoidanchor 7136
\LWR@newautopagelabel 4598
\LWR@newhtmlfile 4617
\LWR@newlabel 6963
\LWR@newref 7014
LWR@nextautoid (counter) *396*
LWR@nextautopage (counter) *396*
LWR@nextequation (counter) *428*
\LWR@nohspace 9336
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter 164
\LWR@nullfonts 9158
\LWR@nullifymathjaxensuremath . . 4606
\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing 6753
\LWR@nulllistfills 5535
\LWR@opacity 94
\LWR@openparagraph 4222
LWR@opttablecol (boolean) *341*
\LWR@origcolspec 5693
\LWR@originname 239
\LWR@originnames 246
LWR@origmathjax (boolean) *150*
\LWR@overline 9236
\LWR@parseaftercolumn 5880
\LWR@parseatcolumn 5826
\LWR@parsebangcolumn 5850
\LWR@parsebarcolumn 5889
\LWR@parsebeforecolumn 5871
\LWR@parseDcolumn 5916
\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames . . 528
\LWR@parsenormalcolumn 5900
\LWR@parsepcolumn 5912
\LWR@parsetablecols 5922
\LWR@patchlists 5604
LWR@prevFileDepth (counter) *283*
LWR@previousautopagelabel (counter) *277*
\LWR@printatbang 6062
\LWR@printbartag 6052
\LWR@printcloselist 5435
\LWR@printlength 510
\LWR@printmccoldata 6382
\LWR@printmccoltype 6347
\LWR@printopenlist 5436
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes 4455
\LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes . . . 4474
\LWR@printthetitle 5166
\LWR@providelength 57
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop 596
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass 585
\LWR@pushoneclose 4723
\LWR@quickfile 612
\LWR@remembertag 8415
\LWR@requesttoc 5089
\LWR@requirepackagenames 527
\LWR@restoreorigaccents 923

\LWR@restoreorigformatting 7502
\LWR@restoreoriglists 5632
\LWR@restoreorigprintxcolor 8737
\LWR@rotboxorigin 238
\LWR@rotstyle 86
\LWR@rowHTMLcolor 6006
\LWR@rule 9349
\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor 6008
\LWR@sanitize 3766
\LWR@sanitized 3765
\LWR@scalestyle 89
\LWR@section 4737
\LWR@sectionnumber 4717
\LWR@setexparray 3757
\LWR@setlatestname 6901
\LWR@setOSWindows 68
\LWR@sidetoc 7344
\LWR@singledollar 7789
LWR@skipatbang (boolean) *328*
LWR@skippingmcolrowcell (boolean) . *328*
LWR@skippingmrowcell (boolean) ... *328*
LWR@spandepth (counter) *259*
\LWR@splabel 6935
LWR@starredlongtable (boolean) ... *366*
LWR@startedrow (boolean) *327*
LWR@startingequation (counter) ... *448*
\LWR@startingequationtag 8410
\LWR@startnewdepth 4727
\LWR@startpars 4290
\LWR@startref 6976
\LWR@stoppars 4308
\LWR@stripperiod 6900
\LWR@strresult 5691
\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim 6211
\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor 6320
\LWR@subcmidrule 6177
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass 4087
\LWR@subhyperref 7043
\LWR@subhyperrefclass 7057
\LWR@subinlineimage 7086
\LWR@sublabel 6940
\LWR@subnewref 7008
\LWR@subsingledollar 7644
\LWR@subtableofcontents 7267
\LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns 6554
\LWR@syncmathjax 7877
LWR@tablecolindex (counter) *329*
\LWR@tablecolspec 5690
LWR@tablecolspecindex (counter) ... *329*
LWR@tablecolspecwidth (counter) ... *329*
\LWR@tabledatacolumntag 6631
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag .. 6100
LWR@tableparcell (boolean) *328*
LWR@tabletotalcols (counter) *330*
LWR@tabletotalcolsnext (counter) .. *330*
LWR@tabular (environment) 6766
LWR@tabularcelladded (boolean) ... *327*
LWR@tabularDepth (counter) *328*
\LWR@tabularendofline 5808
\LWR@tabularfinishrow 5769
\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns 6564
\LWR@tabularleftedge 6091
LWR@tabularmutemods (boolean) *373*
LWR@tabularpardepth (counter) *328*
\LWR@tdaddstyle 6199
\LWR@tdendstyles 6205
\LWR@tdstartstyles 6198
\LWR@tempcolor 9242
\LWR@tempcolortwo 9242
LWR@tempheight (length) *488*
LWR@tempraise (length) *488*
LWR@tempwidth (length) *488*
\LWR@textcurrentcolor 29, 9247
\LWR@textcurrentfont 9201
LWR@thisautoid (counter) *395*
LWR@thisautoidWP (counter) *395*
\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth (length) ... *353*
\LWR@thiscolspec 6099
\LWR@thisfilename 4523
\LWR@thisnewfilename 4524
\LWR@titlingmaketitle 83, 5265
\LWR@topnavigation 3853
\LWR@traceinfo 681
LWR@tracinglwarp (boolean) *172*
LWR@trimlrules *352*
LWR@trimrrules *352*
LWR@validtablecol (boolean) *341*
LWR@verbtags (boolean) *312*
\LWR@vspace 9338
\LWR@WPcell 6258
\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor 6004
LWRprint@fminipage (environment) . 9060
\LWRPrintStack 3861
\LWRsetnextfloat 7157
\LyX 9452

M

Mac OS (program) *94*, *149*
Madcap (program) *60*
\mainmatter 4707

\makebox 8980
makeidx (package) *110*, *164*
\MakeIndex 9444
\makelabel *316*
\maketitle 47, *96*, 5226
margin
  numbers 145
  tags 145
marginfit (package) *648*
marginfix (package) *648*
marginnote (package) *649*
\marginpar *101*, *273*, 4486
\marginparBlock . . . *101*, *273*, 4497, 4514
\markboth 3907
\markright 3908
markup languages 60
math
  \displayingmath 114
  \displayingmore 114
  mathjax option 151
  mathsvg option 151
  and chemformula 114
  and mhchem 661
  appearing as HTML 76, 141
  display with complicated objects . . 114
  font size — SVG 112, 416, 445
  labels — valid characters 106
  MathJax summary 112, 416
  SVG summary 112, 416
  with Ti*k*z 114
  word processor conversion 133
math (environment) 7842
MathJax
  mathjax option 151
  custom macros 114, 417
  errors 114
  subequations 113, 417
  summary 112, 416
  tagged equations 113, 416
MathJax (program) *112*, *113*, *416*
MathJax (program) [requirement] *63*
mathjax (boolean) *150*
mathjax (option) *86*, *89*, *151*
mathsvg (option) *86*, *89*, *151*
\mbox 8979
mcaption (package) *649*
\mcolrowcell 6713
MD5 hash
  SVG image filename 419, 450
mdframed (package) *105*, *650*
\mdseries 9210
memhfixc (package) *660*
memoir
  options clash 125
  verse 778
memoir (class) *124*, *125*, *778*
meta tag, HTML
  author 98, 267
  description 97, 267
  generator 293
  Title 267
  title 98, 266
  viewport 293
metalogo (package) *660*
mhchem
  troubleshooting 661
mhchem (package) *661*
microtype (package) *85*, *161*, *663*
midfloat (package) *664*
midpage (package) *665*
\MiKTeX 9451
minipage
  framed 102
  horizontal space between 487
minipage (environment) 8890
\minipagefullwidth 8882
misplaced \noalign 121, 326
misplaced alignment tab character & . .
  . . . . . 118, 323, 332
Missing $ inserted. 139
missing sections 89, 90
modifying
  class 137
  document 83
  package 136
morefloats (package) *665*
moreverb (package) *665*
morewrites (package) *667*
mparhack (package) *667*
\mrowcell 6710
MS-Windows (program) *94*, *149*
multicol (package) *667*
multicolumn
  with multirow 671
\multicolumnrow 36, 6584
multirow
  with multicolumn 671
\multirow *669*
multirow (package) *669*
multitoc (package) *672*

multline (environment) 8086
multline* (environment) 8113

N

\Nameref 7035
\nameref 7026
nameref (package) *672*
natbib (package) *672*
needspace (package) *673*
newclude (package) *126*, *674*
newfloat
  with trivfloat, algorithmic 773
\newfloat 4
newfloat (package) *164*
\newline 9281
\newpage 9278
\newtheorem *315*
newtxmath (package) *115*
newunicodechar (package) *85*, *674*
nextpage (package) *674*
nicefrac (package) *115*
\noalign 6723
\nolinebreak 9341
\nolinkurl 7074
nonfloat (package) *675*
nonumonpart (package) *675*
\nopagebreak 9345
\nopagecolor 80
nopageno (package) *675*
\normalfont 9218
\normalmarginpar 4511
nowidow (package) *676*
ntheorem (package) *115*, *676*
\numberline 7362
numbers
  left margin 145
numindex (option) [tocbibind] . . *111*, *760*

O

OpenOffice (program) *60*
option:
  [lwarpmk]:
    htmlglossary *110*, *607*
    printglossary *110*, *607*
  [tocbibind]:
    numindex *111*, *760*
  [tocloft]:
    titles *108*
  BaseJobname *87*, *151*
  HomeHTMLFilename *87*, *89*, *152*
  HTMLFilename *87*, *89*, *152*
  IndexLanguage *81*, *87*, *110*, *151*, *607*, *759*
  latexmk *87*, *89*, *152*
  lwarpmk *87*, *152*
  mathjax *86*, *89*, *151*
  mathsvg *86*, *89*, *151*
  OSWindows *87*, *94*, *149*, *152*
  warpHTML *86*, *150*
  warpprint *86*, *150*
  xdyFilename *87*, *98*, *151*
options clash, memoir 125
\OSPathSymbol 67
OSWindows (option) *87*, *94*, *149*, *152*
overpic (package) *118*, *688*

P

package
  modifying for **lwarp** 136
  required 161
package:
  a4 . . . . . *499*
  a4wide *499*
  a5comb *499*
  abstract *108*, *499*
  acro *502*
  acronym *503*
  addlines *506*
  adjmulticol *505*
  afterpage *506*
  algorithmicx *506*
  algorithmx *122*
  alltt *508*
  amsmath *165*
  amsthm *508*
  anonchap *512*
  anysize *512*
  appendix *109*, *513*
  arabicfront *513*
  array *514*
  atbegshi *514*
  authblk *108*, *515*
  axodraw2 . . . . . *516*
  babel *126*
  backref *516*
  balance *516*
  bigdelim *122*, *517*
  bigstrut *518*
  blowup *519*
  bookmark *519*
  booktabs *519*

boxedminipage 520
boxedminipage2e 520
breakurl 521
bytefield 521
calc 164
cancel 522
capt-of 399
caption 123, 169, 399, 523
caption2 526
ccaption 526
changebar 526
changepage 527
chappg 528
chapterbib 528
chemfig 528
chemformula 529
chemgreek 534
chemmacros 535
chemnum 555
chngpage 527
cite 556
cleveref 106, 464
cmap 85
color 117, 557
colortbl 557
comment 153
continue 559
crop 559
cuted 560
cutwin 560
dblfloatfix 561
dblfnote 561
dcolumn 562
diagbox 562
draftwatermark 564
easy-todo 564
ebook 565
ellipsis 565
emptypage 566
endfloat 566
endheads 566
endnotes 109, 567
enumerate 568
enumitem 568
environ 164
epigraph 569
epstopdf 116, 118, 458, 570
epstopdf-base 571
eso-pic 571
etoolbox 148
everyhook 163
everypage 572
everyshi 572
expl3 163
extramarks 572
fancybox 104, 573
fancyhdr 578
fancyheadings 577
fancyref 578
fancyvrb 579
figcaps 585
figsize 585
filecontents 163
fix2col 586
fixme 126, 586
fixmetodonotes 588
flafter 588
float 122, 589
floatflt 590
floatpag 591
floatrow 123, 591
fltrace 597
flushend 597
fncychap 598
fnlineno 598
fnpos 599
fontenc 85, 599
fontspec 84, 599
footmisc 600
footnote 601
footnotehyper 602
footnpag 602
framed 602
ftnright 605
fullpage 605
fullwidth 606
fwlw 606
geometry 162, 606
gettitlestring 163
glossaries 109, 607
graphics 116, 608
graphicx 116, 619
grffile 117, 620
grid 620
hang 620
hanging 622
hypcap 623
hypdestopt 623
hypernat 623
hyperref 106, 390, 624

hyperxmp 628
hyphenat 628
idxlayout 629
ifoddpage 630
ifplatform 148
indentfirst 630
inputenc 85, 631
keyfloat 124, 631
kvoptions 150
layout 633
letltxmacro 148
letterspace 634
lettrine 634
lineno 635
lips 638
listings 638
lmodern 85
longtable 121, 642
lscape 644
ltcaption 644
ltxgrid 645
ltxtable 645
luacolor 645
luatodonotes 126, 646
lwarp 86
lwarp-patch-komascript 803
lwarp-patch-memoir 805
makeidx 110, 164
marginfit 648
marginfix 648
marginnote 649
mcaption 649
mdframed 105, 650
memhfixc 660
metalogo 660
mhchem 661
microtype 85, 161, 663
midfloat 664
midpage 665
morefloats 665
moreverb 665
morewrites 667
mparhack 667
multicol 667
multirow 669
multitoc 672
nameref 672
natbib 672
needspace 673
newclude 126, 674
newfloat 164
newtxmath 115
newunicodechar 85, 674
nextpage 674
nicefrac 115
nonfloat 675
nonumonpart 675
nopageno 675
nowidow 676
ntheorem 115, 676
overpic 118, 688
pagegrid 689
pagenote 109, 689
pagesel 690
paralist 690
parskip 691
pbox 691
pdflscape 691
pdfrender 692
pdfsync 692
pfnote 692
phfqit 693
placeins 693
prelim2e 694
prettyref 694
preview 694
printlen 165
quotchap 695
ragged2e 696
realscripts 697
refcount 164
relsize 101, 698
resizegather 699
romanbar 699
romanbarpagenumber 700
rotating 700
rotfloat 700
savetrees 701
scalefnt 702
schemata 702
scrextend 703
scrhack 706
scrlayer 706
scrlayer-notecolumn 708
scrlayer-scrpage 708
section 709
sectionbreak 710
sectsty 711
setspace 711
shadow 713

showidx 713
showkeys 713
sidecap 714
sidenotes 714
siunitx 115, 457, 716
soul 721
soulpos 723
soulutf8 724
stabular 724
stfloats 725
subcaption 123
subfig 123, 725
subfigure 730
supertabular 122, 731
syntonly 732
tabls 733
tabularx 733
tabulary 734
textarea 734
textcomp 85, 100, 735
textfit 738
textpos 739
theorem 740
threeparttable 744
tikz 117, 745
titleps 746
titleref 749
titlesec 750
titletoc 752
titling 108, 754
tocbasic 758
tocbibind 110, 111, 759, 760
tocloft 108, 761
tocstyle 768
todo 768
todonotes 126, 769
transparent 771
trivfloat 122, 772
turnthepage 773
typearea 773
ulem 774
units 115
upref 776
url 106
varioref 106
varwidth 165
verse 125, 777, 778
vertbars 779
vmargin 779
vwcol 780
wallpaper 782
watermark 783
wrapfig 783
xcolor 117, 460, 784
xfrac 795
xifthen 163
xltxtra 798
xmpincl 799
xparse 127, 162
xpatch 148
xstring 164
xtab 122, 799
xurl 801
xy 801
zref 164
zwpagelayout 802
page
counter 76, 141
inacessible 89, 90
\pagebreak 9342
\pagecolor 79
pagegrid (package) 689
pagenote (package) 109, 689
\pagenumbering 3913
\pageref 7021
\pagerefPageFor 7020
pagesel (package) 690
\pagestyle 3905
Pandoc (program) 60
\par
hooks 263
\paragraph 4948
paralist (package) 690
\parbox 8972
\parsemulticolumnalignment 6409
parskip (package) 691
\part 4879
pbox (package) 691
PDF images 116, 458
pdfcrop (program) [requirement] 63
pdfLaTeX (program) [requirement] . . . 63
pdflscape (package) 691
pdfrender (package) 692
pdfseparate (program) [requirement] 63, 68
pdfsync (package) 692
pdftocairo (program) 116, 458
pdftocairo (program) [requirement] 63, 68
pdftotext (program) [requirement] 63, 68
Perl 69

perl (program) [requirement] 69
pfnote (package) 692
\phantomsection 9400
phfqit (package) 693
picture (environment) 468, 8871
placeins (package) 693
Plastex (program) 59
\popclose 3730
Poppler 63, 68
prelim2e (package) 694
prettyref (package) 694
preview (package) 694
\printauthor 300, 5174, 5193
\printdate 300, 5185, 5195
printglossary (option) [lwarpmk] 110, 607
\printindex 7420
printlen (package) 165
\printthanks 299, 302
\printtitle 300, 5158, 5192
problems 139
program:
  [requirement]:
    LuaLaTeX 63
    MathJax 63
    pdfcrop 63
    pdfLaTeX 63
    pdfseparate 63, 68
    pdftocairo 63, 68
    pdftotext 63, 68
    perl 69
    XeLaTeX 63
  Adobe 60
  AsciiDoc 60
  AsciiDoctor 60
  Asciidoctor-LaTeX 60
  Flare 60
  FrameMaker 60
  GELLMU 59
  GladTeX 59
  Hevea 59
  htlatex 59
  InDesign 60
  LaTeX2HTML 59
  LaTeXML 59
  LibreOffice 60
  Linux 94, 149
  lwarpmk 138, 225
  Mac OS 94, 149
  Madcap 60
  MathJax 112, 113, 416
  MS-Windows 94, 149
  OpenOffice 60
  Pandoc 60
  pdftocairo 116, 458
  Plastex 59
  TeX2page 59
  TeX4ht 59
  TeXMaths 133
  TtH 59
  Unix 94, 149
  Windows 94, 149
  Word 60
  xindy 98
programs
  utility 62
project.css (file) 94
project.lwarpmkconf (file) 182
project_html.tex (file) 181
published 308
\pushclose 3703

Q

\qquad 487, 9299
\quad 487, 9294
quotchap (package) 695
quote (environment) 5333

R

ragged2e (package) 696
\raggedbottom 3909
\raggedleft 296
\raggedright 296
\raisebox 9053
realscripts (package) 697
\ref 7014
refcount (package) 164
\reflectbox 292
relsize (package) 101, 698
[requirement]:
  LuaLaTeX (program) 63
  MathJax (program) 63
  pdfcrop (program) 63
  pdfLaTeX (program) 63
  pdfseparate (program) 63, 68
  pdftocairo (program) 63, 68
  pdftotext (program) 63, 68
  perl (program) 69
  XeLaTeX (program) 63
\RequirePackage 560
\resizebox 297

resizegather (package) *699*
\ResumeTabular 6618
\reversemarginpar 4510
\rightline 8606
\rmfamily 9212
romanbar (package) *699*
romanbarpagenumber (package) *700*
\rotatebox 258
rotating (package) *700*
rotfloat (package) *700*
\rowcolor 6010
\rownum 6001
\rule 9397

S

sample_project.css (file) *94*, *221*
savetrees (package) *701*
\sb 9220
\scalebox 277
scalefnt (package) *702*
schemata (package) *702*
scrextend (package) *703*
scrhack (package) *706*
scrlayer (package) *706*
scrlayer-notecolumn (package) *708*
scrlayer-scrpage (package) *708*
\scshape 9217
section
  depths 144
  heading, word processor 133
  missing 89, 90
\section 4918
section (package) *709*
sectionbreak (package) *710*
sectsty (package) *711*
\SetHTMLFileNumber 3796
setspace (package) *711*
settings
  css project-specific 94
  CSS selection 93
  HTML conversion 88
  lwarp package options 86
  selecting output 95
  title page 96
\sffamily 9213
\sfrac *795*
shadow (package) *713*
showidx (package) *713*
showkeys (package) *713*
sidecap (package) *714*
sidenotes (package) *714*
SideTOCDepth (counter) *89*, *404*
\sidetocname 7341
\simplechapterdelim 4734
siunitx
  with **TeXMaths** 133
siunitx (package) *115*, *457*, *716*
\sloppy 3911
soul (package) *721*
soulpos (package) *723*
soulutf8 (package) *724*
\sp 9219
space
  horizontal 99
    between minipages 487
split
  miss-numbered 115, 676
stabular (package) *724*
stack depths 144
\StartDefiningTabulars 5747
stfloats (package) *725*
subcaption (package) *123*
subequations
  MathJax 113, 417
subfig (package) *123*, *725*
subfigure (package) *730*
\subparagraph 4956
\subsection 4931
\subsubsection 4939
subtitle 308
supertabular (package) *122*, *731*
SVG
  mathsvg option 151
  images appearing as HTML . . . 76, 141
  math summary 112, 416
syntonly (package) *732*

T

tabbing (environment) 5405
\tableofcontents *92*, 7286
tabls (package) *733*
tabular
  baseline 341
  HTML columnn conversion 342
  macros inside 120, 325
  misplaced \noalign 121, 326
  misplaced alignment tab character &
    . . . . . 118, 323
  multicolumn with multirow 671
  row corruption 120, 325

\TabularMacro 6616
tabularx (package) 733
tabulary (package) 734
tagged equations
  Mathjax 113, 416
\TeX 9405
TeX2page (program) 59
TeX4ht (program) 59
TeXMaths (program) 133
textarea (package) 734
\textbf 9102
\textcolor 58
textcomp (package) 85, 100, 735
textfit (package) 738
\textgreater 3786
\textit 9127
\textless 3786
\textmd 9096
\textnormal 9144
textpos (package) 739
\textrm 9105
\textsc 9130
\textsf 9112
\textsl 9137
\textsubscript 9223
\textsuperscript 9221
\texttt 9117
\textup 9120
\tfl@chapter@fix 772
\thanks 97
\thanksmarkseries 91
\theauthor 300
thebibliography (environment) . . . 7482
\thedate 300
theindex (environment) 7427
\thempfootnote 4452
theorem (package) 740
\thetitle 300
\thispagestyle 3906
threeparttable (package) 744
tikz
  catcodes 745
  dollar redefined 745
  in display math 114
tikz (package) 117, 745
Title
  HTML meta tag 267
title
  HTML meta tag 98, 266
\title 97, 4357
titlepage
  subtitle and published 308
titlepage (environment) 96, 5142
titleps (package) 746
titleref (package) 749
titles (option) [tocloft] 108
titlesec (package) 750
titletoc (package) 752
titling (package) 108, 754
titlingpage (environment) 14, 97
tocbasic (package) 758
[tocbibind]:
  numindex (option) 111, 760
tocbibind (package) . . . 110, 111, 759, 760
tocdepth (counter) 89
[tocloft]:
  titles (option) 108
tocloft (package) 108, 761
tocstyle (package) 768
todo (package) 768
todonotes (package) 126, 769
\tracinglwarp 142, 680
transparent (package) 771
trivfloat
  with newfloat, algorithmic 773
trivfloat (package) 122, 772
troubleshooting 139
  HTML debug comments 172
\ttfamily 9214
TtH (program) 59
turnthepage (package) 773
tutorial.tex (file) 70
typearea (package) 773

U

ulem (package) 774
\underline 9231
underscore
  filename 89, 100
Unicode
  enhanced coverage 84
  file & section names 281
  input characters 147
  selection 84
units (package) 115
Unix (program) 94, 149
\up 9229
upref (package) 776
\upshape 9215
\url 7080

url (package) 106
usingOSWindows (boolean) 149
UTF-8
  enhanced coverage 84
  file & section names 281
  index 85
  selection 84
utility
  programs 62

V

varioref (package) 106
varwidth (package) 165
verbatim (environment) 5394
\VerbatimHTMLWidth (length) 312
\verbatiminput 5386
verse (environment) 2
verse (package) 125, 777, 778
vertbars (package) 779
viewport
  HTML meta tag 293
vleftmargini (length) 125, 311, 777
vleftskip (length) 125, 311, 777, 778
vmargin (package) 779
\vspace 9339
vwcol (package) 780

W

wallpaper (package) 782
warning
  Improper \prevdepth. 140
  Label(s) may have changed. 139
  Leaders not followed by proper glue. 139
  Missing $ inserted. 139
  Options clash, memoir 125
warning icon 145
warpall (environment) 95, 142
warpHTML (environment) . . 90, 92, 95, 143
warpHTML (option) 86, 150
\warpHTMLonly 92, 96, 132
warpingHTML (boolean) 150
warpingprint (boolean) 150
warpprint (environment) 92, 95, 143
warpprint (option) 86, 150
\warpprintonly 92, 96, 131
watermark (package) 783
Windows (program) 94, 149
Word (program) 60
word processor
  conversion recommendations 133
  HTML conversion settings . . . 130, 173
  section headings 133
WPMarkFloats (boolean) 132, 173
WPMarkLOFT (boolean) 133, 174
WPMarkMath (boolean) 133, 174
WPMarkMinipages (boolean) 132, 173
WPMarkTOC (boolean) 132, 174
WPTitleHeading (boolean) 133, 174
wrapfig (package) 783

X

xcolor (package) 117, 460, 784
xdyFilename (option) 87, 98, 151
XeLaTeX
  detection 146
  file & section names 281
\XeLaTeX 9437
XeLaTeX (program) [requirement] 63
\XeTeX 9437
xfrac (package) 795
\xfracHTMLfontsize 3
xifthen (package) 163
xindy
  customizing 98
xindy (program) 98
xltxtra (package) 798
xmpincl (package) 799
xparse
  warnings 127
xparse (package) 127, 162
xpatch (package) 148
xstring (package) 164
xtab (package) 122, 799
xurl (package) 801
xy (package) 801

Z

zref (package) 164
zwpagelayout (package) 802

For the most recent changes and the start of the Index, see page 850.